

JOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

PLATO
STATESMAN · PHILEBUS
ION



HARVARD

THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

FOUNDED BY JAMES LOEB

EDITED BY

G. P. GOOLD

PREVIOUS EDITORS

T. E. PAGE

E. CAPPS

W. H. D. ROUSE

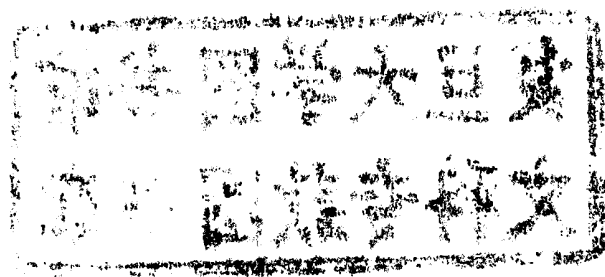
L. A. POST

E. H. WARMINGTON

PLATO

VIII

LCL 164



E 302.232
v. 2

PLATO

THE STATESMAN · PHILEBUS

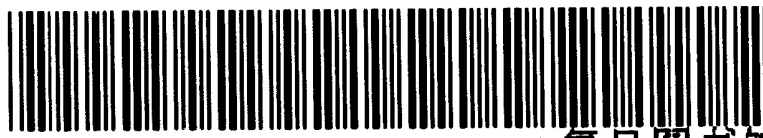
WITH TRANSLATION BY
HAROLD N. FOWLER

ION

WITH TRANSLATION BY
W. R. M. LAMB



HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS
LONDON, ENGLAND



FUDAN B0101090507595 复旦图书馆

First published 1925
Reprinted 1939, 1942, 1952, 1962, 1975, 1990, 1995

ISBN 0-674-99182-6

*Printed in Great Britain by St Edmundsbury Press Ltd,
Bury St Edmunds, Suffolk, on acid-free paper.
Bound by Hunter & Foulis Ltd, Edinburgh, Scotland.*

CONTENTS

GENERAL INTRODUCTION	ix
THE STATESMAN	1
PHILEBUS	197
ION	401
INDEX	449

LIST OF PLATO'S WORKS showing their division
into volumes in this edition and their place in the
edition of H. Stephanus (vols. I–III, Paris, 1578).

VOLUME		PAGES
I.	Euthyphro	I. 2A–16
	Apology	I. 17A–42
	Crito	I. 43A–54E
	Phaedo	I. 57A–118
	Phaedrus	III. 227A–279C
II.	Laches	II. 178A–201C
	Protagoras	I. 309A–362
	Meno	II. 70A–100B
	Euthydemus	I. 271A–307C
III.	Lysis	II. 203A–223B
	Symposium	III. 172A–223D
	Gorgias	I. 447A–527E
IV.	Cratylus	I. 383A–440E
	Parmenides	III. 126A–166C
	Greater Hippias	III. 281A–304E
	Lesser Hippias	I. 363A–376C
V.	Republic I: Books I–V	II. 327A–480
VI.	Republic II: Books VI–X	II. 484A–621D

LIST OF PLATO'S WORKS

VOLUME	PAGES
VII. Theaetetus	I. 142A-210D
Sophist	I. 216A-268B
VIII. The Statesman	II. 257A-311C
Philebus	II. 11A-67B
Ion	I. 530A-542B
IX. Timaeus	III. 17A-92C
Critias	III. 106A-121C
Cleitophon	III. 406A-410E
Menexenus	II. 234A-249E
Epistles	III. 309A-363C
X. The Laws I: Books I-VI	II. 624A-785B
XI. The Laws II: Books VII- XII	II. 788A-969D
XII. Charmides	II. 153A-176D
Alcibiades I and II	II. 103A-151C
Hipparchus	II. 225A-232C
The Lovers	I. 132A-139
Theages	I. 121A-131
Minos	II. 313A-321D
Epinomis	II. 973A-992E

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

PLATO was born in 427 B.C. of Athenian parents who could provide him with the best education of the day, and ample means and leisure throughout his life. He came to manhood in the dismal close of the Peloponnesian War, when Aristophanes was at the height of his success, and Sophocles and Euripides had produced their last plays. As a boy he doubtless heard the lectures of Gorgias, Protagoras, and other sophists, and his early bent seems to have been towards poetry. But his intelligence was too progressive to rest in the agnostic position on which the sophistic culture was based. A century before, Heracleitus had declared knowledge to be impossible, because the objects of sense are continually changing; yet now a certain Cratylus was trying to build a theory of knowledge over the assertion of flux, by developing some hints let fall by its oracular author about the truth contained in names. From this influence Plato passed into contact with Socrates, whose character and gifts have left a singular impress on the thought of mankind. This effect is almost wholly due to Plato's applications and extensions of

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

his master's thought ; since, fortunately for us, the pupil not only became a teacher in his turn, but brought his artistic genius into play, and composed the memorials of philosophic talk which we know as the Dialogues. Xenophon, Antisthenes, and Aeschines were other disciples of Socrates who drew similar sketches of his teaching : the suggestion came from the " mimes " of the Syracusan Sophron, —realistic studies of conversation between ordinary types of character. As Plato became more engrossed in the Socratic speculations, this artistic impulse was strengthened by the desire of recording each definite stage of thought as a basis for new discussion and advance.

When Plato was twenty years old, Socrates was over sixty, and had long been notorious in Athens for his peculiar kind of sophistry. In the *Phaedo* he tells how he tried, in his youth, the current scientific explanations of the universe, and found them full of puzzles. He then met with the theory of Anaxagoras,—that the cause of everything is " mind." This was more promising : but it led nowhere after all, since it failed to rise above the conception of physical energy ; this " mind " showed no intelligent aim. Disappointed of an assurance that the universe works for the best, Socrates betook himself to the plan of making *definitions* of " beautiful," " good," " large," and so on, as qualities observed in the several classes of beautiful, good and large material things, and then employing these propositions, if they

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

appeared to be sound, for the erection of higher hypotheses. The point is that he made a new science out of a recognized theory of "ideas" or "forms," which had come of reflecting on the quality predicated when we say "this man is good," and which postulates some sure reality behind the fleeting objects of sense. His "hypothetical" method, familiar to mathematicians, attains its full reach and significance in the *Republic*.

The Pythagoreans who appear in the intimate scene of the *Phaedo* were accustomed to the theory of ideas, and were a fit audience for the highest reasonings of Socrates on the true nature of life and the soul. For some years before the master's death (399 B.C.) Plato, if not a member of their circle, was often a spell-bound hearer of the "satyr." But ordinary Athenians had other views of Socrates, which varied according to their age and the extent of their acquaintance with him. Aristophanes' burlesque in the *Clouds* (423 B.C.) had left a common impression not unlike what we have of the King of Laputa. Yet the young men who had any frequent speech with him in his later years, while they felt there was something uncanny about him, found an irresistible attraction in his simple manner, his humorous insight into their ways and thoughts, and his fervent eloquence on the principles of their actions and careers. He kept no school, and took no fees; he distrusted the pretensions of the regular sophists, with whom he was carelessly confounded; moreover, he professed

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

to have no knowledge himself, except so far as to know that he was ignorant. The earliest Dialogues, such as the *Apology*, *Crito*, *Euthyphro*, *Charmides*, *Laches*, and *Lysis*, show the manner in which he performed his ministry. In rousing men, especially those whose minds were fresh, to the need of knowing themselves, he promoted the authority of the intellect, the law of definite individual knowledge, above all reason of state or tie of party; and it is not surprising that his city, in the effort of recovering her political strength, decided to hush such an inconvenient voice. He must have foreseen his fate, but he continued his work undeterred.

Though he seems, in his usual talk, to have professed no positive doctrine, there were one or two beliefs which he frequently declared. Virtue, he said, is knowledge; for each man's good is his happiness, and once he knows it clearly, he needs must choose to ensue it. Further, this knowledge is innate in our minds, and we only need to have it awakened and exercised by "dialectic," or a systematic course of question and answer. He also believed his mission to be divinely ordained, and asserted that his own actions were guided at times by the prohibitions of a "spiritual sign." He was capable, as we find in the *Symposium*, of standing in rapt meditation at any moment for some time, and once for as long as twenty-four hours.

It is clear that, if he claimed no comprehensive theory of existence, and although his ethical reliance

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

on knowledge, if he never analysed it, leaves him in a very crude stage of psychology, his logical and mystical suggestions must have led his favourite pupils a good way towards a new system of metaphysics. These intimates learnt, as they steeped their minds in his, and felt the growth of a unique affection amid the glow of enlightenment, that happiness may be elsewhere than in our dealings with the material world, and that the mind has prerogatives and duties far above the sphere of civic life.

After the death of Socrates in 399, Plato spent some twelve years in study and travel. For the first part of this time he was perhaps at Megara, where Eucleides, his fellow-student and friend, was forming a school of dialectic. Here he may have composed some of the six Dialogues already mentioned as recording Socrates' activity in Athens. Towards and probably beyond the end of this period, in order to present the Socratic method in bolder conflict with sophistic education, he wrote the *Protagoras*, *Meno*, *Euthydemus*, and *Gorgias*. These works show a much greater command of dramatic and literary art, and a deeper interest in logic. The last of them may well be later than 387, the year in which, after an all but disastrous attempt to better the mind of Dionysius of Syracuse, he returned to Athens, and, now forty years of age, founded the Academy; where the memory of his master was to be perpetuated by continuing and expanding the

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

Socratic discussions among the elect of the new generation. The rivalry of this private college with the professional school of Isocrates is discernible in the subject and tone of the *Gorgias*. Plato carried on the direction of the Academy till his death, at eighty-one, in 346; save that half-way through this period (367) he accepted the invitation of his friend Dion to undertake the instruction of the younger Dionysius at Syracuse. The elder tyrant had been annoyed by the Socratic freedom of Plato's talk: now it was a wayward youth who refused the yoke of a systematic training. What that training was like we see in the *Republic*, where true political wisdom is approached by an arduous ascent through mathematics, logic, and metaphysics. Plato returned, with less hopes of obtaining the ideal ruler, to make wonderful conquests in the realm of thought.

The *Meno* and *Gorgias* set forth the doctrine that knowledge of right is latent in our minds: dialectic, not the rhetoric of the schools, is the means of eliciting it. The method, as Plato soon perceived, must be long and difficult: but he felt a mystical rapture over its certainty, which led him to picture the immutable "forms" as existing in a world of their own. This feeling, and the conviction whence it springs—that knowledge is somehow possible, had come to the front of his mind when he began to know Socrates. Two brilliant compositions, the *Cratylus* and *Symposium*, display the strength of the conviction, and then, the noble fervour of the

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

feeling. In the latter of these works, the highest powers of imaginative sympathy and eloquence are summoned to unveil the sacred vision of absolute beauty. The *Phaedo* turns the logical theory upon the soul, which is seen to enjoy, when freed from the body, familiar cognition of the eternal types of being. Here Orphic dogma lends its aid to the Socratic search for knowledge, while we behold an inspiring picture of the philosopher in his hour of death.

With increasing confidence in himself as the successor of Socrates, Plato next undertook, in the *Republic*, to show the master meeting his own unsatisfied queries on education and politics. We read now of a "form" of good to which all thought and action aspire, and which, contemplated in itself, will explain not merely why justice is better than injustice, but the meaning and aim of everything. In order that man may be fully understood, we are to view him "writ large" in the organization of an ideal state. The scheme of description opens out into many subsidiary topics, including three great proposals already known to Greece,—the abolition of private property, the community of women and children, and the civic equality of the sexes. But the central subject is the preparation of the philosopher, through a series of ancillary sciences, for dialectic; so that, once possessed of the supreme truth, he may have light for directing his fellow-men. As in the *Phaedo*, the spell of mythical revelation is

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

brought to enhance the discourse of reason. The *Phaedrus* takes up the subject of rhetoric, to lead us allegorically into the realm of "ideas," and thence to point out a new rhetoric, worthy of the well-trained dialectician. We get also a glimpse of the philosopher's duty of investigating the mutual relations of the "forms" to which his study of particular things has led him.

A closer interest in logical method, appearing through his delight in imaginative construction, is one distinctive mark of this middle stage in Plato's teaching. As he passes to the next two Dialogues, the *Theaetetus* and *Parmenides*, he puts off the aesthetic rapture, and considers the ideas as categories of thought which require co-ordination. The discussion of knowledge in the former makes it evident that the Academy was now the meeting-place of vigorous minds, some of which were eager to urge or hear refuted the doctrines they had learnt from other schools of thought; while the arguments are conducted with a critical caution very different from the brilliant and often hasty zeal of Socrates. The *Parmenides* corrects an actual or possible misconception of the theory of ideas in the domain of logic, showing perhaps how Aristotle, now a youthful disciple of Plato, found fault with the theory as he understood it. The forms are viewed in the light of the necessities of thought: knowledge is to be attained by a careful practice which will raise our minds to the vision of all parti-

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

culars in their rightly distinguished and connected classes.

Plato is here at work on his own great problem :— If what we know is a single permanent law under which a multitude of things are ranged, what is the link between the one and the many? The *Sophist* contains some of his ripest thought on this increasingly urgent question : his confident advance beyond Socratic teaching is indicated by the literary form, which hardly disguises the continuous exposition of a lecture. We observe an attention to physical science, the association of soul, motion, and existence, and the comparative study of being and not-being. The *Politicus* returns to the topic of state-government, and carries on the process of acquiring perfect notions of reality by the classification of things. Perhaps we should see in the absolute “mean” which is posited as the standard of all arts, business, and conduct, a contribution from Aristotle. The *Philebus*, in dealing with pleasure and knowledge, dwells further on the correct division and classification required if our reason, as it surely must, is to apprehend truth. The method is becoming more thorough and more complex, and Plato’s hope of bringing it to completion is more remote. But he is gaining a clearer insight into the problem of unity and plurality.

The magnificent myth of the *Timaeus*, related by a Pythagorean, describes the structure of the universe, so as to show how the One manifests

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

itself as the Many. We have here the latest reflections of Plato on space, time, soul, and many physical matters. In the lengthy treatise of the *Laws* he addresses himself to the final duty of the philosopher as announced in the *Republic*: a long habituation to abstract thought will qualify rather than disqualify him for the practical regulation of public and private affairs. Attention is fixed once more on soul, as the energy of the world and the vehicle of our sovereign reason.

Thus Plato maintains the fixity of the objects of knowledge in a great variety of studies, which enlarge the compass of Socrates' teaching till it embraces enough material for complete systems of logic and metaphysics. How far these systems were actually worked out in the discussions of the Academy we can only surmise from the Dialogues themselves and a careful comparison of Aristotle; whose writings, however, have come down to us in a much less perfect state. But it seems probable that, to the end, Plato was too fertile in thought to rest content with one authoritative body of doctrine. We may be able to detect in the *Timaeus* a tendency to view numbers as the real principles of things; and we may conjecture a late-found interest in the physical complexion of the world. As a true artist, with a keen sense of the beauty and stir of life, Plato had this interest, in a notable degree, throughout; but in speaking of his enthusiasm for science we must regard him rather as a great inventor of
xviii

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

sciences than as what we should now call a scientist. This is giving him a splendid name, which few men have earned. Some of his inventions may be unrealizable, but it is hard to find one that is certainly futile. There are flaws in his arguments : to state them clearly and fairly is to win the privilege of taking part in a discussion at the Academy.

W. R. M. LAMB.

Editor's Note.—The text of the *Statesman* and the *Philebus* is based upon the Codex Clarkianus (B : 9th century) and the Codex Venetus App. class. 4. 1 (T : 12th century) : deviations from these mss. are noted in the lower margin, as also occasional modern conjectures and readings from inferior mss. (W=Codex Vindobonensis ; D=Codex Venetus 185 ; G=Codex Venetus App. class. 4. 54), even when they do not affect the text chosen ; btw signify later hands of BTW. Apart from two conjectures, adopted and noted at 533 D and 539 E, the text of the *Ion* is based on the recension of Schanz.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The following give useful accounts of Socratic and Platonic thought :—

- T. Gomperz : *The Greek Thinkers*, vols. ii. and iii. Murray, 1901-5.
- W. Lutoslawski : *The Origin and Growth of Plato's Logic*. Longmans, 1897.
- R. L. Nettleship : *Philosophic Lectures and Remains*. 2 vols. Macmillan, 2nd ed., 1901.
- D. G. Ritchie : *Plato*. T. and T. Clark, 1902.
- J. A. Stewart : *The Myths of Plato*. Macmillan, 1905.
- " " *Plato's Doctrine of Ideas*. Clarendon Press, 1909.
- A. E. Taylor : *Plato*. Constable, 1911.
- A. M. Adam : *Plato : Moral and Political Ideals*. Camb. Univ. Press, 1913.
- H. Jackson : *Presocratics, Socrates and the Minor Socratics, Plato and the Old Academy* (Cambridge Companion to Greek Studies). Camb. Univ. Press, 1905.

The following are important editions :—

- J. Adam : *The Republic*. 2 vols. Camb. Univ. Press, 1902.
- W. H. Thompson : *The Phaedrus*. Bell, 1868.
- " " *The Gorgias*. Bell, 1871.
- R. D. Archer-Hind : *The Phaedo*. Macmillan, 2nd ed., 1894.
- " " *The Timaeus*. Macmillan, 1888.
- J. Burnet : *The Phaedo*. Clarendon Press, 1911.
- L. Campbell : *The Theaetetus*. Clarendon Press, 1883.
- " " *The Sophistes and Politicus*. Clarendon Press, 1867.
- E. S. Thompson : *The Meno*. Macmillan, 1901.



THE STATESMAN

INTRODUCTION TO *THE STATESMAN*

THE Statesman or *Politicus* is in form a continuation of *The Sophist*. Socrates, Theodorus, the Eleatic Stranger, and Theaetetus meet again, and the Stranger is ready to proceed to discuss the Statesman as he had discussed the Sophist on the previous day. As in the *Theaetetus* and *The Sophist*, other hearers are supposed to be present, and one of them, the young Socrates, now takes the place of Theaetetus as interlocutor. But in this dialogue, as in *The Sophist*, the dramatic form is hardly more than a convention. The Stranger delivers a thinly disguised lecture.

The process of acquiring knowledge of reality by classification of things by means of division is carried on here, as in *The Sophist*, and the importance of the dialectic method is emphasized. The doctrine that virtue and art find their standard in the absolute mean appears here for the first time, foreshadowing the teachings of Aristotle.

The subject of the dialogue, apart from its insistence upon method, is the State, quite as much as the Statesman. Plato maintains that the King or the Statesman may do good to the citizens against their will, even by violence, at least in theory; but

INTRODUCTION TO *THE STATESMAN*

in the world as it is, he finds three chief kinds of government,—by one ruler, by the few, and by the many. A divine and perfect ruler might rule without laws, but human governments can be only imitations of the divine; in them, therefore, laws are necessary. The best government is found to be a monarchy with laws; the government of the few is intermediate; but democracy has little power for good or ill; it is therefore the least good of lawful governments and the least bad of governments without law.

The long mythical tale of the reversed motion of the world and the consequent reversal of the processes of life contains serious teachings concerning the relations of God to the universe and to man, but is not an attempt to solve all the difficulties that arise in connexion therewith. The division of property, as it appears in the state, into classes is original and illuminating. This dialogue, like *The Sophist*, is rather hard reading, but is an important part of the body of Platonic doctrine.

ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΟΣ

[Η ΠΕΡΙ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΑΣ, ΛΟΓΙΚΟΣ]

St. II
257

ΤΑ ΤΟΥΤ ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΥ ΠΡΟΣΩΠΑ

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ, ΘΕΟΔΩΡΟΣ, ΞΕΝΟΣ, ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ Ο ΝΕΩΤΕΡΟΣ

Ι. ΣΩ. Ἡ πολλὴν χάριν ὀφείλω σοι τῆς Θεαιτήτου γνωρίσεως, ὦ Θεόδωρε, ἅμα καὶ τῆς τοῦ ξένου.

ΘΕΟ. Τάχα δέ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὀφειλήσεις ταύτης τριπλασίαν, ἐπειδὴν τὸν τε πολιτικὸν ἀπεργάσωνταί σοι καὶ τὸν φιλόσοφον.

ΣΩ. Εἶεν· οὕτω τοῦτο, ὦ φίλε Θεόδωρε, φήσομεν ἀκηκοότες εἶναι τοῦ περὶ λογισμοῦς καὶ τὰ γεωμετρικὰ κρατίστου;

Β ΘΕΟ. Πῶς, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. Τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἕκαστον θέντος¹ τῆς ἴσης ἀξίας, οἱ τῇ τιμῇ πλεόν ἀλλήλων ἀφεστᾶσιν ἢ κατὰ τὴν ἀναλογίαν τὴν τῆς ὑμετέρας τέχνης.

ΘΕΟ. Εὖ γε νῆ τὸν ἡμέτερον θεόν, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὸν Ἄμμωνα καὶ δικαίως, καὶ πάνυ μὲν οὖν

¹ θέντος Heindorf: θέντες BT.

THE STATESMAN

[OR ON KINGSHIP; LOGICAL]

CHARACTERS

SOCRATES, THEODORUS, THE STRANGER, THE YOUNGER
SOCRATES

soc. Really I am greatly indebted to you, Theodorus, for my acquaintance with Theaetetus and with the Stranger, too.

theo. Presently, Socrates, you will be three times as much indebted, when they have worked out the statesman and the philosopher for you.

soc. Indeed! My dear Theodorus, can I believe my ears? Were those really the words of the great calculator and geometrician?

theo. Why, what do you mean, Socrates?

soc. When you rated sophist, statesman, and philosopher at the same value, though they are farther apart in worth than your mathematical proportion can express.

theo. By Ammon, our special divinity,¹ that is a good hit, Socrates; evidently you haven't forgotten

¹ Theodorus was from Cyrene, not far from the oasis of Ammon.

PLATO

μνημονικῶς ἐπέπληξάς μοι τὸ περὶ τοὺς λογισμοὺς ἀμάρτημα. καὶ σὲ μὲν ἀντὶ τούτων εἰς αὖθις μέτειμι· σὺ δ' ἡμῖν, ὦ ξένε, μηδαμῶς ἀποκάμης χαριζόμενος, ἀλλ' ἐξῆς, εἴτε τὸν πολιτικὸν ἄνδρα
 C πρότερον εἴτε τὸν φιλόσοφον προαιρεῖ, προε-
 ελόμενος διέξελθε.

ΞΕ. Ταῦτ', ὦ Θεόδωρε, ποιητέον, ἐπεὶ περ ἅπαξ γε¹ ἐγκεχειρήκαμεν, καὶ οὐκ ἀποστατέον πρὶν ἂν αὐτῶν πρὸς τὸ τέλος ἔλθωμεν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ περὶ Θεαιτήτου τοῦδε τί χρὴ δρᾶν με;

ΘΕΟ. Τοῦ πέρι;

ΞΕ. Διαναπαύσωμεν αὐτὸν μεταλαμβάνοντες αὐτοῦ τὸν συγγυμναστήν τόνδε Σωκράτη; ἢ πῶς συμβουλεύεις;

ΘΕΟ. Καθάπερ εἶπες, μεταλάμβανε· νέω γὰρ ὄντε ῥᾶον οἴσετον πάντα πόνον ἀναπαυομένω.

D ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν κινδυνεύετον, ὦ ξένε, ἄμφω ποθὲν ἐμοὶ ξυγγένειαν ἔχειν τινά. τὸν μὲν γε οὖν ὑμεῖς κατὰ τὴν τοῦ προσώπου φύσιν ὅμοιον ἐμοὶ φαίνεσθαι φατε, τοῦ δ' ἡμῖν ἢ κλήσις ὁμώνυμος οὔσα καὶ ἢ
 258 πρόσρησις παρέχεταιί τινα οἰκειότητα. δεῖ δὲ τοὺς γε ξυγγενεῖς ἡμᾶς αἰεὶ προθύμως διὰ λόγων ἀναγνωρίζειν. Θεαιτήτῳ μὲν οὖν αὐτός τε συνέμιξα χθὲς διὰ λόγων καὶ νῦν ἀκήκοα ἀποκρινομένου, Σωκράτους δὲ οὐδέτερα· δεῖ δὲ σκέψασθαι καὶ τοῦτον. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν εἰς αὖθις, σοὶ δὲ νῦν ἀποκρινέσθω.

ΞΕ. Ταῦτ' ἔσται. ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀκούεις δὲ Σωκράτους;

ΝΕΟΣ ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Συγχωρεῖς οὖν οἷς λέγει;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

¹ γε] τε ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

your mathematics, and you are quite right in finding fault with my bad arithmetic. I will get even with you at some other time; but now, Stranger, I turn to you. Do not grow tired of being kind to us, but go on and tell us about the statesman or the philosopher, whichever you prefer to take first.

STR. That is the thing to do, Theodorus, since we have once begun, and we must not stop until we have finished with them. But what shall I do about Theaetetus here?

THEO. In what respect?

STR. Shall we give him a rest and take his school-mate here, the young Socrates, in his place? What is your advice?

THEO. Make the change as you suggest. They are young, and if they have a chance to rest by turns, they will bear any labour better.

SOC. And besides, Stranger, it seems to me that they are both related to me after a fashion; one of them anyhow, as you say, looks like me in his cast of countenance, and the other has the same name and appellation, which implies some sort of kinship. Of course we ought always to be eager to get acquainted with our relatives by debating with them. Now I myself had an argument with Theaetetus yesterday and have been listening to his answers just now, but I do not know Socrates in either way and must examine him, too. But let him reply to you now; my turn will come by and by.

STR. Very well; Socrates, do you hear what Socrates says?

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. And do you agree?

Y. SOC. Certainly.

PLATO

B ΞΕ. Οὐ τὰ σὰ κωλύειν φαίνεται, δεῖ δὲ ἴσως ἔτι ἦττον τὰμὰ διακωλύειν. ἀλλὰ δὴ μετὰ τὸν σοφιστὴν ἀναγκαῖον, ὡς ἐμοὶ φαίνεται, τὸν πολιτικὸν ἄνδρα¹ διαζητεῖν νῶν· καί μοι λέγε πότερον τῶν ἐπιστημόνων τιν' ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτον θετέον, ἢ πῶς;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὕτως.

2. ΞΕ. Τὰς ἐπιστήμας ἄρα διαληπτέον, ὥσπερ ἡνίκα τὸν πρότερον ἐσκοποῦμεν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τάχ' ἄν.

ΞΕ. Οὐ μὲν δὴ κατὰ ταῦτόν γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, φαίνεται μοι τμήμα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

C ΞΕ. Κατ' ἄλλο.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἐοικέ γε.

ΞΕ. Τὴν οὖν πολιτικὴν ἀτραπὸν πῆ τις ἀνευρήσει²; δεῖ γὰρ αὐτὴν ἀνευρεῖν, καὶ χωρὶς ἀφελόντας ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ιδέα ἀὐτῇ μίαν ἐπισφραγίσασθαι, καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐκτροπαῖς ἐν ἄλλο εἶδος ἐπισημηναμένους πάσας τὰς ἐπιστήμας ὡς οὔσας δύο εἶδη διανοηθῆναι τὴν ψυχὴν ἡμῶν ποιῆσαι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τοῦτ' ἤδη σόν, οἶμαι, τὸ ἔργον, ὦ ξένε, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐμὸν γίγνεται.

D ΞΕ. Δεῖ γε μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες, αὐτὸ εἶναι καὶ σόν, ὅταν ἐμφανὲς ἡμῖν γένηται.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καλῶς εἶπες.

ΞΕ. Ἄρ' οὖν οὐκ ἀριθμητικὴ μὲν καὶ τινες ἕτεροι ταύτῃ συγγενεῖς τέχναι ψιλαὶ τῶν πράξεων εἰσι, τὸ δὲ γνῶναι παρέσχοντο μόνον;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἔστιν οὕτως.

¹ τὸν πολιτικὸν ἄνδρα W : πολιτικὸν τὸν ἄνδρα BT.

² ἀνευρήσει] ἄν εὐρήση B : ἄν εὐρήσει T.

THE STATESMAN

STR. There seems to be no objection on your part, and I suppose there should be still less on mine. Well, then, after the sophist, I think it is our next duty to seek for the statesman; so please tell me: should we rank him also among those who have a science, or not?

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. Must the sciences, then, be divided as when we were examining the sophist?

Y. SOC. Perhaps.

STR. In that case, Socrates, I think the division will not be along the same lines.

Y. SOC. How will it be?

STR. Along other lines.

Y. SOC. Very likely.

STR. Where, then, shall we find the statesman's path? For we must find it, separate it from the rest, and imprint upon it the seal of a single class; then we must set the mark of another single class upon all the other paths that lead away from this, and make our soul conceive of all sciences as of two classes.¹

Y. SOC. This, Stranger, is now your affair, I think, not mine.

STR. And yet, Socrates, it must be your affair, too, when we have found the path.

Y. SOC. Quite true.

STR. Are not arithmetic and certain other kindred arts pure sciences, without regard to practical application, which merely furnish knowledge?

Y. SOC. Yes, they are.

¹ *i.e.* one class is to be separated and then all the rest are to be marked as one other class—the familiar division into two parts.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Αἰ δέ γε περὶ τεκτονικὴν αὖ καὶ σύμπασαν χειρουργίαν ὥσπερ ἐν ταῖς πράξεσιν ἐνούσαν Εὐσύμφυτον τὴν ἐπιστήμην κέκτηνται, καὶ συναποτελοῦσι τὰ γιγνόμενα ὑπ' αὐτῶν σώματα πρότερον οὐκ ὄντα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΞΕ. Ταύτη τοίνυν συμπάσας ἐπιστήμας διαίρει, τὴν μὲν πρακτικὴν προσειπών, τὴν δὲ μόνον γνωστικὴν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἐστω σοι ταῦθ' ὡς μιᾶς ἐπιστήμης τῆς ὅλης εἶδη δύο.

ΞΕ. Πότερον οὖν τὸν πολιτικὸν καὶ βασιλέα καὶ δεσπότην καὶ ἔτ' οἰκονόμον θήσομεν ὡς ἐν πάντα ταῦτα προσαγορεύοντες, ἢ τοσαύτας τέχνας αὐτὰς εἶναι φῶμεν, ὅσαπερ ὀνόματα ἐρρήθη; μᾶλλον δέ μοι δεῦρο ἔπου.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῆ;

259 ΞΕ. Τῆδε εἴ τῷ τις τῶν δημοσιευόντων ἰατρῶν ἱκανὸς συμβουλεύειν ἰδιωτεύων αὐτός, ἄρ' οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον αὐτῷ προσαγορεύεσθαι τοῦνομα τῆς τέχνης ταῦτόν ὅπερ ᾧ συμβουλεύει;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Τί δ'; ὅστις βασιλεύοντι χώρας ἀνδρὶ παραινεῖν δεινὸς ἰδιώτης ὢν αὐτός, ἄρ' οὐ φήσομεν ἔχειν αὐτὸν τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἣν ἔδει τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτὸν κεκτῆσθαι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φήσομεν.

B ΞΕ. Ἄλλὰ μὴν ἢ γε ἀληθινοῦ βασιλέως βασιλική;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Ταύτην δὲ ὁ κεκτημένος οὐκ, ἄντε ἄρχων ἄντε ἰδιώτης ὢν τυγχάνη, πάντως κατὰ γε τὴν τέχνην αὐτὴν βασιλικὸς ὀρθῶς προσρηθήσεται;

THE STATESMAN

STR. But the science possessed by the arts relating to carpentering and to handicraft in general is inherent in their application, and with its aid they create objects which did not previously exist.

Y. soc. To be sure.

STR. In this way, then, divide all science into two parts, calling the one practical, and the other purely intellectual.

Y. soc. Let us assume that all science is one and that these are its two forms.

STR. Shall we then assume that the statesman, king, master, and householder too, for that matter, are all one, to be grouped under one title, or shall we say that there are as many arts as names? But let me rather help you to understand in this way.

Y. soc. In what way?

STR. By this example: If anyone, though himself in private station, is able to advise one of the public physicians, must not his art be called by the same name as that of the man whom he advises?

Y. soc. Yes.

STR. Well, then, if a man who is himself in private station is wise enough to advise him who is king of a country, shall we not say that he has the science which the ruler himself ought to possess?

Y. soc. We shall.

STR. But certainly the science of a true king is kingly science?

Y. soc. Yes.

STR. And will not he who possesses this science, whether he happen to be a ruler or a private citizen, rightly be called "kingly," when considered purely with reference to his art?

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Δίκαιον γούν.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν οἰκονόμος γε καὶ δεσπότης ταῦτόν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΞΕ. Τί δέ; μεγάλης σχῆμα οἰκίσεως ἢ σμικρᾶς αὐ πόλεως ὄγκος μῶν τι πρὸς ἀρχὴν διοίσετον;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐδέν.

Σ ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν, ὃ νῦν δὴ διεσκοπούμεθα, φανερόν ὡς ἐπιστήμη μία περὶ πάντ' ἐστὶ ταῦτα· ταύτην δὲ εἴτε βασιλικὴν εἴτε πολιτικὴν εἴτε οἰκονομικὴν τις ὀνομάζει, μηδὲν αὐτῷ διαφερώμεθα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί γάρ;

3. ΞΕ. Ἄλλὰ μὴν τόδε γε δῆλον, ὡς βασιλεὺς ἅπας χερσὶ καὶ ξύμπαντι τῷ σώματι σμικρ' ἄττα εἰς τὸ κατέχειν τὴν ἀρχὴν δύναται πρὸς τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς σύνεσιν καὶ ῥώμην.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Δῆλον.

Δ ΞΕ. Τῆς δὴ γνωστικῆς μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς χειρο- τεχνικῆς καὶ ὅλως πρακτικῆς βούλει τὸν βασιλέα φῶμεν οἰκειότερον εἶναι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΞΕ. Τὴν ἄρα πολιτικὴν καὶ πολιτικὸν καὶ βασιλικὴν καὶ βασιλικὸν εἰς ταῦτόν ὡς ἐν πάντα ταῦτα ξυνθήσομεν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Δῆλον.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν πορευοίμεθ' ἂν ἐξῆς, εἰ μετὰ ταῦτα τὴν γνωστικὴν διοριζοίμεθα;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΞΕ. Πρόσεχε δὴ τὸν νοῦν, ἂν ἄρα ἐν αὐτῇ τινα διαφυὴν¹ κατανοήσωμεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φράζε ποίαν.

¹ διαφυὴν D: διαφυγὴν BT (γ erased in T).

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. At least he has a right to be.

STR. And surely the householder and the master of a family are the same.

Y. soc. Yes, of course.

STR. Well, so far as government is concerned, is there any difference between the grandeur of a large house and the majesty of a small state?

Y. soc. No.

STR. Then as for the point we were just discussing, it is clear that all these are the objects of one science, and whether a man calls this the art of kingship or statesmanship or householding, let us not quarrel with him.

Y. soc. By no means.

STR. But this is plain, that any king can do little with his hands or his whole body toward holding his position, compared with what he can do with the sagacity and strength of his soul.

Y. soc. Yes, that is plain.

STR. Shall we say, then, that the king is more akin to the intellectual than to the manual or the practical in general?

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. Shall we, therefore, put all these together as one—the political art and the statesman, the royal art and the king?

Y. soc. Obviously.

STR. Then we should be proceeding in due order if we should next divide intellectual science?

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. Now pay attention to see if we can perceive any natural line of cleavage in it.

Y. soc. Tell us of what sort it is.

PLATO

Ε ΞΕ. Τοιάνδε. λογιστική πού τις ἡμῖν ἦν τέχνη.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Τῶν γνωστικῶν γε, οἶμαι, παντάπασι τεχνῶν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὔ;

ΞΕ. Γνούση δὲ λογιστικῇ τὴν ἐν τοῖς ἀριθμοῖς διαφορὰν μῶν τι πλεόν ἔργον δώσομεν ἢ τὰ γνωσθέντα κρίναι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΞΕ. Καὶ γὰρ ἀρχιτέκτων γε πᾶς οὐκ αὐτὸς ἐργατικός ἀλλὰ ἐργατῶν ἄρχων.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Παρεχόμενός γέ που γνώσιν ἀλλ' οὐ χειρουργίαν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὕτως.

260 ΞΕ. Δικαίως δὴ μετέχειν ἂν λέγοιτο τῆς γνωστικῆς ἐπιστήμης.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΞΕ. Τούτῳ δέ γε, οἶμαι, προσήκει κρίναντι μὴ τέλος ἔχειν μηδ' ἀπηλλάχθαι, καθάπερ ὁ λογιστὴς ἀπήλλακτο, προστάττειν δὲ ἐκάστοις τῶν ἐργατῶν τό γε πρόσφορον, ἕως ἂν ἀπεργάσωνται τὸ προσταχθέν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθῶς.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν γνωστικαὶ μὲν αἷ τε τοιαῦται ξύμπασαι καὶ ὁπόσαι ξυνέπονται τῇ λογιστικῇ, κρίσει Β δὲ καὶ ἐπιτάξει διαφέρετον ἀλλήλοιν τούτῳ τῷ γένει;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φαίνεσθον.

ΞΕ. Ἄρ' οὖν συμπάσης τῆς γνωστικῆς εἰ τὸ μὲν ἐπιτακτικὸν μέρος, τὸ δὲ κριτικὸν δι-

THE STATESMAN

STR. Of this sort. We recognized a sort of art of calculation.

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. It is, I suppose, most certainly one of the intellectual arts.

Y. SOC. Of course.

STR. And shall we grant to the art of calculation, when it has found out the difference between numbers, any further function than that of passing judgement on them when found out?

Y. SOC. No, certainly not.

STR. Every architect, too, is a ruler of workmen, not a workman himself.

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. As supplying knowledge, not manual labour.

Y. SOC. True.

STR. So he may fairly be said to participate in intellectual science.

Y. SOC. Certainly.

STR. But it is his business, I suppose, not to pass judgement and be done with it and go away, as the calculator did, but to give each of the workmen the proper orders, until they have finished their appointed task.

Y. SOC. You are right.

STR. Then all such sciences, and all those that are in the class with calculating, are alike intellectual sciences, but these two classes differ from one another in the matter of judging and commanding. Am I right?

Y. SOC. I think so.

STR. Then if we bisected intellectual science as a whole and called one part the commanding and the

PLATO

αιρούμενοι προσείπομεν, ἐμμελῶς ἂν φαῖμεν διηρῆσθαι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κατά γε τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν.

ΞΕ. Ἄλλὰ μὴν τοῖς γε κοινῇ τι πράττουσιν ἀγαπητὸν ὁμονοεῖν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὔ;

ΞΕ. Τούτου τοίνυν μέχρι περ ἂν αὐτοὶ κοινωνῶμεν, ἐατέον τά γε τῶν ἄλλων δοξάσματα χαίρειν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

C 4. ΞΕ. Φέρε δὴ, τούτοις τοῖν¹ τέχναις ἡμῶν τὸν βασιλικὸν ἐν ποτέρᾳ θετέον; ἄρ' ἐν τῇ κριτικῇ, καθάπερ τινὰ θεατὴν, ἢ μᾶλλον τῆς ἐπιτακτικῆς ὡς ὄντα αὐτὸν τέχνης θήσομεν, δεσπύζοντά γε;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ μᾶλλον;

ΞΕ. Τὴν ἐπιτακτικὴν δὲ τέχνην πάλιν ἂν εἴη θεατέον εἴ πη διέστηκεν. καὶ μοι δοκεῖ τῆδ' ἔπειτα, καθάπερ ἢ τῶν καπήλων τέχνη τῆς τῶν αὐτοπωλῶν

D διώρισταί τε τέχνης, καὶ τὸ βασιλικὸν γένος ἔοικεν ἀπὸ τοῦ τῶν κηρύκων γένους ἀφωρίσθαι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Πωληθέντα που πρότερον ἔργα ἀλλότρια παραδεχόμενοι δεύτερον πωλοῦσι πάλιν οἱ κάπηλοι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ τὸ κηρυκικὸν φῦλον ἐπιταχθέντ' ἀλλότρια² νοήματα παραδεχόμενον αὐτὸ δεύτερον ἐπιτάττει πάλιν ἑτέροις.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΞΕ. Τί οὖν; εἰς ταῦτον μίξομεν βασιλικὴν ἐρμη-
E νευτικῇ, κελευστικῇ, μαντικῇ, κηρυκικῇ, καὶ πολ-
λαῖς ἑτέραις τούτων τέχναις συγγενέσιν, αἱ σύμ-

¹ τούτοις τοῖν] ταύταις ταῖν ΒΤ.

² ἐπιταχθέν ἀλλότρια ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

other the judging part, might we say we had made a fitting division?

Y. SOC. Yes, in my opinion.

STR. And surely when men are doing anything in common it is desirable for them to agree.

Y. SOC. Of course it is.

STR. On this point, then, so long as we ourselves are in agreement, we need not bother about the opinions of others.

Y. SOC. Of course not.

STR. Now to which of these two classes is the kingly man to be assigned? Shall we assign him to the art of judging, as a kind of spectator, or rather to the art of commanding, inasmuch as he is a ruler?

Y. SOC. Rather to the latter, of course.

STR. Then once more we must see whether the art of command falls into two divisions. It seems to me that it does, and I think there is much the same distinction between the kingly class and the class of heralds as between the art of men who sell what they themselves produce and that of retail dealers.

Y. SOC. How so?

STR. Retail dealers receive and sell over again the productions of others, which have generally been sold before.

Y. SOC. Certainly.

STR. And in like manner heralds receive the purposes of others in the form of orders, and then give the orders a second time to others.

Y. SOC. Very true.

STR. Shall we, then, join the art of the king in the same class with the art of the interpreter, the boatswain, the prophet, the herald, and many other

PLATO

261 πασαι τό γ' ἐπιτάττειν ἔχουσιν; ἢ βούλει, καθάπερ ἠκάζομεν νῦν δῆ, καὶ τοῦνομα παρειακάσωμεν, ἐπειδὴ καὶ σχεδὸν ἀνώνυμον ὄν τυγχάνει τὸ τῶν αὐτεπιτακτῶν γένος, καὶ ταύτη ταῦτα διελώμεθα, τὸ μὲν τῶν βασιλέων γένος εἰς τὴν αὐτεπιτακτικὴν θέντες, τοῦ δὲ ἄλλου παντὸς ἀμελήσαντες, ὄνομα ἕτερον αὐτοῖς παραχωρήσαντες θέσθαι τινά; τοῦ γὰρ ἄρχοντος ἔνεκα ἡμῖν ἢ μέθοδος ἦν ἄλλ' οὐχὶ τοῦ ἐναντίου.

NE. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

5. ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν ἐπειδὴ τοῦτο μετρίως ἀφέστηκεν ἀπ' ἐκείνων, ἀλλοτριότητι διορισθὲν πρὸς οἰκειότητα, τοῦτο αὐτὸ πάλιν αὖ διαιρεῖν ἀναγκαῖον, εἴ τινα τομὴν ἔτι ἔχομεν ὑπείκουσαν ἐν τούτῳ;

NE. ΣΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν φαινόμεθα ἔχειν · ἄλλ' ἐπακολουθῶν σύντεμνε.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῆ;

ΞΕ. Πάντας ὁπόσους ἂν ἄρχοντας διανοηθῶμεν ἐπιτάξει προσχρωμένους ἄρ' οὐχ εὐρήσομεν γενέ-
B σεώς τινος ἔνεκα προστάττοντας;

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὐ;

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν τά γε¹ γιγνόμενα πάντα δίχα διαλαβεῖν οὐ παντάπασι χαλεπόν.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῆ;

ΞΕ. Τὰ μὲν ἄψυχα αὐτῶν ἐστὶ που ξυμπάντων, τὰ δ' ἔμψυχα.

NE. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Τούτοις δέ γε αὐτοῖς τὸ τοῦ γνωστικοῦ μέρος ἐπιτακτικὸν ὄν, εἴπερ βουλόμεθα τέμνειν, τεμοῦμεν.

NE. ΣΩ. Κατὰ τί;

¹ γε Stephanus : τε ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

kindred arts, all of which involve giving orders? Or, as we just now made a comparison of functions, shall we now by comparison make a name also—since the class of those who issue orders of their own is virtually nameless—and assign kings to the science of giving orders of one's own, disregarding all the rest and leaving to someone else the task of naming them? For the object of our present quest is the ruler, not his opposite.

Y. SOC. Quite right.

STR. Then since a reasonable distinction between this class and the rest has been made, by distinguishing the commands given as one's own or another's, shall we again divide this class, if there is in it any further line of section?

Y. SOC. Certainly.

STR. I think there is one; please help me in making the section.

Y. SOC. On what line?

STR. Take the case of all those whom we conceive of as rulers who give commands: shall we not find that they all issue commands for the sake of producing something?

Y. SOC. Of course.

STR. Furthermore it is not at all difficult to divide all that is produced into two classes.

Y. SOC. How?

STR. Of the whole class, some have life and others have no life.

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. And on these same lines we may, if we like, make a division of the part of intellectual science which commands.

Y. SOC. In what way?

PLATO

ΞΕ. Τὸ μὲν ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν ἀψύχων γενέσεσιν αὐ-
τουῦ τάττοντες,¹ τὸ δ' ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν² ἐμψύχων·
C καὶ πᾶν οὕτως ἤδη διαιρήσεται δίχα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Παντάπασί γε.

ΞΕ. Τὸ μὲν τοίνυν αὐτῶν παραλίπωμεν, τὸ δ'
ἀναλάβωμεν, ἀναλαβόντες δὲ μερισώμεθα εἰς δύο τὸ
σύμπαν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγεις δ' αὐτοῖν ἀναληπτέον εἶναι πό-
τερον;

ΞΕ. Πάντως που τὸ περὶ τὰ ζῶα ἐπιτακτικόν.
οὐ γὰρ δὴ τό γε τῆς βασιλικῆς ἐπιστήμης ἐστὶ ποτε
τῶν ἀψύχων ἐπιστατοῦν, οἷον ἀρχιτεκτονικόν, ἀλλὰ
γενναιότερον ἐν τοῖς ζώοις καὶ περὶ αὐτὰ ταῦτα
D τὴν δύναμιν ἀεὶ κεκτημένον.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθως.

ΞΕ. Τὴν γε μὴν τῶν ζώων γένεσιν καὶ τροφήν
τὴν μὲν τις ἂν ἴδοι μονοτροφίαν οὔσαν, τὴν δὲ
κοινήν τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἀγέλαις θρεμμάτων ἐπιμέλειαν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθως.

ΞΕ. Ἄλλ' οὐ μὴν τὸν γε πολιτικὸν εὐρήσομεν
ἰδιοτρόφον,³ ὥσπερ βοηλάτην ἢ τινα ἵπποκόμον,
ἀλλ' ἵπποφορβῶ τε καὶ βουφορβῶ μᾶλλον προσ-
εοικότα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φαίνεταιί γε δὴ ῥηθὲν νῦν.

E ΞΕ. Πότερον οὖν τῆς ζωοτροφίας τὴν τῶν ξυμ-
πόλλων κοινήν τροφήν ἀγελαιοτροφίαν ἢ κοινο-
τροφικὴν τινα ὀνομάζομεν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅποτερον ἂν ἐν τῷ λόγῳ ξυμβαίη.

6. ΞΕ. Καλῶς γε, ὦ Σώκρατες· καὶ διαφυλά-

¹ τάσσουντες ΒΤ.

² ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν D, Stephanus : ἐπὶ τῶν ΒΤ.

³ ἰδιοτρόφον D : ἰδιότροπον ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

STR. By assigning one part of it to the production of lifeless, the other to that of living objects; and in this way the whole will be divided into two parts.

Y. SOC. Certainly.

STR. Let us then leave one half and take up the other, and then let us divide that entire half into two parts.

Y. SOC. Which half shall we take up?

STR. That which issues commands relating to living objects, assuredly. For certainly the science of the king is not, like that of the architect, one which supervises lifeless objects; it is a nobler science, since it exercises its power among living beings and in relation to them alone.

Y. SOC. True.

STR. Now you may notice that the breeding and nurture of living beings is sometimes the nurture of a single animal and sometimes the common care of creatures in droves.

Y. SOC. True.

STR. But we shall find that the statesman is not one who tends a single creature, like the driver of a single ox or the groom who tends a horse; he has more resemblance to a man who tends a herd of cattle or a drove of horses.

Y. SOC. That seems to be true, now that you mention it.

STR. Shall we call the art of caring for many living creatures the art of tending a herd or something like community management?

Y. SOC. Whichever we happen to say.

STR. Good, Socrates! If you preserve this attitude

PLATO

ξῆς τὸ μὴ σπουδάζειν ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀνόμασι, πλουσιώτε-
ρος εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀναφανήσει φρονήσεως. νῦν δὲ
τοῦτο μὲν, καθάπερ διακελεύει, ποιητέον· τὴν δὲ
ἀγελαιοτροφικὴν ἄρ' ἐννοεῖς πῆ τις δίδυμον ἀπο-
262 φήνας τὸ ζητούμενον ἐν διπλασίοισι¹ τὰ νῦν ἐν
τοῖς ἡμίσεσιν εἰς τότε ποιήσει ζητεῖσθαι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Προθυμήσομαι. καί μοι δοκεῖ τῶν
μὲν ἀνθρώπων ἕτερα τις εἶναι, τῶν δὲ αὖ θηρίων
ἄλλη τροφή.

ΞΕ. Παντάσασί γε προθυμότατα καὶ ἀνδρειότατα
διήρησαι· μὴ μέντοι τοῦτό γε εἰς αὖθις κατὰ
δύναμιν πάσχωμεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Μὴ σμικρὸν μόριον ἐν πρὸς μεγάλα καὶ
B πολλὰ ἀφαιρῶμεν, μηδὲ εἶδους χωρίς· ἀλλὰ τὸ
μέρος ἅμα εἶδος ἔχέτω. κάλλιστον μὲν γὰρ ἀπὸ
τῶν ἄλλων εὐθύς διαχωρίζειν τὸ ζητούμενον, ἂν
ὀρθῶς ἔχη, καθάπερ ὀλίγον σὺ πρότερον οἶηθεις
ἔχειν τὴν διαίρεσιν ἐπέσπευσας τὸν λόγον, ἰδὼν
ἐπ' ἀνθρώπους πορευόμενον· ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὦ φίλε,
λεπτουργεῖν οὐκ ἀσφαλές, διὰ μέσων δὲ ἀσφαλέ-
στερον ἵεσθαι τέμνοντας, καὶ μᾶλλον ἰδέαις ἂν τις
προστυγχάνοι. τοῦτο δὲ διαφέρει τὸ πᾶν πρὸς
C τὰς ζητήσεις.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς, ὦ ξένε, λέγεις τοῦτο;

ΞΕ. Πειρατέον ἔτι σαφέστερον φράζειν εὐνοία
τῆς σῆς φύσεως, ὦ Σώκρατες. ἐν τῷ μὲν οὖν
παρεστηκότι τὰ νῦν δηλῶσαι μηδὲν ἐνδεῶς ἀδύνατον·
ἐπιχειρητέον δέ τι καὶ σμικρῶ πλέον αὐτὸ προαγα-
γεῖν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν σαφηνείας ἕνεκα.

διπλασίοισι] διπλασίοις ἢ ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

of indifference to mere names, you will turn out richer in wisdom when you are old. But now we will, as you suggest, not trouble ourselves about the name; but do you see a way in which a man may show that the art of herding is twofold, and may thereby cause that which is now sought among a double number of things to be sought among half as many?

Y. soc. I am quite willing to try. I think one kind is the care of men, the other that of beasts.

STR. You made the division with perfect willingness and courage. However, let us do our best not to fall again into your error.

Y. soc. What error?

STR. We must not take a single small part, and set it off against many large ones, nor disregard species in making our division. On the contrary, the part must be also a species. It is a very fine thing to separate the object of our search at once from everything else, if the separation can be made correctly, and so, just now, you thought you had the right division and you hurried our discussion along, because you saw that it was leading towards man. But, my friend, it is not safe to whittle off shavings; it is safer to proceed by cutting through the middle, and in that way one is more likely to find classes. This makes all the difference in the conduct of research.

Y. soc. What do you mean by that, Stranger?

STR. I must try to speak still more clearly, Socrates, out of regard for your capacity. Just at present it is impossible to make the matter entirely plain, but I will try to lay it before you a little more fully for the sake of clearness.

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποῖον οὖν δὴ φράζεις διαιρουμένους ἡμᾶς οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἄρτι δρᾶν;

ΞΕ. Τοιόνδε, οἷον εἴ τις τὰνθρώπινον ἐπιχειρήσας δίχα διελέσθαι γένος διαιροῖ καθάπερ οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἐνθάδε διανέμουσι, τὸ μὲν Ἑλληνικὸν ὡς ἐν ἀπὸ πάντων ἀφαιροῦντες χωρὶς, σύμπασι δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις γένεσιν, ἀπείροις οὔσι καὶ ἀμίκτοις καὶ ἀσυμφώνοις πρὸς ἄλληλα, βάρβαρον μιᾷ κλήσει προσειπόντες αὐτὸ διὰ ταύτην τὴν μίαν κλήσιν καὶ γένος ἐν αὐτὸ εἶναι προσδοκῶσιν· ἢ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τις αὐτὸ νομίζοι κατ' εἶδη δύο διαιρεῖν μυριάδα ἀποτεμνόμενος ἀπὸ πάντων, ὡς ἐν εἶδος ἀποχω-
 Ερίζων, καὶ τῷ λοιπῷ δὴ παντὶ θέμενος ἐν ὄνομα διὰ τὴν κλήσιν αὐτὸ καὶ τοῦτ' ἀξιοῖ γένος ἐκείνου χωρὶς ἕτερον ἐν γίγνεσθαι.¹ κάλλιον δέ που καὶ μᾶλλον κατ' εἶδη καὶ δίχα διαιροῖτ' ἄν, εἰ τὸν μὲν ἀριθμὸν ἀρτίῳ καὶ περιττῷ τις τέμνει, τὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος ἄρρενι καὶ θήλει, Λυδοὺς δὲ ἢ Φρύγας ἢ τινας ἑτέρους πρὸς ἅπαντας τάττων ἀποσχίζοι τότε, ἡνίκα ἀποροῖ γένος ἅμα καὶ μέρος
 263 εὐρίσκειν ἑκάτερον τῶν σχισθέντων.

7. ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθότατα· ἀλλὰ γὰρ τοῦτο αὐτό, ὦ ξένε, πῶς ἄν τις γένος καὶ μέρος ἐναργέστερον γνοίη, ὡς οὐ ταῦτόν ἐστον ἀλλ' ἕτερον ἀλλήλοις;

ΞΕ. ὦ βέλτιστε ἀνδρῶν, οὐ φαῦλον προστάτεις, Σώκρατες. ἡμεῖς μὲν καὶ νῦν μακροτέραν τοῦ δέοντος ἀπὸ τοῦ προτεθέντος λόγου πεπλανήμεθα, σὺ δὲ ἔτι πλέον ἡμᾶς κελεύεις πλανηθῆναι. νῦν μὲν οὖν, ὥσπερ εἰκός, ἐπανίωμεν πάλιν· ταῦτα δὲ

¹ ἐν γίγνεσθαι Stallbaum : ἐγγίγνεσθαι BT.

THE STATESMAN

Y. SOC. What is it, then, that you say we did wrongly in making our division just now?

STR. It was very much as if, in undertaking to divide the human race into two parts, one should make the division as most people in this country do; they separate the Hellenic race from all the rest as one, and to all the other races, which are countless in number and have no relation in blood or language to one another, they give the single name "barbarian"; then, because of this single name, they think it is a single species. Or it was as if a man should think he was dividing number into two classes by cutting off a myriad from all the other numbers, with the notion that he was making one separate class, and then should give one name to all the rest, and because of that name should think that this also formed one class distinct from the other. A better division, more truly classified and more equal, would be made by dividing number into odd and even, and the human race into male and female; as for the Lydians and Phrygians and various others they could be opposed to the rest and split off from them when it was impossible to find and separate two parts, each of which formed a class.

Y. SOC. Very true; but that's just the trouble, Stranger: how can we get a clearer knowledge of class and part, and see that they are not the same thing, but different?

STR. Socrates, you most excellent young man, it is no small task you impose upon me. We have already strayed away from our subject more than we ought, and you wish us to wander still farther afield. So for the present let us return to our subject, as is proper; then we will go on the trail of this other

PLATO

Β εἰς αὐθις κατὰ σχολὴν καθάπερ ἰχνεύοντες μέτιμεν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε αὖ παντάπασι φύλαξαι, μή ποτε παρ' ἐμοῦ δόξης αὐτὸ ἐναργῶς διωρισμένον ἀκηκοέναι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Εἶδος τε καὶ μέρος ἕτερον ἀλλήλων εἶναι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΞΕ. Ὡς εἶδος μὲν ὅταν ἦ του, καὶ μέρος αὐτὸ ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι τοῦ πράγματος ὅτουπερ ἂν εἶδος λέγεται· μέρος δὲ εἶδος¹ οὐδεμία ἀνάγκη. ταύτη με ἢ ἄκείνη μᾶλλον, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀεὶ φάθι λέγειν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ταῦτ' ἔσται.

С ΞΕ. Φράσον δὴ μοι τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Τὸ τῆς ἀποπλανήσεως ὀπόθεν ἡμᾶς δεῦρ' ἦγαγεν. οἶμαι μὲν γὰρ μάλιστα, ὅθεν ἐρωτηθεὶς σὺ τὴν ἀγελαιοτροφίαν ὅπη διαιρετέον εἶπες μάλα προθύμως δὴ εἶναι ζώων γένη, τὸ μὲν ἀνθρώπινον, ἕτερον δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ζυμπάντων θηρίων ἔν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἀληθῆ.

ΞΕ. Καὶ ἔμοιγε δὴ τότε ἐφάνης μέρος ἀφαιρῶν ἠγεῖσθαι καταλιπεῖν τὸ λοιπὸν αὖ πάντων γένος ἔν, ὅτι πᾶσι ταῦτὸν ἐπονομάζειν ἔσχες ὄνομα, θηρία καλέσας.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἦν καὶ ταῦτα οὕτως.

ΞΕ. Τὸ δέ γε, ὦ πάντων ἀνδρειότατε, τάχ' ἂν, εἴ που φρόνιμόν ἐστί τι ζῶον ἕτερον, οἷον δοκεῖ τὸ τῶν γεράνων, ἢ τι τοιοῦτον ἄλλο, ὃ κατὰ ταῦτὰ ἴσως διονομάζει καθάπερ καὶ σύ, γεράνους μὲν ἔν γένος ἀντιτιθὲν τοῖς ἄλλοις ζώοις καὶ σεμνῶνον αὐτὸ ἑαυτό, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα μετὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ξυλλα-

¹ εἶδος] εἶδους ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

matter by and by, when we have time. Only take very good care not to imagine that you ever heard me declare flatly—

Y. SOC. What?

STR. That class and part are separate from one another.

Y. SOC. But what did you say?

STR. That when there is a class of anything, it must necessarily be a part of the thing of which it is said to be a class; but there is no necessity that a part be also a class. Please always give this, rather than the other, as my doctrine.

Y. SOC. I will do so.

STR. Then please go on to the next point.

Y. SOC. What is it?

STR. That from which our present digression started. For I think it started when you were asked how the art of herding should be divided and said with great readiness that there were two kinds of living beings, the human race and a second one, a single class, comprising all the beasts.

Y. SOC. True.

STR. And it was clear to me at the time that you removed a part and then thought that the remainder was one class because you were able to call them all by the same name of beasts.

Y. SOC. That is true, too.

STR. But indeed, my most courageous young friend, perhaps, if there is any other animal capable of thought, such as the crane appears to be, or any other like creature, and it perchance gives names, just as you do, it might in its pride of self oppose cranes to all other animals, and group the rest, men included, under one head, calling them by one name,



PLATO

βὸν εἰς ταῦτὸ οὐδὲν ἄλλο πλὴν ἴσως θηρία προσείποι.
πειραθῶμεν οὖν ἡμεῖς ἐξευλαβεῖσθαι πάνθ' ὅποσα
τοιαῦτα.

Ε ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Μὴ πᾶν τὸ τῶν ζώων γένος διαιρούμενοι,
ἵνα ἦττον αὐτὰ πάσχωμεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐδὲν γὰρ δεῖ.

ΞΕ. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν καὶ τότε ἡμαρτάνετο ταύτη.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί δή;

ΞΕ. Τῆς γνωστικῆς ὅσον ἐπιτακτικὸν ἡμῖν μέρος
ἦν που τοῦ ζωοτροφικοῦ γένους, ἀγελαίων μὴν
ζώων. ἦ γάρ;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Διήρητο τοίνυν ἤδη καὶ τότε ξύμπαν τὸ ζῶον
264 τῶ τιθασῶ καὶ ἀγρίῳ. τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἔχοντα
τιθασεύεσθαι φύσιν ἡμερα προσείρηται, τὰ δὲ μὴ
ἔχοντα ἄγρια.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καλῶς.

ΞΕ. Ἦν δέ γε θηρεύομεν ἐπιστήμην, ἐν τοῖς
ἡμέροις ἦν τε καὶ ἔστιν, ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀγελαίοις μὴν
ζητητέα θρέμμασιν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Μὴ τοίνυν διαιρώμεθα ὥσπερ τότε πρὸς
ἅπαντα ἀποβλέψαντες, μηδὲ σπεύσαντες, ἵνα δὴ
Β ταχὺ γενώμεθα πρὸς τῇ πολιτικῇ. πεποίηκε γὰρ
ἡμᾶς καὶ νῦν παθεῖν τὸ κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν πάθος.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Οὐχ ἡσύχους εὖ διαιροῦντας ἡνυκέναι βρα-
δύτερον.

THE STATESMAN

which might very well be that of beasts. Now let us try to be on our guard against all that sort of thing.

Y. SOC. How can we guard against it?

STR. By not dividing the whole class of living beings, that so we may avoid such errors.

Y. SOC. Well, there is no need of dividing the whole.

STR. No, certainly not, for it was in that way that we fell into our former error.

Y. SOC. What do you mean?

STR. That part of intellectual science which involves giving commands was a part of our animal-tending class, with especial reference to animals in herds, was it not?

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. Well, even at that stage of our discussion all animals had already been divided into tame and wild. For if their nature admits of domestication they are called tame ; if it does not, they are called wild.

Y. SOC. Excellent.

STR. But the science we are hunting for was, and is, to be sought among tame creatures, more specifically creatures in herds.

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. Let us, then, not make our division as we did before, with a view to all, nor in a hurry, with the idea that we may thus reach political science quickly, for that has already brought upon us the proverbial penalty.

Y. SOC. What penalty?

STR. The penalty of having made less speed, because we made too much haste and did not make our division right.

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ καλῶς γε, ὦ ξένε, πεποίηκεν.

8. ΞΕ. Ταῦτ' ἔστω. πάλιν δ' οὖν ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὴν κοινοτροφικὴν πειρώμεθα διαιρεῖν· ἴσως γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο ὃ σὺ προθυμεῖ διαπεραινώμενος ὁ λόγος αὐτός σοι κάλλιον μηνύσει. καί μοι φράζε.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποῖον δῆ;

ΞΕ. Τόδε, εἴ τινων πολλάκις ἄρα διακήκοας· οὐ γὰρ δὴ προστυχῆς γε αὐτὸς οἶδ' ὅτι γέγονας ταῖς ἐν τῷ Νείλῳ τιθασείαις τῶν ἰχθύων καὶ τῶν ἐν ταῖς βασιλικαῖς λίμναις. ἐν μὲν γὰρ κρήναις τάχ' ἂν ἴσως εἴης ἠσθημένος.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν καὶ ταῦτα τεθέαμαι κάκεῖνα πολλῶν ἀκήκοα.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν χηνοβωτίας γε καὶ γερανοβωτίας, εἰ καὶ μὴ πεπλάνησαι περὶ τὰ Θετταλικά πεδία, πέπυσαι γοῦν καὶ πιστεύεις εἶναι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

D ΞΕ. Τοῦδ' ἔνεκά τοι πάντα ἠρώτησα ταῦτα, διότι τῆς τῶν ἀγελαίων τροφῆς ἔστι μὴν ἔνυδρον, ἔστι δὲ καὶ ξηροβατικόν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἔστι γὰρ οὖν.

ΞΕ. Ἄρ' οὖν καὶ σοὶ ξυνδοκεῖ ταύτῃ δεῖν διχάζειν τὴν κοινοτροφικὴν ἐπιστήμην, ἐφ' ἑκατέρω τούτων τὸ μέρος αὐτῆς ἐπινέμοντας ἑκάτερον, τὸ μὲν ἕτερον ὑδροτροφικὸν ὀνομάζοντας, τὸ δ' ἕτερον ξηροτροφικόν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἐμοιγε.

E ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ βασιλικὸν οὕτως οὐ ζήτησομεν ὀποτέρας ἔστι τῆς τέχνης· δῆλον γὰρ¹ παντί.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὖ;

¹ γὰρ Burnet : δὴ γὰρ BT.

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. And it was a good thing for us, Stranger.

STR. I do not deny it. So let us begin again and try to divide the art of tending animals in common ; for perhaps the information you desire so much will come to you in the ordinary course of our conversation better than by other means. Tell me—

Y. soc. What?

STR. Whether, as I suppose, you have often heard people speak of this,—for I know you never actually saw the preserves of fish in the Nile and in the ponds of the Persian king. But perhaps you have noticed the like in fountain-pools.

Y. soc. Yes, I have often seen the fish in fountain-pools and have heard many tales of those foreign preserves.

STR. And surely, even if you have not wandered over the plains of Thessaly, you have heard of goose-farms and crane-farms there and you believe that they exist.

Y. soc. Yes, of course.

STR. The reason why I asked you all these questions is that the rearing of flocks is in part aquatic and in part an affair of the dry land.

Y. soc. Yes, that is true.

STR. Then do you agree that we ought to divide the art of tending animals in common into corresponding parts, assigning one part of it to each of these two, and calling one the art of aquatic-herding and the other the art of land-herding?

Y. soc. Yes, I agree.

STR. And surely we shall not have to ask to which of these two arts kingship belongs, for that is clear to everyone.

Y. soc. Of course.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Πᾶς μὲν δὴ τό γε ξηροτροφικὸν τῆς ἀγελαιο-
τροφίας διέλκειτ' ἂν φύλον.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Τῷ πτηνῷ τε καὶ πεζῷ διορισάμενος.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΞΕ. Τί δέ; τὸ πολιτικὸν ἢ περὶ¹ τὸ πεζὸν
ζητητέον; ἢ οὐκ οἶει καὶ τὸν ἀφρονέστατον ὡς
ἔπος εἰπεῖν δοξάζειν οὕτως;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἐγωγε.

ΞΕ. Τὴν δὲ πεζονομικὴν, καθάπερ ἄρτιον ἀριθμόν,
δεῖ τεμνομένην δίχα ἀποφαίνειν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Δῆλον.

265 ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν ἐφ' ὃ γε μέρος ὤρμηκεν ἡμῖν ὁ
λόγος, ἐπ' ἐκεῖνο δύο τινὲ καθορᾶν ὁδῶ τεταμένα
φαίνεται, τὴν μὲν θάπτω, πρὸς μέγα μέρος σμικρὸν
διαιρουμένην, τὴν δέ, ὅπερ ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν ἐλέγομεν
ὅτι δεῖ μεσοτομεῖν ὡς μάλιστα, τοῦτ' ἔχουσιν
μᾶλλον, μακροτέραν γε μὴν. ἔξεστιν οὖν ὀποτέραν
ἂν βουλευθῶμεν, ταύτην πορευθῆναι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί δέ; ἀμφοτέρας ἀδύνατον;

ΞΕ. Ἄμα γ', ὦ θαυμαστέ· ἐν μέρει γε μὴν
δῆλον ὅτι δυνατόν.

Β ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἐν μέρει τοίνυν ἔγωγε ἀμφοτέρας
αἰροῦμαι.

ΞΕ. Ῥάδιον, ἐπειδὴ τὸ λοιπὸν βραχύ. κατ'
ἀρχὰς μὴν καὶ μεσοῦσιν ἅμα τῆς πορείας χαλεπὸν
ἂν ἦν ἡμῖν τὸ πρόσταγμα· νῦν δ', ἐπειδὴ δοκεῖ
ταύτη, τὴν μακροτέραν πρότερον² ἴωμεν· νεαλέ-
στεροι γὰρ ὄντες ῥᾶον αὐτὴν πορευσόμεθα. τὴν δὲ
δὴ διαίρεσιν ὄρα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγε.

¹ ἢ περὶ Heindorf: ὡσπερ ΒΤ.

² πρότερον] προτέραν ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

STR. Anybody could doubtless make a division of the art of tending herds on land.

Y. SOC. What would the division be?

STR. Into the tending of flying and walking animals.

Y. SOC. Very true.

STR. And statesmanship is to be sought in connexion with walking animals, is it not? Any fool, so to speak, would believe that, don't you think?

Y. SOC. Of course.

STR. And the art of tending animals that walk must, like an even number, be divided in half.

Y. SOC. Evidently.

STR. And now I think I see two paths leading in that direction in which our argument has started: the quicker way, by separating a relatively small part and a larger, and the other way, which is more in accord with what we said a while ago about the need of making the division as nearly in the middle as we can, but is longer. So we can proceed by whichever of the two we wish.

Y. SOC. Can we not go by both?

STR. Not by both at once, silly boy; but obviously we can take them in turn.

Y. SOC. Then I choose both in turn.

STR. That is easy enough, since we have but a short distance to go. At the beginning, certainly, or middle of our journey it would have been hard to comply with your demand. But now, since this is your wish, let us go first by the longer way, for we are fresher now and shall get along on it more easily. So attend to the division.

Y. SOC. Go on.

PLATO

9. ΞΕ. Τὰ πεζὰ ἡμῖν τῶν ἡμέρων, ὅσαπερ ἀγε-
λαῖα, διηρημένα ἐστὶ φύσει δίχα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τίνι;

ΞΕ. Τῷ τῶν μὲν τὴν γένεσιν ἄκερων εἶναι, τῶν
δὲ κερασφόρον.

C ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φαίνεται.

ΞΕ. Τὴν δὴ πεζονομικὴν διελὼν ἀπόδος ἑκατέρῳ
τῷ μέρει λόγῳ χρώμενος· ἂν γὰρ ὀνομάζεις αὐτὰ
βουληθῆς, ἔσται σοι περιπεπλεγμένον μᾶλλον τοῦ
δέοντος.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς οὖν χρή λέγειν;

ΞΕ. Ὡδε· τῆς πεζονομικῆς ἐπιστήμης δίχα δι-
αιρεθείσης τὸ μόριον θάτερον ἐπὶ τῷ κερασφόρῳ¹
μέρει τῷ τῆς ἀγέλης ἐπιτετάχθαι, τὸ δὲ ἕτερον ἐπὶ
τῷ τῆς ἀκεράτου.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ταῦτ' ἔστω ταύτη λεχθέντα· πάντως
D γὰρ ἰκανῶς δεδήλωται.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν ὃ γε βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν αὖ καταφανῆς
ὅτι κολοβὸν ἀγέλην τινὰ κεράτων νομεύει.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ δῆλος;

ΞΕ. Ταύτην τοίνυν καταθραύσαντες τὸ γιγνό-
μενον² αὐτῷ πειρώμεθα ἀποδοῦναι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΞΕ. Πότερον οὖν βούλει τῷ σχιστῷ τε καὶ τῷ
καλουμένῳ μώνυχι διαιρεῖν αὐτὴν ἢ τῇ κοινογονίᾳ
τε καὶ ἰδιογονίᾳ; μανθάνεις γὰρ που.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

E ΞΕ. Ὅτι τὸ μὲν τῶν ἵππων καὶ ὄνων πέφυκεν
ἐξ ἀλλήλων γεννᾶν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

¹ κερασφόρῳ T : κεροφόρῳ B.

² γιγνόμενον Cornarius : κινούμενον BTW.

THE STATESMAN

STR. The tame walking animals which live in herds are divided by nature into two classes.

Y. soc. How by nature?

STR. Because one class is naturally without horns, and the other has horns.

Y. soc. That is obvious.

STR. Now divide the art of tending herds of walking animals into two parts, assigning one to each class of animals; and define the parts, for if you try to give them names, the matter will become needlessly complicated.

Y. soc. How shall I speak of them then?

STR. In this way: say that the science which tends herds of walking animals is divided into two parts, one of which is assigned to the horned portion of the herd, the other to the hornless portion.

Y. soc. Assume that I have said that; for you have made it perfectly clear.

STR. And furthermore our "king" is very clearly the herdsman of a herd devoid of horns.

Y. soc. Of course; that is evident.

STR. Let us then try to break up this herd and give the king the part that belongs to him.

Y. soc. Very well.

STR. Shall we make our division on the basis of having or not having cloven hoofs, or on that of mixing or not mixing the breed? You know what I mean.

Y. soc. No. What is it?

STR. Why, I mean that horses and asses can breed from each other.

Y. soc. Oh yes.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Τὸ δέ γε λοιπὸν ἔτι τῆς λείας ἀγέλης τῶν ἡμέρων ἀμιγῆς γένει πρὸς ἄλληλα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὐ;

ΞΕ. Τί δ'; ὁ πολιτικὸς ἄρ' ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχει φαίνεται πότερα κοινογενοῦς φύσεως ἢ τινος ἰδιογενοῦς;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Δῆλον ὅτι τῆς ἀμίκτου.

ΞΕ. Ταύτην δὴ δεῖ καθάπερ τὰ ἔμπροσθεν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἡμᾶς δίχα διαστέλλειν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Δεῖ γὰρ οὖν.

266 ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν τό γε ζῶον, ὅσον ἡμερον καὶ ἀγελαῖον, σχεδὸν πλὴν γενοῖν δυοῖν πᾶν ἤδη κατακεκερμάτισται. τὸ γὰρ τῶν κυνῶν οὐκ ἐπάξιον καταριθμεῖν γένος ὡς ἐν ἀγελαίοις θρέμμασιν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐ γὰρ οὖν. ἀλλὰ τίνι δὴ τῶ δύο διαιροῦμεν;

ΞΕ. Ὡπιερ καὶ δίκαιόν γε Θεαίτητόν τε καὶ σέ διανέμειν, ἐπειδὴ καὶ γεωμετρίας ἀπτεσθον.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τῷ;

ΞΕ. Τῇ διαμέτρῳ δήπου καὶ πάλιν τῇ τῆς διαμέτρου διαμέτρῳ.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς εἶπες;

Β ΞΕ. Ἡ φύσις ἦν τὸ γένος ἡμῶν τῶν ἀνθρώπων κέκτηται, μῶν ἄλλως πως εἰς τὴν πορείαν πέφυκεν ἢ καθάπερ ἡ διάμετρος ἢ δυνάμει δίπους;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐκ ἄλλως.

¹ The word "diameter" here denotes the diagonal of a square. The early Greek mathematicians worked out their arithmetical problems largely by geometrical methods (cf. *Theaetetus* 147 D ff.). The diagonal of the unit square ($\sqrt{2}$) was naturally of especial interest. It was called sometimes, as here, simply ἡ διάμετρος, sometimes, as just below, ἡ διάμετρος ἢ δυνάμει δίπους, or, more briefly, ἡ διάμετρος

THE STATESMAN

STR. But the rest of the herd of hornless tame animals cannot cross the breed.

Y. SOC. That is true, of course.

STR. Well then, does the statesman appear to have charge of a kind that mixes or of one that does not mix the breed?

Y. SOC. Evidently of one that is unmixed.

STR. So I suppose we must proceed as we have done heretofore and divide this into two parts.

Y. SOC. Yes, we must.

STR. And yet tame gregarious animals have all, with the exception of about two species, been already divided; for dogs are not properly to be counted among gregarious creatures.

Y. SOC. No, they are not. But how shall we divide the two species?

STR. As you and Theaetetus ought by rights to divide them, since you are interested in geometry.

Y. SOC. How do you mean?

STR. By the diameter, of course, and again by the diameter of the square of the diameter.¹

Y. SOC. What do you mean by that?

STR. Is the nature which our human race possesses related to walking in any other way than as the diameter which is the square root of two feet?²

Y. SOC. No.

δίπους. Given a square the side of which is the unit (*i.e.* one square foot), the length of the diagonal will be $\sqrt{2}$, and the square constructed with that diagonal as its side will contain two square feet. The length of the diagonal of this square will be $\sqrt{4}=2$ feet, and its area will be four square feet.

² There is here a play upon words. Man, being a two-footed (*δίπους*) animal, is compared to the diagonal of the unit square ($\sqrt{2}$, *διάμετρος δίπους*).

PLATO

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν ἢ γε τοῦ λοιποῦ γένους πάλιν ἐστὶ κατὰ δύναμιν αὐτῆς ἡμετέρας δυνάμεως διάμετρος, εἴπερ δυοῖν γέ ἐστι ποδοῖν δις πεφυκυῖα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὐκ ἔστι; καὶ δὴ καὶ σχεδὸν ὁ βούλει δηλοῦν μανθάνω.

ΞΕ. Πρὸς δὴ τούτοις ἕτερον αὐτὶ τι τῶν πρὸς γέλωτα εὐδοκιμησάντων ἄν, ὧ Σώκρατες, ἄρα καθ-
C ορῶμεν ἡμῖν γεγονὸς ἐν τοῖς διηρημένοις;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Τὰνθρώπινον ἡμῶν ἅμα γένος ξυνειληχὸς καὶ ξυνδεδραμηκὸς γένει τῷ τῶν ὄντων γενναιοτάτῳ καὶ ἅμα εὐχερεστάτῳ.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καθορῶ καὶ μάλ' ἀτόπως¹ ξυμβαῖνον.

ΞΕ. Τί δ'; οὐκ εἰκὸς ὕστατα ἀφικνεῖσθαι τὰ βραδύτατα;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί, τοῦτό γε.

ΞΕ. Τόδε δὲ οὐκ ἐννοοῦμεν, ὡς ἔτι γελοιότερος ὁ βασιλεὺς φαίνεται μετὰ τῆς ἀγέλης ξυνδιαθέων καὶ ξύνδρομα πεπορευμένος τῷ τῶν ἀνδρῶν αὐτῶν πρὸς
D τὸν εὐχερῆ βίον ἄριστα γεγυμνασμένῳ;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Νῦν γάρ, ὧ Σώκρατες, ἐκεῖνό ἐστι καταφανὲς μᾶλλον τὸ ρῆθὲν τότε ἐν τῇ περὶ τὸν σοφιστὴν ζητήσῃ.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Ὅτι τῇ τοιαύτῃ μεθόδῳ τῶν λόγων οὔτε σεμνοτέρου μᾶλλον ἐμέλησεν ἢ μή, τὸν τε σμικρό-

¹ μάλ' ἀτόπως] μάλα τὸ πῶς ΒΤ.

¹ i.e. the remaining species is four-footed. Our diameter is $\sqrt{2}$, and four is the area of the square constructed on the diagonal of the square which has $\sqrt{2}$ as its side. All

THE STATESMAN

STR. And the nature of the remaining species, again, considered from the point of view of the square root, is the diameter of the square of our root, if it is the nature of twice two feet.¹

Y. SOC. Of course; and now I think I almost understand what you wish to make plain.

STR. Socrates, do we see that besides this something else has turned up in these divisions of ours which would be a famous joke?

Y. SOC. No. What is it?

STR. Our human race shares the same lot and runs in the same heat as the most excellent and at the same time most easy-going race of creatures.²

Y. SOC. Yes, I see that; it is a very queer result.

STR. Indeed? But is it not reasonable that they arrive last, who are the slowest?

Y. SOC. Yes, that is true.

STR. And do we fail to notice this further point, that the king appears in a still more ridiculous light, running along with the herd and paired in the race with the man of all others who is most in training for a life of careless ease?³

Y. SOC. Certainly he does.

STR. For now, Socrates, we have shown more clearly the truth of that which we said yesterday in our search for the sophist.⁴

Y. SOC. What was it?

STR. That this method of argument pays no more heed to the noble than to the ignoble, and no less this satirizes the tendency of contemporary thinkers to play with numbers.

² The animal referred to is the pig. See P. Shorey, *Classical Philology*, 1917, July, p. 308.

³ *i.e.* the swineherd, the pig belonging to γένει εὐχερεστάτω.

⁴ See *Sophist* 227 B.

PLATO

τερον οὐδὲν ἡτίμακε πρὸ τοῦ μείζονος, αἰεὶ δὲ καθ' αὐτὴν περαίνει τάληθέστατον.

NE. ΣΩ. Ἔοικεν.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν μετὰ τοῦτο, ἵνα μή με φθῆς¹ ἐρωτήσας, τὴν βραχυτέραν ὁδὸν ἣτις τότε ἦν ἐπὶ τὸν Ε τοῦ βασιλέως ὄρον, αὐτός σοι πρότερον ἔλθω;

NE. ΣΩ. Σφόδρα γε.

ΞΕ. Λέγω δὴ δεῖν τότε εὐθύς τὸ πεζὸν τῷ δίποδι πρὸς τὸ² τετράπουν γένος διανεῖμαι, κατιδόντα δὲ τὰνθρώπινον ἔτι μόνῳ τῷ πτηνῷ ξυνειληχὸς τὴν δίποδα ἀγέλην πάλιν τῷ ψιλῷ καὶ τῷ πτεροφυεῖ τέμνειν, τμηθείσης δὲ αὐτῆς καὶ τότε ἤδη τῆς ἀνθρωπονομικῆς δηλωθείσης τέχνης, φέροντα τὸν πολιτικὸν καὶ βασιλικὸν οἶον ἡνίοχον εἰς αὐτὴν ἐνστήσαντα, παραδοῦναι τὰς τῆς πόλεως ἡνίας ὡς οἰκείας καὶ αὐτῷ ταύτης οὔσης τῆς ἐπιστήμης.

267 NE. ΣΩ. Καλῶς καὶ καθαπερεὶ χρέος ἀπέδωκός μοι τὸν λόγον, προσθεὶς τὴν ἐκτροπὴν οἶον τόκον καὶ ἀναπληρώσας αὐτόν.

ΙΟ. ΞΕ. Φέρε δὴ καὶ ξυνείρωμεν ἐπανελθόντες ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν μέχρι τῆς τελευτῆς τὸν λόγον τοῦ ὀνόματος τῆς τοῦ πολιτικοῦ τέχνης.

NE. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Τῆς γνωστικῆς τοίνυν ἐπιστήμης ἡμῖν ἦν κατ' ἀρχὰς μέρος ἐπιτακτικόν· τούτου δὲ ἀπεικασθὲν τὸ μόριον αὐτεπιτακτικόν³ ἐρρήθη. ζωοτροφική δὲ πάλιν αὐτεπιτακτικῆς οὐ τὸ σμικρότατον τῶν γενῶν ἀπεσχίζετο· καὶ ζωοτροφικῆς εἶδος ἀγελαιοτροφικόν, ἀγελαιοτροφικοῦ δ' αὖ πεζονομι-

¹ με φθῆς Stephanus e Ficino : μ' ἐφθῆς B : μεμφθῆς T.

² τὸ D, Stallbaum : om. BT.

³ αὐτεπιτακτικόν] αὐτεπίτακτον BT.

THE STATESMAN

honour to the small than to the great, but always goes on its own way to the most perfect truth.

Y. soc. So it seems.

STR. Then shall I now, without waiting for you to ask me, guide you of my own accord along that shorter way referred to a moment ago that leads to the definition of the king?

Y. soc. By all means.

STR. I say, then, that we ought at that time to have divided walking animals immediately into biped and quadruped, then seeing that the human race falls into the same division with the feathered creatures and no others, we must again divide the biped class into featherless and feathered, and when that division is made and the art of herding human beings is made plain, we ought to take the statesmanlike and kingly man and place him as a sort of charioteer therein, handing over to him the reins of the state, because that is his own proper science.

Y. soc. You have cleared up the argument finely, and as if it were a debt you were paying, you threw in the digression as interest and for good measure.

STR. Now let us go back to the beginning and join together the definition of the name of the statesman's art link by link to the end.

Y. soc. By all means.

STR. In the first place we said that intellectual science had a part that gives commands; and a portion of this was called by a comparison the part that gives its own commands; and again the art of rearing living beings was singled out, which is by no means the smallest part of the art which gives its own commands; and a class of rearing living beings was herd-tending, and a part of this again the herding

PLATO

κόν· τοῦ δὲ πεζονομικοῦ μάλιστα ἀπετέμενετο τέχνη τῆς ἀκεράτου φύσεως θρεπτική. ταύτης δ' αὖ τὸ μέρος οὐκ ἔλαττον τριπλοῦν συμπλέκειν ἀναγκαῖον, ἂν εἰς ἓν τις αὐτὸ ὄνομα ξυναγαγεῖν βουληθῆ, γενέσεως ἀμίκτου¹ νομευτικὴν² ἐπιστήμην προσαγορεύων. τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τούτου τμημα, ἐπὶ
C ποίμνη δίποδι μέρος ἀνθρωπονομικὸν ἔτι λειφθὲν μόνον, τοῦτ' αὐτὸ ἔστιν ἤδη τὸ ζητηθέν, ἅμα βασιλικὸν ταῦτὸν κληθὲν καὶ πολιτικόν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Ἄρά γ', ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀληθῶς ἡμῖν τοῦτο καθάπερ σὺ νῦν εἶρηκας οὕτως ἔστι καὶ πεπραγμένον;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον δῆ;

ΞΕ. Τὸ παντάπασιν ἱκανῶς εἰρῆσθαι τὸ προτεθέν· ἢ τοῦτ' αὐτὸ καὶ μάλιστα ἢ ζήτησις ἐλλείπει, τὸ τὸν λόγον εἰρῆσθαι μὲν πως, οὐ μὴν παντάπασί
D γε τελέως ἀπειργάσθαι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς εἶπες;

ΞΕ. Ἐγὼ νῦν πειράσομαι τοῦτ' αὐτὸ ὃ διανοοῦμαι νῦν ἔτι μᾶλλον δηλώσαι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγοις ἄν.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν τῶν νομευτικῶν ἡμῖν πολλῶν φανεισῶν ἄρτι τεχνῶν μία τις ἦν ἢ πολιτικὴ καὶ μιᾶς τινος ἀγέλης ἐπιμέλεια;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Ταύτην δέ γε διώριζεν ὁ λόγος οὐχ ἵππων εἶναι τροφὸν οὐδ' ἄλλων θηρίων, ἀλλ' ἀνθρώπων κοινοτροφικὴν ἐπιστήμην.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὕτως.

¹ ἀμίκτου Boeckh : μικτοῦ ΒΤ.

² νομευτικὴν Heindorf : νομευτικῆς ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

of walking animals ; and from the herding of walking animals the art of rearing those without horns was divided. And of this in turn one part will have to be treated as no less than threefold, if it is to be called by one comprehensive name, and it will be called (1) the science (2) of tending herds (3) which do not cross breeds. But the only possible further subdivision of this is the art of herding human beings, and this is at last what we are looking for, the single art called both kingly and statesmanlike.

Y. soc. That is perfectly true.

STR. And yet, Socrates, have we truly accomplished this, exactly as you have said ?

Y. soc. Accomplished what ?

STR. The perfectly satisfactory discussion of our subject. Or is our investigation incomplete in just this detail, that we have given a definition after a fashion, but have not perfectly completed it ?

Y. soc. What do you mean ?

STR. I will try to make still plainer to us both the thought which I now have in mind.

Y. soc. Please do so.

STR. We found just now that there were many arts of herding, and one of them was the art of statesmanship, which was the care of one particular kind of herd, did we not ?

Y. soc. Yes.

STR. And our argument defined this, not as the tending of horses or other beasts, but as the science of tending men in common.

Y. soc. Yes, it did.

PLATO

Ε **ΙΙ.** **ΞΕ.** Τὸ δὴ τῶν νομέων πάντων διάφορον καὶ τὸ τῶν βασιλέων θεασώμεθα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Εἴ τις τῶν ἄλλων τῷ¹ τέχνης ἄλλης ὄνομα ἔχων κοινῇ τῆς ἀγέλης ξύντροφος εἶναί φησι καὶ προσποιεῖται.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς φήσ;

ΞΕ. Οἶον οἱ ἔμποροι καὶ γεωργοὶ καὶ σιτουργοὶ πάντες, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις γυμνασταὶ καὶ τὸ τῶν ἰατρῶν γένος, οἷσθ' ὅτι τοῖς περὶ τὰ ἀνθρώπινα νομεῦσιν, οὓς πολιτικούς ἐκαλέσαμεν, παντάπασι
268 τῷ λόγῳ διαμάχονται ἂν οὗτοι σύμπαντες, ὡς σφεῖς τῆς τροφῆς ἐπιμελοῦνται τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης, οὐ μόνον ἀγελαίων ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς τῶν ἀρχόντων αὐτῶν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὀρθῶς ἂν λέγοιεν;

ΞΕ. Ἴσως. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἐπισκεψόμεθα, τόδε δὲ ἴσμεν, ὅτι βουκόλῳ γε οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβητήσει περὶ τούτων οὐδενός, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς τῆς ἀγέλης τροφὸς ὁ βουφορβός, αὐτὸς ἰατρός, αὐτὸς οἶον νυμφευτῆς
Β καὶ περὶ τοὺς τῶν γιγνομένων τόκους καὶ λοχείας μόνος ἐπιστήμων τῆς μαιευτικῆς· ἔτι τοίνυν παιδιᾶς καὶ μουσικῆς ἐφ' ὅσον αὐτοῦ τὰ θρέμματα φύσει μετείληφεν, οὐκ ἄλλος κρείττων παραμυθεῖσθαι καὶ κηλῶν πραῦνειν, μετὰ τε ὀργάνων καὶ ψιλῶ τῷ στόματι τὴν τῆς αὐτοῦ ποιμένης ἄριστα μεταχειριζόμενος μουσικὴν· καὶ δὴ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων περὶ νομέων ὁ αὐτὸς τρόπος. ἦ γάρ;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθότατα.

ΞΕ. Πῶς οὖν ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος ὀρθὸς φανεῖται καὶ ἀκέραιος ὁ περὶ τοῦ βασιλέως, ὅταν αὐτὸν νομέα καὶ

¹ τῷ **G** : τῷ **T** : τὸ **B**.

THE STATESMAN

STR. Let us, then, observe the point of difference between kings and all other herdsmen.

Y. SOC. What point of difference?

STR. Let us see whether anyone who is designated by the name of another art says and claims that he is fellow manager of the herd in common with any of the other kinds of herdsmen.

Y. SOC. What do you mean?

STR. For instance, merchants, husbandmen, and all who prepare grain for use, and also gymnastic trainers and physicians would certainly all dispute with the herdsmen of humanity, whom we have called statesmen, and would assert that they themselves take care of the tending of humanity, and not the tending of the common herd only, but even that of the rulers themselves, would they not?

Y. SOC. And would they be right?

STR. Perhaps. We will examine that matter; but this we know, that no one will ever raise such a contention against any neatherd, but the herdsman himself tends the herd, he is their physician, he is their matchmaker, and he alone knows the midwife's science of aiding at the birth of their offspring. Moreover, so far as the nature of the creatures allows them to enjoy sport or music, no one can enliven or soothe them better than he; whether with instruments or merely with his voice he performs the music best suited to his own herd; and the same applies to the other herdsmen. Is not that the case?

Y. SOC. You are quite right.

STR. Then how can our discourse about the king be right and free from error, when we pick him out

PLATO

Ἐκτροφὸν ἀγέλης ἀνθρωπίνης θῶμεν μόνον ἐκκρίνοντες μυρίων ἄλλων ἀμφισβητούντων;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐδαμῶς.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν ὀρθῶς ὀλίγον ἔμπροσθεν ἐφοβήθημεν ὑποπτεύσαντες μὴ λέγοντες μὲν τι τυγχάνοιμεν σχῆμα βασιλικόν, οὐ μὴν ἀπειργασμένοι γε εἰμέν πω δι' ἀκριβείας τὸν πολιτικόν, ἕως ἂν τοὺς περικεχυμένους αὐτῷ καὶ τῆς συννομῆς αὐτῷ ἀντιποιούμενους περιελόντες καὶ χωρίσαντες ἀπ' ἐκείνων καθαρὸν μόνον αὐτὸν ἀποφῆνωμεν;

Δ ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Τοῦτο τοίνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἡμῖν ποιητέον, εἰ μὴ μέλλομεν¹ ἐπὶ τῷ τέλει καταισχύσαι τὸν λόγον.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδαμῶς τοῦτό γε δραστέον.

ΙΖ. ΞΕ. Πάλιν τοίνυν ἐξ ἄλλης ἀρχῆς δεῖ καθ' ἑτέραν ὁδὸν πορευθῆναί τινα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποίαν δῆ;

ΞΕ. Σχεδὸν παιδιὰν ἐγκερασαμένους· συχνῶ γὰρ μέρει δεῖ μεγάλου μύθου προσχρήσασθαι, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δῆ, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν, μέρος αἰεὶ ἑμέρους ἀφαιρουμένους ἐπ' ἄκρον ἀφικνεῖσθαι τὸ ζητούμενον. οὐκοῦν χρή;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Ἀλλὰ δῆ τῷ μύθῳ μου πάνυ πρόσεχε τὸν νοῦν, καθάπερ οἱ παῖδες· πάντως οὐ πολλὰ ἐκφεύγεις παιδιὰς² ἔτη.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγοις ἄν.

ΞΕ. Ἦν τοίνυν καὶ ἔτι ἔσται τῶν πάλαι λεχθέν-

¹ μέλλομεν Ast: μέλλοιμεν BT.

² παιδιὰς Campbell: παιδίας BT: παιδίας Stephanus: παιδείας al.

THE STATESMAN

alone as herdsman and tender of the human herd, while countless others dispute his claim?

Y. SOC. It cannot possibly be right.

STR. We suspected a little while ago that although we might be outlining a sort of kingly shape we had not yet perfected an accurate portrait of the statesman, and could not do so until, by removing those who crowd about him and contend with him for a share in his herdsmanship, we separated him from them and made him stand forth alone and uncontaminated. Was our fear justified?

Y. SOC. It certainly was.

STR. Then we must attend to that, Socrates, if we are not to end our argument in disgrace.

Y. SOC. But we certainly must not do that.

STR. Then we must begin again from a new starting-point and travel by a different road.

Y. SOC. By what road?

STR. By one which offers us some amusement; for there is a famous story a great part of which it is really our duty to insert into our discussion; and then after that we can proceed as before, by eliminating part after part, and in that way reach the ultimate object of our search. Shall we do that?

Y. SOC. By all means.

STR. Then please pay careful attention to my story, just as if you were a child; and anyway you are not much too old for children's tales.

Y. SOC. Please tell the story.

STR. Of the portents recorded in ancient tales

PLATO

των πολλά τε ἄλλα καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ περὶ τὴν Ἀτρέως τε καὶ Θυέστου λεχθεῖσαν ἔριν φάσμα. ἀκήκοας γάρ που καὶ ἀπομνημονεύεις ὃ φασὶ γενέσθαι τότε.

NE. ΣΩ. Τὸ περὶ τῆς χρυσοῦς ἀρνὸς ἴσως σημεῖον φράζεις.

269 ΞΕ. Οὐδαμῶς, ἀλλὰ τὸ περὶ τῆς μεταβολῆς δύσεώς τε καὶ ἀνατολῆς ἡλίου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀστρων, ὡς ἄρα ὅθεν μὲν ἀνατέλλει νῦν, εἰς τοῦτον τότε τὸν τόπον ἐδύετο, ἀνέτελλε δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, τότε δὲ δὴ μαρτυρήσας ἄρα ὁ θεὸς Ἀτρεῖ μετέβαλεν αὐτὸ ἐπὶ τὸ νῦν σχῆμα.

NE. ΣΩ. Λέγεται γὰρ οὖν δὴ καὶ τοῦτο.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν αὖ καὶ τὴν γε βασιλείαν ἦν ἠρξεν Κρόνος πολλῶν ἀκηκόαμεν.

B NE. ΣΩ. Πλείστων μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Τί δέ; τὸ τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν φύεσθαι γηγενεῖς καὶ μὴ ἐξ ἀλλήλων γεννᾶσθαι;

NE. ΣΩ. Καὶ τοῦτο ἐν τῶν πάλαι λεχθέντων.

ΞΕ. Ταῦτα τοίνυν ἔστι μὲν ξύμπαντα ἐκ ταύτου πάθους, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ἕτερα μυρία καὶ τούτων ἔτι θαυμαστότερα, διὰ δὲ χρόνου πλήθος τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέσβηκε, τὰ δὲ διεσπαρμένα εἴρηται χωρὶς ἕκαστα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. ὃ δ' ἐστὶ πᾶσι τούτοις

C αἴτιον τὸ πάθος οὐδεὶς εἴρηκεν, νῦν δὲ δὴ λεκτέον· εἰς γὰρ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἀπόδειξιν πρέψει ῥηθέν.

¹ Hermes revenged upon the Pelopidae the death of his son Myrtilus by causing a lamb with golden fleece to be born among the flocks of Atreus. When his claim to the succession was disputed, Atreus promised to show this prodigy to prove that the gods were on his side. Thyestes persuaded Aërope, the wife of Atreus, to give him the lamb, and Atreus was in danger of losing his kingdom, had not Zeus, who favoured his claim, made the sun and the Pleiades

THE STATESMAN

many did happen and will happen again. Such an one is the portent connected with the tale of the quarrel between Atreus and Thyestes. You have doubtless heard of it and remember what is said to have taken place.

Y. SOC. You refer, I suppose, to the token of the golden lamb.¹

STR. Oh no; I mean the change in the rising and setting of the sun and the other heavenly bodies, how in those times they used to set in the quarter where they now rise, and used to rise where they now set, but the god at the time of the quarrel, you recall, changed all that to the present system as a testimony in favour of Atreus.

Y. SOC. Yes, I've heard that, too.

STR. And again we have often heard the tale of the reign of Cronus.

Y. SOC. Yes, very often.

STR. And how about the story that the ancient folk were earthborn and not begotten of one another?

Y. SOC. That is one of the old tales, too.

STR. Well, all these stories and others still more remarkable have their source in one and the same event, but in the lapse of ages some of them have been lost and others are told in fragmentary and disconnected fashion. But no one has told the event which is the cause of them all, and so I must tell it now; for that will help us to make clear the nature of the king.

return from their setting towards their rising. This is the form of the story given in a scholium on Euripides, *Orestes*, 988, and Plato seems to have this form in mind, though variants existed. The lamb was a token (*σημείον*) of the favour of the gods, and the changed course of the sun and stars was a testimony (*μαρτυρήσας*) to the right of Atreus.

PLATO

13. ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κάλλιςτ' εἶπες, καὶ λέγε μηδὲν ἑλλείπων.

ΞΕ. Ἀκούοις ἄν. τὸ γὰρ πᾶν τότε μὲν αὐτὸς ὁ θεὸς ξυμποδηγεῖ πορευόμενον καὶ συγκυκλεῖ, τότε δ' ἀνήκεν, ὅταν αἱ περίοδοι τοῦ προσήκοντος αὐτῷ μέτρον εἰλήφωσιν ἤδη χρόνου, τὸ δὲ πάλιν αὐτόματον εἰς τὰναντία περιάγεται, ζῶον ὃν καὶ φρόνησιν εἰληχὸς ἐκ τοῦ συναρμόσαντος αὐτὸ κατ' ἀρχάς. τοῦτο δὲ αὐτῷ τὸ ἀνάπαλιν ἰέναι διὰ τὸδ' ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἔμφυτον γέγονεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Διὰ τὸ ποῖον δῆ;

ΞΕ. Τὸ κατὰ ταῦτά καὶ ὡσαύτως ἔχει αἰεὶ καὶ ταῦτόν εἶναι τοῖς πάντων θειοτάτοις προσήκει μόνοις, σώματος δὲ φύσις οὐ ταύτης τῆς τάξεως. ὃν δὲ οὐρανὸν καὶ κόσμον ἐπωνομάκαμεν, πολλῶν μὲν καὶ μακαρίων παρὰ τοῦ γεννήσαντος μετείληφεν, ἀτὰρ οὖν δῆ κεκοινωνηκέ γε καὶ σώματος· ἔθεν αὐτῷ μεταβολῆς ἀμοίρω γίνεσθαι διὰ πάντων ἀδύνατον, κατὰ δύναμίν γε μὴν ὅτι μάλιστα ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ κατὰ ταῦτά μίαν φοράν κινεῖται· διὸ τὴν ἀνακύκλησιν εἰληχεν, ὅτι σμικροτάτην τῆς αὐτοῦ κινήσεως παράλλαξιν. αὐτὸ δὲ ἑαυτὸ στρέφειν αἰεὶ σχεδὸν οὐδενὶ δυνατὸν πλὴν τῷ τῶν κινουμένων αὐτῶν πάντων ἡγουμένῳ· κινεῖν δὲ τούτῳ τότε μὲν ἄλλως, αὐθις δὲ ἐναντίως οὐ θέμις. ἐκ πάντων δῆ τούτων τὸν κόσμον μήτε αὐτὸν χρὴ φάναι στρέφειν ἑαυτὸν αἰεὶ, μήτ' αὐτὸ ὅλον αἰεὶ ὑπὸ θεοῦ στρέφεσθαι διττὰς καὶ ἐναντίας περιαγωγάς, μήτ' αὐτὸ δύο τινὲ θεῶν φρονοῦντε ἑαυτοῖς ἐναντία στρέφειν αὐτόν, ἀλλ' ὅπερ ἄρτι ἐρρήθη καὶ μόνον λοιπόν,

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. Very good; just tell your tale and omit nothing.

STR. Listen then. During a certain period God himself goes with the universe as guide in its revolving course, but at another epoch, when the cycles have at length reached the measure of his allotted time, he lets it go, and of its own accord it turns backward in the opposite direction, since it is a living creature and is endowed with intelligence by him who fashioned it in the beginning. Now this reversal of its motion is an inevitable part of its nature for the following reason.

Y. soc. What reason?

STR. Absolute and perpetual immutability is a property of only the most divine things of all, and body does not belong to this class. Now that which we call heaven and the universe has received from its creator many blessed qualities, but then, too, it partakes also of a bodily nature; therefore it is impossible for it to be entirely free from change; it moves, however, so far as it is able to do so, with a single motion in the same place and the same manner, and therefore it has acquired the reverse motion in a circle, because that involves the least deviation from its own motion. But to turn itself for ever is hardly possible except for the power that guides all moving things; and that this should turn now in one direction and now in the opposite direction is contrary to divine law. As the result of all this, we must not say either that the universe turns itself always, or that it is always turned by God in two opposite courses, or again that two divinities opposed to one another turn it. The only remaining alternative is what I suggested a little while ago, that

PLATO

τοτέ μὲν ὑπ' ἄλλης συμποδηγεῖσθαι θείας αἰτίας, τὸ ζῆν πάλιν ἐπικτώμενον καὶ λαμβάνοντα ἀθανασίαν ἐπισκευαστὴν παρὰ τοῦ δημιουργοῦ, τοτέ δ' ὅταν ἀνεθῆ, δι' ἑαυτοῦ¹ αὐτὸν ἰέναι, κατὰ καιρὸν ἀφεθέντα τοιοῦτον, ὥστε ἀνάπαλιν πορεύεσθαι πολλὰς περιόδων μυριάδας διὰ δὴ² τὸ μέγιστον ὄν καὶ ἰσορροπώτατον ἐπὶ σμικροτάτου βαῖνον ποδὸς ἰέναι.

B ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φαίνεται γοῦν δὴ καὶ μάλα εἰκότως εἰρῆσθαι πάνθ' ὅσα διελήλυθας.

Ι4. ΞΕ. Λογισάμενοι δὴ ξυννοήσωμεν τὸ πάθος ἐκ τῶν νῦν λεχθέντων, ὃ πάντων ἔφαμεν εἶναι τῶν θαυμαστῶν αἴτιον. ἔστι γὰρ οὖν δὴ τοῦτ' αὐτό.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Τὸ τὴν τοῦ παντὸς φορὰν τοτέ μὲν ἐφ' ἃ νῦν κυκλεῖται φέρεσθαι, τοτέ δ' ἐπὶ τὰναντία.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δὴ;

ΞΕ. Ταύτην τὴν μεταβολὴν ἡγεῖσθαι δεῖ τῶν περὶ τὸν οὐρανὸν γιγνομένων τροπῶν πασῶν εἶναι μεγί-

C στην καὶ τελεωτάτην τροπήν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἐοικε γοῦν.

ΞΕ. Μεγίστας τοίνυν καὶ μεταβολὰς χρὴ νομίζειν γίνεσθαι τότε τοῖς ἐντὸς ἡμῖν οἰκοῦσιν αὐτοῦ.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ τοῦτο εἰκός.

ΞΕ. Μεταβολὰς δὲ μεγάλας καὶ πολλὰς καὶ παντοίας συμφερομένας ἂρ' οὐκ ἴσμεν τὴν τῶν ζώων φύσιν ὅτι χαλεπῶς ἀνέχεται;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὐ;

ΞΕ. Φθοραὶ τοίνυν ἐξ ἀνάγκης τότε μέγιστα συμβαίνουσι τῶν τε ἄλλων ζώων, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ τῶν

¹ ἑαυτοῦ Eusebius : ἑαυτὸν BT.

² δὴ Stallbaum : δὲ BT.

THE STATESMAN

the universe is guided at one time by an extrinsic divine cause, acquiring the power of living again and receiving renewed immortality from the Creator, and at another time it is left to itself and then moves by its own motion, being left to itself at such a moment that it moves backwards through countless ages, because it is immensely large and most evenly balanced, and turns upon the smallest pivot.

Y. soc. All that account of yours appears, at any rate, very reasonable.

STR. Then, in the light of what has been said, let us consider and gain understanding of the event which we said was the cause of all those wonderful portents ; for it is really just this.

Y. soc. Just what ?

STR. The fact that at certain periods the universe has its present circular motion, and at other periods it revolves in the reverse direction.

Y. soc. How was this the cause ?

STR. We cannot help believing that of all the changes which take place in the heavens this reversal is the greatest and most complete.

Y. soc. It certainly seems to be so.

STR. Therefore we must also believe that at the same time the greatest changes come upon us who dwell within the heavens.

Y. soc. That is likely too.

STR. And animals cannot well endure many great and various changes at once. That is a familiar fact, is it not ?

Y. soc. Of course.

STR. Inevitably, then, there is at that time great destruction of animals in general, and only a small

PLATO

Δ ἀνθρώπων γένος ὀλίγον τι περιλείπεται· περὶ δὲ τούτους ἄλλα τε παθήματα πολλὰ καὶ θαυμαστὰ καὶ καινὰ ξυμπίπτει, μέγιστον δὲ τόδε καὶ ξυνεπόμενον τῇ τοῦ παντὸς ἀνειλίξει τότε, ὅταν ἡ τῆς νῦν καθεστηκυίας ἐναντία γίγνηται τροπή.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Ἦν ἡλικίαν ἕκαστον εἶχε τῶν ζώων, αὕτη πρῶτον μὲν ἔστη πάντων, καὶ ἐπαύσατο πᾶν ὅσον ἦν θνητὸν ἐπὶ τὸ γεραίτερον ἰδεῖν πορευόμενον, Ε μεταβάλλον δὲ πάλιν ἐπὶ τοῦναντίον οἶον νεώτερον καὶ ἀπαλώτερον ἐφύετο· καὶ τῶν μὲν πρεσβυτέρων αἱ λευκαὶ τρίχες ἐμελαίνοντο, τῶν δ' αὖ γενειῶντων αἱ παρειαὶ λεαινόμεναι πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν παρελθοῦσαν ὥραν ἕκαστον καθίστασαν, τῶν δὲ ἡβώντων τὰ σώματα λεαινόμενα καὶ σμικρότερα καθ' ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα ἐκάστην γιγνόμενα πάλιν εἰς τὴν τοῦ νεογενοῦς παιδὸς φύσιν ἀπήει, κατὰ τε τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα ἀφομοιούμενα· τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν ἤδη ματαινόμενα κομιδῇ τὸ πάμπαν ἐξηφανίζετο. τῶν δ' αὖ βιαίως τελευτώντων ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ τὸ τοῦ νεκροῦ σῶμα τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα πάσχον παθήματα
271 διὰ τάχους ἄδηλον ἐν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις διεφθείρετο.

15. ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Γένεσις δὲ δὴ τίς τότε ἦν, ὦ ξένε, ζώων; καὶ τίνα τρόπον ἐξ ἀλλήλων ἐγεννῶντο;

ΞΕ. Δῆλον, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἐξ ἀλλήλων οὐκ ἦν ἐν τῇ τότε φύσει γεννώμενον, τὸ δὲ γηγενὲς

¹ The tale of Atreus introduces the fanciful theory of the reversal of the revolution of the heavenly bodies, and this, especially in an age when the stars were believed to exercise a direct influence upon mankind and other creatures, naturally brings with it the reversal of all processes of growth. This leads to a new birth of mankind, and the Stranger then

THE STATESMAN

part of the human race survives ; and the survivors have many experiences wonderful and strange, the greatest of which, a consequence of the reversal of everything at the time when the world begins to turn in the direction opposed to that of its present revolution, is this.¹

Y. soc. What is that experience ?

STR. First the age of all animals, whatever it was at the moment, stood still, and every mortal creature stopped growing older in appearance and then reversed its growth and became, as it were, younger and more tender ; the hoary locks of the old men grew dark, and bearded cheeks grew smooth again as their possessors reverted to their earlier ages, and the bodies of young men grew smoother and smaller day by day and night by night, until they became as new-born babes, to which they were likened in mind and body ; and then at last they wasted away entirely and wholly disappeared. And the bodies of those who died by violence in those times quickly underwent the same changes, were destroyed, and disappeared in a few days.

Y. soc. But then, Stranger, how did animals come into existence in those days ? How were they begotten of one another ?

STR. It is clear, Socrates, that being begotten of one another was no part of the natural order of that

briefly describes the age of innocence, the fall of man and the barbarism that follows, and the partial restoration of man through divine interposition and the gift of the various arts of civilization. Plato does not offer this as a real explanation of the existing condition of the world, but it serves, like the myths introduced in other dialogues, to present, in connexion with accepted mythology, a theory which may account for some of the facts of life.

PLATO

εἶναι ποτε γένος λεχθὲν τοῦτ' ἦν τὸ κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἐκ γῆς πάλιν ἀναστρεφόμενον, ἀπεμνημονεύετο δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων προγόνων τῶν πρώτων, οἳ τελευτώσῃ μὲν τῇ προτέρᾳ περιφορᾷ τὸν ἐξῆς
 Β χρόνον ἐγειτόνουν, τῆσδε δὲ κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐφύοντο· τούτων γὰρ οὗτοι κήρυκες ἐγένονθ' ἡμῖν τῶν λόγων, οἳ νῦν ὑπὸ πολλῶν οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἀπιστοῦνται. τὸ γὰρ ἐντεῦθεν, οἶμαι, χρὴ ξυνοεῖν. ἐπόμενον¹ γάρ ἐστι τῷ τοὺς πρεσβύτας ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ παιδὸς ἰέναι φύσιν, ἐκ τῶν τελευτηκότων αὐτῶν, κειμένων δὲ ἐν γῇ, πάλιν ἐκεῖ ξυνισταμένους καὶ ἀναβιωσκομένους, τῇ τροπῇ² συνανακυκλουμένης εἰς τὰναντία τῆς γενέσεως, καὶ γηγενεῖς δὴ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν λόγον
 C ἐξ ἀνάγκης φυομένους, οὕτως ἔχειν τοῦνομα καὶ τὸν λόγον, ὅσους μὴ θεὸς αὐτῶν εἰς ἄλλην μοῖραν ἐκόμισεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κομιδῇ μὲν οὖν τοῦτό γε ἔπεται τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν. ἀλλὰ δὴ τὸν βίον ὃν ἐπὶ τῆς Κρόνου φῆς εἶναι δυνάμεως, πότερον ἐν ἐκείναις ἦν ταῖς τροπαῖς ἢ ἐν ταῖσδε; τὴν μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἄστρον τε καὶ ἡλίου μεταβολὴν δῆλον ὡς ἐν ἑκατέραις ξυμπίπτει ταῖς τροπαῖς γίνεσθαι.

ΞΕ. Καλῶς τῷ λόγῳ ξυμπαρηκολούθηκας. ὁ δ' ἦρου περὶ τοῦ πάντα αὐτόματα γίνεσθαι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, ἠκιστα τῆς νῦν ἐστι καθεστηκυίας φορᾶς, ἀλλ' ἦν καὶ τοῦτο τῆς ἔμπροσθεν. τότε γὰρ αὐτῆς

¹ ἐπόμενον Stallbaum: ἐχόμενον BT.

² τῇ τροπῇ B: ἔπεσθαι τῇ τροπῇ T.

¹ This may refer to philosophers (*cf. Phaedo* 82c) or, more probably, to those who, like Menelaus, were transferred

THE STATESMAN

time, but the earth-born race which, according to tradition, once existed, was the race which returned at that time out of the earth; and the memory of it was preserved by our earliest ancestors, who were born in the beginning of our period and therefore were next neighbours to the end of the previous period of the world's revolution, with no interval between. For they were to us the heralds of these stories which are nowadays unduly disbelieved by many people. For you must, I think, consider what would result. It is a natural consequence of the return of the old to childhood that those who are dead and lying in the earth take shape and come to life again, since the process of birth is reversed along with the reversal of the world's revolution; for this reason they are inevitably earth-born, and hence arises their name and the tradition about them, except those of them whom God removed to some other fate.¹

Y. soc. Certainly that follows from what preceded. But was the life in the reign of Cronus, which you mentioned, in that previous period of revolution or in ours? For evidently the change in the course of the stars and the sun takes place in both periods.

STR. You have followed my account very well. No, the life about which you ask, when all the fruits of the earth sprang up of their own accord for men, did not belong at all to the present period of revolution, but this also belonged to the previous one. For then, in the beginning, God ruled and

to the abode of the blessed, or, like Heracles, became gods. Such individuals would be exempt from the consequences of any subsequent reversal of the world's revolution.

PLATO

πρῶτον τῆς κυκλήσεως ἦρχεν ἐπιμελούμενος ὅλης ὁ θεός, ὡς δ' αὖ¹ κατὰ τόπους ταῦτόν τοῦτο ὑπὸ θεῶν ἀρχόντων πάντ' ἦν² τὰ τοῦ κόσμου μέρη διειλημμένα· καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ ζῶα κατὰ γένη καὶ ἀγέλας οἷον νομῆς θεῖοι διειλήφεσαν δαίμονες, αὐτάρκης εἰς πάντα ἕκαστος ἕκαστοῖς ὧν οἷς αὐτὸς ἔνεμεν, ὥστε

Ε οὔτ' ἄγριον ἦν οὐδὲν οὔτε ἀλλήλων ἔδωδαί, πόλεμος τε οὐκ ἐνῆν οὐδὲ στάσις τὸ παράπαν· ἀλλὰ θ' ὅσα τῆς τοιαύτης ἐστὶ κατακοσμήσεως ἐπόμενα, μυρία ἂν εἴη λέγειν. τὸ δ' οὖν τῶν ἀνθρώπων λεχθὲν αὐτομάτου περὶ βίου διὰ τὸ τοιόνδε εἴρηται. θεὸς ἔνεμεν αὐτοὺς αὐτὸς ἐπιστατῶν, καθάπερ νῦν ἀνθρωποι, ζῶον ὃν ἕτερον θειότερον, ἀλλὰ γένη φαυλότερα αὐτῶν νομεύουσι· νέμοντος δὲ ἐκείνου

272 πολιτείαί τε οὐκ ἦσαν οὐδὲ κτήσεις γυναικῶν καὶ παίδων· ἐκ γῆς γὰρ ἀνεβιώσκοντο πάντες, οὐδὲν μεμνημένοι τῶν πρόσθεν· ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν τοιαῦτα ἀπῆν πάντα, καρποὺς δὲ ἀφθόνοους εἶχον ἀπὸ τε δένδρων καὶ πολλῆς ὕλης ἄλλης, οὐχ ὑπὸ γεωργίας φυομένους, ἀλλ' αὐτομάτης ἀναδιδούσης τῆς γῆς. γυμνοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄστρωτοι θυραυλοῦντες τὰ πολλὰ ἐνέμοντο· τὸ γὰρ τῶν ὥρῶν αὐτοῖς ἄλυπον ἐκέκρατο, μαλακὰς δὲ εὐνάς εἶχον ἀναφυομένης ἐκ γῆς

Β πόας ἀφθόνου. τὸν δὴ βίον, ὧ Σώκρατες, ἀκούεις μὲν τὸν τῶν ἐπὶ Κρόνου· τόνδε δ' ὄν³ λόγος ἐπὶ Διὸς εἶναι, τὸν νυνί, παρῶν αὐτὸς ἦσθησαι· κρῖναι δ' αὐτοῖν τὸν εὐδαιμονέστερον ἄρ' ἂν δύναϊό τε καὶ ἐθειλήσειας;

NE. ΣΩ. Οὐδαμῶς.

¹ ὡς δ' αὖ Burnet: ὡς 'νῦν BT.

² πάντ' ἦν Stallbaum: πάντη B'Γ.

³ ὄν W: ὡς BT: ὄν ὡς al.

THE STATESMAN

supervised the whole revolution, and so again, in the same way, all the parts of the universe were divided by regions among gods who ruled them, and, moreover, the animals were distributed by species and flocks among inferior deities as divine shepherds, each of whom was in all respects the independent guardian of the creatures under his own care, so that no creature was wild, nor did they eat one another, and there was no war among them, nor any strife whatsoever. To tell all the other consequences of such an order of the world would be an endless task. But the reason for the story of the spontaneous life of mankind is as follows: God himself was their shepherd, watching over them, just as man, being an animal of different and more divine nature than the rest, now tends the lower species of animals. And under his care there were no states, nor did men possess wives or children; for they all came to life again out of the earth, with no recollection of their former lives. So there were no states or families, but they had fruits in plenty from the trees and other plants, which the earth furnished them of its own accord, without help from agriculture. And they lived for the most part in the open air, without clothing or bedding; for the climate was tempered for their comfort, and the abundant grass that grew up out of the earth furnished them soft couches. That, Socrates, was the life of men in the reign of Cronus; but the life of the present age, which is said to be the age of Zeus, you know by your own experience. Would you be able and willing to decide which of them is the more blessed?

y. soc. Certainly not.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Βούλει δῆτα ἐγὼ σοι τρόπον τινὰ διακρίνω;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΙΒ. ΞΕ. Εἰ μὲν τοίνυν οἱ τρόφιμοι τοῦ Κρόνου, παρούσης αὐτοῖς οὕτω πολλῆς σχολῆς καὶ δυνάμεως πρὸς τὸ μὴ μόνον ἀνθρώποις ἀλλὰ καὶ θηρίοις διὰ
 C λόγων δύνασθαι ξυγγίγνεσθαι, κατεχρῶντο τούτοις ξύμπασιν ἐπὶ φιλοσοφίαν, μετὰ τε θηρίων καὶ μετ' ἀλλήλων ὁμιλοῦντες, καὶ πυνθανόμενοι παρὰ πάσης φύσεως εἴ τινὰ τις ἰδίαν δύναμιν ἔχουσα ἤσθετό τι διάφορον τῶν ἄλλων εἰς συναγυρμὸν φρονήσεως, εὐκριτον ὅτι τῶν νῦν οἱ τότε μυρίῳ πρὸς εὐδαιμονίαν διέφερον· εἰ δὲ ἐμπιμπλάμενοι σίτων ἄδην καὶ ποτῶν διελέγοντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ τὰ θηρία μύθους, οἷα δὴ καὶ τὰ νῦν περὶ αὐτῶν λέγονται,
 D καὶ τοῦτο, ὡς γε¹ κατὰ τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν ἀποφύνασθαι, καὶ μάλ' εὐκριτον. ὅμως δ' οὖν ταῦτα μὲν ἀφῶμεν, ἕως ἂν ἡμῖν μηνυτῆς τις ἰκανὸς φανῆ, ποτέρως οἱ τότε τὰς ἐπιθυμίας εἶχον περὶ τε ἐπιστημῶν καὶ τῆς τῶν λόγων χρείας· οὐ δ' ἔνεκα τὸν μῦθον ἠγείραμεν, τοῦτο λεκτέον, ἵνα τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν περαίνωμεν. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ πάντων τούτων χρόνος ἐτελεώθη καὶ μεταβολὴν ἔδει γίγνεσθαι καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ γήινον ἤδη πᾶν ἀνήλωτο
 E γένος, πάσας ἐκάστης τῆς ψυχῆς τὰς γενέσεις ἀποδεδωκυίας, ὅσα ἦν ἐκάστη προσταχθὲν τοσαῦτα² εἰς γῆν σπέρματα πεσοῦσης, τότε δὴ τοῦ παντὸς ὁ μὲν κυβερνήτης, οἷον πηδαλίῳ οἷακος ἀφέμενος, εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ περιωπὴν ἀπέστη, τὸν δὲ δὴ κόσμον πάλιν ἀνέστρεφεν εἰμαρμένη τε καὶ ξύμφυτος ἐπιθυμία. πάντες οὖν οἱ κατὰ τοὺς τόπους συν-

¹ ὡς γε G: ὥστε BT (in T γ is written above the τ).

² προσταχθὲν τοσαῦτα Eusebius: προσταχθέντας αὐτὰ BT.

THE STATESMAN

STR. Shall I, then, make some sort of a judgement for you?

Y. SOC. Do so, by all means.

STR. Well, then, if the foster children of Cronus, having all this leisure and the ability to converse not only with human beings but also with beasts, made full use of all these opportunities with a view to philosophy, talking with the animals and with one another and learning from every creature that, through possession of some peculiar power he may have had in any respect beyond his fellows perceptions tending towards an increase of wisdom, it would be easy to decide that the people of those old times were immeasurably happier than those of our epoch. Or if they merely ate and drank till they were full and gossiped with each other and the animals, telling such stories as are even now told about them, in that case, too, it would, in my opinion, be very easy to reach a decision. However, let us pass those matters by, so long as there is no one capable of reporting to us what the desires of the people in those days were in regard to knowledge and the employment of speech. The reason why we revived this legend must be told, in order that we may get ahead afterwards. For when the time of all those conditions was accomplished and the change was to take place and all the earth-born race had at length been used up, since every soul had fulfilled all its births by falling into the earth as seed its prescribed number of times, then the helmsman of the universe dropped the tiller and withdrew to his place of outlook, and fate and innate desire made the earth turn backwards. So, too, all the gods who share, each in his own sphere, the rule of the

PLATO

άρχοντες τῷ μεγίστῳ δαίμονι θεοί, γνόντες ἤδη τὸ γιγνόμενον, ἀφίεσαν αὐτὰ μέρη τοῦ κόσμου
273 τῆς αὐτῶν ἐπιμελείας· ὁ δὲ μεταστρεφόμενος καὶ
ξυμβάλλων, ἀρχῆς τε καὶ τελευτῆς ἐναντίαν ὄρμην
ὄρμηθεὶς, σεισμὸν πολὺν ἐν ἑαυτῷ ποιῶν ἄλλην αὐτῷ
φθορὰν ζώων παντοίων ἀπηργάσατο. μετὰ δὲ
ταῦτα προελθόντος ἱκανοῦ χρόνου, θορύβων τε καὶ
ταραχῆς ἤδη παυόμενος καὶ τῶν σεισμῶν γαλήνης
ἐπιλαβόμενος εἷς τε τὸν εἰωθότα δρόμον τὸν
ἑαυτοῦ κατακοσμούμενος ἦει, ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ κράτος
B ἔχων αὐτὸς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ τε καὶ ἑαυτοῦ, τὴν τοῦ
δημιουργοῦ καὶ πατρὸς ἀπομνημονεύων διδαχὴν εἰς
δύναμιν. κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν οὖν ἀκριβέστερον ἀπετέ-
λει, τελευτῶν δὲ ἀμβλύτερον· τούτων δὲ αὐτῷ τὸ
σωματοειδὲς τῆς συγκράσεως αἴτιον, τὸ τῆς πάλαι
ποτὲ φύσεως ξύντροφον, ὅτι πολλῆς ἦν μετέχον
ἀταξίας πρὶν εἰς τὸν νῦν κόσμον ἀφικέσθαι. παρὰ
μὲν γὰρ τοῦ συνθέντος πάντα καλὰ κέκτῃται·
παρὰ δὲ τῆς ἔμπροσθεν ἕξεως, ὅσα χαλεπὰ καὶ
C ἄδικα ἐν οὐρανῷ γίνονται, ταῦτα ἐξ ἐκείνης αὐτὸς
τε ἔχει καὶ τοῖς ζώοις ἐναπεργάζεται. μετὰ μὲν
οὖν τοῦ κυβερνήτου τὰ ζῶα τρέφων ἐν αὐτῷ σμικρὰ
μὲν φλαῦρα, μεγάλα δὲ ἐνέτικτεν ἀγαθὰ· χωριζό-
μενος δὲ ἐκείνου τὸν ἐγγύτατα χρόνον αἰεὶ τῆς
ἀφέσεως κάλλιστα πάντα διάγει, προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ
χρόνου καὶ λήθης ἐγγιγνομένης ἐν αὐτῷ μᾶλλον καὶ
δυναστεύει τὸ τῆς παλαιᾶς ἀναρμοστίας πάθος,
D τελευτῶντος δὲ ἐξανθεῖ τοῦ χρόνου καὶ σμικρὰ μὲν
τὰγαθὰ, πολλὴν δὲ τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων κρᾶσιν
ἐπεγκεραννύμενος ἐπὶ διαφθορᾶς κίνδυνον αὐτοῦ τε

THE STATESMAN

Supreme Spirit, promptly perceiving what was taking place, let go the parts of the world which were under their care. And as the universe was turned back and there came the shock of collision, as the beginning and the end rushed in opposite directions, it produced a great earthquake within itself and caused a new destruction of all sorts of living creatures. But after that, when a sufficient time had elapsed, there was rest now from disturbance and confusion, calm followed the earthquakes, and the world went on its own accustomed course in orderly fashion, exercising care and rule over itself and all within itself, and remembering and practising the teachings of the Creator and Father to the extent of its power, at first more accurately and at last more carelessly; and the reason for this was the material element in its composition, because this element, which was inherent in the primeval nature, was infected with great disorder before the attainment of the existing orderly universe. For from its Composer the universe has received only good things; but from its previous condition it retains in itself and creates in the animals all the elements of harshness and injustice which have their origin in the heavens. Now as long as the world was nurturing the animals within itself under the guidance of the Pilot, it produced little evil and great good; but in becoming separated from him it always got on most excellently during the time immediately after it was let go, but as time went on and it grew forgetful, the ancient condition of disorder prevailed more and more and towards the end of the time reached its height, and the universe, mingling but little good with much of the opposite sort, was in danger of destruction for

PLATO

ἀφικνεῖται καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ. διὸ δὴ καὶ τότε ἤδη θεὸς ὁ κοσμήσας αὐτόν, καθορῶν ἐν ἀπορίαις ὄντα, κηδόμενος ἵνα μὴ χειμασθεῖς ὑπὸ ταραχῆς διαλυθεῖς εἰς τὸν τῆς ἀνομοιότητος ἄπειρον ὄντα πόντον¹
Ε δὴ, πάλιν ἔφεδρος αὐτοῦ τῶν πηδαλίων γιγνόμενος, τὰ νοσήσαντα καὶ λυθέντα ἐν τῇ καθ' ἑαυτὸν προτέρα περιόδῳ στρέψας, κοσμεῖ τε καὶ ἐπανορθῶν ἀθάνατον αὐτόν καὶ ἀγήρων ἀπεργάζεται.

Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν τέλος ἀπάντων εἴρηται· τὸ δ' ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἀπόδειξιν ἱκανὸν ἐκ τοῦ πρόσθεν ἀπτομένοις τοῦ λόγου· στρεφθέντος γὰρ αὖ τοῦ κόσμου τὴν ἐπὶ τὴν νῦν γένεσιν ὁδὸν τὸ τῆς ἡλικίας αὖ πάλιν ἴστατο καὶ καινὰ τὰναντία ἀπεδίδου τοῖς τότε. τὰ μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ σμικρότητος ὀλίγου δέοντα ἠφανίσθαι τῶν ζώων ηὐξάνετο, τὰ δ' ἐκ γῆς νεογενῆ σώματα πολιά² φύντα πάλιν ἀποθνήσκοντα εἰς γῆν κατῆει. καὶ τὰλλά τε πάντα μετέβαλλεν, ἀπομιμού-

274 **μενα** καὶ ξυνακολουθοῦντα τῷ τοῦ παντὸς παθήματι, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ τῆς κινήσεως καὶ γεννήσεως καὶ τροφῆς μίμημα συνείπετο τοῖς πᾶσιν ὑπ' ἀνάγκης· οὐ γὰρ ἐξῆν ἔτ' ἐν γῇ δι' ἐτέρων συνιστάντων φύεσθαι ζῶον, ἀλλὰ καθάπερ τῷ κόσμῳ προσετέτακτο αὐτοκράτορα εἶναι τῆς αὐτοῦ πορείας, οὕτω δὴ κατὰ ταῦτα καὶ τοῖς μέρεσιν αὐτοῖς δι' αὐτῶν, καθ' ὅσον οἶόν τ' ἦν, φύειν τε καὶ γεννᾶν καὶ τρέφειν προσετάττετο ὑπὸ τῆς ὁμοίας ἀγωγῆς.

Β Οὗ δὲ ἔνεκα ὁ λόγος ὤρμηκε πᾶς, ἐπ' αὐτῷ νῦν ἔσμεν ἤδη. περὶ μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων πολλὰ ἂν καὶ μακρὰ διεξελεθῆν γίγνοιτο, ἐξ ὧν ἕκαστα καὶ δι' ἃς αἰτίας μεταβέβληκε· περὶ δὲ ἀνθρώπων

¹ πόντον Simplicius, Proclus: τόπον mss.

² πολιά W²t: πολιάι B: πολλά T: om. pr. W.

THE STATESMAN

itself and those within it. Therefore at that moment God, who made the order of the universe, perceived that it was in dire trouble, and fearing that it might founder in the tempest of confusion and sink in the boundless sea of diversity, he took again his place as its helmsman, reversed whatever had become unsound and unsettled in the previous period when the world was left to itself, set the world in order, restored it and made it immortal and ageless.

So now the whole tale is told ; but for our purpose of exhibiting the nature of the king it will be enough to revert to the earlier part of the story. For when the universe was turned again into the present path of generation, the age of individuals came again to a stop, and that led to new processes, the reverse of those which had gone before. For the animals which had grown so small as almost to disappear grew larger, and those newly born from the earth with hoary hair died and passed below the earth again. And all other things changed, imitating the condition of the universe and conforming to it, and so too pregnancy and birth and nurture necessarily imitated and conformed to the rest ; for no living creature could any longer come into being by the union of other elements, but just as the universe was ordered to be the ruler of its own course, so in the same way the parts were ordered, so far as they could, to grow and beget and give nourishment of themselves under the same guidance.

And now we have come at last to the point for the sake of which this whole discourse was begun. For much might be said, and at great length, about the other animals, their previous forms and the causes of their several changes ; but about mankind there is

PLATO

βραχύτερα καὶ μᾶλλον προσήκοντα. τῆς γὰρ τοῦ
κεκτημένου καὶ νέμοντος ἡμᾶς δαίμονος ἀπερημω-
θέντες ἐπιμελείας, τῶν πολλῶν αὖ θηρίων, ὅσα
χαλεπὰ τὰς φύσεις ἦν, ἀπαγριωθέντων, αὐτοὶ δὲ
ἀσθενεῖς ἄνθρωποι καὶ ἀφύλακτοι γεγονότες διηρπά-
C ζοντο ὑπ' αὐτῶν, καὶ ἔτ' ἀμήχανοι καὶ ἄτεχνοι
κατὰ τοὺς πρώτους ἦσαν χρόνους, ἅτε τῆς μὲν
αὐτομάτης τροφῆς ἐπιλελοιπυίας, πορίζεσθαι δὲ
οὐκ ἐπιστάμενοί πω διὰ τὸ μηδεμίαν αὐτοὺς χρεῖαν
πρότερον ἀναγκάζειν. ἐκ τούτων πάντων ἐν μεγά-
λαις ἀπορίαις ἦσαν. ὅθεν δὴ τὰ πάλαι λεχθέντα
παρὰ θεῶν δῶρα ἡμῖν δεδώρηται μετ' ἀναγκαίας
διδαχῆς καὶ παιδεύσεως, πῦρ μὲν παρὰ Προμηθέως,
τέχναι δὲ παρ' Ἡφαίστου καὶ τῆς συντέχνου,
D σπέρματα δὲ αὖ καὶ φυτὰ παρ' ἄλλων¹. καὶ πάνθ'
ὅποσα τὸν ἀνθρώπινον βίον συγκατεσκεύακεν ἐκ
τούτων γέγονεν, ἐπειδὴ τὸ μὲν ἐκ θεῶν, ὅπερ
ἐρρήθη νῦν δὴ, τῆς ἐπιμελείας ἐπέλιπεν ἀνθρώπους,
δι' ἑαυτῶν δὲ ἔδει τὴν τε διαγωγὴν καὶ τὴν ἐπι-
μέλειαν αὐτοὺς αὐτῶν ἔχειν καθάπερ ὅλος ὁ κόσμος,
ὧς συμμιμούμενοι καὶ ξυνεπόμενοι τὸν αἰεὶ χρόνον
νῦν μὲν οὕτως, τότε δὲ ἐκείνως ζῶμέν τε καὶ
E φυόμεθα. καὶ τὸ μὲν δὴ τοῦ μύθου τέλος ἐχέτω,
χρήσιμον δὲ αὐτὸν ποιησόμεθα πρὸς τὸ κατιδεῖν
ὅσον ἡμάρτομεν ἀποφηνάμενοι τὸν βασιλικὸν τε
καὶ πολιτικὸν ἐν τῷ πρόσθε λόγῳ.

Ι7. ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς οὖν καὶ πόσον ἀμάρτημα
φῆς εἶναι γεγονὸς ἡμῖν;

ΞΕ. Τῇ μὲν βραχύτερον, τῇ δὲ μάλα γενναῖον καὶ
πολλῶ μείζον καὶ πλέον ἢ τότε.

¹ ἄλλων Stephanus e Ficino : ἀλλήλων BT.

THE STATESMAN

less to say and it is more to our purpose. For men, deprived of the care of the deity who had possessed and tended us, since most of the beasts who were by nature unfriendly had grown fierce, and they themselves were feeble and unprotected, were ravaged by the beasts and were in the first ages still without resources or skill; the food which had formerly offered itself freely had failed them, and they did not yet know how to provide for themselves, because no necessity had hitherto compelled them. On all these accounts they were in great straits; and that is the reason why the gifts of the gods that are told of in the old traditions were given us with the needful information and instruction,—fire by Prometheus, the arts by Hephaestus and the goddess who is his fellow-artisan, seeds and plants by other deities.¹ And from these has arisen all that constitutes human life, since, as I said a moment ago, the care of the gods had failed men and they had to direct their own lives and take care of themselves, like the whole universe, which we imitate and follow through all time, being born and living now in our present manner and in that other epoch in the other manner. So, then, let our tale be finished; but we will turn it to account for opening our eyes to the great error we made in the exposition of the king and the statesman in our earlier discussion.

Y. soc. How, then, did we err, and what is the great error you say we have committed?

STR. In one way we made a comparatively slight error, in another a very important one, much greater and more far-reaching than the first.

¹ The fellow-artisan of Hephaestus is Athena; seeds and plants are the gifts of Demeter and Dionysus.

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Ὅτι μὲν ἐρωτώμενοι τὸν ἐκ τῆς νῦν περιφορᾶς καὶ γενέσεως βασιλέα καὶ πολιτικὸν τὸν ἐκ τῆς ἐναντίας περιόδου ποιμένα τῆς τότε ἀνθρωπίνης ἀγέλης εἶπομεν, καὶ ταῦτα θεὸν ἀντὶ θνητοῦ, 275 ταύτῃ μὲν πάμπολυ παρηνέχθημεν· ὅτι δὲ ξυμπάσης τῆς πόλεως ἄρχοντα αὐτὸν ἀπεφήναμεν, ὄντινα δὲ τρόπον οὐ διείπομεν, ταύτῃ δὲ αὖ τὸ μὲν λεχθὲν ἀληθές, οὐ μὴν ὅλον γε οὐδὲ σαφὲς ἐρρήθη, διὸ καὶ βραχύτερον ἢ κατ' ἐκείνο ἡμαρτήκαμεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἀληθῆ.

ΞΕ. Δεῖ τοίνυν τὸν τρόπον, ὡς ἔοικε, διορίσαντας τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς πόλεως οὕτω τελέως τὸν πολιτικὸν ἡμῖν εἰρήσθαι προσδοκᾶν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καλῶς.

Β ΞΕ. Διὰ ταῦτα μὴν καὶ τὸν μῦθον παρεθέμεθα, ἵνα ἐνδείξαιτο περὶ τῆς ἀγελαιοτροφίας μὴ μόνον ὡς πάντες αὐτῆς ἀμφισβητοῦσι τῷ ζητουμένῳ τὰ νῦν, ἀλλὰ κακείνον αὐτὸν ἐναργέστερον ἴδοιμεν, ὃν προσήκει μόνον κατὰ τὸ παράδειγμα ποιμένων τε καὶ βουκόλων τῆς¹ ἀνθρωπίνης ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχοντα τροφῆς τούτου μόνον ἀξιωθῆναι τοῦ προσρήματος.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθῶς.

ΞΕ. Οἶμαι δ' ἔγωγε, ὦ Σώκρατες, τοῦτο μὲν ἔτι 3
C μείζον ἢ κατὰ βασιλέα εἶναι τὸ σχῆμα τὸ τοῦ θείου νομέως, τοὺς δ' ἐνθάδε νῦν ὄντας πολιτικοὺς τοῖς ἀρχομένοις ὁμοίους τε εἶναι μᾶλλον πολὺ τὰς φύσεις καὶ παραπλησιαίτερον παιδείας μετειληφέναι καὶ τροφῆς.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάντως που.

¹ τῆς | τὸν ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. How did we do that?

STR. When we were asked about the king and the statesman of the present movement of the world and mode of generation, we told of the shepherd of the human flock in the time of the reverse movement, and he was a god, not a man, besides. That was a very great error. Then when we declared that he was ruler of the whole state, but did not fully tell in what manner he ruled, what we said was true, though it was not complete nor clear, and therefore our error was less in this case than in the other.

Y. soc. True.

STR. Apparently, then, we must expect a complete description of the statesman only when we have defined the manner of his rule over the state.

Y. soc. Very good.

STR. And this is why I introduced the myth, not only in order to show that all men compete for the care of the flock with him whom we are now seeking, but also that we may more clearly see him who alone ought to have the care of human beings as shepherds and neatherds care for their flocks and herds, and therefore alone deserves to be honoured with that appellation.

Y. soc. Quite right.

STR. I think, Socrates, that the form of the divine shepherd is greater than that of the king, whereas the statesmen who now exist here are by nature much more like their subjects, with whom they share much more nearly the same breeding and education.

Y. soc. Certainly.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Ζητητέοι¹ γε μὴν οὐδὲν ἂν εἶησαν οὔθ' ἤττον οὔτε μᾶλλον, εἴθ' οὔτως εἴτ' ἐκείνως πεφύκασιν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ΞΕ. Τῆδε² δὴ πάλιν ἐπανέλθωμεν. ἦν γὰρ ἔφαμεν αὐτεπιτακτικὴν μὲν εἶναι τέχνην ἐπὶ ζώοις, οὐ μὴν ἰδίᾳ γε ἀλλὰ κοινῇ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχουσαν, καὶ προσείπομεν δὴ τότε εὐθύς ἀγελαιοτροφικὴν— μέμνησαι γάρ;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Ταύτης τοίνυν πῆ διημαρτάνομεν. τὸν γὰρ πολιτικὸν οὐδαμοῦ συνελάβομεν οὐδ' ὠνομάσαμεν, ἀλλ' ἡμᾶς ἔλαθε κατὰ τὴν ὀνομασίαν ἐκφυγών.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Τοῦ τὰς ἀγέλας ἐκάστας τρέφειν τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις που πᾶσι μέτεστι νομεῦσι, τῷ πολιτικῷ δὲ οὐ μετὸν ἐπηνέγκαμεν τοῦνομα, δέον τῶν κοινῶν Εἰ ἐπενεγκεῖν τι ξύμπασιν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, εἴπερ ἐτύγχανέ γε ὄν.

ΞΕ. Πῶς δ' οὐκ ἦν τό γε θεραπεύειν που πᾶσι κοινόν, μηδὲν διορισθείσης τροφῆς μηδέ τινος ἄλλης πραγματείας; ἀλλ' ἢ³ τινα ἀγελαιοκομικὴν ἢ θεραπευτικὴν ἢ καὶ τινα ἐπιμελητικὴν αὐτὴν ὠνομάσασιν ὡς κατὰ πάντων ἐξῆν περικαλύπτειν καὶ τὸν πολιτικὸν ἅμα τοῖς ἄλλοις, ἐπειδὴ δεῖν τοῦτ' ἐσήμαινεν ὁ λόγος.

ΙΔ. ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθως. ἀλλ' ἢ μετὰ τοῦτο δι-
276 αἵρεσις αὖ τίνα τρόπον ἐγίγνετ' ἄν;

ΞΕ. Κατὰ ταῦτα καθ' ἅπερ ἔμπροσθεν διηρούμεθα τὴν ἀγελαιοτροφικὴν πεζοῖς τε καὶ ἀπτῆσι, καὶ ἀμίκτοις τε καὶ ἀκεράτοις, τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἂν που

¹ ζητητέοι Coislin.; ζητητέον BT.

² τῆδε Stephanus: τί δὲ BT.

THE STATESMAN

STR. And yet they would have to be investigated with precisely the same care, whether their nature be like that of their subjects or like that of the divine shepherd.

Y. SOC. Of course.

STR. Then let us go back to this point: the art which we said gave its own orders and had to do with living beings, but had charge of them not singly but in common, and which we at once called the art of the herdsman,—do you remember?

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. Well, it was in connexion with that, somewhere, that we made our mistake; for we never included or named the statesman; unobserved by us he slipped out of our nomenclature.

Y. SOC. How so?

STR. All the other herdsman have this in common that they feed their respective herds; but the statesman does not, yet we gave him the name of herdsman, when we ought to have given him one which is common to them all.

Y. SOC. True, if there were such a name.

STR. Is not caring for herds common to them all, with no especial mention of feeding or any other activity? If we called it an art of tending herds or caring for them or managing them, as all herdsman do, we could wrap up the statesman with the rest, since the argument showed that we ought to do so.

Y. SOC. Quite right; but how would the next division be made?

STR. Just as we divided the art of feeding herds before by distinguishing between those that go on foot and the winged, and the unmixed breeds and the

³ ἀλλ' ἤ] ἄλλην T.

PLATO

τούτοις διαιρούμενοι καὶ τὴν ἀγελαιοκομικὴν τὴν τε νῦν καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ Κρόνου βασιλείαν περιειληφότες ἂν ἡμεν ὁμοίως ἐν τῷ λόγῳ.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φαίνεται· ζητῶ δὲ αὖ τί τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο.

ΞΕ. Δῆλον ὅτι λεχθέντος οὕτω τοῦ τῆς ἀγελαιο-
B κομικῆς ὀνόματος οὐκ ἂν ποτ' ἐγένεθ' ἡμῖν τό-
τινας ἀμφισβητεῖν ὡς οὐδ' ἐπιμέλεια τὸ παράπαν
ἐστίν, ὥσπερ τότε δικαίως ἠμφισβητήθη μηδεμίαν
εἶναι τέχνην ἐν ἡμῖν ἀξίαν τούτου τοῦ θρεπτικοῦ
προσρήματος, εἰ δ' οὖν τις εἴη, πολλοῖς πρότερον
αὐτῆς καὶ μᾶλλον προσήκειν ἢ τινι τῶν βασιλέων.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθως.

ΞΕ. Ἐπιμέλεια δέ γε ἀνθρωπίνης συμπάσης
κοινωνίας οὐδεμία ἂν ἐθελήσειεν ἑτέρα μᾶλλον καὶ
προτέρα¹ τῆς βασιλικῆς φάναι καὶ κατὰ πάντων
C ἀνθρώπων ἀρχῆς εἶναι τέχνην.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγεις ὀρθως.

ΞΕ. Μετὰ ταῦτα δέ γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἄρ' ἐννοοῦμεν
ὅτι πρὸς αὐτῷ δὴ τῷ τέλει συχνὸν αὖ διημαρτά-
νετο;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Τόδε, ὡς ἄρ' εἰ καὶ διενοήθημεν ὅτι μάλιστα
τῆς δίποδος ἀγέλης εἶναι τινα θρεπτικὴν τέχνην,
οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἡμᾶς ἔδει βασιλικὴν αὐτὴν εὐθὺς
καὶ πολιτικὴν ὡς ἀποτετελεσμένην προσαγορεύειν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΞΕ. Πρῶτον μὲν, ὃ ἐλέγομεν, τοῦνομα μετα-
D σκευωρήσασθαι, πρὸς τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν μᾶλλον προσ-
αγαγόντας ἢ τὴν τροφήν, ἔπειτα ταύτην τέμνειν·
οὐ γὰρ σμικρὰς ἂν ἔχοι τμήσεις ἔτι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποίας;

¹ προτέρα Stallbaum : πραοτερα B : πραοτέρα T.

THE STATESMAN

hornless, we might divide the art of tending herds by these same distinctions, embracing in the word both the kingship of the present time and that of the time of Cronus.

Y. soc. Evidently ; but again I wonder what the next step is.

STR. It is clear that if we had used the word "tending" herds, we should never have met with the contention that there is no caring for them at all in statesmanship, though the earlier contention was justified that there is no art in the case of human beings that deserves the name of feeding, and if there be such an art, it belongs much more to many others than to the king.

Y. soc. Quite right.

STR. But no other art would advance a stronger claim than that of kingship to be the art of caring for the whole human community and ruling all mankind.

Y. soc. You are right.

STR. And after all this, Socrates, do we see that another great error was committed at the very end ?

Y. soc. What was it ?

STR. Why, it was this : No matter how strong our belief that there was an art of feeding the biped herd, we ought not to have called it kingship and statecraft on the spot, as if it were all quite settled.

Y. soc. What ought we to have done, then ?

STR. In the first place, as we said, we ought to have remodelled the name, making it denote care, rather than feeding, and then we ought to have divided the art, for it may still admit of not unimportant divisions.

Y. soc. What are they ?

PLATO

ΞΕ. Ἦι τε τὸν θεῖον ἄν που διειλόμεθα νομέα χωρὶς καὶ τὸν ἀνθρώπινον ἐπιμελητήν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθως.

ΞΕ. Αὐθις δέ γε τὴν ἀπονεμηθεῖσαν ἐπιμελητικὴν δίχα τέμνειν ἀναγκαῖον ἦν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τίνι;

ΞΕ. Τῷ βιαίῳ τε καὶ ἐκουσίῳ.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί δή;

ΞΕ. Καὶ ταύτη που τὸ πρότερον ἀμαρτάνοντες εὐηθέστερα τοῦ δέοντος εἰς ταῦτὸν βασιλέα καὶ τύραννον ξυνέθεμεν, ἀνομοιοτάτους ὄντας αὐτοὺς τε καὶ τὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἑκατέρου τρόπον.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἀληθῆ.

ΞΕ. Νῦν δέ γε πάλιν ἐπανορθούμενοι, καθάπερ εἶπον, τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην ἐπιμελητικὴν δίχα διαιρώμεθα, τῷ βιαίῳ τε καὶ ἐκουσίῳ;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Καὶ τὴν μὲν γέ που τῶν βιαίων τυραννικὴν, τὴν δὲ ἐκούσιον καὶ ἐκουσίων διπόδων ἀγελαιοκομικὴν ζώων προσειπόντες πολιτικὴν, τὸν ἔχοντα αὐτὴν τέχνην ταύτην καὶ ἐπιμέλειαν ὄντως ὄντα βασιλέα καὶ πολιτικὸν ἀποφαινόμεθα;

277 ΙΘ. ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ κινδυνεύει γε, ὦ ξένε, τελέως ἂν ἡμῖν οὕτως ἔχειν ἢ περὶ τὸν πολιτικὸν ἀπόδειξις.

ΞΕ. Καλῶς ἂν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἡμῖν ἔχοι. δεῖ δὲ μὴ σοὶ μόνῳ ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ καὶ μοι μετὰ σοῦ κοινῇ ξυνδοκεῖν. νῦν δὲ κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμὴν οὕτω φαίνεται τέλεον ὁ βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν σχῆμα ἔχειν, ἀλλὰ καθάπερ ἀνδριαντοποιοὶ παρὰ καιρὸν ἐνίοτε σπεύδοντες πλείω καὶ μείζω τοῦ δέοντος ἕκαστα τῶν ἔργων ἐπεμβαλλόμενοι βραδύνουσι, καὶ νῦν ἡμεῖς, ἵνα

THE STATESMAN

STR. There is one by which we might have divided the divine shepherd from the human caretaker.

Y. soc. Quite right.

STR. And again it was essential that the art of caretaking thus isolated and assigned to man be divided into two parts.

Y. soc. On what line of division?

STR. On that of compulsory and voluntary.

Y. soc. Why is that?

STR. Because this was about the point at which we made our mistake before; we were more simple-minded than we should have been, and we put the king and the tyrant together, whereas they and their respective modes of ruling are quite unlike.

Y. soc. True.

STR. But now shall we, as I said, correct ourselves and divide the care of humanity into two parts, by the criterion of the compulsory and the voluntary?

Y. soc. By all means.

STR. And if we call the art of those who use compulsion tyrannical or something of the sort and the voluntary care of voluntary bipeds political, may we not declare that he who possesses this latter art of caretaking is really the true king and statesman?

Y. soc. Well, Stranger, it looks as though our account of the statesman were complete now.

STR. That would be a fine thing for us, Socrates. But not you alone must think so; I must think so, too, in agreement with you. As a matter of fact, however, in my opinion our figure of the king is not yet perfect, but like statue-makers who sometimes in their misapplied enthusiasm make too numerous and too large additions and thus delay the completion of their several works, we too, at this

PLATO

δὴ πρὸς τῷ ταχῦ καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῶς δηλώσαιμεν τὸ τῆς ἔμπροσθεν ἀμάρτημα διεξόδου, τῷ βασιλεῖ νομίσαντες πρέπειν μεγάλα παραδείγματα ποιῆσθαι, θαυμαστὸν ὄγκον ἀράμενοι τοῦ μύθου, μείζονι τοῦ δέοντος ἠναγκάσθημεν αὐτοῦ μέρει προσχρήσασθαι· διὸ μακροτέραν τὴν ἀπόδειξιν πεποιήκαμεν καὶ πάντως τῷ μύθῳ τέλος οὐκ ἐπέθεμεν, C ἀλλ' ἀτεχνῶς ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν ὥσπερ ζῶον τὴν ἔξωθεν μὲν περιγραφὴν ἔοικεν ἱκανῶς ἔχειν, τὴν δὲ οἶον τοῖς φαρμάκοις καὶ τῇ συγκράσει τῶν χρωμάτων ἐνάργειαν οὐκ ἀπειληθέναι πω. γραφῆς δὲ καὶ συμπάσης χειρουργίας λέξει καὶ λόγῳ δηλοῦν πᾶν ζῶον μᾶλλον πρέπει τοῖς δυναμένοις ἔπεσθαι· τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις διὰ χειρουργιῶν.

NE. ΣΩ. Τοῦτο μὲν ὀρθῶς· ὅπη δὲ ἡμῖν οὕτω φῆς ἱκανῶς εἰρησθαι δήλωσον.

D ΞΕ. Χαλεπόν, ὦ δαιμόνιε, μὴ παραδείγμασι χρώμενον ἱκανῶς ἐνδείκνυσθαι τι τῶν μειζόνων. κινδυνεύει γὰρ ἡμῶν ἕκαστος οἶον ὄναρ εἰδῶς ἅπαντα πάντ' αὖ πάλιν ὥσπερ ὕπαρ ἀγνοεῖν.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς τοῦτ' εἶπες;

ΞΕ. Καὶ μάλ' ἀτόπως ἔοικά γε ἐν τῷ παρόντι κινήσας τὸ περὶ τῆς ἐπιστήμης πάθος ἐν ἡμῖν.

NE. ΣΩ. Τί δή;

ΞΕ. Παραδείγματος, ὦ μακάριε, αὖ μοι καὶ τὸ παράδειγμα αὐτὸ δεδέηκεν.

E NE. ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; λέγε μηδὲν ἐμοῦ γε ἔνεκα ἀποκνῶν.

¹ *i.e.* the nature of example is to be explained below by means of an example. The example of the letters of the alphabet is employed also in the *Theaetetus* 202 ff., but the Stranger cannot properly refer to that, as he was

THE STATESMAN

time, wishing to make quick progress, and also to make clear in a grand style the error of our previous course, and, moreover, fancying that the use of great illustrations was proper in the case of a king, have taken up a marvellous mass of myth and have consequently been obliged to use a greater part of it than we should. So we have made our discourse too long and after all have never made an end of the tale, but our talk, just like a picture of a living creature, seems to have a good enough outline, but not yet to have received the clearness that comes from pigments and the blending of colours. And yet it is more fitting to portray any living being by speech and argument than by painting or any handicraft whatsoever to persons who are able to follow argument; but to others it is better to do it by means of works of craftsmanship.

Y. soc. That is true; but explain wherein you think our exposition is still deficient.

STR. It is difficult, my dear fellow, to set forth any of the greater ideas, except by the use of examples; for it would seem that each of us knows everything that he knows as if in a dream and then again, when he is as it were awake, knows nothing of it all.

Y. soc. What do you mean by that?

STR. I seem at present in absurd fashion to have touched upon our experience in regard to knowledge.

Y. soc. In what respect?

STR. Why, my friend, the very example I employ requires another example.¹

Y. soc. Indeed? What is it? Don't hesitate to tell on my account.

not present at the time. Or is this a dramatic slip on Plato's part?

PLATO

20. ΞΕ. Λεκτέον, ἐπειδὴ καὶ σύ γε ἔτοιμος ἀκολουθεῖν. τοὺς γάρ που παῖδας ἴσμεν, ὅταν ἄρτι γραμμάτων ἔμπειροι γίνωνται —

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Ὅτι τῶν στοιχείων ἕκαστον ἐν ταῖς βραχυτάταις καὶ ῥάσταις τῶν συλλαβῶν ἱκανῶς διαισθάνονται, καὶ τἀληθῆ φράζειν περὶ ἐκεῖνα δυνατοὶ γίνονται.

278 ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὖ;

ΞΕ. Ταῦτὰ δέ γε ταῦτα ἐν ἄλλαις ἀμφιγνοοῦντες πάλιν δόξῃ τε ψεύδονται καὶ λόγῳ.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Ἄρ' οὖν οὐχ ᾧδε ῥᾶστον καὶ κάλλιστον ἐπάγειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰ μήπω γινωσκόμενα;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Ἄνάγειν πρῶτον ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα, ἐν οἷς ταῦτα ταῦτα ὀρθῶς ἐδόξαζον, ἀναγαγόντας δὲ τιθέναι
 Β παρὰ τὰ μήπω γινωσκόμενα, καὶ παραβάλλοντας ἐνδεικνύναι τὴν αὐτὴν ὁμοιότητα καὶ φύσιν ἐν ἀμφοτέραις οὖσαν ταῖς συμπλοκαῖς, μέχρι περ ἂν πᾶσι τοῖς ἀγνοουμένοις τὰ δοξαζόμενα ἀληθῶς παρατιθέμενα δειχθῆ, δειχθέντα δέ, παραδείγματα οὕτω γινόμενα, ποιήσῃ τῶν στοιχείων πάντων ἕκαστον ἐν πάσαις ταῖς συλλαβαῖς τὸ μὲν ἕτερον ὡς τῶν ἄλλων ἕτερον ὄν, τὸ δὲ
 C ταῦτὸν ὡς ταῦτὸν αἰεὶ κατὰ ταῦτα ἑαυτῷ προσ-
 αγορεύεσθαι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν τοῦτο μὲν ἱκανῶς συνειλήφαμεν, ὅτι

¹ There is here a play on the words παρα-τιθέμενα δειχθῆ, δειχθέντα δέ, παρα-δείγματα. Placed beside, they are shown,

THE STATESMAN

STR. I will tell, since you on your part are prepared to listen. We know that children, when they are just getting some knowledge of letters—

Y. soc. Well?

STR. Recognize the several letters well enough in the short and easy syllables, and can make correct statements about them.

Y. soc. Yes, of course.

STR. And then again in other syllables they are in doubt about those same letters, and err in opinion and speech about them.

Y. soc. Yes, certainly.

STR. Would not the easiest and best way to lead them to the letters which they do not yet know be this?

Y. soc. What?

STR. To lead them first to those cases in which they had correct opinions about these same letters and then to lead them and set them beside the groups which they did not yet recognize and by comparing them to show that their nature is the same in both combinations alike, and to continue until the letters about which their opinions are correct have been shown in juxtaposition with all those of which they are ignorant. Being shown in this way they become examples¹ and bring it about that every letter is in all syllables always called by the same name, either by differentiation from the other letters, in case it is different, or because it is the same.

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. Is this, then, a satisfactory definition, that and being shown, they become paradigms, *i.e.* objects of comparison, *i.e.* examples.

PLATO

παραδείγματός γ' ἐστὶ τότε γένεσις, ὅποταν ὄν
ταῦτόν ἐν ἑτέρῳ διεσπασμένῳ δοξαζόμενον ὀρθῶς
καὶ συναχθὲν περὶ ἑκάτερον ὡς συνάμφῳ μίαν
ἀληθῆ δόξαν ἀποτελεῇ;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φαίνεται.

ΞΕ. Θαυμάζοιμεν ἂν οὖν, εἰ ταῦτόν τοῦτο ἡμῶν ἢ
ψυχῆ φύσει περὶ τὰ τῶν πάντων στοιχεῖα πεπονθυῖα
D τοτὲ μὲν ὑπ' ἀληθείας περὶ ἕνα ἕκαστον ἐν τισὶ συν-
ίσταται, τοτὲ δὲ περὶ ἅπαντα ἐν ἑτέροις αὐτῶν φέρεται,
καὶ τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀμῆ γέ πη τῶν συγκράσεων
ὀρθῶς δοξάζει, μετατιθέμενα δ' εἰς τὰς τῶν πραγ-
μάτων μακρὰς καὶ μὴ ῥαδίους συλλαβὰς ταῦτα
ταῦτα πάλιν ἀγνοεῖ;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ θαυμαστόν γε οὐδέν.

ΞΕ. Πῶς γάρ, ὦ φίλε, δύναίτο ἂν τις ἀρχόμενος
ἀπὸ δόξης ψευδοῦς ἐπὶ τι τῆς ἀληθείας καὶ μικρὸν
E μέρος ἀφικόμενος κτήσασθαι φρόνησιν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Σχεδὸν οὐδαμῶς.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν ταῦτα εἰ ταύτῃ πέφυκεν, οὐδὲν δὴ
πλημμελοῖμεν ἂν ἐγώ τε καὶ σὺ πρῶτον μὲν ἐπιχει-
ρήσαντες ὅλου παραδείγματος ἰδεῖν τὴν φύσιν ἐν
σμικρῷ κατὰ μέρος ἄλλῳ παραδείγματι, μετὰ δὲ
ταῦτα μέλλοντες, ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως μέγιστον ὄν
ταῦτόν εἶδος ἀπ' ἐλαττόνων φέροντές ποθεν, διὰ
παραδείγματος ἐπιχειρεῖν αὐτῶν τῶν κατὰ πόλιν
θεραπείαν τέχνη γινώσκουσιν, ἵνα ὕπαρ ἂντ' ὀνειράτος
ἡμῖν γίγνηται;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν ὀρθῶς.

279 ΞΕ. Πάλιν δὴ τὸν ἔμπροσθεν λόγον ἀναληπτέον,
ὡς ἐπειδὴ τῷ βασιλικῷ γένει τῆς περὶ τὰς πόλεις
ἐπιμελείας ἀμφισβητοῦσι μυρίοι, δεῖ δὴ πάντας
ἀποχωρίζειν τούτους καὶ μόνον ἐκείνον λείπειν, καὶ

THE STATESMAN

an example is formed when that which is the same in some second unconnected thing is rightly conceived and compared with the first, so that the two together form one true idea?

Y. soc. Evidently.

STR. Can we wonder, then, that our soul, whose nature involves it in the same uncertainty about the letters or elements of all things, is sometimes in some cases firmly grounded in the truth about every detail, and again in other cases is all at sea about everything, and somehow or other has correct opinions about some combinations, and then again is ignorant of the same things when they are transferred to the long and difficult syllables of life?

Y. soc. Surely we need not wonder at that.

STR. No; for could anyone, my friend, who begins with false opinion, ever attain to even a small part of truth and acquire wisdom?

Y. soc. No; it is hardly possible.

STR. Then if this is the case, would it be a bad thing if you and I first tried to see in another small and partial example the nature of example in general, with the intention of transferring afterwards the same figurative method from lesser things to the most exalted eminence of the king, and trying by means of an example to become acquainted in a scientific way with the management of states, in order that this may be waking knowledge for us, not dream knowledge?

Y. soc. That is a very good idea.

STR. Then we must take up our former argument again, and since there are countless others who contend that they, rather than the royal class, have the care of states, we must accordingly remove all these

PLATO

πρὸς τοῦτο δὴ παραδείγματος ἔφαμεν δεῖν τινος ἡμῖν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ μάλα.

ΖΙ. ΞΕ. Τί δῆτα παράδειγμά τις ἂν, ἔχον τὴν αὐτὴν πολιτικῆ¹ πραγματείαν, σμικρότατον παρα-
B θέμενος ἰκανῶς ἂν εὖροι τὸ ζητούμενον; βούλει πρὸς Διός, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰ μὴ τι πρόχειρον ἕτερον ἔχομεν, ἀλλ' οὖν τὴν γε ὑφαντικὴν προελώμεθα; καὶ ταύτην, εἰ δοκεῖ, μὴ πᾶσαν; ἀποχρήσει γὰρ ἴσως ἢ περὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἐρίων ὑφάσματα· τάχα γὰρ ἂν ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος αὐτῆς μαρτυρήσει προαιρεθὲν ὁ βουλόμεθα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί γὰρ οὖ;

ΞΕ. Τί δῆτα οὖ, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν τέμνοντες μέρη μερῶν ἕκαστον διηρούμεθα, καὶ
C νῦν περὶ ὑφαντικὴν ταῦτόν τοῦτο ἐδράσαμεν, καὶ κατὰ δύναμιν ὅτι μάλιστα διὰ βραχέων ταχὺ πάντ' ἐπελθόντες πάλιν ἦλθομεν ἐπὶ τὸ νῦν χρήσιμον;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς λέγεις;

ΞΕ. Αὐτὴν τὴν διέξοδον ἀπόκρισίν σοι ποιήσομαι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κάλλιστ' εἶπες.

ΞΕ. Ἔστι τοίνυν πάντα ἡμῖν ὅποσα δημιουργοῦ-
μεν καὶ κτώμεθα, τὰ μὲν ἔνεκα τοῦ ποιεῖν τι, τὰ δὲ
τοῦ μὴ πάσχειν ἀμυντήρια². καὶ τῶν ἀμυντηρίων³
τὰ μὲν ἀλεξιφάρμακα καὶ θεῖα καὶ ἀνθρώπινα, τὰ
D δὲ προβλήματα· τῶν δὲ προβλημάτων τὰ μὲν πρὸς
τὸν πόλεμον ὀπλίσματα, τὰ δὲ φράγματα· καὶ τῶν
φραγμάτων τὰ μὲν παραπετάσματα, τὰ δὲ πρὸς
χειμῶνας καὶ καύματα ἀλεξητήρια· τῶν δὲ ἀλεξη-

¹ πολιτικῆ Ast: πολιτικὴν BT.

² ἀμυντήρια] ἀλεξιτήρια BT.

³ ἀμυντηρίων] ἀλεξιτηρίων BT.

THE STATESMAN

and isolate the king; and, as we said, to accomplish this we need an example.

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. What example could we apply which is very small, but has the same kind of activity as statesmanship and would enable us satisfactorily to discover that which we seek? What do you say, Socrates, if we have nothing else at hand, to taking at random the art of weaving, and, if you please, not the whole of that? For I fancy the art of weaving wool will be enough; if we choose that part only it will probably furnish us with the illustration we desire.

Y. soc. Agreed.

STR. Then just as we divided each subject before by cutting off parts from parts, why not now apply the same process to the art of weaving and, by going through all the steps as briefly as we possibly can, arrive quickly at that which serves our present purpose?

Y. soc. What do you mean?

STR. I will answer you by actually going through the process.

Y. soc. Excellent!

STR. Well, then, all things which we make or acquire are for the sake of doing something or else they are for defence against suffering; and of the defensive class some are spells and antidotes, both divine and human, and some are material defences; and of the material defences some are equipment for war and some are protections; and of protections some are screens and some are defences against heat

PLATO

τηρίων τὰ μὲν στεγάσματα, τὰ δὲ σκεπάσματα· καὶ τῶν σκεπασμάτων ὑποπετάσματα μὲν ἄλλα, περικαλύμματα δὲ ἕτερα· περικαλυμμάτων δὲ τὰ μὲν **Ε** ὀλόσχιστα, σύνθετα δὲ ἕτερα· τῶν δὲ συνθέτων τὰ μὲν τρητά, τὰ δὲ ἄνευ τρήσεως συνδετά· καὶ τῶν ἀτρήτων τὰ μὲν νεύρινα φυτῶν ἐκ γῆς, τὰ δὲ τρίχινα· τῶν δὲ τριχίνων τὰ μὲν ὕδασι καὶ γῆ κολλητά, τὰ δὲ αὐτὰ αὐτοῖς συνδετά. τουτοισὶ δὴ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν ἑαυτοῖς συνδουμένων¹ ἐργασθεῖσιν ἀμυντηρίοις καὶ σκεπάσμασι τὸ μὲν ὄνομα ἱμάτια ἐκαλέσαμεν· τὴν δὲ τῶν ἱματίων μάλιστα ἐπιμελουμένην τέχνην, **280** ὥσπερ τότε τὴν τῆς πόλεως πολιτικὴν εἶπομεν, οὕτω καὶ νῦν ταύτην προσείπωμεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ πράγματος ἱματιουργικὴν; φῶμεν δὲ καὶ ὑφαντικὴν, ὅσον ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν ἱματίων ἐργασίᾳ μέγιστον ἦν μόριον, μηδὲν διαφέρειν πλὴν ὀνόματι ταύτης τῆς ἱματιουργικῆς, καθάπερ κακεῖ τότε τὴν βασιλικὴν τῆς πολιτικῆς;

NE. ΣΩ. Ὁρθότατά γε.

ΞΕ. Τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο δὴ συλλογισώμεθα, ὅτι τὴν ἱματίων ὑφαντικὴν οὕτω ῥηθείσαν τις τάχ' ἂν ἱκανῶς **Β** εἰρήσθαι δόξειε, μὴ δυνάμενος ξυνοεῖν ὅτι τῶν μὲν ἐγγὺς ξυνεργῶν οὕτω διώρισται, πολλῶν δὲ ἑτέρων ξυγγενῶν ἀπεμερίσθη.

NE. ΣΩ. Ποίων, εἰπέ, ξυγγενῶν;

22. ΞΕ. Οὐχ ἔσπου τοῖς λεχθείσιν, ὡς φαίνει· πάλιν οὖν ἔοικεν ἐπανιτέον ἀρχόμενον ἀπὸ τελευτῆς. εἰ γὰρ ξυνοεῖς τὴν οἰκειότητα, τὴν μὲν διετέμομεν

¹ ἑαυτοῖς συνδουμένων] αὐτῶν (αὐτῶν B) συνδουμένοις BT.

THE STATESMAN

and cold; and such defences are either shelters or coverings; and coverings are either rugs to spread under us or wrappings to wrap round us; and wrappings are either all of one piece or composed of several pieces; and of the composite garments some are stitched and others put together without stitching; and of the unstitched some are made of the fibres of plants and some are of hair; and of those made with hair some are stuck together with liquids and cement and others are fastened without any such extraneous matter. Now to these protective coverings made of materials fastened without extraneous matter we give the name of clothes; and just as we called the art statecraft which was concerned with the state, so we shall call the art concerned with clothes, from the nature of its activity, clothes-making, shall we not? And may we say further that weaving, in so far as the greatest part of it is, as we saw, concerned with the making of clothes, differs in name only from this art of clothes-making, just as in the other case the royal art differed from statecraft?

Y. soc. That is perfectly correct.

STR. Let us next reflect that a person might think that this description of the art of weaving was satisfactory, because he cannot understand that it has not yet been distinguished from the closely co-operative arts, though it has been separated from many other kindred arts.

Y. soc. What kindred arts?

STR. You do not seem to have followed what I have been saying; so I think I had better go back again and begin at the end. For if you understand what I mean by kinship, we distinguished

PLATO

ἀπ' αὐτῆς νῦν δὴ, τὴν τῶν στρωμάτων σύνθεσιν περιβολῆ ἠϊορίζοντες καὶ ὑποβολῆ.

NE. ΣΩ. Μανθάνω.

C ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν τὴν ἐκ τῶν λίνων καὶ σπάρτων καὶ πάντων ὁπόσα φυτῶν ἄρτι νεῦρα κατὰ λόγον εἶπομεν, δημιουργίαν πᾶσαν ἀφείλομεν· τὴν τ' αὖ πηλητικὴν ἀφωρισάμεθα καὶ τὴν τρήσει καὶ ῥαφῆ χρωμένην σύνθεσιν, ἧς ἡ πλείστη σκυτοτομική.

NE. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Καὶ τοίνυν τὴν τῶν ὀλοσχίστων σκεπασμάτων θεραπείαν δερματοουργικὴν καὶ τὰς τῶν στεγασμάτων, ὅσαι τε ἐν οἰκοδομικῇ καὶ ὄλη τεκτονικῇ D καὶ ἐν ἄλλαις τέχναις ῥευμάτων στεκτικαὶ γίνονται, συμπάσας ἀφείλομεν, ὅσαι τε¹ περὶ τὰς κλοπὰς² καὶ τὰς βία πράξεις διακωλυτικὰ ἔργα παρέχονται τέχνη φραγμάτων, περὶ τε γένεσιν ἐπιθηματοουργίας οὖσαι καὶ τὰς τῶν θυρωμάτων πῆξεις, γομφωτικῆς ἀπονεμηθεῖσαι μόρια τέχνης· τὴν τε ὀπλοποικὴν ἀπετεμόμεθα, μεγάλης καὶ παντοίας τῆς προβληματοουργικῆς τμήμα οὖσαν δυνάμεως· καὶ δὴ καὶ τὴν μαγευτικὴν τὴν περὶ τὰ E ἰλεξιφάρμακα κατ' ἀρχὰς εὐθύς διωρισάμεθα ζύμπασαν, καὶ λελοίπαμεν, ὡς δόξαιμεν ἄν, αὐτὴν τὴν ζητηθεῖσαν ἀμυντικὴν χειμώνων, ἐρεοῦ προβλήματος ἐργαστικὴν, ὄνομα δὲ ὑφαντικὴν λεχθεῖσαν.

NE. ΣΩ. Ἐοικε γὰρ οὖν.

ΞΕ. Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἔστι πω τέλος, ὦ παῖ, τοῦτο λελεγμένον. ὁ γὰρ ἐν ἀρχῇ τῆς τῶν ἱματίων ἐργασίας 281 ἀπτόμενος τούναντίον ὑφῆ δρᾶν φαίνεται.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

¹ τε D: om. BT.

² κλοπὰς] πλοκάς BT.

THE STATESMAN

from clothing something akin to it a moment ago when we separated rugs from it by the distinction between spreading under and wrapping round.

Y. soc. I understand.

STR. And we removed the entire manufacture of cloth made from flax and broom-cords and all that we just now called vegetable fibres; and then, too, we separated off the process of felting and the kind of joining that employs piercing and sewing, most important of which is the shoemaker's art.

Y. soc. Yes, to be sure.

STR. And we separated off the art of making coverings of leather in single pieces and all the arts of making shelters, which we find in house-building and carpentering in general and in other methods of protection against water, and all the arts which furnish protection against theft and acts of violence, the arts, that is to say, of making lids and constructing doors, which are regarded as parts of the joiner's art; and we cut off the armourer's art, which is a section of the great and various function of making defences; and at the very beginning we cut off the whole art of magic which is concerned with antidotes and spells, and we have left, as it would seem, just the art we were seeking, which furnishes protection from the weather, manufactures a defence of wool, and is called the art of weaving.

Y. soc. That seems to be the case.

STR. But, my boy, this is not yet completely stated; for the man who is engaged in the first part of the making of clothes appears to do something the opposite of weaving.

Y. soc. How so?

PLATO

ΞΕ. Τὸ μὲν τῆς ὑφῆς συμπλοκή τίς ἐστί που.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Τὸ δέ γε τῶν συνεστώτων καὶ συμπεπιλημένων διαλυτική.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον δῆ;

ΞΕ. Τὸ τῆς τοῦ ξαίνοντος τέχνης ἔργον. ἢ τὴν ξαντικήν τολμήσομεν ὑφαντικήν καὶ τὸν ξάντην ὡς ὄντα ὑφάντην καλεῖν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐδαμῶς.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν τὴν γε αὖ στήμονος ἐργαστικήν καὶ κρόκης εἴ τις ὑφαντικήν προσαγορεύει, παράδοξόν B τε καὶ ψεῦδος ὄνομα λέγει.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ΞΕ. Τί δέ; κναφευτικήν σύμπασαν καὶ τὴν ἀκεστικήν πότερα μηδεμίαν ἐπιμέλειαν μηδέ τινα θεραπείαν ἐσθήτος θῶμεν, ἢ καὶ ταύτας πάσας ὡς ὑφαντικὰς λέξομεν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐδαμῶς.

ΞΕ. Ἄλλὰ μὴν τῆς γε θεραπείας ἀμφισβητήσουσιν αὐταὶ ξύμπασαι καὶ τῆς γενέσεως τῆς τῶν ἱματίων τῇ τῆς ὑφαντικῆς δυνάμει, μέγιστον μὲν μέρος ἐκείνη διδοῦσαι, μεγάλα δὲ καὶ σφίσι αὐταῖς ἀπονέμουσαι.

C ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΞΕ. Πρὸς τοίνυν ταύταις ἔτι τὰς τῶν ἐργαλείων δημιουργοὺς τέχνας, δι' ὧν ἀποτελεῖται τὰ τῆς ὑφῆς ἔργα, δοκεῖν χρῆ τό γε¹ συναιτίας εἶναι προσποιήσασθαι παντὸς ὑφάσματος.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθότατα.

ΞΕ. Πότερον οὖν ἡμῖν ὁ περὶ τῆς ὑφαντικῆς λόγος, οὐ προειλόμεθα μέρους, ἱκανῶς ἔσται διωρισμένος, εἰ ἂν ἄρ' αὐτὴν τῶν ἐπιμελειῶν ὅποσαι περὶ

THE STATESMAN

STR. The process of weaving is, I take it, a kind of joining together.

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. But the first part I refer to is a separation of what is combined and matted together.

Y. SOC. What do you mean?

STR. The work of the carder's art. Or shall we have the face to say that carding is weaving and the carder is a weaver?

Y. SOC. No, certainly not.

STR. And surely if we say the art of making the warp or the woof is the art of weaving, we are employing an irrational and false designation.

Y. SOC. Of course.

STR. Well then, shall we say that the whole arts of fulling and mending are no part of the care and treatment of clothes, or shall we declare that these also are entirely included in the art of weaving?

Y. SOC. By no means.

STR. But surely all these will contest the claim of the art of weaving in the matter of the treatment and the production of clothes; they will grant that the part of weaving is the most important, but will claim that their own parts are of some importance, too.

Y. SOC. Yes, certainly.

STR. Then we must believe that besides these the arts which produce the tools by means of which the works of weaving are accomplished will claim to be collaborators in every work of weaving.

Y. SOC. Quite right.

STR. Will our definition of the art of weaving (I mean the part of it we selected) be satisfactory if we say that of all the activities connected with

¹ γε] τε BT.

PLATO

τὴν ἐρεᾶν ἐσθῆτα, εἰς τὴν καλλίστην καὶ μεγίστην
 D πασῶν τιθῶμεν· ἢ λέγοιμεν μὲν ἄν τι ἀληθές, οὐ
 μὴν σαφές γε οὐδὲ τέλεον, πρὶν ἄν¹ καὶ ταύτας
 αὐτῆς πάσας περιέλωμεν;

NE. ΣΩ. Ὅρθως.

23. ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν μετὰ ταῦτα ποιητέον ὃ λέγο-
 μεν, ἵν' ἐφεξῆς ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος ἴη;

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὔ;

ΞΕ. Πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν δύο τέχναι οὔσαι περὶ
 πάντα τὰ δρώμενα θεασώμεθα.

NE. ΣΩ. Τίνας;

ΞΕ. Τὴν μὲν γενέσεως οὔσαν ξυναίτιον, τὴν δ'
 αὐτὴν αἰτίαν.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Ὅσαι μὲν τὸ πρᾶγμα αὐτὸ μὴ δημιουργοῦσι,
 E ταῖς δὲ δημιουργούσαις ὄργανα παρασκευάζουσιν,
 ὧν μὴ παραγενομένων οὐκ ἄν ποτε ἐργασθείη τὸ
 προστεταγμένον ἐκάστη τῶν τεχνῶν, ταύτας μὲν
 ξυναιτίους, τὰς δὲ αὐτὸ τὸ πρᾶγμα ἀπεργαζομένας
 αἰτίας.

NE. ΣΩ. Ἐχει γοῦν λόγον.

ΞΕ. Μετὰ τοῦτο δὴ τὰς μὲν περὶ τε ἀτράκτους
 καὶ κερκίδας καὶ ὅποσα ἄλλα ὄργανα τῆς περὶ τὰ
 ἀμφιέσματα γενέσεως κοινωνεῖ, πάσας ξυναιτίους
 εἵπωμεν, τὰς δὲ αὐτὰ θεραπευούσας καὶ δημιουρ-
 γούσας αἰτίας;

NE. ΣΩ. Ὅρθότατα.

282 ΞΕ. Τῶν αἰτιῶν δὴ πλυντικὴν μὲν καὶ ἀκεστι-
 κὴν καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν περὶ ταῦτα θεραπευτικὴν, πολλῆς
 οὔσης τῆς κοσμητικῆς, τούνταῦθα αὐτῆς μόριον
 εἶκός μάλιστα περιλαμβάνειν ὀνομάζοντας πᾶν τῇ
 τέχνῃ τῇ κναφευτικῇ.

THE STATESMAN

woollen clothing it is the noblest and the greatest? Or would that, although it contains some truth, yet lack clearness and completeness until we separate from weaving all these other arts?

Y. soc. You are right.

STR. Then shall our next move be to do this, that our discussion may proceed in due order?

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. First, then, let us observe that there are two arts involved in all production.

Y. soc. What are they?

STR. The one is a contingent cause, the other is the actual cause.

Y. soc. What do you mean?

STR. Those arts which do not produce the actual thing in question, but which supply to the arts which do produce it the tools without which no art could ever perform its prescribed work, may be called contingent causes, and those which produce the actual thing are causes.

Y. soc. At any rate, that is reasonable.

STR. Next, then, shall we designate all the arts which produce spindles, shuttles, and the various other tools that partake in the production of clothing as contingent causes, and those which treat and manufacture the clothing itself as causes?

Y. soc. Quite right.

STR. And among the causal arts we may properly include washing and mending and all the care of clothing in such ways; and, since the art of adornment is a wide one, we may classify them as a part of it under the name of fulling.

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καλῶς.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν ξαντική γε καὶ νηστική¹ καὶ πάντα αὐτὰ περὶ τὴν ποίησιν αὐτὴν τῆς ἐσθήτος ἧς λέγομεν μέρη, μία τίς ἐστὶ τέχνη τῶν ὑπὸ πάντων λεγομένων ἢ ταλασιουργική.

Β ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ΞΕ. Τῆς δὴ ταλασιουργικῆς δύο τμήματά ἐστων, καὶ τούτοις ἑκάτερον ἅμα δυοῖν πεφύκατον τέχναις μέρη.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Τὸ μὲν ξαντικὸν καὶ τὸ τῆς κερκιστικῆς ἡμισυ καὶ ὅσα τὰ ξυγκείμενα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἀφίστησι, πᾶν τοῦτο ὡς ἐν φράζειν τῆς τε ταλασιουργίας αὐτῆς ἐστὶ που, καὶ μεγάλα τινὲ κατὰ πάντα ἡμῖν ἦσθην τέχνα, ἢ συγκριτική τε καὶ διακριτική.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Τῆς τοίνυν διακριτικῆς ἢ τε ξαντικῆ καὶ τὰ
C νῦν δὴ ῥηθέντα ἅπαντά ἐστιν· ἢ γὰρ ἐν ἐρίοις τε καὶ στήμοσι διακριτική, κερκίδι μὲν ἄλλον τρόπον γιγνομένη, χερσὶ δὲ ἕτερον, ἔσχεν ὅσα ἀρτίως ὀνόματα ἐρρήθη.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Αὐθις δὴ πάλιν συγκριτικῆς μῦριον ἅμα καὶ ταλασιουργίας ἐν αὐτῇ γιγνόμενον λάβωμεν· ὅσα δὲ τῆς διακριτικῆς ἦν, αὐτόθι μεθιῶμεν² ζύμπαντα, δίχα τέμνοντες τὴν ταλασιουργίαν διακριτικῶ τε καὶ συγκριτικῶ τμήματι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Διηρήσθω.

ΞΕ. Τὸ συγκριτικὸν τοίνυν αὐτὸ σοι καὶ ταλα-

¹ ξαντική . . . νηστική Stephanus : ξαντικὴν . . . νηστικὴν ΒΤ.

² μεθιῶμεν Hermann : μετίωμεν ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. Good.

STR. And, again, carding and spinning and all the processes concerned with the actual fabrication of the clothing under consideration, form collectively one art familiar to every one—the art of wool-working.

Y. soc. Of course.

STR. And wool-working comprises two divisions, and each of these is a part of two arts at once.

Y. soc. How is that?

STR. Carding, and one half of the use of the weaver's rod,¹ and the other crafts which separate things that are joined—all this collectively is a part of the art of wool-working; and in all things we found two great arts, that of composition and that of division.

Y. soc. Yes.

STR. Now carding and all the other processes just mentioned are parts of the art of division; for the art of division in wool and threads, exercised in one way with the rod and in another with the hands, has all the names just mentioned.

Y. soc. Yes, certainly.

STR. Then let us again take up something which is at once a part of the arts of composition and of wool-working. Let us put aside all that belongs to division, making two parts of wool-working, by applying the principles of division and of composition.

Y. soc. Let us make that distinction.

STR. The part which belongs at once to com-

¹ The weaver's rod (for the Greeks appear to have used a rod, not a comb) was used to drive the threads of the woof close together, and also to keep the threads of the warp and woof distinct (*cf. Cratylus* 388 A). All the processes here described, familiar as they were to the ancients, have been done away with, or, at least, greatly modified, in Europe and America by the modern methods of industry

PLATO

Δ σιουργικὸν ἅμα μόριον, ὧ Σώκρατες, διαιρετέον, εἴπερ ἱκανῶς μέλλομεν τὴν προρρηθείσαν ὑφαντικὴν αἰρήσειν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν χρή.

ΞΕ. Χρὴ μὲν οὖν· καὶ λέγωμέν γε αὐτῆς τὸ μὲν εἶναι στρεπτικόν, τὸ δὲ συμπλεκτικόν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν μαθάνω; δοκεῖς γάρ μοι τὸ περὶ τὴν τοῦ στήμονος ἐργασίαν λέγειν στρεπτικόν.

ΞΕ. Οὐ μόνον γε, ἀλλὰ καὶ κρόκης· ἢ γένεσιν ἄστροφόν τινα αὐτῆς εὐρήσομεν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐδαμῶς.

ΞΕ. Διόρισαι δὴ καὶ τούτοις ἐκάτερον· ἴσως γὰρ εἰ ὁ διορισμὸς ἔγκαιρος ἂν σοι γένοιτο.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῆ;

ΞΕ. Τῆδε· τῶν περὶ ξαντικὴν ἔργων μηκυνθέν τε καὶ σχὸν πλάτος λέγομεν εἶναι κάταγμά τι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Τούτου δὴ τὸ μὲν ἀτράκτω τε στραφέν καὶ στερεὸν νῆμα γενόμενον στήμονα μὲν φάθι τὸ νῆμα, τὴν δὲ ἀπευθύνουσαν αὐτὸ τέχνην εἶναι στημονονητικὴν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθως.

ΞΕ. Ὅσα δέ γε αὖ τὴν μὲν συστροφὴν χαύνην λαμβάνει, τῆ δὲ τοῦ στήμονος ἐμπλέξει πρὸς τὴν τῆς γνάψεως ὀλκὴν ἐμμέτρως τὴν μαλακότητα ἴσχει, ταῦτ' ἄρα κρόκην μὲν τὰ νηθέντα, τὴν δὲ ἐπιτεταγμένην αὐτοῖς εἶναι τέχνην τὴν κροκονητικὴν

283 φῶμεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθότατα.

¹ i.e. the pull (ὀλκὴ) of the carder's comb was less strong in the preparation of the threads of the woof than in that of the threads of the warp.

THE STATESMAN

position and to wool-working, Socrates, you must allow us to divide again, if we are to get a satisfactory concept of the aforesaid art of weaving.

Y. soc. Then we must divide it.

STR. Yes, we must; and let us call one part of it the art of twisting threads, and the other the art of intertwining them.

Y. soc. I am not sure I understand. By the art of twisting I think you mean the making of the warp.

STR. Not that only, but also the making of the woof. We shall not find that the woof is made without twisting, shall we?

Y. soc. No, of course not.

STR. Well, just define warp and woof; perhaps the definition would serve you well at this junction.

Y. soc. How shall I do it?

STR. In this way: A piece of carded wool, which is lengthened out and is wide, is said to be a lap of wool, is it not?

Y. soc. Yes.

STR. And if any such lap of wool is twisted with a spindle and made into a hard thread, we call the thread warp, and the art which governs this process is the art of spinning the warp.

Y. soc. Right.

STR. And the threads, in turn, which are more loosely twisted and have in respect to the force used in the carding a softness adapted to the interweaving with the warp we will call the woof, and the art devoted to these we will call the art of preparing the woof.¹

Y. soc. Quite right.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν τό γε τῆς ὑφαντικῆς μέρος ὃ προὔθε-
μεθα, παντί που δῆλον ἤδη. τὸ γὰρ συγκριτικῆς
τῆς ἐν ταλασιουργίᾳ μόριον ὅταν εὐθυπλοκία κρόκης
καὶ στήμονος ἀπεργάζεται πλέγμα, τὸ μὲν πλεχθὲν
ξύμπαν ἐσθῆτα ἐρεᾶν, τὴν δὲ ἐπὶ τούτῳ τέχνην
οὖσαν προσαγορεύομεν ὑφαντικὴν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθότατα.

24. ΞΕ. Εἶεν· τί δὴ ποτε οὖν οὐκ εὐθὺς ἀπ-
B εκρινάμεθα πλεκτικὴν εἶναι κρόκης καὶ στήμονος
ὑφαντικὴν, ἀλλὰ περιήλθομεν ἐν κύκλῳ πάμπολλα
διοριζόμενοι μάτην;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐκ οὖν ἔμοιγε, ὦ ξέने, μάτην οὐδὲν
τῶν ῥηθέντων ἔδοξε ῥηθῆναι.

ΞΕ. Καὶ θαυμαστόν γε οὐδέν· ἀλλὰ τάχ' ἂν, ὦ
μακάριε, δόξειε. πρὸς δὴ τὸ νόσημα τὸ τοιοῦτον,
ἂν ἄρα πολλάκις ὕστερον ἐπίη—θαυμαστόν γὰρ
οὐδέν—, λόγον ἄκουσόν τινα προσήκοντα περὶ
C πάντων τῶν τοιούτων ῥηθῆναι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγε μόνον.

ΞΕ. Πρῶτον τοίνυν ἴδωμεν¹ πᾶσαν τὴν τε ὑπερ-
βολὴν καὶ τὴν ἔλλειψιν, ἵνα κατὰ λόγον ἐπαινώμεν
καὶ ψέγωμεν τὰ μακρότερα τοῦ δέοντος ἐκάστοτε
λεγόμενα καὶ τὰναντία περὶ τὰς τοιάσδε διατριβάς.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν χρή.

ΞΕ. Περὶ δὴ τούτων αὐτῶν ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν, οἶμαι,
γιγνόμενος ὀρθῶς ἂν γίγνοιτο.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τίνων;

ΞΕ. Μήκους τε πέρι καὶ βραχύτητος καὶ πάσης
D ὑπεροχῆς² τε καὶ ἐλλείψεως· ἢ γάρ που μετρη-
τικὴ περὶ πάντ' ἐστὶ ταῦτα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

¹ ἴδωμεν] εἰδῶμεν ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

STR. So now the part of the art of weaving which we chose for our discussion is clear to pretty much every understanding; for when that part of the art of composition which is included in the art of weaving forms a web by the right intertwining of woof and warp, we call the entire web a woollen garment, and the art which directs this process we call weaving.

Y. SOC. Quite right.

STR. Very good. Then why in the world did we not say at once that weaving is the intertwining of woof and warp? Why did we beat about the bush and make a host of futile distinctions?

Y. SOC. For my part, I thought nothing that was said was futile, Stranger.

STR. And no wonder; but perhaps you might change your mind. Now to avoid any such malady, in case it should, as is not unlikely, attack you frequently hereafter, I will propose a principle of procedure which is applicable to all cases of this sort.

Y. SOC. Do so.

STR. First, then, let us scrutinize the general nature of excess and deficiency, for the sake of obtaining a rational basis for any praise or blame we may bestow upon excessive length or brevity in discussions of this kind.

Y. SOC. Yes, that is a good thing to do.

STR. Then the proper subjects for our consideration would, I fancy, be these.

Y. SOC. What?

STR. Length and shortness and excess and deficiency in general; for all of them may be regarded as the subjects of the art of measurement.

Y. SOC. Yes.

² ὑπεροχῆς] ὑπερβολῆς BTW (ὑπεροχῆς in marg. W).

PLATO

ΞΕ. Διέλωμεν τοίνυν αὐτὴν δύο μέρη· δεῖ γὰρ δὴ πρὸς ὃ νῦν σπεύδουμεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγοις ἂν τὴν διαίρεσιν ὅπη.

ΞΕ. Τῆδε· τὸ μὲν κατὰ τὴν πρὸς ἄλληλα μεγέθους καὶ σμικρότητος κοινωνίαν, τὸ δὲ κατὰ τὴν τῆς γενέσεως ἀναγκαίαν οὐσίαν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς λέγεις;

ΞΕ. Ἄρ' οὐ κατὰ φύσιν δοκεῖ σοι τὸ μείζον μηδενὸς ἑτέρου δεῖν μείζον λέγειν ἢ τοῦ ἐλάττονος, καὶ Ε τοῦ ἐλάττον αὐ τοῦ μείζονος ἕλαττον, ἄλλου δὲ μηδενός;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἐμοιγε.

ΞΕ. Τί δέ; τὸ τὴν τοῦ μετρίου φύσιν ὑπερβάλλον καὶ ὑπερβαλλόμενον ὑπ' αὐτῆς ἐν λόγοις εἶτε καὶ ἐν ἔργοις ἄρ' οὐκ αὐ λέξομεν ὡς ὄντως γιγνόμενον, ἐν ᾧ καὶ διαφέρουσι μάλιστα ἡμῶν οἷ τε κακοὶ καὶ οἱ ἀγαθοί;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φαίνεται.

ΞΕ. Διττὰς ἄρα ταύτας οὐσίας καὶ κρίσεις τοῦ μεγάλου καὶ τοῦ σμικροῦ θετέον, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὡς ἔφαμεν ἄρτι πρὸς ἄλληλα μόνον δεῖν, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ νῦν εἴρηται μᾶλλον τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἄλληλα λεκτέον, τὴν δ' αὐ πρὸς τὸ μέτριον· οὐ δὲ ἕνεκα, μαθεῖν ἄρ' ἂν βουλοίμεθα;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μήν;

284 ΞΕ. Εἰ πρὸς μηδὲν ἕτερον τὴν τοῦ μείζονος ἑάσει τις φύσιν ἢ πρὸς τοῦ ἐλάττον, οὐκ ἔσται ποτὲ πρὸς τὸ μέτριον· ἢ γάρ;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὕτως.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν τὰς τέχνας τε αὐτὰς καὶ τὰ ἔργα αὐτῶν ξύμπαντα διολοῦμεν¹ τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ, καὶ δὴ καὶ

¹ διολοῦμεν Bekker : διελοῦμεν BT.

THE STATESMAN

STR. Let us, then, divide that art into two parts; that is essential for our present purpose.

Y. SOC. Please tell how to make the division.

STR. In this way: one part is concerned with relative greatness or smallness, the other with the something without which production would not be possible.

Y. SOC. What do you mean?

STR. Do you not think that, by the nature of the case, we must say that the greater is greater than the less and than nothing else, and that the less is less than the greater and than nothing else?

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. But must we not also assert the real existence of excess beyond the standard of the mean, and of inferiority to the mean, whether in words or deeds, and is not the chief difference between good men and bad found in such excess or deficiency?

Y. SOC. That is clear.

STR. Then we must assume that there are these two kinds of great and small, and these two ways of distinguishing between them; we must not, as we did a little while ago, say that they are relative to one another only, but rather, as we have just said, that one kind is relative in that way, and the other is relative to the standard of the mean. Should we care to learn the reason for this?

Y. SOC. Of course.

STR. If we assert that the greater has no relation to anything except the less, it will never have any relation to the standard of the mean, will it?

Y. SOC. No.

STR. Will not this doctrine destroy the arts and their works one and all, and do away also with

PLATO

τὴν ζητουμένην νῦν πολιτικὴν καὶ τὴν ῥηθείσαν ὑφαντικὴν ἀφανιοῦμεν; ἅπασαι γὰρ αἱ τοιαῦται που τὸ τοῦ μετρίου πλεόν καὶ ἔλαττον οὐχ ὡς οὐκ ὄν ἀλλ' ὡς ὄν χαλεπὸν περὶ τὰς πράξεις παραφυλάττουσι, καὶ τούτῳ δὴ τῷ τρόπῳ τὸ μέτρον σώζουσαι πάντα ἀγαθὰ καὶ καλὰ ἀπεργάζονται.

NE. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν ἂν τὴν πολιτικὴν ἀφανίσωμεν, ἄπορος ἡμῖν ἢ μετὰ τοῦτο ἔσται ζήτησις τῆς βασιλικῆς ἐπιστήμης;

NE. ΣΩ. Καὶ μάλα.

ΞΕ. Πότερον οὖν, καθάπερ ἐν τῷ σοφιστῇ προσηναγκάσαμεν εἶναι τὸ μὴ ὄν, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τοῦτο¹ διέφυγεν ἡμᾶς ὁ λόγος, οὕτω καὶ νῦν τὸ πλεόν αὐτὸ καὶ ἔλαττον μετρητὰ προσαναγκαστέον γίνεσθαι μὴ πρὸς ἄλληλα μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τὴν τοῦ μετρίου γένεσιν; οὐ γὰρ δὴ δυνατὸν γε οὔτε πολιτικὸν οὔτ' ἄλλον τινὰ τῶν περὶ τὰς πράξεις ἐπιστήμονα ἀναμφισβητήτως γεγονέναι τούτου μὴ ξυνομολογηθέντος.

NE. ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ νῦν ὅτι μάλιστα χρὴ ταῦτόν ποιεῖν.

25. ΞΕ. Πλέον, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔτι τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἢ ἴκεῖνο· καίτοι κακείνου γε μεμνήμεθα τὸ μῆκος ὅσον ἦν· ἀλλ' ὑποτίθεσθαι μὲν τὸ τοιόνδε περὶ αὐτῶν καὶ μάλα δίκαιον.

NE. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

D ΞΕ. Ὡς ποτε δεήσει τοῦ νῦν λεχθέντος πρὸς τὴν περὶ αὐτὸ τὰκριβὲς ἀπόδειξιν. ὅτι δὲ πρὸς τὰ νῦν

¹ τοῦτο] τοῦτον BT.

¹ *Sophist* 235.

THE STATESMAN

statesmanship, which we are now trying to define, and with weaving, which we did define? For all these are doubtless careful about excess and deficiency in relation to the standard of the mean; they regard them not as non-existent, but as real difficulties in actual practice, and it is in this way, when they preserve the standard of the mean, that all their works are good and beautiful.

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. And if we do away with the art of statesmanship, our subsequent search for the kingly art will be hopeless, will it not?

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. Then just as in the case of the sophist¹ we forced the conclusion that not-being exists, since that was the point at which we had lost our hold of the argument, so now we must force this second conclusion, that the greater and the less are to be measured in relation, not only to one another, but also to the establishment of the standard of the mean, must we not? For if this is not admitted, neither the statesman nor any other man who has knowledge of practical affairs can be said without any doubt to exist.

Y. soc. Then we must by all means do now the same that we did then.

STR. This, Socrates, is a still greater task than that was; and yet we remember how long that took us; but it is perfectly fair to make about them some such assumption as this.

Y. soc. As what?

STR. That sometime we shall need this principle of the mean for the demonstration of absolute precise truth. But our belief that the demonstration

PLATO

καλῶς καὶ ἱκανῶς δείκνυται, δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν μεγαλοπρεπῶς ἡμῖν οὗτος ὁ λόγος, ὡς ἄρα ἠγητέον ὁμοίως τὰς τέχνας πάσας εἶναι, μείζόν τε ἅμα καὶ ἔλαττον μετρεῖσθαι μὴ πρὸς ἄλληλα μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τὴν τοῦ μετρίου γένεσιν. τούτου τε γὰρ ὄντος ἐκεῖνα ἔστι, κακείνων οὐσῶν ἔστι καὶ τοῦτο,¹ μὴ δὲ ὄντος ποτέρου τούτων οὐδέτερον αὐτῶν ἔσται ποτέ.

Ε ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τοῦτο μὲν ὀρθῶς· ἀλλὰ τί δὴ τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο;

ΞΕ. Δῆλον ὅτι διαιροῦμεν ἂν τὴν μετρητικὴν, καθάπερ ἐρρήθη, ταύτη δίχα τέμνοντες, ἐν μὲν τιθέντες αὐτῆς μόριον ξυμπάσας τέχνας ὅποσαι τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ μήκη καὶ βάθη καὶ πλάτη καὶ παχύτητας² πρὸς τὸναντίον μετροῦσι· τὸ δὲ ἕτερον, ὅποσαι πρὸς τὸ μέτριον καὶ τὸ πρέπον καὶ τὸν καιρὸν καὶ τὸ δέον καὶ πάνθ' ὅποσα εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀπωκίσθη τῶν ἐσχάτων.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ μέγα γ' ἐκάτερον τμήμα εἶπες, καὶ πολὺ διαφέρον ἀλλήλοιν.

ΞΕ. Ὁ γὰρ ἐνίστε, ὦ Σώκρατες, οἰόμενοι δὴ τι
285 σοφὸν φράζειν πολλοὶ τῶν κομψῶν λέγουσιν, ὡς ἄρα μετρητικὴ περὶ πάντ' ἔστι τὰ γιγνόμενα, τοῦτ' αὐτὸ τὸ νῦν λεχθὲν ὄν τυγχάνει. μετρήσεως μὲν γὰρ δὴ τινα τρόπον πάνθ' ὅποσα ἔντεχνα μετείληφε· διὰ δὲ τὸ μὴ κατ' εἶδη συνειθίσθαι σκοπεῖν διαιρουμένους ταῦτά τε τοσοῦτον διαφέροντα ξυμβάλλουσιν εὐθὺς εἰς ταῦτὸν ὅμοια νομίσαντες, καὶ τὸναντίον αὖ τούτου δρῶσιν ἕτερα οὐ κατὰ μέρη διαιροῦντες,

¹ τοῦτο] ταῦτα ΒΤ.

² παχύτητας Β: ταχυτήτας Τ et al.

THE STATESMAN

is for our present purpose good and sufficient is, in my opinion, magnificently supported by this argument—that we must believe that all the arts alike exist and that the greater and the less are measured in relation not only to one another but also to the establishment of the standard of the mean. For if this exists, they exist also, and if they exist, it exists also, but neither can ever exist if the other does not.

Y. soc. That is quite right. But what comes next?

STR. We should evidently divide the science of measurement into two parts in accordance with what has been said. One part comprises all the arts which measure number, length, depth, breadth, and thickness in relation to their opposites; the other comprises those which measure them in relation to the moderate, the fitting, the opportune, the needful, and all the other standards that are situated in the mean between the extremes.

Y. soc. Both of your divisions are extensive, and there is a great difference between them.

STR. Yes, for what many clever persons occasionally say, Socrates, fancying that it is a wise remark, namely, that the science of measurement has to do with everything, is precisely the same as what we have just said. For in a certain way all things which are in the province of art do partake of measurement; but because people are not in the habit of considering things by dividing them into classes, they hastily put these widely different relations¹ into the same category, thinking they are alike; and again they do the opposite of this when they fail to divide other things into parts. What they ought to do is this:

¹ *i.e.* relations to each other and relations to the standard of the mean.

PLATO

δέον, ὅταν μὲν τὴν τῶν πολλῶν τις πρότερον αἴσθη-
B ται κοινωνίαν, μὴ προαφίστασθαι πρὶν ἂν ἐν αὐτῇ
τὰς διαφορὰς ἴδῃ πάσας ὅποσαι περὶ ἐν εἶδεσι κεῖνται,
τὰς δὲ αὖ παντοδαπὰς ἀνομοιότητας, ὅταν ἐν πλή-
θεσιν ὀφθῶσι, μὴ δυνατὸν εἶναι δυσωπούμενον
παύεσθαι, πρὶν ἂν ξύμπαντα τὰ οἰκεία ἐντὸς μιᾶς
ὁμοιότητος ἔρξας γένους τινὸς οὐσία περιβάληται.
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἱκανῶς περί τε τούτων καὶ περὶ
τῶν ἐλλείψεων καὶ ὑπερβολῶν εἰρήσθω· φυλάτ-
τωμεν δὲ μόνον ὅτι δύο γένη περὶ αὐτὰ
C ἐξεύρηται τῆς μετρητικῆς, καὶ ἃ φάμεν αὐτ' εἶναι
μεμνώμεθα.

NE. ΣΩ. Μεμνησόμεθα.

26. ΞΕ. Μετὰ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν λόγον ἕτερον
προσδεξώμεθα περὶ αὐτῶν τε τῶν ζητουμένων καὶ
περὶ πάσης τῆς ἐν τοῖς τοιοῖσδε λόγοις διατριβῆς.

NE. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Εἴ τις ἀνέροιτο ἡμᾶς τὴν περὶ γράμματα συν-
ουσίαν τῶν μαθανόντων, ὅποταν τις ὀτιοῦν ὄνομα
ἐρωτηθῆ τίνων ἐστὶ γραμμάτων, πότερον αὐτῷ τότε
D φῶμεν γίνεσθαι τὴν ζήτησιν ἐνὸς ἕνεκα μᾶλλον
τοῦ προβληθέντος ἢ τοῦ περὶ πάντα τὰ προ-
βαλλόμενα γραμματικωτέρῳ γίνεσθαι;

NE. ΣΩ. Δῆλον ὅτι τοῦ περὶ ἅπαντα.

ΞΕ. Τί δ' αὖ νῦν ἡμῖν ἢ περὶ τοῦ πολιτικοῦ ζήτη-
σις; ἕνεκα αὐτοῦ τούτου προβέβληται μᾶλλον ἢ
τοῦ περὶ πάντα διαλεκτικωτέροις γίνεσθαι;

NE. ΣΩ. Καὶ τοῦτο δῆλον ὅτι τοῦ περὶ πάντα.

THE STATESMAN

when a person at first sees only the unity or common quality of many things, he must not give up until he sees all the differences in them, so far as they exist in classes; and conversely, when all sorts of dissimilarities are seen in a large number of objects he must find it impossible to be discouraged or to stop until he has gathered into one circle of similarity all the things which are related to each other and has included them in some sort of class on the basis of their essential nature. No more need be said, then, about this or about deficiency and excess; let us only bear carefully in mind that two kinds of measurement which apply to them have been found, and let us remember what those kinds are.

Y. soc. We will remember.

STR. Now that we have finished this discussion, let us take up another which concerns the actual objects of our inquiry and the conduct of such discussions in general.

Y. soc. What is it?

STR. Suppose we were asked the following question about a group of pupils learning their letters: "When a pupil is asked of what letters some word or other is composed, is the question asked for the sake of the one particular word before him or rather to make him more learned about all words in the lesson?"

Y. soc. Clearly to make him more learned about them all.

STR. And how about our own investigation of the statesman? Has it been undertaken for the sake of this particular subject or rather to make us better thinkers about all subjects?

Y. soc. Clearly this also is done with a view to them all.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Ἡ που τὸν τῆς ὑφαντικῆς γε λόγον αὐτῆς ταύτης ἔνεκα θηρεύειν οὐδεὶς ἂν ἐθελήσειε νοῦν ἔχων· ἄλλ', οἶμαι, τοὺς πλείστους λέληθεν ὅτι τοῖς μὲν τῶν ἔντων ῥαδίως καταμαθεῖν αἰσθηταί¹ τινες ὁμοιότητες πεφύκασιν, ἃς οὐδὲν χαλεπὸν δηλοῦν, ὅταν αὐτῶν τις βουληθῆ τῷ λόγον αἰτοῦντι περὶ του μὴ μετὰ πραγμάτων ἄλλὰ χωρὶς λόγου ῥαδίως ἐνδείξασθαι· τοῖς δ' αὖ μεγίστοις οὖσι καὶ τιμιωτάτοις 236 οὐκ ἔστιν εἶδωλον οὐδὲν πρὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους εἰργασμένον ἐναργῶς, οὗ δειχθέντος τὴν τοῦ πυνθανομένου ψυχὴν ὁ βουλόμενος ἀποπληρῶσαι, πρὸς τῶν αἰσθήσεών τινα προσαρμοττων, ἱκανῶς πληρώσει. διὸ δεῖ μελετᾶν λόγον ἐκάστου δυνατὸν εἶναι δοῦναι καὶ δέξασθαι· τὰ γὰρ ἀσώματα, κάλλιστα ὄντα καὶ μέγιστα, λόγῳ μόνον, ἄλλῳ δὲ οὐδενὶ σαφῶς δείκνυται, τούτων δὲ ἔνεκα πάντ' ἐστὶ τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα. ῥάων δ' ἐν τοῖς ἐλάττωσιν ἢ μελέτη B παντὸς περὶ μάλλον ἢ περὶ τὰ μείζω.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κάλλιστ' εἶπες.

ΞΕ. Ὡν τοίνυν χάριν ἅπανθ' ἡμῖν ταῦτ' ἐρρήθη περὶ τούτων, μνησθῶμεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τίνων;

ΞΕ. Ταύτης τε οὐχ ἥκιστα αὐτῆς ἔνεκα τῆς δυσχερείας ἣν περὶ τὴν μακρολογίαν τὴν περὶ τὴν ὑφαντικὴν ἀπεδεξάμεθα δυσχερῶς, καὶ τὴν περὶ τὴν τοῦ παντὸς ἀνείλιξιν καὶ τὴν² τοῦ σοφιστοῦ περὶ τῆς τοῦ μὴ ὄντος οὐσίας, ἐννοοῦντες ὡς ἔσχε μῆκος πλέον, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις δὴ πᾶσιν ἐπεπλήξαμεν C ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, δείσαντες μὴ περίεργα ἅμα καὶ μακρὰ λέγοιμεν. ἴν' οὖν εἰς αὐθις μηδὲν πάσχωμεν

¹ αἰσθηταί Cornarius : αἰσθητικά ΒΤ.

² τὴν om. ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

STR. Of course no man of sense would wish to pursue the discussion of weaving for its own sake; but most people, it seems to me, fail to notice that some things have sensible resemblances which are easily perceived; and it is not at all difficult to show them when anyone wishes, in response to a request for an explanation of some one of them, to exhibit them easily without trouble and really without explanation. But, on the other hand, the greatest and noblest conceptions have no image wrought plainly for human vision, which he who wishes to satisfy the mind of the inquirer can apply to some one of his senses and by mere exhibition satisfy the mind. We must therefore endeavour by practice to acquire the power of giving and understanding a rational definition of each one of them; for immaterial things, which are the noblest and greatest, can be exhibited by reason only, and it is for their sake that all we are saying is said. But it is always easier to practise in small matters than in greater ones.

Y. soc. Excellent.

STR. Let us, then, remember the reason for all that we have said about these matters.

Y. soc. What is the reason?

STR. The reason is chiefly just that irritating impatience which we exhibited in relation to the long talk about weaving and the revolution of the universe and the sophist's long talk about the existence of not-being.¹ We felt that they were too long, and we reproached ourselves for all of them, fearing that our talk was not only long, but irrelevant. Consider, therefore, that the reason for what has just been said

¹ See 283 B, 277, *Sophist* 261.

PLATO

τοιούτον, τούτων ἔνεκα πάντων τὰ πρόσθεν νῶν εἰρησθαι φάθι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ταῦτ' ἔσται. λέγε ἐξῆς μόνον.

ΞΕ. Λέγω τοίνυν ὅτι χρή δὴ μεμνημένους ἐμέ καὶ σὲ τῶν νῦν εἰρημένων τόν τε ψόγον ἐκάστοτε καὶ ἔπαινον ποιείσθαι βραχύτητος ἅμα καὶ μήκους ὧν ἂν αἰεὶ πέρι λέγωμεν, μὴ πρὸς ἄλληλα τὰ μήκη κρίνοντες, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ τῆς μετρητικῆς μέρος ὃ
D τότε ἔφαμεν δεῖν μεμνησθαι, πρὸς τὸ πρέπον.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθως.

ΞΕ. Οὐ τοίνυν οὐδὲ πρὸς τοῦτο πάντα. οὔτε γὰρ πρὸς τὴν ἡδονὴν μήκους ἀρμόττοντος οὐδὲν προσδεησόμεθα, πλὴν εἰ πάρεργόν τι· τό τε αὖ πρὸς τὴν τοῦ προβληθέντος ζήτησιν, ὡς ἂν ῥᾶστα καὶ τάχιστα εὔροιμεν, δεύτερον ἀλλ' οὐ πρῶτον ὁ λόγος ἀγαπᾶν παραγγέλλει, πολὺ δὲ μάλιστα καὶ πρῶτον τὴν μέθοδον αὐτὴν τιμᾶν τοῦ κατ' εἶδη δυνατὸν εἶναι
E διαιρεῖν, καὶ δὴ καὶ λόγον, ἅντε παμμήκης λεχθεὶς τὸν ἀκούσαντα εὔρετικώτερον ἀπεργάζεται, τοῦτον σπουδάζειν καὶ τῷ μήκει μηδὲν ἀγανακτεῖν, ἅντ' αὖ βραχύτερος, ὡσαύτως· ἔτι δ' αὖ πρὸς τούτοις τὸν περὶ τὰς τοιάσδε συνουσίας ψέγοντα λόγων μήκη καὶ τὰς ἐν κύκλῳ περιόδους οὐκ ἀποδεχόμενον, ὅτι χρή τὸν τοιούτον μὴ πάνυ ταχὺ μηδ' εὐθύς οὔτω μεθιέναι ψέξαντα μόνον ὡς μακρὰ
287 τὰ λεχθέντα, ἀλλὰ καὶ προσαποφαίνειν οἶεσθαι δεῖν ὡς βραχύτερα ἂν γενόμενα τοὺς συνόντας ἀπηργάζετο διαλεκτικωτέρους καὶ τῆς τῶν ὄντων λόγῳ δηλώσεως εὔρετικωτέρους, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων καὶ πρὸς
108

THE STATESMAN

is my wish to avoid any such impatience in the future.

Y. SOC. Very well. Please go on with what you have to say.

STR. What I have to say, then, is that you and I, remembering what has just been said, must praise or blame the brevity or length of our several discussions, not by comparing their various lengths with one another, but with reference to that part of the science of measurement which we said before must be borne in mind; I mean the standard of fitness.

Y. SOC. Quite right.

STR. But we must not always judge of length by fitness, either. For we shall not in the least want a length that is fitted to give pleasure, except, perhaps, as a secondary consideration; and again reason counsels us to accept fitness for the easiest and quickest completion of the inquiry in which we are engaged, not as the first, but as the second thing to be desired. By far our first and most important object should be to exalt the method itself of ability to divide by classes, and therefore, if a discourse, even though it be very long, makes the hearer better able to discover the truth, we should accept it eagerly and should not be offended by its length, or if it is short, we should judge it in the same way. And, moreover, anyone who finds fault with the length of discourses in our discussions, or objects to roundabout methods, must not merely find fault with the speeches for their length and then pass them quickly and hastily by, but he must also show that there is ground for the belief that if they had been briefer they would have made their hearers better dialecticians and quicker to discover through reason the truth of realities.

PLATO

ἄλλ' ἅττα ψόγων καὶ ἐπαίνων μηδὲν φροντίζειν
μηδὲ τὸ παράπαν ἀκούειν δοκεῖν τῶν τοιούτων
λόγων. καὶ τούτων μὲν ἄλις, εἰ καὶ σοὶ ταύτη
ξυνδοκεῖ· πρὸς δὲ δὴ τὸν πολιτικὸν ἴωμεν πάλιν,
B τῆς προρρηθείσης ὑφαντικῆς αὐτῷ φέροντες τὸ
παράδειγμα.

NE. ΣΩ. Καλῶς εἶπες, καὶ ποιῶμεν ἃ λέγεις.

27. ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν ἀπὸ γε τῶν πολλῶν ὁ βασι-
λεὺς ὅσαι ξύννομοι, μᾶλλον δὲ ἀπὸ πασῶν τῶν περι-
τὰς ἀγέλας διακεχώρισται· λοιπαὶ δέ, φαμέν, αἱ
κατὰ πόλιν αὐτὴν τῶν τε ξυναιτίων καὶ τῶν αἰτίων,
ἄς πρώτας ἀπ' ἀλλήλων διαιρετέον.

NE. ΣΩ. Ὅρθως.

ΞΕ. Οἴσθ' οὖν ὅτι χαλεπὸν αὐτὰς τεμεῖν δίχα;
C τὸ δ' αἴτιον, ὡς οἶμαι, προιοῦσιν οὐχ ἦττον ἔσται
καταφανές.

NE. ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν χρή δρᾶν οὕτως.

ΞΕ. Κατὰ μέλη τοίνυν αὐτὰς οἶον ἱερεῖον διαι-
ρώμεθα, ἐπειδὴ δίχα ἀδυνατοῦμεν. δεῖ γὰρ εἰς
τὸν ἐγγύτατα ὅτι μάλιστα τέμνειν ἀριθμὸν αἰεί.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς οὖν ποιῶμεν τὰ νῦν;

ΞΕ. Ὡσπερ ἔμπροσθεν, ὅποσαι παρείχοντο ὄρ-
γανα περὶ τὴν ὑφαντικὴν, πάσας δήπου¹ τότε
ἐτίθεμεν ὡς συναιτίους.

NE. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Καὶ νῦν δὴ ταῦτὸν μὲν τοῦτο, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον
D ἢ τόθ' ἡμῖν ποιητέον. ὅσαι γὰρ σμικρὸν ἢ μέγα τι
δημιουργοῦσι κατὰ πόλιν ὄργανον, θετέον ἀπάσας
ταύτας ὡς οὔσας συναιτίους. ἄνευ γὰρ τούτων οὐκ
ἂν ποτε γένοιτο πόλις οὐδὲ πολιτικὴ, τούτων δ'
αὐ βασιλικῆς ἔργον τέχνης οὐδέν που θήσομεν.

¹ δήπου] δέ που B : που T.

THE STATESMAN

About other people and the praise or blame they direct towards other qualities in discourse, we need not be concerned; we need not even appear to hear them. But enough of this, if you feel about it as I do; so let us go back to the statesman and apply to him the example of weaving that we spoke of a while ago.

Y. soc. Very well; let us do so.

STR. The art of the king, then, has been separated from most of the kindred arts, or rather from all the arts that have to do with herds. There remain, however, the arts that have to do with the state itself. These are both causes and contingent causes, and our first duty is to separate them from one another.

Y. soc. Quite right.

STR. It is not easy to divide them into halves, you know. But I think the reason will nevertheless be clear as we go on.

Y. soc. Then we had better divide in another way.

STR. Let us divide them, then, like an animal that is sacrificed, by joints, since we cannot bisect them; for we must always divide into a number of parts as near two as possible

Y. soc. How shall we do it in the present instance?

STR. Just as in the previous case, you know, we classed all the arts which furnished tools for weaving as contingent causes.

Y. soc. Yes.

STR. So now we must do the same thing, but it is even more imperative. For all the arts which furnish any implement, great or small, for the state, must be classed as contingent causes; for without them neither state nor statesmanship could ever exist, and yet I do not suppose we shall reckon any of them as the work of the kingly art.

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐ γάρ.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὲν δὴ χαλεπὸν ἐπιχειροῦμεν δρᾶν ἀποχωρίζοντες τοῦτο ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων τὸ γένος· ὁ τι γὰρ οὖν τῶν ὄντων ἔστιν ὡς¹ ἑνός γέ τινος ὄργανον εἰπόντα δοκεῖν εἰρηκέναι τι πιθανόν. ὅμως δὲ ἔτερον αὖ τῶν ἐν πόλει κτημάτων εἴπωμεν τόδε.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Ὡς οὐκ ἔστι ταύτην τὴν δύναμιν ἔχον. οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ γενέσεως αἰτία πηγνυται,² καθάπερ ὄργανον, ἀλλ' ἔνεκα τοῦ δημιουργηθέντος σωτηρίας.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Τοῦτο ὁ δὴ ξηροῖς καὶ ὑγροῖς καὶ ἐμπύροις καὶ ἀπύροις παντοδαπὸν εἶδος ἐργασθὲν ἀγγεῖον³ μιᾷ κλήσει προσφθεγγόμεθα, καὶ μάλα γε συχνὸν εἶδος καὶ τῇ ζητουμένῃ γε, ὡς οἶμαι, προσῆκον
288 οὐδὲν ἀτεχνῶς ἐπιστήμη.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ΞΕ. Τούτων δὴ τρίτον ἕτερον εἶδος κτημάτων πάμπλου κατοπτέον πεζὸν καὶ ἔνυδρον καὶ πολυπλανές καὶ ἀπλανές καὶ τίμιον καὶ ἄτιμον, ἐν δὲ ὄνομα ἔχον, διότι πᾶν ἔνεκά τινος ἐφέδρας ἐστί, θᾶκος αἰεὶ τινι γιγνόμενον.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Ὀχημα αὐτό που λέγομεν, οὐ πάνυ πολιτικῆς ἔργον, ἀλλὰ μάλλον πολὺ τεκτονικῆς καὶ κεραμικῆς καὶ χαλκοτυπικῆς.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Μανθάνω.

Β 28. ΞΕ. Τί δὲ τέταρτον; ἄρ' ἕτερον εἶναι

¹ ἔστιν ὡς Campbell : ὡς ἐστιν Β : ὡς ἔστιν Τ : ἔστιν Hermann.

² αἰτία πηγνυται Bekker : αἰτίαι πηγνυνται ΒΤ.

³ ἀγγεῖον Hermann : ἀγγεῖον δ δὴ ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. No.

STR. We shall certainly be undertaking a hard task in separating this class from the rest ; for it might be said that everything that exists is the instrument of something or other, and the statement seems plausible. But there are possessions of another kind in the state, about which I wish to say something.

Y. soc. What do you wish to say ?

STR. That they do not possess this instrumental function. For they are not, like tools or instruments, made for the purpose of being causes of production, but exist for the preservation of that which has been produced.

Y. soc. What is this class of possessions ?

STR. That very various class which is made with dry and wet materials and such as are wrought by fire and without fire ; it is called collectively the class of receptacles ; it is a very large class and has, so far as I can see, nothing at all to do with the art we are studying.

Y. soc. No, of course not.

STR. And there is a third very large class of possessions to be noticed, differing from these ; it is found on land and on water, it wanders about and is stationary, it is honourable and without honour, but it has one name, because the whole class is always a seat for some one and exists to be sat upon.

Y. soc. What is it ?

STR. We call it a vehicle, and it certainly is not at all the work of statesmanship, but much rather that of the arts of carpentry, pottery and bronze-working.

Y. soc. I understand.

STR. And is there a fourth class ? Shall we say

PLATO

τούτων λεκτέον, ἐν ᾧ τὰ πλείστα ἐστὶ τῶν πάλαι ῥηθέντων, ἐσθῆς τε ξύμπασα καὶ τῶν ὄπλων τὸ πολὺ καὶ τείχη πάντα θ¹ ὅσα γήινα περιβλήματα καὶ λίθινα, καὶ μυρία ἕτερα; προβολῆς δὲ ἔνεκα ξυμπάντων αὐτῶν εἰργασμένων δικαιοτάτ' ἂν ὅλον προσαγορεύοιτο πρόβλημα, καὶ πολλῶ μᾶλλον τέχνης οἰκοδομικῆς ἔργον καὶ ὑφαντικῆς τὸ πλείστον νομίζοιτ' ἂν ὀρθότερον ἢ πολιτικῆς.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

С ΖΕ. Πέμπτον δὲ ἄρ' ἂν ἐθέλοιμεν τὸ περὶ τὸν κόσμον καὶ γραφικὴν θεῖναι καὶ ὅσα ταύτῃ προσχρώμενα καὶ μουσικῆ μιμήματα τελεῖται, πρὸς τὰς ἡδονὰς μόνον ἡμῶν ἀπειργασμένα, δικαίως δ' ἂν ὀνόματι περιληφθέντα ἐνί;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποίω;

ΖΕ. Παίγνιόν πού τι λέγεται.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΖΕ. Τοῦτο τοίνυν τούτοις ἐν ὄνομα ἅπασι πρέψει προσαγορευθέν· οὐ γὰρ σπουδῆς οὐδὲν αὐτῶν χάριν, ἀλλὰ παιδιᾶς ἔνεκα πάντα δρᾶται.

D ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ τοῦτο σχεδὸν ἔτι μανθάνω.

ΖΕ. Τὸ δὲ πᾶσι τούτοις σώματα παρέχον, ἐξ ὧν καὶ ἐν οἷς δημιουργοῦσιν ὅποσαι τῶν τεχνῶν νῦν εἴρηγται, παντοδαπὸν εἶδος πολλῶν ἐτέρων τεχνῶν ἔκγονον ὄν, ἄρ' οὐχ ἔκτον θήσομεν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον δὴ λέγεις;

ΖΕ. Χρυσόν τε καὶ ἄργυρον καὶ πάνθ' ὅποσα μεταλλεύεται καὶ ὅσα δρυοτομικῆ καὶ κουρὰ ξύμπασα τέμνουσα παρέχει τεκτονικῆ καὶ πλεκτικῆ· καὶ ἔτι φλοιστικῆ φυτῶν τε καὶ ἐμψύχων δέρματα

E σωμάτων περιαιροῦσα σκυτοτομικῆ, καὶ ὅσαι

¹ θ'] δ' ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

that there is one, differing from those three, one to which most of the things we have mentioned belong—all clothing, most arms, all circuit walls of earth or of stone, and countless other things? And since they are all made for defence, they may most rightly be called by the collective name of defence, and this may much more properly be considered for the most part the work of the art of building or of weaving than of statesmanship.

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. And should we care to make a fifth class, of ornamentation and painting and all the imitations created by the use of painting and music solely for our pleasure and properly included under one name?

Y. soc. What is its name?

STR. It is called by some such name as plaything.

Y. soc. To be sure.

STR. So this one name will properly be applied to all the members of this class; for none of them is practised for any serious purpose, but all of them merely for play.

Y. soc. I understand that pretty well, too.

STR. And shall we not make a sixth class of that which furnishes to all these the materials of which and in which all the arts we have mentioned fashion their works, a very various class, the offspring of many other arts?

Y. soc. What do you mean?

STR. Gold and silver and all the products of the mines and all the materials which tree-felling and wood-cutting in general cut and provide for carpentry and basket-weaving; and then, too, the art of stripping the bark from plants and the leather-worker's art which takes off the skins of animals, and

PLATO

περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα εἰσιν τέχναι, καὶ φελλῶν καὶ βύβλων καὶ δεσμῶν ἐργαστικάι παρέσχον δημιουργεῖν σύνθετα ἐκ μὴ συντιθεμένων εἶδη γενῶν. ἐν δὲ αὐτὸ προσαγορεύομεν πᾶν τὸ πρωτογενὲς ἀνθρώποις κτῆμα καὶ ἀξύνθετον καὶ βασιλικῆς ἐπιστήμης οὐδαμῶς ἔργον ὄν.

NE. ΣΩ. Καλῶς.

ΞΕ. Τὴν δὴ τῆς τροφῆς κτῆσιν, καὶ ὅσα εἰς τὸ σῶμα ξυγκαταμιγνύμενα ἑαυτῶν μέρεσι μέρη σώματος εἰς τὸ θεραπεῦσαί τινα δύναμιν εἴληχε, 289 λεκτέον ἑβδομον ὀνομάσαντας αὐτὸ ξύμπαν ἡμῶν εἶναι τροφόν, εἰ μὴ τι κάλλιον ἔχομεν ἄλλο θέσθαι· γεωργικῇ δὲ καὶ θηρευτικῇ καὶ γυμναστικῇ καὶ ἰατρικῇ καὶ μαγειρικῇ πᾶν ὑποτιθέντες ὀρθότερον ἀποδώσομεν ἢ τῇ πολιτικῇ.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

29. ΞΕ. Σχεδὸν τοίνυν ὅσα ἔχεται κτήσεως, πλὴν τῶν ἡμέρων ζώων, ἐν τούτοις ἑπτὰ οἶμαι γένεσιν εἰρησθαι. σκόπει δέ· ἦν γὰρ δικαιοτάτα μὲν ἂν τεθὲν κατ' ἀρχὰς τὸ πρωτογενὲς εἶδος, μετὰ B δὲ τοῦτο ὄργανον, ἀγγεῖον, ὄχημα, πρόβλημα, παίγνιον, θρέμμα. ἀ¹ παραλείπομεν δέ, εἴ τι μὴ μέγα λέληθεν, εἰς τι τούτων δυνατὸν ἀρμόττειν, οἷον ἢ τοῦ νομίσματος ἰδέα καὶ σφραγίδων καὶ παντὸς χαρακτῆρος. γένος τε γὰρ ἐν αὐτοῖς ταῦτα οὐδὲν ἔχει μέγα ξύννομον, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν εἰς κόσμον, τὰ δὲ εἰς ὄργανα βία μὲν, ὅμως δὲ πάντως ἐλκόμενα συμφωνήσει. τὰ δὲ περὶ ζώων κτῆσιν τῶν ἡμέρων, C πλὴν δούλων, ἢ πρότερον ἀγελαιοτροφικῇ διαμερισθεῖσα πάντα εἰληφυῖα ἀναφαίνεται.

NE. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

¹ & add. Madvig.

THE STATESMAN

all the other arts which have to do with such matters, and those that make corks and paper and cords and enable us to manufacture composite classes of things from kinds that are not composite. We call all this, as one class, the primary and simple possession of man, and it is in no way the work of the kingly science.

Y. soc. Good.

STR. And property in food and all the things which, mingling parts of themselves with parts of the body, have any function of keeping it in health, we may say is the seventh class, and we will call it collectively our nourishment, unless we have some better name to give it. All this we can assign to the arts of husbandry, hunting, gymnastics, medicine, and cooking more properly than to that of statesmanship.

Y. soc. Of course.

STR. Now I think I have in these seven classes mentioned nearly all kinds of property except tame animals. See: there was the primary possession, which ought in justice to have been placed first, and after this the instrument, receptacle, vehicle, defence, plaything, nourishment. Whatever we have omitted, if some unimportant thing has been overlooked, can find its place in one of those classes; for instance, the group of coins, seals, and stamps, for there is not among these any kinship such as to form a large class, but some of them can be made to fit into the class of ornaments, others into that of instruments, though the classification is somewhat forced. All property in tame animals, except slaves, is included in the art of herding, which has already been divided into parts.

Y. soc. Yes; quite true.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Τὸ δὲ δὴ δούλων καὶ πάντων ὑπηρετῶν λοιπόν, ἐν οἷς που καὶ μαντεύομαι τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸ τὸ πλέγμα ἀμφισβητοῦντας τῷ βασιλεῖ καταφανεῖς γενήσεσθαι, καθάπερ τοῖς ὑφάνταις τότε τοὺς περὶ τὸ νήθειν τε καὶ ξαίνειν καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα εἶπομεν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι πάντες, ὡς συναίτιοι λεχθέντες, ἅμα τοῖς ἔργοις τοῖς νῦν δὴ ῥηθείσιν ἀνήλωνται καὶ ἀπεχωρίσθησαν ἀπὸ βασιλικῆς τε καὶ πολιτικῆς πράξεως.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἐοίκασι γοῦν.

ΞΕ. Ἴθι δὴ σκεψώμεθα τοὺς λοιποὺς προσελθόντες ἐγγύθεν, ἵν' αὐτοὺς εἰδῶμεν βεβαιότερον.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν χρή.

ΞΕ. Τοὺς μὲν δὴ μεγίστους ὑπηρέτας, ὡς ἐνθένδε ἰδεῖν, τούναντίον ἔχοντας εὐρίσκομεν οἷς ὑπωπτεύσαμεν ἐπιτήδευμα καὶ πάθος.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τίνας;

ΞΕ. Τοὺς ὠνητούς τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ τούτῳ κητούς· οὓς ἀναμφισβητήτως δούλους ἔχομεν εἰπεῖν, ἢ ἤκιστα βασιλικῆς μεταποιουμένους τέχνης.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὗ;

ΞΕ. Τί δέ; τῶν ἐλευθέρων ὅσοι τοῖς νῦν δὴ ῥηθείσιν εἰς ὑπηρετικὴν ἐκόντες αὐτοὺς τάττουσι, τά τε γεωργίας καὶ τὰ τῶν ἄλλων τεχνῶν ἔργα διακομίζοντες ἐπ' ἀλλήλους καὶ ἀνισοῦντες, οἱ μὲν κατ' ἀγοράς, οἱ δὲ πόλιν ἐκ πόλεως ἀλλάττοντες κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ πεζῇ, νόμισμά τε πρὸς τὰ ἄλλα καὶ αὐτὸ πρὸς αὐτὸ διαμείβοντες, οὓς ἀργυραμοιβούς
290 τε καὶ ἐμπόρους καὶ ναυκλήρους καὶ καπήλους ἐπωνομάκαμεν, μῶν τῆς πολιτικῆς ἀμφισβητήσουσί τι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τάχ' ἂν ἴσως τῆς γε τῶν ἐμπορευτικῶν.

THE STATESMAN

STR. There remains the class of slaves and servants in general, and here I prophesy that we shall find those who set up claims against the king for the very fabric of his art, just as the spinners and carders and the rest of whom we spoke advanced claims against the weavers a while ago. All the others, whom we called contingent causes, have been removed along with the works we just mentioned and have been separated from the activity of the king and the statesman.

Y. soc. That seems to be the case, at least.

STR. Come then, let us step up and look from close at hand at those who are left, that so we may know them more surely.

Y. soc. Yes, that is what we should do.

STR. We shall find, then, that the greatest servants, when seen from near at hand, are in conduct and condition the opposite of that which we suspected.

Y. soc. Who are they?

STR. The bought servants, acquired by purchase, whom we can without question call slaves. They make no claim to any share in the kingly art.

Y. soc. Certainly not.

STR. How about those free men who put themselves voluntarily in the position of servants of those whom we mentioned before? I mean the men who carry about and distribute among one another the productions of husbandry and the other arts, whether in the domestic market-places or by travelling from city to city by land or sea, exchanging money for wares or money for money, the men whom we call brokers, merchants, shipmasters, and peddlers; do they lay any claim to statesmanship?

Y. soc. Possibly to commercial statesmanship.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Ἄλλ' οὐ μὴν, οὓς γε ὀρώμεν μισθωτοὺς καὶ θήτας πᾶσιν ἐτοιμότατα ὑπηρετοῦντας, μή ποτε βασιλικῆς μεταποιουμένους εὐρώμεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς γάρ;

ΞΕ. Τί δὲ ἄρα τοὺς τὰ τοιάδε διακονοῦντας ἡμῖν ἐκάστοτε;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὰ ποῖα εἶπες καὶ τίνας;

Β ΞΕ. Ὡν τὸ κηρυκικὸν ἔθνος, ὅσοι τε περὶ γράμματα σοφοὶ γίνονται πολλάκις ὑπηρετήσαντες, καὶ πόλλ' ἄλλα ἕτερα περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς διαπονεῖσθαι τινες ἕτεροι πάνδεινοι, τί τούτους αὖ λέξομεν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅπερ εἶπες νῦν, ὑπηρέτας, ἀλλ' οὐκ αὐτοὺς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἄρχοντας.

ΞΕ. Ἄλλ' οὐ μὴν, οἶμαί γε, ἐνύπνιον ἰδὼν εἶπον ταύτη πη φανήσεσθαι τοὺς διαφερόντως ἀμφισβητοῦντας τῆς πολιτικῆς. καίτοι σφόδρα γε ἄτοπον
C ἂν εἶναι δόξειε τὸ ζητεῖν τούτους ἐν ὑπηρετικῇ μοίρα τινί.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κομιδῇ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Ἔτι δὴ προσμίζωμεν ἐγγύτερον ἐπὶ τοὺς μήπω βεβασανισμένους. εἰσὶ δὲ οἳ τε περὶ μαντικὴν ἔχοντές τινος ἐπιστήμης διακόνου μόριον· ἐρμηνευταὶ γάρ που νομίζονται παρὰ θεῶν ἀνθρώποις.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ τῶν ἱερέων αὖ γένος, ὡς τὸ νόμιμόν φησι, παρὰ μὲν ἡμῶν δωρεὰς θεοῖς διὰ θυσιῶν ἐπιστήμόν ἐστι κατὰ νοῦν ἐκείνοις δωρεῖσθαι,
D παρὰ δὲ ἐκείνων ἡμῖν εὐχαῖς κτήσιν ἀγαθῶν αἰτήσασθαι· ταῦτα δὲ διακόνου τέχνης ἐστὶ που μόρια ἀμφότερα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φαίνεται γοῦν.

30. ΞΕ. Ἦδη τοίνυν μοι δοκοῦμεν οἶόν γέ τινος

THE STATESMAN

STR. But certainly we shall never find labourers, whom we see only too glad to serve anybody for hire, claiming a share in the kingly art.

Y. soc. Certainly not.

STR. But there are people who perform services of another kind. How about them?

Y. soc. What services and what men do you mean?

STR. The class of heralds and those who become by long practice skilled as clerks and other clever men who perform various services in connexion with public offices. What shall we call them?

Y. soc. What you called the others, servants; they are not themselves rulers in the states.

STR. But surely it was no dream that made me say we should find somewhere in this region those who more than others lay claim to the art of statesmanship; and yet it would be utterly absurd to look for them in any servile position.

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. But let us draw a little closer still to those whom we have not yet examined. There are men who have to do with divination and possess a portion of a certain menial science; for they are supposed to be interpreters of the gods to men.

Y. soc. Yes.

STR. And then, too, the priests, according to law and custom, know how to give the gods, by means of sacrifices, the gifts that please them from us and by prayers to ask for us the gain of good things from them; now these are both part of a servant's art.

Y. soc. At least they seem to be so.

STR. At last, then, I think we are, as it were,

PLATO

ἴχνους ἔφ' ὃ πορευόμεθα προσάπτεσθαι. τὸ γὰρ δὴ τῶν ἱερέων σχῆμα καὶ τὸ τῶν μάντεων εὖ μάλα φρονήματος πληροῦται καὶ δόξαν σεμνὴν λαμβάνει διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν ἐγχειρημάτων, ὥστε περὶ μὲν Αἴγυπτον οὐδ' ἔξεστι βασιλέα χωρὶς ἱερατικῆς Ἐ ἄρχειν, ἀλλ' ἐὰν ἄρα καὶ τύχη πρότερον ἐξ ἄλλου γένους βιασάμενος, ὕστερον ἀναγκαῖον εἰς τοῦτο εἰστελεῖσθαι αὐτὸν τὸ γένος· ἔτι δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολλαχοῦ ταῖς μεγίσταις ἀρχαῖς τὰ μέγιστα τῶν περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα θύματα εὗροι τις ἂν προσταπτόμενα θύειν. καὶ δὴ καὶ παρ' ὑμῖν οὐχ ἦκιστα δῆλον ὃ λέγω· τῷ γὰρ λαχόντι βασιλεῖ φασὶ τῆδε τὰ σεμνότατα καὶ μάλιστα πάτρια τῶν ἀρχαίων θυσιῶν ἀποδεδόσθαι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ πάνυ γε.

291 ΞΕ. Τούτους τε τοίνυν τοὺς κληρωτοὺς βασιλέας ἅμα καὶ ἱερέας, καὶ ὑπηρέτας αὐτῶν καὶ τινα ἕτερον πάμπολυν ὄχλον σκεπτέον, ὃς ἄρτι κατάδηλος νῦν ἡμῖν γέγονεν ἀποχωρισθέντων τῶν ἔμπροσθεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τίνας δ' αὐτοὺς καὶ λέγεις;

ΞΕ. Καὶ μάλα τινὰς ἀτόπους.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί δή;

ΞΕ. Πάμφυλόν τι γένος αὐτῶν, ὡς γε ἄρτι σκοπούμεν φαίνεται. πολλοὶ μὲν γὰρ λέουσι τῶν ἀνδρῶν εἷξασι καὶ Κενταύροις καὶ τοιούτοισιν ἑτέροις, πάμπολλοι δὲ Σατύροις καὶ τοῖς ἀσθενέσι καὶ πολυτρόποις θηρίοις· ταχὺ δὲ μεταλλάττουσι τὰς τε ιδέας καὶ τὴν δύναμιν εἰς ἀλλήλους. καὶ μέντοι μοι νῦν, ὡς Σώκρατες, ἄρτι δοκῶ κατανενοηκέναι τοὺς ἄνδρας.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγοις ἄν· ἔοικας γὰρ ἀτοπὸν τι καθορᾶν.

THE STATESMAN

on the track of our quarry. For the bearing of the priests and prophets is indeed full of pride, and they win high esteem because of the magnitude of their undertakings. In Egypt, for example, no king can rule without being a priest, and if he happens to have forced his way to the throne from some other class, he must enroll himself in the class of priests afterwards; and among the Greeks, too, you would find that in many states the performance of the greatest public sacrifices is a duty imposed upon the highest officials. Yes, among you Athenians this is very plain, for they say the holiest and most national of the ancient sacrifices are performed by the man whom the lot has chosen to be the King.¹

Y. SOC. Yes, certainly.

STR. We must, then, examine these elected kings and priests and their assistants, and also another very large crowd of people which has just come in sight now that the others are out of the way.

Y. SOC. Who are these people?

STR. A very queer lot.

Y. SOC. How so?

STR. They are of very mixed race, at least they seem so now, when I can just see them. For many of them are like lions and centaurs and other fierce creatures, and very many are like satyrs and the weak and cunning beasts; and they make quick exchanges of forms and qualities with one another. Ah, but now, Socrates, I think I have just made out who they are.

Y. SOC. Tell me; for you seem to have caught sight of something strange.

¹ The second in order of the nine annual archons.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Ναί· τὸ γὰρ ἄτοπον ἐξ ἀγνοίας πᾶσι συμβαίνει. καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ νῦν αὐτὸς τοῦτο ἔπαθον· ἐξαίφνης ἠμφεγνόησα κατιδὼν τὸν περὶ τὰ τῶν
C πόλεων πράγματα χορόν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Τὸν πάντων τῶν σοφιστῶν μέγιστον γόητα καὶ ταύτης τῆς τέχνης ἐμπειρότατον· ὃν ἀπὸ τῶν ὄντως ὄντων πολιτικῶν καὶ βασιλικῶν καίπερ παγχάλεπον ὄντα ἀφαιρεῖν ἀφαιρετέον, εἰ μέλλομεν ἰδεῖν ἐναργῶς τὸ ζητούμενον.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἄλλὰ μὴν τοῦτό γε οὐκ ἀνετέον.

ΞΕ. Οὐκουν δὴ κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμὴν. καί μοι φράζε τόδε.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Ἄρ' οὐ μοναρχία τῶν πολιτικῶν ἡμῖν
D ἀρχῶν ἐστὶ μία;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μετὰ μοναρχίαν εἴποι τις ἄν, οἶμαι, τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν ὀλίγων δυναστείαν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὐ;

ΞΕ. Τρίτον δὲ σχῆμα πολιτείας οὐχ ἢ τοῦ πλήθους ἀρχή, δημοκρατία τοῦνομα κληθεῖσα;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ¹ πάνυ γε.

ΞΕ. Τρεῖς δ' οὖσαι μῶν οὐ πέντε τρόπον τινα γίνονται, δύο ἐξ ἑαυτῶν ἄλλα πρὸς αὐταῖς ὀνόματα τίκτουσαι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποῖα δὴ;

ΞΕ. Πρὸς τὸ βίαιόν που καὶ ἐκούσιον ἀποσκοποῦντες νῦν καὶ πενίαν καὶ πλοῦτον καὶ νόμον καὶ ἀνομίαν ἐν αὐταῖς γιγνόμενα διπλῆν ἑκατέραν τοῖν δυοῖν διαιροῦντες μοναρχίαν μὲν προσαγορεύουσιν

¹ καὶ om. B.

THE STATESMAN

STR. Yes, for ignorance makes things seem strange to everybody. That was what happened to me just now; when I suddenly caught sight of them I did not recognize the troop of those who busy themselves with the affairs of the state.

Y. SOC. What troop?

STR. That which of all the sophists is the greatest charlatan and most practised in charlatanry. This, although it is a hard thing to do, must be separated from the band of really statesmanlike and kingly men, if we are to get a clear view of the object of our search.

Y. SOC. But we certainly cannot give that up.

STR. No, of course not. I agree to that. And now please answer a question.

Y. SOC. What is it?

STR. We agree that monarchy is one of the forms of government, do we not?

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. And after monarchy one might, I should say, mention the rule of the few.

Y. SOC. Yes, of course.

STR. And a third form of government is the rule of the multitude, called democracy, is it not?

Y. SOC. Yes, certainly.

STR. Do not these three become after a fashion five, producing out of themselves two additional names?

Y. SOC. What names?

STR. People nowadays are likely to take into consideration enforced subjection and voluntary obedience, poverty and wealth, law and lawlessness as they occur in governments, and so they divide two of the forms we mentioned, giving to the two

PLATO

ὡς δύο παρεχομένην εἶδη δυοῖν ὀνόμασι, τυραννίδι, τὸ δὲ βασιλικῇ.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΞΕ. Τὴν δὲ ὑπὸ ὀλίγων γε ἐκάστοτε κρατηθεῖσαν πόλιν ἀριστοκρατία καὶ ὀλιγαρχία.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ πάνυ γε.

ΞΕ. Δημοκρατίας γε μὴν, ἐάντ' οὖν βιαίως ἐάντε
292 ἐκουσίως τῶν τὰς οὐσίας ἔχόντων τὸ πλῆθος ἄρχῃ, καὶ ἐάντε τοὺς νόμους ἀκριβῶς φυλάττον ἐάντε μὴ, πάντως τοῦνομα οὐδεὶς αὐτῆς εἴωθε μεταλλάττειν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἀληθῆ.

ΞΕ. Τί οὖν; οἰόμεθά τινα τούτων τῶν πολιτειῶν ὀρθὴν εἶναι τούτοις τοῖς ὅροις ὀρισθεῖσαν, ἐνὶ καὶ ὀλίγοις καὶ πολλοῖς, καὶ πλούτῳ καὶ πενίᾳ, καὶ τῷ βιαίῳ καὶ ἐκουσίῳ, καὶ μετὰ γραμμάτων καὶ ἄνευ νόμων ξυμβαίνουσαν γίνεσθαι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί γὰρ δὴ καὶ κωλύει;

Β ΞΕ. Σκόπει δὴ σαφέστερον τῆδε ἐπόμενος.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῆ;

ΞΕ. Τῷ ῥηθέντι κατὰ πρότας πότερον ἐμμενοῦμεν ἢ διαφωνήσομεν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τῷ δὴ ποίῳ λέγεις;

ΞΕ. Τὴν βασιλικὴν ἀρχὴν τῶν ἐπιστημῶν εἶναι τινα ἔφαμεν, οἶμαι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Καὶ τούτων γε οὐχ ἀπασῶν, ἀλλὰ κριτικὴν δήπου τινὰ καὶ ἐπιστατικὴν ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων προειλόμεθα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Κακὴ τῆς ἐπιστατικῆς τὴν μὲν ἐπ' ἀψύχοις
C ἔργοις, τὴν δὲ ἐπὶ ζώοις· καὶ κατὰ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν

THE STATESMAN

aspects of monarchy the two names tyranny and royalty.

Y. SOC. Certainly.

STR. And the state that is ruled by the few is called, as the case may be, aristocracy or oligarchy.

Y. SOC. To be sure.

STR. In the case of democracy, however, whether the multitude rule those who have property by violence or with their willing consent, and whether the laws are carefully observed or not, no one ever habitually changes the name.

Y. SOC. True.

STR. Now then, do we believe that any of these forms of government which are defined by the distinctions between the one, the few, and the many, or wealth and poverty, or violence and willingness, or written constitution and absence of laws, is a right one?

Y. SOC. I don't see why not.

STR. Look a bit more closely along the line I am going to point out.

Y. SOC. What is it?

STR. Shall we abide by what we said in the beginning, or dissent from it?

Y. SOC. To what do you refer?

STR. We said, I believe, that royal power was one of the sciences.

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. And not only a science, but we selected it from the rest as a science of judgement and command.

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. And from the science of command we distinguished one part which rules inanimate works, and one which rules living beings; and so we have gone

PLATO

τρόπον μερίζοντες δεῦρ' αἰεὶ προεληλύθαμεν, ἐπιστή-
μης οὐκ ἐπιλανθανόμενοι, τὸ δ' ἤτις¹ οὐχ ἱκανῶς
πω² δυνάμενοι διακριβώσασθαι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγεις ὀρθῶς.

ΞΕ. Τοῦτ' αὐτὸ τοίνυν ἄρ' ἐννοοῦμεν, ὅτι τὸν
ὄρον οὐκ ὀλίγους οὐδὲ πολλούς, οὐδὲ τὸ ἐκούσιον,
οὐδὲ τὸ ἀκούσιον, οὐδὲ πενίαν οὐδὲ πλοῦτον γίγνε-
σθαι περὶ αὐτῶν χρεῶν, ἀλλὰ τινα ἐπιστήμην, εἴπερ
ἀκολουθήσομεν τοῖς πρόσθεν;

D 32. ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἄλλα μὴν τοῦτό γε ἀδύνατον
μὴ ποιεῖν.

ΞΕ. Ἐξ ἀνάγκης δὴ νῦν τοῦτο οὕτω σκεπτέον,
ἐν τίνι ποτὲ τούτων ἐπιστήμη ξυμβαίνει γίγνεσθαι
περὶ ἀνθρώπων ἀρχῆς, σχεδὸν τῆς χαλεπωτάτης καὶ
μεγίστης κτήσασθαι. δεῖ γὰρ ἰδεῖν αὐτήν, ἵνα
θεασώμεθα τίνας ἀφαιρετέον ἀπὸ τοῦ φρονίμου
βασιλέως, οἳ προσποιοῦνται μὲν εἶναι πολιτικοὶ καὶ
πείθουσι πολλούς, εἰσὶ δὲ οὐδαμῶς.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Δεῖ γὰρ δὴ ποιεῖν τοῦτο, ὡς ὁ λόγος
ἡμῖν προείρηκεν.

E ΞΕ. Μῶν οὖν δοκεῖ πλήθός γε ἐν πόλει ταύτην
τὴν ἐπιστήμην δυνατὸν εἶναι κτήσασθαι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ πῶς;

ΞΕ. Ἄλλ' ἄρα ἐν χιλιάδρῳ πόλει δυνατὸν
ἐκατόν τινος ἢ καὶ πεντήκοντα αὐτήν ἱκανῶς
κτήσασθαι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ῥάστη μέντ' ἂν οὕτω γ' εἴη πασῶν τῶν
τεχνῶν· ἴσμεν γὰρ ὅτι χιλίων ἀνδρῶν ἄκροι
πεπτευταὶ τοσοῦτοι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις
Ἑλλησιν οὐκ ἂν γένοιτό ποτε, μὴ τι δὴ
βασιλεῖς γε. δεῖ γὰρ δὴ τόν γε τὴν βασιλικὴν

¹ ἤτις] ἦν τις B : ἦν τις T.

² πω] πως BT : που vulg.

THE STATESMAN

on dividing in this manner to the present moment, never forgetting that it is a science, but as yet unable to state with sufficient accuracy what science it is.

Y. soc. You are right.

STR. Then is this our understanding, that the distinction between forms of government ought not to be found in the words few or many, or voluntary or unwilling, or wealth or poverty, but some science must be the distinguishing feature, if we are to be consistent with our previous statement?

Y. soc. Yes, indeed; it cannot be otherwise.

STR. Necessarily, then, our present duty is to inquire in which, if any, of these forms of government is engendered the science of ruling men, which is about the greatest of sciences and the most difficult to acquire. We must discover that in order to see what men are to be distinguished from the wise king—men, I mean, who pretend to be, and make many believe that they are, statesmen, but are really not such at all.

Y. soc. Yes, we must do this; that is implied in what was said before.

STR. Does it seem at all possible that a multitude in a state could acquire this science?

Y. soc. By no means.

STR. But in a state of one thousand men could perhaps a hundred or as many as fifty acquire it adequately?

Y. soc. No, in that case this would be the easiest of all the arts; for we know that a city of a thousand men could never produce that number of finished draught-players in comparison with those in other Greek cities, still less so many kings. For the man

PLATO

ἔχοντα ἐπιστήμην, ἂν τ' ἄρχῃ καὶ ἐὰν μή,
293 κατὰ τὸν ἔμπροσθεν λόγον ὁμῶς βασιλικὸν προσ-
αγορεύεσθαι.

ΞΕ. Καλῶς ἀπεμνημόνευσας. ἐπόμενον δέ, οἶμαι,
τούτῳ τὴν μὲν ὀρθὴν ἀρχὴν περὶ ἓνα τινὰ καὶ δύο
καὶ παντάπασιν ὀλίγους δεῖ ζητεῖν, ὅταν ὀρθὴ γίγνη-
ται.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΞΕ. Τούτους δέ γε, ἐάντε ἐκόντων ἐάντε ἀκόντων
ἄρχωσιν, ἐάντε κατὰ γράμματα ἐάντε ἄνευ γραμμά-
των, καὶ ἐὰν πλουτοῦντες ἢ πενόμενοι, νομιστέον,
ὥσπερ νῦν ἡγούμεθα, κατὰ τέχνην ἡντινοῦν ἀρχὴν
B ἄρχοντας. τοὺς ἰατροὺς δὲ οὐχ ἠκιστα νενομίκα-
μεν, ἐάντε ἐκόντας ἐάντε ἄκοντας ἡμᾶς ἰῶνται,
τέμνοντες ἢ καίοντες ἢ τινα ἄλλην ἀλγηδόνα
προσάπτοντες, καὶ ἐὰν κατὰ γράμματα ἢ χωρὶς
γραμμάτων, καὶ ἐὰν πένητες ὄντες ἢ πλούσιοι,
πάντως οὐδὲν ἡττον ἰατροὺς φάμεν, ἕωσπερ ἂν ἐπι-
στατοῦντες τέχνη, καθαίροντες εἴτε ἄλλως ἰσχυαί-
νοντες εἴτε καὶ αὐξάνοντες, ἂν μόνον ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ
C τῷ τῶν σωμάτων, βελτίῳ ποιοῦντες ἐκ χειρόνων,
σώζωσιν οἱ θεραπεύοντες ἕκαστοι τὰ θεραπευό-
μενα· ταύτη θήσομεν, ὡς οἶμαι, καὶ οὐκ ἄλλη,
τοῦτον ὄρον ὀρθὸν εἶναι μόνον ἰατρικῆς καὶ ἄλλης
ἡστινοσοῦν ἀρχῆς.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κομιδῆ μὲν οὖν.

33. ΞΕ. Ἀναγκαῖον δὴ καὶ πολιτειῶν, ὡς
ἔοικε, ταύτην διαφερόντως ὀρθὴν εἶναι καὶ μόνην
πολιτείαν, ἐν ἣ τισ ἂν εὐρίσκοι τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἀληθῶς

THE STATESMAN

who possesses the kingly science, whether he rule or not, must be called kingly, as our previous argument showed.

STR. You did well to remind me. And in agreement with this, we must, I suppose, look for the right kind of rule in one or two or very few men, whenever such right rule occurs.

Y. SOC. Certainly.

STR. And these men, whether they rule over willing or unwilling subjects, with or without written laws, and whether they are rich or poor, must, according to our present opinion, be supposed to exercise their rule in accordance with some art or science. And physicians offer a particularly good example of this point of view. Whether they cure us against our will or with our will, by cutting us or burning us or causing us pain in any other way, and whether they do it by written rules or without them, and whether they are rich or poor, we call them physicians just the same, so long as they exercise authority by art or science, purging us or reducing us in some other way, or even adding to our weight, provided only that they who treat their patients treat them for the benefit of their health and preserve them by making them better than they were. In this way and no other, in my opinion, shall we determine this to be the only right definition of the rule of the physician or of any other rule whatsoever.

Y. SOC. Very true.

STR. It is, then, a necessary consequence that among forms of government that one is pre-eminently right and is the only real government, in which the rulers are found to be truly possessed

PLATO

ἐπιστήμονας καὶ οὐ δοκοῦντας μόνον, ἕαντε κατὰ νόμους ἕαντε ἄνευ νόμων ἄρχωσι, καὶ ἐκόντων ἢ **D** ἀκόντων, καὶ πενόμενοι ἢ πλουτοῦντες, τούτων ὑπολογιστέον οὐδὲν οὐδαμῶς εἶναι κατ' οὐδεμίαν ὀρθότητα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καλῶς.

ΞΕ. Καὶ ἕαντε γε ἀποκτιννύντες τινὰς ἢ καὶ ἐκβάλλοντες καθαίρωσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τὴν πόλιν, εἴτε καὶ ἀποικίας οἶον σμήνη μελιττῶν ἐκπέμποντές ποι σμικροτέραν ποιῶσιν, ἢ τινὰς ἐπεισαγόμενοί ποθεν ἄλλους ἔξωθεν πολίτας ποιοῦντες αὐτὴν αὖξωσιν, ἕωσπερ ἂν ἐπιστήμη καὶ τῷ δικαίῳ προσχρώμενοι σώζοντες ἐκ χείρονος βελτίῳ ποιῶσι κατὰ δύναμιν, **E** ταύτην τότε καὶ κατὰ τοὺς τοιούτους ὅρους ἡμῖν μόνην ὀρθὴν πολιτείαν εἶναι ῥητέον· ὅσας δὲ ἄλλας λέγομεν, οὐ γνησίας οὐδ' ὄντως οὐσας λεκτέον, ἀλλὰ μεμιμημένας ταύτην, ἃς μὲν ὡς¹ εὐνόμους λέγομεν, ἐπὶ τὰ καλλίῳ, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας ἐπὶ τὰ αἰσχίονα μεμιμηῆσθαι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὰ μὲν ἄλλα, ὦ ξένε, μετρίως ἔοικεν εἰρήσθαι· τὸ δὲ καὶ ἄνευ νόμων δεῖν ἄρχειν χαλεπώτερον ἀκούειν ἐρρήθη.

ΞΕ. Σμικρόν γε ἔφθης με ἐρόμενος, ὦ Σώκρατες. **294** ἔμελλον γάρ σε διερωτήσῃ ταῦτα πότερον ἀποδέχει πάντα, ἢ τι καὶ δυσχεραίνεις τῶν λεχθέντων· νῦν δὲ ἤδη φανερόν, ὅτι τοῦτο βουλευσόμεθα τὸ περὶ τῆς τῶν ἄνευ νόμων ἀρχόντων ὀρθότητος διελθεῖν ἡμᾶς.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ΞΕ. Τρόπον μέντοι τινὰ δῆλον ὅτι τῆς βασιλικῆς ἐστὶν ἢ νομοθετική· τὸ δ' ἄριστον οὐ τοὺς νόμους

¹ ἃς μὲν ὡς Stallbaum : ἀσμένως B : ασμένως T.

THE STATESMAN

of science, not merely to seem to possess it, whether they rule by law or without law, whether their subjects are willing or unwilling, and whether they themselves are rich or poor—none of these things can be at all taken into account on any right method.

Y. soc. Excellent.

STR. And whether they purge the state for its good by killing or banishing some of the citizens, or make it smaller by sending out colonies somewhere, as bees swarm from the hive, or bring in citizens from elsewhere to make it larger, so long as they act in accordance with science and justice and preserve and benefit it by making it better than it was, so far as is possible, that must at that time and by such characteristics be declared to be the only right form of government. All other forms must be considered not as legitimate or really existent, but as imitating this; those states which are said to be well governed imitate it better, and the others worse.

Y. soc. Everything else that you have said seems reasonable; but that government should be carried on without laws is a hard saying.

STR. You got ahead of me a little with your question, Socrates; for I was just going to ask whether you accepted all I have said, or were displeased with anything. But now it is clear that we shall have to discuss the question of the propriety of government without laws.

Y. soc. Of course we shall.

STR. In a sense, however, it is clear that law-making belongs to the science of kingship; but the best thing is not that the laws be in power, but that

PLATO

ἐστὶν ἰσχύειν, ἀλλὰ ἄνδρα τὸν μετὰ φρονήσεως βασιλικόν. οἶσθ' ὅπη;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῆ δὴ λέγεις;

ΞΕ. Ὅτι νόμος οὐκ ἂν ποτε δύναίτο τό τε ἄριστον καὶ τὸ δικαιοτάτον ἀκριβῶς ἅμα πᾶσιν περιλαβὼν τὸ βέλτιστον ἐπιτάττειν· αἱ γὰρ ἀνομοιοτήτες τῶν τε ἀνθρώπων καὶ τῶν πράξεων καὶ τὸ¹ μηδέποτε μηδέν, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων οὐδὲν ἐῴσιν ἀπλοῦν ἐν οὐδενὶ περὶ ἀπάντων καὶ ἐπὶ πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἀποφαίνεσθαι τέχνην οὐδ' ἠντινοῦν. ταῦτα δὴ συγχωροῦμέν που;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μήν;

ΞΕ. Τὸν δέ γε νόμον ὀρώμεν σχεδὸν ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ξυντείνοντα, ὥσπερ τινὰ ἄνθρωπον αὐθάδη καὶ ἀμαθῆ καὶ μηδένα μηδέν ἐῴντα ποιεῖν παρὰ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν, μηδ' ἐπερωτᾶν μηδένα, μηδ' ἂν τι νέον ἄρα τῷ ξυμβραίνῃ βέλτιον παρὰ τὸν λόγον ὃν αὐτὸς ἐπέταξεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἀληθῆ· ποιεῖ γὰρ ἀτεχνῶς, καθάπερ εἴρηκας νῦν, ὁ νόμος ἡμῖν ἐκάστοις.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν ἀδύνατον εὖ ἔχειν πρὸς τὰ μηδέποτε ἀπλά τὸ διὰ παντὸς γιγνόμενον ἀπλοῦν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κινδυνεύει.

34. ΞΕ. Διὰ τί δὴ ποτ' οὖν ἀναγκαῖον νομοθετεῖν, ἐπειδήπερ οὐκ ὀρθότατον ὁ νόμος; ἀνευρετέον δὲ τούτου τὴν αἰτίαν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μήν;

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ παρ' ὑμῖν εἰσὶ τινες οἶαι καὶ ἐν ἄλλαις πόλεσιν ἀθρόων ἀνθρώπων ἀσκήσεις, εἴτε πρὸς δρόμον εἴτε πρὸς ἄλλο τι, φιλονεικίας ἕνεκα;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ πάνυ γε πολλάί.

¹ τὸ] τοῦ ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

the man who is wise and of kingly nature be ruler.
Do you see why?

Y. soc. Why is it?

STR. Because law could never, by determining exactly what is noblest and most just for one and all, enjoin upon them that which is best; for the differences of men and of actions and the fact that nothing, I may say, in human life is ever at rest, forbid any science whatsoever to promulgate any simple rule for everything and for all time. We agree to that, I suppose?

Y. soc. Yes, of course.

STR. But we see that law aims at pretty nearly this very thing, like a stubborn and ignorant man who allows no one to do anything contrary to his command, or even to ask a question, not even if something new occurs to some one, which is better than the rule he has himself ordained.

Y. soc. True; the law treats each and all of us exactly as you describe.

STR. So that which is persistently simple is inapplicable to things which are never simple?

Y. soc. I suppose so.

STR. Why in the world, then, is it necessary to make laws, since law is not the most perfect right? We must ask the reason for this.

Y. soc. Yes, of course.

STR. Well, there are here at Athens, as in other cities, classes for practice in athletics to prepare for contests in running or the like, are there not?

Y. soc. Yes, a great many of them.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Φέρε νῦν ἀναλάβωμεν πάλιν μνήμη τὰς τῶν τέχνη γυμναζόντων ἐπιτάξεις ἐν ταῖς τοιαύταις ἀρχαῖς.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Ὅτι λεπτουργεῖν οὐκ ἐγχωρεῖν ἡγοῦνται καθ' ἓνα ἕκαστον, τῷ σώματι τὸ προσῆκον ἑκάστω
Ε προστάττοντες, ἀλλὰ παχύτερον οἶονται δεῖν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ καὶ ἐπὶ πολλοὺς τὴν τοῦ λυσιτελοῦντος τοῖς σώμασι ποιεῖσθαι τάξιν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καλῶς.

ΞΕ. Διὸ δὴ γε καὶ ἴσους πόρους νῦν διδόντες ἀθρώ-
οις ἅμα μὲν ἐξορμῶσιν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ καταπαύουσι δρόμου καὶ πάλης καὶ πάντων τῶν κατὰ τὰ σώματα πόνων.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἔστι ταῦτα.

ΞΕ. Καὶ τὸν νομοθέτην τοίνυν ἡγώμεθα, τὸν
295 ταῖσιν ἀγέλαις ἐπιστατήσοντα τοῦ δικαίου πέρι καὶ
τῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ξυμβολαίων, μή ποθ' ἱκανὸν
γενήσεσθαι πᾶσιν ἀθρώοις προστάττοντα ἀκριβῶς
ἐνὶ ἑκάστω τὸ προσῆκον ἀποδιδόναι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ γοῦν εἰκός.

ΞΕ. Ἀλλὰ τὸ τοῖς πολλοῖς γε, οἶμαι, καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ
τὸ πολὺ καὶ πῶς οὕτως παχυτέρως ἑκάστοις τὸν
νόμον θήσει,¹ καὶ ἐν γράμμασιν ἀποδιδούς καὶ ἐν
ἀγραμμάτοις, πατρίοις δὲ ἔθεσι νομοθετῶν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθῶς.

ΞΕ. Ὅρθῶς μέντοι. πῶς γὰρ ἂν τις ἱκανὸς
γένοιτ' ἂν ποτε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὥστε διὰ βίου ἀεὶ
Β παρακαθήμενος ἑκάστω δι' ἀκριβείας προστάττειν
τὸ προσῆκον; ἐπεὶ τοῦτ' ἂν δυνατὸς ὢν, ὡς οἶμαι,
τῶν τὴν βασιλικὴν ὀφτισοῦν ὄντως ἐπιστήμην

¹ θήσει | θήσειν ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

STR. Now let us recall to mind the orders given by the professional trainers when they are in charge of such classes.

Y. soc. What do you mean?

STR. They think they cannot go into details in individual cases and order what is best for each person's physique; they think they must employ a rougher method and give a general rule which will be good for the physique of the majority.

Y. soc. Good.

STR. And therefore they nowadays assign equal exercise to whole classes; they make them begin at the same time and stop at the same time, whether they run or wrestle or practise any other kind of bodily exercise.

Y. soc. That is true.

STR. And so we must believe that the law-maker who is to watch over the herds and maintain justice and the obligation of contracts, will never be able by making laws for all collectively, to provide exactly that which is proper for each individual.

Y. soc. Probably not, at any rate.

STR. But he will, I fancy, legislate for the majority and in a general way only roughly for individuals, whether he issues written laws or his enactments follow the unwritten traditional customs.

Y. soc. Quite right.

STR. Yes, quite right. For how could anyone, Socrates, sit beside each person all his life and tell him exactly what is proper for him to do? Certainly anyone who really possessed the kingly science, if he were able to do this, would hardly, I imagine,

PLATO

εὐληφότεων σχολῇ ποτ' ἂν ἑαυτῷ θεῖτ' ἐμποδίσματα
γράφων τοὺς λεχθέντας τούτους νόμους.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἐκ τῶν νῦν γούν, ὦ ξένε, εἰρημένων.

ΞΕ. Μᾶλλον δέ γε, ὦ βέλτιστε, ἐκ τῶν μελλόντων
ῥηθήσεσθαι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τίνων δῆ;

ΞΕ. Τῶν τοιῶνδε. εἴπωμεν γὰρ δὴ πρὸς γε ἡμᾶς
C αὐτοὺς, ἰατρὸν μέλλοντα ἢ καί τινα γυμναστικὸν ἀπο-
δημεῖν καὶ ἀπέσεσθαι τῶν θεραπευομένων συχνόν,
ὡς οἴοιτο, χρόνον, μὴ μνημονεύσειν οἰηθέντα τὰ προσ-
ταχθέντα τοὺς γυμναζομένους ἢ τοὺς κάμνοντας,
ὑπομνήματα γράφειν ἂν ἐθέλειν αὐτοῖς, ἢ πῶς;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὕτως.

ΞΕ. Τί δ' εἰ¹ παρὰ δόξαν ἐλάττω χρόνον ἀποδη-
μήσας ἔλθοι πάλιν; ἄρ' οὐκ ἂν παρ' ἐκεῖνα τὰ γράμ-
ματα τολμήσειεν ἄλλα ὑποθέσθαι, ξυμβαινόντων
D ἄλλων βελτιόνων τοῖς κάμνουσι διὰ πνεύματα ἢ
τι καὶ ἄλλο παρὰ τὴν ἐλπίδα τῶν ἐκ Διὸς ἐτέρως
πως τῶν εἰωθότων γενόμενα, καρτερῶν δ' ἂν ἡγοῖτο
δεῖν μὴ ἐκβαίνειν τὰ ἀρχαῖά ποτε νομοθετηθέντα
μήτε αὐτὸν προστάττοντα ἄλλα μήτε τὸν κάμνοντα
ἕτερα τολμῶντα παρὰ τὰ γραφέντα δρᾶν, ὡς ταῦτα
ὄντα ἰατρικὰ καὶ ὑγιεινά, τὰ δὲ ἐτέρως γιγνόμενα
νοσώδη τε καὶ οὐκ ἔντεχνα· ἢ πᾶν τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔν-
γε ἐπιστήμη ξυμβαῖνον καὶ ἀληθεῖ τέχνη περὶ
E ἅπαντα παντάπασι γέλωσ ἂν ὁ μέγιστος γίγνοιτο
τῶν τοιοῦτων νομοθετημάτων;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Τῷ δὲ τὰ δίκαια δὴ καὶ ἄδικα καὶ καλὰ καὶ
αἰσχρὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ καὶ κακὰ γράψαντι καὶ ἄγραφα
νομοθετήσαντι ταῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀγέλαις, ὅποσαι

¹ δ' εἰ] δαὶ εἰ T: δῆ B.

THE STATESMAN

ever put obstacles in his own way by writing what we call laws.

Y. soc. No, at least not according to what has just been said.

STR. Or rather, my friend, not according to what is going to be said.

Y. soc. What is that?

STR. Something of this sort: Let us suppose that a physician or a gymnastic trainer is going away and expects to be a long time absent from his patients or pupils; if he thinks they will not remember his instructions, he would want to write them down, would he not?

Y. soc. Yes.

STR. What if he should come back again after a briefer absence than he expected? Would he not venture to substitute other rules for those written instructions if others happened to be better for his patients, because the winds or something else had, by act of God, changed unexpectedly from their usual course? Would he persist in the opinion that no one must transgress the old laws, neither he himself by enacting new ones nor his patient by venturing to do anything contrary to the written rules, under the conviction that these laws were medicinal and healthful and anything else was unhealthful and unscientific? If anything of that sort occurred in the realm of science and true art, would not any such regulations on any subject assuredly arouse the greatest ridicule?

Y. soc. Most assuredly.

STR. But he who has made written or unwritten laws about the just and unjust, the honourable and disgraceful, the good and the bad for the herds

PLATO

κατὰ πόλιν ἐν ἐκάσταις νομεύονται κατὰ τοὺς τῶν
 γραψάντων νόμους, ἂν ὁ μετὰ τέχνης γράψας ἢ τις
 ἕτερος ὅμοιος ἀφίκηται, μὴ ἐξέστω δὴ παρὰ ταῦτα
 296 ἕτερα προστάττειν; ἢ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἀπόρρημα
 οὐδὲν ἦττον ἂν ἐκείνου τῇ ἀληθείᾳ γελοῖον φαίνοιτο;

NE. ΣΩ. Τί μήν;

35. ΞΕ. Οἶσθ' οὖν ἐπὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ λόγον τὸν
 παρὰ τῶν πολλῶν λεγόμενον;

NE. ΣΩ. Οὐκ ἐννοῶ νῦν γ' οὕτως.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν εὐπρεπής. φασὶ γὰρ δὴ δεῖν, εἴ τις
 γινώσκει παρὰ τοὺς τῶν ἔμπροσθεν βελτίους
 νόμους, νομοθετεῖν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πόλιν ἕκαστον πεί-
 σαντα, ἄλλως δὲ μή.

NE. ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; οὐκ ὀρθῶς;

B ΞΕ. Ἴσως. ἂν δ' οὖν μὴ πείθων τις βιάζεται τὸ
 βέλτιον, ἀπόκριναι, τί τοῦνομα τῆς βίας ἔσται; μὴ
 μέντοι πω, περὶ δὲ τῶν ἔμπροσθεν πρότερον.

NE. ΣΩ. Ποῖον δὴ λέγεις;

ΞΕ. Ἄν τις ἄρα μὴ πείθων τὸν ἰατρευόμενον,
 ἔχων δὲ ὀρθῶς τὴν τέχνην, παρὰ τὰ γεγραμμένα τὸ
 βέλτιον ἀναγκάζη δρᾶν παῖδα ἢ τινα ἄνδρα ἢ καὶ
 γυναῖκα, τί τοῦνομα τῆς βίας ἔσται ταύτης; ἄρ' οὐ
 πᾶν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ παρὰ τὴν τέχνην λεγόμενον ἀμάρ-
 C τημα τὸ νοσῶδες; καὶ πάντα ὀρθῶς εἰπεῖν ἔστι
 πρότερον τῷ βιασθέντι περὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον, πλὴν ὅτι
 νοσώδη καὶ ἄτεχνα πέπονθεν ὑπὸ τῶν βιασαμένων
 ἰατρῶν;

NE. ΣΩ. Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.

ΞΕ. Τί δὲ ἡμῖν δὴ τὸ παρὰ τὴν πολιτικὴν τέχνην

THE STATESMAN

of men that are tended in their several cities in accordance with the laws of the law-makers, is not to be permitted to give other laws contrary to those, if the scientific law-maker, or another like him, should come! Would not such a prohibition appear in truth as ridiculous as the other?

Y. SOC. It certainly would.

STR. Do you know what people in general say about such a case?

Y. SOC. I don't recall it just now off-hand.

STR. Yes, it is very plausible; for they say that if anyone has anything better than the old laws to offer, he must first persuade the state, and then he may make his laws, but not otherwise.

Y. SOC. And is that not right?

STR. Perhaps. But suppose a man does not use persuasion, but makes an improvement by force. What is this force to be called? Answer me—or, no, not yet; first answer in reference to what we were talking of before.

Y. SOC. What do you mean?

STR. Suppose a physician who has right knowledge of his profession does not persuade, but forces, his patient, whether man, woman, or child, to do the better thing, though it be contrary to the written precepts, what will such violence be called? The last name in the world to call it would be "unscientific and baneful error," as the phrase is, would it not? And the patient so forced might rightly say anything else rather than that he had been treated in a baneful or unscientific way by the physicians who used force upon him.

Y. SOC. Very true.

STR. But what can we call the unscientific error

PLATO

ἀμάρτημα λεγόμενον ἔστιν; ἄρ' οὐ τὸ αἰσχρὸν καὶ κακὸν καὶ ἄδικον;

NE. ΣΩ. Παντάπασί γε.

ΞΕ. Τῶν δὴ βιασθέντων παρὰ τὰ γεγραμμένα καὶ πάτρια δρᾶν ἕτερα δικαιότερα καὶ ἀμείνω καὶ
D καλλίω τῶν ἔμπροσθεν, φέρε, τὸν τῶν τοιούτων αὐ ψόγον περὶ τῆς τοιαύτης βίας, ἄρ', εἰ μέλλει μὴ καταγελαστότατος εἶναι πάντων, πάντα αὐτῷ μᾶλλον λεκτέον ἐκάστοτε, πλὴν ὡς αἰσχρὰ καὶ ἄδικα καὶ κακὰ πεπόνθασιν οἱ βιασθέντες ὑπὸ τῶν βιασαμένων;

NE. ΣΩ. Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.

ΞΕ. Ἄλλ' ἄρα ἐὰν μὲν πλούσιος ὁ βιασάμενος ἦ, δίκαια, ἂν δ' ἄρα πένης, ἄδικα τὰ βιασθέντα ἔστιν; ἢ κἂν πείσας κἂν μὴ πείσας τις, πλούσιος ἢ πένης,
E ἢ κατὰ γράμματα ἢ παρὰ γράμματα, δρᾶ ξύμφορα,¹ τοῦτον δεῖ καὶ περὶ ταῦτα τὸν ὄρον εἶναι τὸν γε ἀληθινώτατον ὀρθῆς πόλεως διοικήσεως, ὃν ὁ σοφὸς καὶ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ διοικήσει τὸ τῶν ἀρχομένων; ὥσπερ ὁ κυβερνήτης τὸ τῆς νεῶς καὶ ναυτῶν αἰεὶ ξυμφέρον
297 παραφυλάττων, οὐ γράμματα τιθεῖς ἀλλὰ τὴν τέχνην νόμον παρεχόμενος, σώζει τοὺς συνναύτας, οὕτω καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον τοῦτον παρὰ τῶν οὕτως ἄρχειν δυναμένων ὀρθῆ γίγνοιτ' ἂν πολιτεία, τὴν τῆς τέχνης ῥώμην τῶν νόμων παρεχομένων κρείττω; καὶ πάντα ποιῶσι τοῖς ἔμφροσιν ἄρχουσιν οὐκ ἔστιν ἀμάρτημα, μέχριπερ ἂν ἐν μέγα φυλάττωσι, τὸ
B μετὰ νοῦ καὶ τέχνης δικαιότατον αἰεὶ διανέμοντες τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει σώζειν τε αὐτοὺς οἰοί τε ὧσι καὶ ἀμείνους ἐκ χειρόνων ἀποτελεῖν κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν;

¹ δρᾶ ξύμφορα Cornarius : δρᾶ μὴ ξύμφορα ἢ ξύμφορα mss.

THE STATESMAN

in the field of statesmanship? Is it not baseness and evil and injustice?

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. Now if people are forced, contrary to the written laws and inherited traditions, to do what is juster and nobler and better than what they did before, tell me, will not anyone who blames such use of force, unless he is to be most utterly ridiculous, always say anything or everything rather than that those who have been so forced have suffered base and unjust and evil treatment at the hands of those who forced them?

Y. soc. Very true.

STR. But would the violence be just if he who uses it is rich, and unjust if he is poor? Or if a man, whether rich or poor, by persuasion or by other means, in accordance with written laws or contrary to them, does what is for the good of the people, must not this be the truest criterion of right government, in accordance with which the wise and good man will govern the affairs of his subjects? Just as the captain of a ship keeps watch for what is at any moment for the good of the vessel and the sailors, not by writing rules, but by making his science his law, and thus preserves his fellow voyagers, so may not a right government be established in the same way by men who could rule by this principle, making science more powerful than the laws? And whatever the wise rulers do, they can commit no error, so long as they maintain one great principle and by always dispensing absolute justice to them with wisdom and science are able to preserve the citizens and make them better than they were, so far as that is possible. Is not this true?

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐκ ἔστ' ἀντειπεῖν παρά γε ἅ νῦν εἴρηται.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν πρὸς ἐκεῖνα οὐδὲ ἀντιρρητέον.

ΖΒ. ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὰ ποῖα εἶπες;

ΞΕ. Ὡς οὐκ ἂν ποτε πλήθος οὐδ' ὠντινωοῦν τὴν τοιαύτην λαβὸν ἐπιστήμην οἷόν τ' ἂν γένοιτο
C μετὰ νοῦ διοικεῖν πόλιν, ἀλλὰ περὶ σμικρόν τι καὶ ὀλίγον καὶ τὸ ἓν ἐστὶ ζητητέον τὴν μίαν ἐκείνην πολιτείαν τὴν ὀρθήν, τὰς δ' ἄλλας μιμήματα θετέον, ὥσπερ καὶ ὀλίγον πρότερον ἐρρήθη, τὰς μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ καλλίονα, τὰς δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ αἰσχίω μιμουμένας ταύτην.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς τί τοῦτ' εἶρηκας; οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄρτι δῆθεν κατέμαθον τὸ περὶ τῶν μιμημάτων.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν οὐ φαῦλόν γε, ἂν κινήσας τις τοῦτον τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ καταβάλη καὶ μὴ διελθὼν ἐνδείξῃται
D τὸ νῦν γιγνόμενον ἀμάρτημα περὶ αὐτό.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποῖον δῆ;

ΞΕ. Τοιόνδε τι δεῖ γε ζητεῖν, οὐ πάνυ ξύνηθες οὐδὲ ῥάδιον ἰδεῖν· ὅμως μὴν πειρώμεθα λαβεῖν αὐτό. φέρε γάρ· ὀρθῆς ἡμῖν μόνης οὔσης ταύτης τῆς πολιτείας, ἣν εἰρήκαμεν, οἶσθ' ὅτι τὰς ἄλλας δεῖ τοῖς ταύτης συγγράμμασι χρωμένας οὕτω σώζεσθαι, δρώσας τὸ νῦν ἐπαινούμενον, καίπερ οὐκ ὀρθότατον ὄν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Τὸ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους μηδὲν μηδένα τολμᾶν ποιεῖν τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει, τὸν τολμῶντα δὲ θανάτῳ
E ζημιοῦσθαι καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐσχάτοις. καὶ τοῦτ' ἔστιν ὀρθότατα καὶ κάλλιστ' ἔχον ὡς δεύτερον, ἐπειδὴν τὸ πρῶτόν τις μεταθῆ τὸ νῦν δὴ ῥηθέν·

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. There is no denying the truth of what you have just said.

STR. And those other statements cannot be denied, either.

Y. soc. What statements?

STR. That no great number of men, whoever they may be, could ever acquire political science and be able to administer a state with wisdom, but our one right form of government must be sought in some small number or one person, and all other forms are merely, as we said before, more or less successful imitations of that.

Y. soc. What do you mean by that? I did not understand about the imitations a little while ago, either.

STR. And yet it is quite a serious matter if after stirring up this question we drop it and do not go on and show the error which is committed in relation to it nowadays.

Y. soc. What is the error?

STR. I will tell you what we must investigate; it is not at all familiar or easy to see, but let us try to grasp it nevertheless. Tell me this: Assuming that the form of government we have described is the only right form, don't you see that the other forms must employ its written laws if they are to be preserved by doing that which is approved of nowadays, although it is not perfectly right?

Y. soc. What is not perfectly right?

STR. That no citizen shall dare to do anything contrary to the laws, and that he who does shall be punished by death and the most extreme penalties. And this is perfectly right and good as a second choice, as soon as you depart from the first form of

PLATO

ὦ δὲ τρόπῳ γεγονός ἐστι τοῦτο ὃ δὴ δεύτερον ἐφήσαμεν, διαπερανώμεθα. ἦ γάρ;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

37. ΞΕ. Εἰς δὴ τὰς εἰκόνας ἐπανίωμεν πάλιν, αἷς ἀναγκαῖον ἀπεικάζειν αἰεὶ τοὺς βασιλικοὺς ἄρχοντας.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποίας;

ΞΕ. Τὸν γενναῖον κυβερνήτην καὶ τὸν ἑτέρων πολλῶν ἀντάξιον ἰατρόν. κατίδωμεν γὰρ δὴ τι σχῆμα ἐν τούτοις αὐτοῖς πλασάμενοι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποῖόν τι;

298 ΞΕ. Τοιόνδε οἶον εἰ πάντες περὶ αὐτῶν διανοηθεῖμεν, ὅτι δεινότατα ὑπ' αὐτῶν πάσχομεν. ὄν μὲν γὰρ ἂν ἐθελήσωσιν ἡμῶν τούτων ἑκάτεροι σώζειν, ὁμοίως δὴ σώζουσιν, ὄν δ' ἂν λωβᾶσθαι βουληθῶσι, λωβῶνται τέμνοντες καὶ καίοντες καὶ προστάττοντες ἀναλώματα φέρειν παρ' ἑαυτοῦς οἶον φόρους, ὧν σμικρὰ μὲν εἰς τὸν κάμνοντα καὶ οὐδὲν ἀναλίσκουσι, τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις αὐτοῖ τε καὶ οἰοικέται χρῶνται. **Β** καὶ δὴ καὶ τελευτῶντες ἢ παρὰ ξυγγενῶν ἢ παρὰ τινων ἐχθρῶν τοῦ κάμνοντος χρήματα μισθὸν λαμβάνοντες ἀποκτινύασιν. οἳ τ' αὖ κυβερνήται μυρία ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ἐργάζονται, καταλείποντές¹ τε ἔκ τινος ἐπιβουλῆς ἐν ταῖς ἀναγωγαῖς ἐρήμους, καὶ σφάλματα ποιῶντες ἐν τοῖς πελάγεσιν ἐκβάλλουσιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ ἕτερα κακουροῦσιν. εἰ δὴ ταῦτα διανοηθέντες βουλευσαίμεθα περὶ αὐτῶν

¹ καταλείποντες codd. Paris. BCH : καταλιπόντες BT.

¹ Cf. Homer, *Iliad*, xii. 514 ἰητρὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ πολλῶν ἀντάξιος ἄλλων. The image of the physician was used above, 293. The image of the captain (for the Greek κυβερνήτης had an

THE STATESMAN

which we were just speaking. Now let us tell in some detail how this which we called the second choice comes about. Shall we do so?

Y. soc. By all means.

STR. Let us return once more to the images which we always have to use in portraying kingly rulers.

Y. soc. What images?

STR. The noble captain of a ship and the "physician who is worth as much as many others.¹" Let us make a simile of them and use it to help us to discover something.

Y. soc. What is your simile?

STR. Something of this sort: Imagine that we all thought in regard to captains and physicians: "We are most abominably treated by them. For whomsoever of us either of them wishes to save, he saves, one of them just like the other, and whomsoever he wishes to maltreat, he maltreats. They cut us up and burn us and order us to bring them payments of money, as if they were exacting tribute, of which they spend little or nothing for their patients; they themselves and their servants use the rest. And finally they are bribed by the patient's relatives or enemies and actually bring about his death. And as for the captains, they commit countless other misdeeds; they make plots and leave us deserted ashore when they put out to sea, they bring on mishaps at sea and so cast us into the water, and are guilty of other wrong-doings."

Now suppose, with these thoughts in mind, we

importance commensurate with that of the captain, rather than of the pilot, in modern times) has just been used. See also *Republic*, vi. 488 A; *Laws* xii. 963 B.

PLATO

С βουλήν τινα, τούτων τῶν τεχνῶν μηκέτι ἐπιτρέπειν ἄρχειν αὐτοκράτορι μηδετέρα μήτ' οὖν δούλων μήτ' ἐλευθέρων, ξυλλέξαι δὲ ἐκκλησίαν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, ἢ ξύμπαντα τὸν δῆμον ἢ τοὺς πλουσίους μόνον, ἐξεῖναι δὲ καὶ ἰδιωτῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δημιουργῶν περί τε πλοῦ καὶ περί νόσων γνώμην συμβαλέσθαι, καθ' ὃ τι χρῆ τοῖς φαρμάκοις ἡμᾶς καὶ τοῖς ἰατρικοῖς ὀργάνοις πρὸς τοὺς κάμνοντας χρῆσθαι, καὶ δὴ καὶ **D** τοῖς πλοίοις τε αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ναυτικοῖς ὀργάνοις εἰς τὴν τῶν πλοίων χρεῖαν καὶ περί τοὺς κινδύνους τοὺς τε πρὸς αὐτὸν τὸν πλοῦν ἀνέμων καὶ θαλάττης πέρι καὶ πρὸς τὰς τοῖς λησταῖς ἐντεύξεις, καὶ εἰάν ναυμαχεῖν ἄρα δέη που μακροῖς πλοίοις πρὸς ἕτερα τοιαῦτα· τὰ δὲ τῷ πλήθει δόξαντα περί τούτων, εἴτε τινῶν ἰατρῶν καὶ κυβερνητῶν εἴτ' ἄλλων ἰδιωτῶν συμβουλευόντων, γράψαντας ἐν κύρβεσί **E** τισι καὶ στήλαις, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἄγραφα πάτρια θεμέ- νους ἔθη, κατὰ ταῦτ' ἤδη πάντα τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον ναυτίλλεσθαι καὶ τὰς τῶν καμνόντων θεραπείας ποιεῖσθαι.

NE. ΣΩ. Κομιδῆ γε εἴρηκας ἄτοπα.

ΞΕ. Κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν δέ γε ἄρχοντας καθίστασθαι τοῦ πλήθους, εἴτε ἐκ τῶν πλουσίων εἴτε ἐκ τοῦ δήμου παντός, ὃς ἂν κληρούμενος λαγχάνῃ· τοὺς δὲ καταστάντας ἄρχοντας ἄρχειν κατὰ τὰ γράμματα κυβερνῶντας τὰς ναῦς καὶ τοὺς κάμνοντας ἰωμένους.

NE. ΣΩ. Ταῦτ' ἔτι χαλεπώτερα.

38. ΞΕ. Θεῶ δὴ καὶ τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπόμενον. ἐπειδὴν γὰρ δὴ τῶν ἀρχόντων ἐκάστοις ὁ ἐνιαυ-

THE STATESMAN

deliberated about them and decided that we would no longer allow either of these arts to rule without control over slaves or free men, but that we would call an assembly either of all the people or of the rich only, and that anyone, whether he were engaged in some other form of skilled labour or were without any special qualifications, should be free to offer an opinion about navigation and diseases, how drugs and surgical or medical instruments should be applied to the patients, and how ships and nautical instruments should be used for navigation and in meeting dangers, not only those of winds and sea that affect the voyage itself, but also those met in encounters with pirates, and if battles have to be fought between ships of war; and that whatever the majority decided about these matters, whether any physicians or ship captains or merely unskilled persons took part in the deliberations, should be inscribed upon tablets and slabs or in some instances should be adopted as unwritten ancestral customs, and that henceforth forever navigation and the care of the sick should be conducted in accordance with these provisions.

Y. soc. That is a most absurd state of things that you have described.

STR. And suppose that rulers of the people are set up annually, whether from the rich or from the whole people, on the principle that whoever is chosen by lot should rule, and that these rulers exercise their authority in commanding the ships or treating the sick in accordance with the written rules.

Y. soc. That is still harder to imagine.

STR. Now consider what comes next. When the year of office has passed for each set of rulers, there

PLATO

299 τὸς ἐξέλθη, δεήσει δικαστήρια καθίσαντας¹ ἀνδρῶν, ἢ τῶν πλουσίων ἐκ προκρίσεως ἢ ξύμπαντος αὐτοῦ δήμου τοὺς λαχόντας, εἰς τούτους εἰσάγειν τοὺς ἄρξαντας καὶ εὐθύνειν, κατηγορεῖν δὲ τὸν βουλόμενον ὡς οὐ κατὰ τὰ γράμματα τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν ἐκυβέρνησε τὰς ναῦς οὐδὲ κατὰ τὰ παλαιὰ τῶν προγόνων ἔθη· τὰ αὐτὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ περὶ τῶν τοὺς κάμνοντας ἰωμένων· ὧν δ' ἂν καταψηφισθῇ τιμᾶν ὃ τι χρὴ παθεῖν αὐτῶν τινὰς ἢ ἀποτίνειν.

NE. ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὁ γ' ἐθέλων καὶ ἐκὼν ἐν τοῖς Β τοιούτοις ἄρχειν δικαιοτάτ' ἂν ὄτιοῦν πάσχοι καὶ ἀποτίνοι.

ΞΕ. Καὶ τοίνυν ἔτι δεήσει θέσθαι νόμον ἐπὶ πᾶσι τούτοις, ἂν τις κυβερνητικὴν καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἢ τὸ ὑγιεινὸν καὶ ἰατρικῆς ἀλήθειαν περὶ πνεύματά τε καὶ θερμὰ καὶ ψυχρὰ ζητῶν φαίνεται παρὰ τὰ γράμματα καὶ σοφιζόμενος ὄτιοῦν περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα, πρῶτον μὲν μήτε ἰατρικὸν αὐτὸν μήτε κυβερνητικὸν ὀνομάζειν ἀλλὰ μετεωρολόγον, ἀδολέσχην τινὰ σοφιστήν, εἴθ' ὡς διαφθείροντα ἄλλους νεωτέρους καὶ ἀνα-
C πείθοντα ἐπιτίθεσθαι κυβερνητικῇ καὶ ἰατρικῇ μὴ κατὰ νόμους, ἀλλ' αὐτοκράτορας ἄρχειν τῶν πλοίων καὶ τῶν νοσοῦντων, γραψάμενον εἰσάγειν τὸν βουλόμενον οἷς ἔξεστιν εἰς δὴ τι δικαστήριον· ἂν δὲ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους καὶ τὰ γεγραμμένα δόξη πείθειν εἴτε νέους εἴτε πρεσβύτας, κολάζειν τοῖς ἐσχάτοις.

¹ καθίσαντας D : καθήσαντας B : καθιστάντας T.

¹ This passage obviously refers to the trial of Socrates. The word μετέωρα was used by those who made all sorts of general accusations against Socrates (see *Apology*, 18 B, 19 B, with its reference to the *Clouds* of Aristophanes), and the reference of the words διαφθείροντα ἄλλους νεωτέρους to the accusation brought against him by Miletus, Anytus,

THE STATESMAN

will have to be sessions of courts in which the judges are chosen by lot either from a selected list of the rich or from the whole people, and the rulers will have to be brought before these courts and examined as to their conduct in office, and anyone who pleases can bring against the captains an accusation for failure to command the ships during the year in accordance with the written laws or the ancestral customs, and similarly against the physicians for their treatment of the sick; and if any of them is found guilty, the court shall decide what his punishment or his fine shall be.

Y. soc. Surely anyone who consents voluntarily to hold office under such conditions would richly deserve any penalty or fine that might be imposed.

STR. And then, in addition to all this, there will have to be a law that if anyone is found to be investigating the art of pilotage or navigation or the subject of health and true medical doctrine about winds and things hot and cold, contrary to the written rules, or to be indulging in any speculation whatsoever on such matters, he shall in the first place not be called a physician or a ship captain, but a star-gazer,¹ a kind of loquacious sophist, and secondly anyone who is properly qualified may bring an accusation against him and hale him into court for corrupting the young and persuading them to essay the arts of navigation and medicine in opposition to the laws and to govern the ships and the sick according to their own will; and if he is found to be so persuading either young or old contrary to the laws and written rules, he shall suffer

and Lycon (*Apology* 24 c φησὶ γὰρ δὴ τοὺς νέους ἀδικεῖν με διαφθείροντα) is perfectly plain.

PLATO

οὐδὲν γὰρ δεῖν τῶν νόμων εἶναι σοφώτερον· οὐδένα γὰρ ἀγνοεῖν τό τε ἰατρικὸν καὶ τὸ ὑγιεινὸν οὐδὲ τὸ κυβερνητικὸν καὶ ναυτικόν· ἐξεῖναι γὰρ τῷ
D βουλομένῳ μανθάνειν γεγραμμένα καὶ πάτρια ἔθη κείμενα. ταῦτα δὴ περί τε ταύτας τὰς ἐπιστήμας εἰ γίννοιτο οὕτως ὡς λέγομεν, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ στρατηγικῆς καὶ ξυμπάσης ἡστινοσοῦν θηρευτικῆς καὶ γραφικῆς ἢ ξυμπάσης μέρος ὁτιοῦν μιμητικῆς καὶ τεκτονικῆς καὶ ξυνόλης ὁποιασοῦν σκευουργίας ἢ καὶ γεωργίας καὶ τῆς περὶ τὰ φυτὰ ξυνόλης τέχνης, ἢ καὶ τινὰ ἵπποφορβίαν αὖ κατὰ συγγράμματα θεασαίμεθα γιγνομένην ἢ ξύμπασαν ἀγελαιοκομικὴν ἢ μαντικὴν ἢ πᾶν ὃ τι μέρος διακονικὴ περιείληφεν,
E ἢ πεττεῖαν ἢ ξύμπασαν ἀριθμητικὴν ψιλλὴν εἴτε ἐπίπεδον εἴτε ἐν βάθεσιν εἴτε ἐν τάχεσιν¹ οὐσάν που,—περὶ ἅπαντα ταῦτα οὕτω πραττόμενα τί ποτ' ἂν φανείη, κατὰ συγγράμματα γιγνόμενα καὶ μὴ κατὰ τέχνην;

NE. ΣΩ. Δῆλον ὅτι πᾶσαί τε² αἱ τέχναι παντελῶς ἂν ἀπόλοιθ' ἡμῖν, καὶ οὐδὲ εἰς αὐθις γένοιτ' ἂν ποτε διὰ τὸν ἀποκωλύοντα τοῦτον ζητεῖν νόμον· ὥστε ὁ βίος, ὢν καὶ νῦν χαλεπός, εἰς τὸν χρόνον
 300 ἐκεῖνον ἀβίωτος γίγνοιτ' ἂν τὸ παράπαν.

39. EE. Τί δὲ τόδε; εἰ κατὰ συγγράμματα μὲν ἀναγκάζοιμεν ἕκαστον γίνεσθαι τῶν εἰρημένων καὶ τοῖς συγγράμμασιν ἡμῶν ἐπιστατεῖν τὸν χειροτονηθέντα ἢ λαχόντα ἐκ τύχης, οὗτος δὲ μηδὲν φροντίζων τῶν γραμμάτων ἢ κέρδους ἕνεκά³ τινος ἢ χάριτος ἰδίας παρὰ ταῦτα ἐπιχειροῖ δρᾶν ἕτερα, μηδὲν γιννώσκων, ἄρα οὐ τοῦ κακοῦ τοῦ πρόσθεν μείζον ἂν ἔτι τοῦτο γίγνοιτο κακόν;

¹ τάχεσιν] πάχεσιν al.

² τε om. B.

³ ἕνεκέν BT.

THE STATESMAN

the most extreme penalties. Nothing, they say, ought to be wiser than the laws; for no one is ignorant of medicine and the laws of health or of the pilot's art and navigation, since anyone who pleases can learn the existing written rules and ancestral customs. Now if these regulations which I speak of were to be applied to these sciences, Socrates, and to strategy and every part of the entire art of hunting and to painting or every kind of imitation and to carpentry including every kind of utensil-making, or even to husbandry and all the art that is concerned with plants, or if we were to see an art of horse-breeding conducted by written rules, or herdsmanship in general or prophecy or everything that is included in the art of serving, or draught-playing or the whole science of number, whether arithmetic or plane geometry or solid geometry or problems of motion—what would you think of carrying on all these in such a way, by written rules and not by knowledge?

Y. SOC. Clearly all the arts would be utterly ruined, nor could they ever rise again, through the operation of the law prohibiting investigation; and so life, which is hard enough now, would then become absolutely unendurable.

STR. Here is a further point. If we ordained that each of the aforesaid arts must be carried on by written rules and that the observance of our written rules be under the charge of the man who is elected or chosen by lot, but he should disregard the written rules and for the sake of some gain or to do a favour to some one should try to act contrary to them, without possessing any knowledge, would not this be a greater evil than the former?

PLATO

NE. ΣΩ. Ἀληθέστατά γε.

B ΞΕ. Παρὰ γὰρ οἶμαι τοὺς νόμους τοὺς ἐκ πείρας πολλῆς κειμένους καὶ τινων ξυμβούλων ἕκαστα χαριέντως ξυμβουλευσάντων καὶ πεισάντων θέσθαι τὸ πλῆθος, ὃ παρὰ ταῦτα τολμῶν δρᾶν, ἀμαρτήματος ἀμάρτημα πολλαπλάσιον ἀπεργαζόμενος, ἀνατρέποι πᾶσαν ἂν πράξιν ἔτι μειζόνως τῶν ξυγγραμμάτων.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὐ μέλλει;

C ΞΕ. Διὰ ταῦτα δὴ τοῖς περὶ ὄτουοῦν νόμους καὶ ξυγγράμματα τιθεμένοις δεύτερος πλοῦς τὸ παρὰ ταῦτα μήτε ἓνα μήτε πλῆθος μηδὲν μηδέποτε εἶναι δρᾶν μηδ' ὄτιοῦν.

NE. ΣΩ. Ὅρθῶς.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν μιμήματα μὲν ἂν ἐκάστων ταῦτα εἶη τῆς ἀληθείας, τὰ παρὰ τῶν εἰδότων εἰς δύναμιν εἶναι γεγραμμένα;

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὐ;

D ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν τὸν γε εἰδότα ἔφαμεν, τὸν ὄντως πολιτικόν, εἰ μεμνήμεθα, ποιήσειν τῇ τέχνῃ πολλὰ εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ πράξιν τῶν γραμμάτων οὐδὲν φροντίζοντα, ὁπόταν ἄλλ' αὐτῷ βελτίω δόξῃ παρὰ τὰ γεγραμμένα ὑφ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐπεσταλμένα ἀποῦσι τισιν.

NE. ΣΩ. Ἐφαμεν γάρ.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν ἀνὴρ ὅστισοῦν εἰς ἢ πλῆθος ὄτιοῦν, οἷς ἂν νόμοι κείμενοι τυγχάνωσι, παρὰ ταῦτα ὅτι ἂν ἐπιχειρήσωσι ποιεῖν ὡς βέλτιον ἕτερον ὄν, ταῦτόν δρῶσι κατὰ δύναμιν ὅπερ ὁ ἀληθινὸς ἐκείνος;

NE. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Ἄρ' οὖν εἰ μὲν ἀνεπιστήμονες ὄντες τὸ τοιοῦ-

¹ See 295 E.

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. Most assuredly.

STR. Since the laws are made after long experience and after commissioners of some kind have carefully considered each detail with delicate skill and have persuaded the people to pass them, anyone, I fancy, who ventured to violate them would be involved in error many times greater than the first, and would cause even greater ruin than the written laws to all kinds of transactions.

Y. soc. Of course he would.

STR. Therefore the next best course for those who make laws or written rules about anything whatsoever is to prohibit any violation of them whatsoever, either by one person or by a greater number.

Y. soc. Right.

STR. These laws, then, written by men who know in so far as knowledge is possible, are imitations in each instance of some part of truth?

Y. soc. Of course.

STR. And yet we said, if we remember, that the man of knowledge, the real statesman, would by his art make many changes in his practice without regard to his writings, when he thought another course was better though it violated the rules he had written and sent to his absent subjects.¹

Y. soc. Yes, we did say that.

STR. But is it not true that any man or any number of men whatsoever who have written laws, if they undertake to make any change in those laws, thinking it is an improvement, are doing, to the best of their ability, the same thing which our true statesman does?

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. If, then, they were to do this without science,

PLATO

τον δρῶεν, μιμείσθαι μὲν ἂν ἐπιχειροῖεν τὸ ἀληθές,
 Ε μιμοῦντ' ἂν μέντοι πᾶν κακῶς¹. εἰ δ' ἔντεχνοι,
 τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστιν ἔτι μίμημα, ἀλλ' αὐτὸ τὸ ἀληθέ-
 στατον ἐκεῖνο;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάντως που.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν ἔμπροσθέν γε ὠμολογημένον ἡμῖν
 κεῖται μηδὲν πλῆθος μηδ' ἠντινοῦν δυνατὸν εἶναι
 λαβεῖν τέχνην.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κεῖται γὰρ οὖν.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν εἰ μὲν ἔστι βασιλική τις τέχνη, τὸ
 τῶν πλουσίων πλῆθος καὶ ὁ ξύμπας δῆμος οὐκ ἂν
 ποτε λάβοι τὴν πολιτικὴν ταύτην ἐπιστήμην.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;

ΞΕ. Δεῖ δὴ τὰς τοιαύτας γε, ὡς ἔοικε, πολιτείας,
 εἰ μέλλουσι καλῶς τὴν ἀληθινὴν ἐκείνην τὴν τοῦ
 301 ἐνὸς μετὰ τέχνης ἄρχοντος πολιτείαν εἰς δύναμιν
 μιμήσεσθαι, μηδέποτε κειμένων αὐτοῖς τῶν νόμων
 μηδὲν ποιεῖν παρὰ τὰ γεγραμμένα καὶ πάτρια ἔθνη.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κάλλιστ' εἴρηκας.

ΞΕ. Ὅταν ἄρα οἱ πλούσιοι ταύτην μιμῶνται, τότε
 ἀριστοκρατίαν καλοῦμεν τὴν τοιαύτην πολιτείαν·
 ὁπότεν δὲ τῶν νόμων μὴ φροντίζωσιν, ὀλιγαρχίαν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κινδυνεύει.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν ὁπότεν αὐθις εἰς ἄρχη κατὰ νόμους,
 Β μιμούμενος τὸν ἐπιστήμονα, βασιλέα καλοῦμεν, οὐ
 διορίζοντες ὀνόματι τὸν μετ' ἐπιστήμης ἢ δόξης
 κατὰ νόμους μοναρχοῦντα.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κινδυνεύομεν.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν κἂν τις ἄρα ἐπιστήμων ὄντως ὦν
 εἰς ἄρχη, πάντως τό γε ὄνομα ταῦτὸν βασιλεὺς καὶ
 οὐδὲν ἕτερον προσρηθήσεται· δι' ἃ² δὴ τὰ πέντε

¹ πᾶν κακῶς] πανκακῶς B : πᾶν · κακῶς T : πανκάκως Burnet.

THE STATESMAN

they would be trying to imitate reality, they would, however, imitate badly in every case; but if they were scientific, then it would no longer be imitation, but the actual perfect reality of which we spoke?

Y. soc. Yes, assuredly.

STR. And yet we agreed definitely a while ago that no multitude is able to acquire any art whatsoever.

Y. soc. Yes, that is definitely agreed.

STR. Then if there is a kingly¹ art, neither the collective body of the wealthy nor the whole people could ever acquire this science of statesmanship.

Y. soc. No; certainly not.

STR. Such states, then, it seems, if they are to imitate well, so far as possible, that true form of government—by a single ruler who rules with science—must never do anything in contravention of their existing written laws and ancestral customs.

Y. soc. You are quite right.

STR. Then whenever the rich imitate this government, we call such a state an aristocracy; and when they disregard the laws, we call it an oligarchy.

Y. soc. Yes, I think we do.

STR. And again, when one man rules according to laws and imitates the scientific ruler, we call him a king, making no distinction in name between the single ruler who rules by science and him who rules by opinion if they both rule in accordance with laws.

Y. soc. Yes, I think we do.

STR. Accordingly, if one man who is really scientific rules, he will assuredly be called by the same name, king, and by no other; and so the five names of what

¹ See 292 E.

² *δι' α] διὰ* BT.

PLATO

ὀνόματα τῶν νῦν λεγομένων πολιτειῶν ἓν μόνον γέγονεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἔοικε γοῦν.

ΞΕ. Τί δ', ὅταν μήτε κατὰ νόμους μήτε κατὰ ἔθη πράττη τις εἰς ἄρχων, προσποιῆται δὲ ὡσπερ ὁ ἐπιστήμων ὡς ἄρα παρὰ τὰ γεγραμμένα τό γε βέλτιστον ποιητέον, ἧ δέ τις ἐπιθυμία καὶ ἄγνοια τούτου τοῦ μιμήματος ἡγουμένη, μῶν οὐ τότε τὸν τοιοῦτον ἕκαστον τύραννον κλητέον;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μήν;

40. ΞΕ. Οὕτω δὴ τύραννός τε γέγονε, φαμέν, καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ ὀλιγαρχία καὶ ἀριστοκρατία καὶ δημοκρατία, δυσχερανάντων τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὸν ἓνα ἐκείνον μόναρχον, καὶ ἀπιστησάντων μηδένα τῆς τοιαύτης ἀρχῆς ἄξιον ἂν γενέσθαι ποτέ, ὥστε
D ἐθέλειν καὶ δυνατὸν εἶναι μετὰ ἀρετῆς καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἄρχοντα τὰ δίκαια καὶ ὅσια διανέμειν ὀρθῶς πᾶσι, λωβᾶσθαι δὲ καὶ ἀποκτινύναι καὶ κακοῦν ὃν ἂν βουλευθῆ ἑκάστοτε ἡμῶν· ἐπεὶ γενόμενόν γ' ἂν οἶον λέγομεν ἀγαπᾶσθαι τε ἂν καὶ οἰκεῖν διακυβερνῶντα εὐδαιμόνως ὀρθὴν ἀκριβῶς μόνον πολιτείαν

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὐ;

ΞΕ. Νῦν δέ γε ὅποτε οὐκ ἔστι γιγνόμενος, ὡς δὴ φαμεν, ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι βασιλεὺς οἷος ἐν σμήνεσιν
E ἐμφύεται, τό τε σῶμα εὐθὺς καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν διαφέρων εἰς, δεῖ δὴ συνελθόντας ξυγγράμματα γράφειν, ὡς ἔοικε, μεταθέοντας τὰ τῆς ἀληθεστάτης πολιτείας ἵχνη.

¹ What are called five distinct forms of government are resolved into one—the one right form of which all others are imitations (297 c). This is to be sought in some small number or one person (*ibid.*). We have found it in the really scientific monarchy, and the other so-called forms of

THE STATESMAN

are now called the forms of government have become only one.¹

Y. soc. So it seems, at least.

STR. But when a single ruler acts in accordance with neither laws nor customs, but claims, in imitation of the scientific ruler, that whatever is best must be done, even though it be contrary to the written laws, and this imitation is inspired by desire and ignorance, is not such a ruler to be called in every instance a tyrant?

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. Thus, we say, the tyrant has arisen, and the king and oligarchy and aristocracy and democracy, because men are not contented with that one perfect ruler, and do not believe that there could ever be any one worthy of such power or willing and able by ruling with virtue and knowledge to dispense justice and equity rightly to all, but that he will harm and kill and injure any one of us whom he chooses on any occasion, since they admit that if such a man as we describe should really arise, he would be welcomed and would continue to dwell among them, directing to their weal as sole ruler a perfectly right form of government.

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. But, as the case now stands, since, as we claim, no king is produced in our states who is, like the ruler of the bees in their hives, by birth pre-eminently fitted from the beginning in body and mind, we are obliged, as it seems, to follow in the track of the perfect and true form of government by coming together and making written laws.

government, being merely imitations of this, require no names of their own.

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κινδυνεύει.

ΞΕ. Θαυμάζομεν δῆτα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐν ταῖς τοιαύταις πολιτείαις ὅσα ξυμβαίνει γίνεσθαι κακὰ καὶ ὅσα ξυμβήσεται, τοιαύτης τῆς κρηπίδος ὑποκειμένης αὐταῖς, τῆς κατὰ γράμματα καὶ ἔθῃ μὴ μετὰ ἐπιστήμης πραττούσης τὰς πράξεις, ἧ¹ ἑτέρα
302 προσχρωμένη παντὶ κατάδηλος ὡς πάντ' ἂν διολέσειε τὰ ταύτη γιγνόμενα; ἢ ἐκεῖνο ἡμῖν θαυμαστόον μᾶλλον, ὡς ἰσχυρόν τι πόλις ἐστὶ φύσει; πάσχουσαι γὰρ δὴ τοιαῦτα αἱ πόλεις νῦν χρόνον ἀπέραντον, ὅμως ἔνιαί τινες αὐτῶν μόνιμοί τέ εἰσι καὶ οὐκ ἀνατρέπονται· πολλαὶ μὲν ἐνίοτε καὶ καθάπερ πλοῖα καταδυόμεναι διόλλυνται καὶ διολώλασι καὶ ἔτι διολοῦνται διὰ τὴν τῶν κυβερνητῶν καὶ ναυτῶν μοχθηρίαν τῶν περὶ τὰ μέγιστα μεγίστην
B ἄγνοιαν εἰληφότων, οἷ περὶ τὰ πολιτικὰ κατ' οὐδὲν γιννώσκοντες ἡγοῦνται κατὰ πάντα σαφέστατα πασῶν ἐπιστημῶν ταύτην εἰληφέναι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

41. ΞΕ. Τίς οὖν δὴ τῶν οὐκ ὀρθῶν πολιτειῶν τούτων ἥκιστα χαλεπὴ συζῆν, πασῶν χαλεπῶν οὐσῶν, καὶ τίς βαρυτάτη, δεῖ τι κατιδεῖν ἡμᾶς, καίπερ πρὸς γε τὸ νῦν προτεθὲν ἡμῖν πάρεργον λεγόμενον; οὐ μὲν ἄλλ' εἷς γε τὸ ὅλον ἴσως ἄπανθ' ἔνεκα τοῦ τοιούτου πάντες δρῶμεν χάριν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Δεῖ· πῶς δ' οὔ;

C ΞΕ. Τὴν αὐτὴν τοίνυν φάθι τριῶν οὐσῶν χαλεπὴν διαφερόντως γίνεσθαι καὶ ράστην.²

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς φῆς;

ΞΕ. Οὐκ ἄλλως, πλὴν μοναρχίαν φημὶ καὶ ὀλίγων

¹ ἢ add. Stephanus e Ficino.

² διαφερόντως ἅμα καὶ ράστην γίνεσθαι T.

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. Yes, I suppose we are.

STR. Can we wonder, then, Socrates, at all the evils that arise and are destined to arise in such kinds of government, when they are based upon such a foundation, and must conduct their affairs in accordance with written laws and with customs, without knowledge? For every one can see that any other art built upon such a foundation would ruin all its works that are so produced. Ought we not rather to wonder at the stability that inheres in the state? For states have laboured under such conditions for countless ages, nevertheless some of them are lasting and are not overthrown. Many, to be sure, like ships that founder at sea, are destroyed, have been destroyed, and will be destroyed hereafter, through the worthlessness of their captains and crews who have the greatest ignorance of the greatest things, men who have no knowledge of statesmanship, but think they have in every respect most perfect knowledge of this above all other sciences.

Y. soc. Very true.

STR. Is it, then, our duty to see which of these not right forms of government is the least difficult to live with, though all are difficult, and which is the most oppressive, although this is somewhat aside from the subject we had proposed for ourselves? On the whole, however, perhaps all of us have some such motive in mind in all that we are doing.

Y. soc. Yes, it is our duty, of course.

STR. Well then, you may say that of the three forms, the same is both the hardest and the easiest.

Y. soc. What do you mean?

STR. Just this: I mean that there are three forms of government, as we said at the beginning of the

PLATO

ἀρχὴν καὶ πολλῶν, εἶναι τρεῖς ταύτας ἡμῖν λεγομένας τοῦ νῦν ἐπικεχυμένου λόγου κατ' ἀρχάς.

NE. ΣΩ. Ἦσαν γὰρ οὖν.

ΞΕ. Ταύτας τοίνυν δίχα τέμνοντες μίαν ἐκάστην ἕξ ποιῶμεν, τὴν ὀρθὴν χωρὶς ἀποκρίναντες τούτων ἐβδόμην.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

D ΞΕ. Ἐκ μὲν τῆς μοναρχίας βασιλικὴν καὶ τυραννικὴν, ἐκ δ' αὖ τῶν μὴ πολλῶν τὴν τε εὐώνυμον ἔφαμεν εἶναι ἀριστοκρατίαν καὶ ὀλιγαρχίαν· ἐκ δ' αὖ τῶν πολλῶν τότε μὲν ἀπλήν ἐπονομάζοντες ἐτίθεμεν δημοκρατίαν, νῦν δὲ αὖ καὶ ταύτην ἡμῖν θετέον ἐστὶ διπλήν.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς δὴ; καὶ τίνι διαιροῦντες ταύτην;

ΞΕ. Οὐδὲν διαφέροντι τῶν ἄλλων, οὐδ' εἰ τοῦ νόμου ἤδη διπλοῦν ἐστὶ ταύτης· ἀλλὰ τό γε κατὰ νόμους ἀρχεῖν καὶ παρανόμως ἐστὶ καὶ ταύτη καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις.

NE. ΣΩ. Ἔστι γὰρ οὖν.

ΞΕ. Τότε μὲν τοίνυν τὴν ὀρθὴν ζητοῦσι τοῦτο τὸ τμήμα οὐκ ἦν χρήσιμον, ὡς ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν ἀπεδείξαμεν· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐξείλομεν ἐκείνην, τὰς δ' ἄλλας ἔθεμεν ἀναγκαίας, ἐν ταύταις δὴ τὸ παράνομον καὶ ἔννομον ἐκάστην διχοτομεῖ τούτων.

NE. ΣΩ. Ἔοικε τούτου νῦν ῥηθέντος τοῦ λόγου.

ΞΕ. Μοναρχία τοίνυν ζευχθεῖσα μὲν ἐν γράμμασιν ἀγαθοῖς, οὓς νόμους λέγομεν, ἀρίστη πασῶν τῶν ἕξ· ἄνομος δὲ χαλεπὴ καὶ βαρυτάτη ξυνοικῆσαι.

¹ The name is said to be twofold in meaning, probably because it was applied in cases in which there was a regularly constituted popular government and also in cases of mob rule.

THE STATESMAN

discussion which has now flowed in upon us—monarchy, the rule of the few, and the rule of the many.

Y. soc. Yes, there were those three.

STR. Let us, then, by dividing each of these into two parts, make six, and by distinguishing the right government from these, a seventh.

Y. soc. How shall we make the division ?

STR. We said that monarchy comprised royalty and tyranny, and the rule of the few comprised aristocracy, which has a name of good omen, and oligarchy ; but to the rule of the many we gave then only a single name, democracy ; now, however, that also must be divided.

Y. soc. How ? On what principle shall we divide that ?

STR. On the same that we used for the others, though the name of this form is already twofold in meaning.¹ At any rate, the distinction between ruling according to law and without law applies alike to this and the rest.

Y. soc. Yes, it does.

STR. Before, when we were in search of the right government, this division was of no use, as we showed at the time ; but now that we have set that apart and have decided that the others are the only available forms of government, the principle of lawfulness and lawlessness bisects each of them.

Y. soc. So it seems, from what has been said.

STR. Monarchy, then, when bound by good written rules, which we call laws, is the best of all the six ; but without law it is hard and most oppressive to live with.

PLATO

303 ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κινδυνεύει.

ΞΕ. Τὴν δέ γε τῶν μὴ πολλῶν, ὥσπερ ἑνὸς καὶ πλήθους τὸ ὀλίγον μέσον, οὕτως ἠγησώμεθα μέσῃν ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα· τὴν δ' αὖ τοῦ πλήθους κατὰ πάντα ἀσθενῆ καὶ μηδὲν μήτε ἀγαθὸν μήτε κακὸν μέγα δυναμένην ὡς πρὸς τὰς ἄλλας διὰ τὸ τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐν ταύτῃ διανενομηῆσθαι κατὰ σμικρὰ εἰς πολλούς. διὸ γέγονε πασῶν μὲν νομίμων τῶν πολιτειῶν οὐσῶν τούτων χειρίστη, παρανόμων δ' οὐσῶν Β ξυμπασῶν βελτίστη· καὶ ἀκολάστων μὲν πασῶν οὐσῶν ἐν δημοκρατία νικᾷ¹ ζῆν, κοσμίων δ' οὐσῶν ἠκιστα ἐν ταύτῃ βιωτέον, ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ δὲ πολὺ πρῶτόν τε καὶ ἄριστον, πλὴν τῆς ἐβδόμης· πασῶν γὰρ ἐκείνην γε ἐκκριτέον, οἷον θεὸν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων, ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτειῶν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φαίνεται τοῦθ' οὕτω γίνεσθαι τε καὶ ξυμβαίνειν, καὶ ποιητέον ἥπερ λέγεις.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν δὴ καὶ τοὺς κοινωνοὺς τούτων τῶν πολιτειῶν πασῶν πλὴν τῆς ἐπιστήμονος ἀφαιρετέον C ὡς οὐκ ὄντας πολιτικοὺς ἀλλὰ στασιαστικούς, καὶ εἰδώλων μεγίστων προστάτας ὄντας καὶ αὐτοὺς εἶναι τοιούτους, μεγίστους δὲ ὄντας μιμητὰς καὶ γόητας μεγίστους γίνεσθαι τῶν σοφιστῶν σοφιστάς.

¹ νικᾷ] νικαῆ Β: νικᾶν Τ.

¹ The concentration of power in the hands of one man makes monarchy most efficient, but, since no human monarch is perfect, monarchy must be regulated by laws. Its efficiency makes it under such conditions the best government to live under. But without restraint of law monarchy becomes tyranny—the worst kind of oppression. Oligarchy occupies a position intermediate between

THE STATESMAN

Y. SOC. I fancy it is.

STR. But just as few is intermediate between one and a multitude, so the government of the few must be considered intermediate, both in good and in evil. But the government of the multitude is weak in all respects and able to do nothing great, either good or bad, when compared with the other forms of government, because in this the powers of government are distributed in small shares among many men; therefore of all these governments when they are lawful, this is the worst, and when they are all lawless it is the best; and if they are all without restraint, life is most desirable in a democracy, but if they are orderly, that is the worst to live in; but life in the first kind of state is by far the first and best, with the exception of the seventh, for that must be set apart from all the others, as God is set apart from men.¹

Y. SOC. That statement appears to be true to the facts, and we must do as you say.

STR. Then those who participate in all those governments—with the exception of the scientific one—are to be eliminated as not being statesmen, but partisans; and since they preside over the greatest counterfeits, they are themselves counterfeits, and since they are the greatest of imitators and cheats, they are the greatest of all sophists.

monarchy and democracy—less efficient than the one and more efficient than the other, because power is distributed among a small number of persons—and is, therefore, when lawful less good, and when lawless less bad, than monarchy. Democracy, in turn, since power is too greatly subdivided, is inefficient, either for good or evil, and is, therefore, when lawful less good, and when lawless less bad, than either of the others.

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κινδυνεύει τούτο εἰς τοὺς πολιτικοὺς λεγομένους περιστράφθαι¹ τὸ ῥῆμα ὀρθότατα.

ΞΕ. Εἶεν· τούτο μὲν ἀτεχνῶς ἡμῖν ὡσπερ δράμα, καθάπερ ἐρρήθη νῦν δὴ Κενταυρικὸν ὄρασθαι καὶ Σατυρικόν τινα θίασον, ὃν δὴ χωριστέον ἀπὸ
D πολιτικῆς εἴη τέχνης· νῦν δ' οὕτω πάνυ μόγις ἐχωρίσθη.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φαίνεται.

ΞΕ. Τούτου δέ γ' ἕτερον ἔτι χαλεπώτερον λείπεται τῷ ξυγγενές θ' ὁμοῦ τ' εἶναι μᾶλλον τῷ βασιλικῷ γένει καὶ δυσκαταμαθητότερον· καί μοι φαινόμεθα τοῖς τὸν χρυσὸν καθαίρουσι πάθος ὅμοιον πεπονθέναι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Γῆν που καὶ λίθους καὶ πόλλ' ἄττα ἕτερα ἀποκρίνουσι κακῆνοι πρῶτον² οἱ δημιουργοί·
E μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λείπεται ξυμμεμιγμένα τὰ ξυγγενῆ τοῦ χρυσοῦ τίμια καὶ πυρὶ μόνον ἀφαιρετά, χαλκὸς καὶ ἄργυρος, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ ἀδάμας, ἃ³ μετὰ βασάνων ταῖς ἐψήσεσι μόγις ἀφαιρεθέντα τὸν λεγόμενον ἀκήρατον χρυσὸν εἶασεν ἡμᾶς ἰδεῖν αὐτὸν μόνον ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγεται γὰρ οὖν δὴ ταῦτα οὕτω γίνεσθαι.

42. ΞΕ. Κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τοίνυν λόγον ἔοικε καὶ νῦν ἡμῖν τὰ μὲν ἕτερα καὶ ὁπόσα ἀλλότρια καὶ τὰ μὴ φίλα πολιτικῆς ἐπιστήμης ἀποκεχωρίσθαι, λείπεσθαι δὲ τὰ τίμια καὶ ξυγγενῆ. τούτων δ' ἔστι
304 που στρατηγία καὶ δικαστικὴ καὶ ὅση βασιλικῆ κοινωνοῦσα ῥητορεία πείθουσα τὸ δίκαιον ξυν-

¹ περιστρέφθαι ΒΤ.

² πρότερον Β.

³ ἃ add. Stephanus e Ficino.

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. This term "sophist" seems to have come round quite rightly to the so-called statesmen.

STR. Well, this part has been exactly like a play. Just as we remarked a moment ago,¹ a festive troop of centaurs or satyrs was coming into view, which we had to separate from the art of statesmanship; and now we have succeeded in doing this, though it has been very difficult.

Y. soc. So it seems.

STR. But another group remains, which is still more difficult to separate, because it is more closely akin to the kingly class and is also harder to recognize. I think we are in somewhat the same position as refiners of gold.

Y. soc. How so?

STR. Why, the refiners first remove earth and stones and all that sort of thing; and after that there remain the precious substances which are mixed with the gold and akin to it and can be removed only by fire—copper and silver and sometimes adamant.² These are removed by the difficult processes of smelting and tests, leaving before our eyes what is called unalloyed gold in all its purity.

Y. soc. Yes, that is said, at least, to be the process.

STR. By the same method I think all that is different and alien and incompatible has now been eliminated by us from the science of statesmanship, and what is precious and akin to it is left. Herein are included the arts of the general and of the judge and that kind of oratory which partakes of the kingly art because it persuades men to justice and

¹ 291 A.

² Plato, *Timaeus* 59 B, defines adamant as χρυσού ἄζος, "a branch of gold." It was, then, a substance akin to gold. Platinum has been suggested.

PLATO

διακυβερνᾶ τὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι πράξεις· ἃ δὴ τίνι τρόπῳ ῥᾶστά τις ἀπομερίζων δείξει γυμνὸν καὶ μόνον ἐκείνον καθ' αὐτὸν τὸν ζητούμενον ὑφ' ἡμῶν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Δῆλον ὅτι τοῦτό πη δρᾶν πειρατέον.

ΞΕ. Πείρας μὲν τοίνυν ἔνεκα φανερὸς ἔσται· διὰ δὲ μουσικῆς αὐτὸν ἐγχειρητέον δηλῶσαι. καί μοι λέγε.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

Β ΞΕ. Μουσικῆς ἔστι πού τις ἡμῖν μάθησις, καὶ ὅλως τῶν περὶ χειροτεχνίας ἐπιστημῶν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἔστιν.

ΞΕ. Τί δὲ τόδ' αὖ¹; τούτων ἠντινοῦν εἴτε δεῖ μαθάνειν ἡμᾶς εἴτε μή, πότερα φήσομεν ἐπιστήμην αὖ καὶ ταύτην εἶναί τινα περὶ αὐτὰ ταῦτα, ἢ πῶς;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὕτως, εἶναι φήσομεν.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν ἑτέραν ὁμολογήσομεν ἐκείνων εἶναι ταύτην;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Πότερα δ' αὐτῶν οὐδεμίαν ἄρχειν δεῖν ἄλλην
C ἄλλης, ἢ ἐκείνας ταύτης, ἢ ταύτην δεῖν ἐπιτρο-
πεύουσιν ἄρχειν ξυμπασῶν τῶν ἄλλων;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ταύτην ἐκείνων.

ΞΕ. Τὴν² εἰ δεῖ μαθάνειν ἢ μὴ τῆς μαθανομένης καὶ διδασκούσης ἄρα σύ γ' ἀποφαίνει δεῖν ἡμῖν ἄρχειν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Σφόδρα γε.

ΞΕ. Καὶ τὴν εἰ δεῖ πείθειν ἄρα ἢ μὴ τῆς δυνα-
μένης πείθειν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὖ;

¹ δὲ τόδ' αὖ Ast: δὲ τὸ δ' αὖ BT.

² τὴν om. BT (and give εἰ . . . μὴ to young Socrates):
corr. Stallbaum.

THE STATESMAN

thereby helps to steer the ship of state. Now in what way shall we most easily eliminate these and show him whom we seek alone by himself and undisguised?

Y. SOC. Clearly we must do this somehow.

STR. Then if it is a question of trying, he will be shown. But I think we had better try to disclose him by means of music. Please answer my question.

Y. SOC. What is it?

STR. Shall we agree that there is such a thing as learning music and the sciences of handicraft in general?

Y. SOC. There is.

STR. And how about this? Shall we say that there is another science connected with those, which tells whether we ought or ought not to learn any one of them?

Y. SOC. Yes, we shall say that there is.

STR. And shall we agree that this is different from those?

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. And shall we say that none of them ought to have control of any other, or that those sciences should control this one, or that this should control and rule all the others?

Y. SOC. This should control those others.

STR. You mean that the science which decides whether we ought to learn or not should control the science which is learnt or teaches?

Y. SOC. Emphatically.

STR. And the science which decides whether to persuade or not should control that which can persuade?

Y. SOC. Certainly.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Εἶεν· τίνι τὸ πειστικὸν οὖν ἀποδώσομεν ἐπιστήμη πλῆθους τε καὶ ὄχλου διὰ μυθολογίας
 Δ ἀλλὰ μὴ διὰ διδαχῆς;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φανερόν, οἶμαι, καὶ τοῦτο ῥητορικῆ ἡ
 δοτέον ὄν.

ΞΕ. Τὸ δ' εἴτε διὰ πειθοῦς εἴτε καὶ διὰ τινος βίας δεῖ πράττειν πρὸς τινὰς ὅτιοῦν ἢ καὶ τὸ παράπαν ἡσυχίαν¹ ἔχειν, τοῦτ' αὖ ποία προσθήσομεν ἐπιστήμη;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τῆ τῆς πειστικῆς ἀρχούση καὶ λεκτικῆς.

ΞΕ. Εἴη δὲ ἂν οὐκ ἄλλη τις, ὡς οἶμαι, πλὴν ἢ τοῦ πολιτικοῦ δύναμις.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κάλλιστ' εἴρηκας.

ΞΕ. Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἔοικε ταχὺ κεχωρίσθαι πολι-
 Ε τικῆς τὸ ῥητορικόν, ὡς ἕτερον εἶδος ὄν, ὑπηρετοῦν μὴν ταύτη.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

43. ΞΕ. Τί δὲ περὶ τῆς τοιαῶσδ' αὖ δυνάμεως διανοητέον;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποίας;

ΞΕ. Τῆς ὡς πολεμητέον ἐκάστοις οἷς ἂν προελώμεθα πολεμεῖν, εἴτε αὐτὴν ἄτεχνον εἴτε ἔντεχνον ἐροῦμεν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ πῶς ἂν ἄτεχνον διανοηθεῖμεν, ἢν γε ἢ στρατηγικὴ καὶ πᾶσα ἢ πολεμικὴ πράξις πράττει;

ΞΕ. Τὴν δ' εἴτε πολεμητέον εἴτε διὰ φιλίας ἀπαλλακτέον οἷαν τε καὶ ἐπιστήμονα διαβουλεύσασθαι, ταύτης ἑτέραν ὑπολάβωμεν ἢ τὴν αὐτὴν ταύτη;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τοῖς πρόσθεν ἀναγκαῖον ἐπομένοισιν ἑτέραν.

¹ ἡσυχίαν add. Hermann.

THE STATESMAN

STR. Well, then, to what science shall we assign the power of persuading a multitude or a mob by telling edifying stories, not by teaching?

Y. SOC. It is, I think, clear that this must be added to rhetoric.

STR. But the power of deciding whether some action, no matter what, should be taken, either by persuasion or by some exercise of force, in relation to any person, or whether to take no action at all—to what science is that to be assigned?

Y. SOC. To the science which controls the sciences of persuasion and speech.

STR. And that would, I think, be no other than the function of the statesman.

Y. SOC. A most excellent conclusion.

STR. So rhetoric also seems to have been quickly separated from statesmanship¹ as a different species, subservient to the other.

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. Here is another function or power; what are we to think about it?

Y. SOC. What is it?

STR. The power of determining how war shall be waged against those upon whom we have declared war, whether we are to call this a science or not a science?

Y. SOC. How could we think it is not a science, when generalship and all military activity practise it?

STR. And the power which is able and knows how to deliberate and decide whether to make war or peace, shall we assume that it is the same as this or different?

Y. SOC. If we are consistent, we must assume that it is different.

¹ Cf. 303 c.

PLATO

305 ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν ἄρχουσαν ταύτης αὐτὴν ἀποφανόμεθα, εἴπερ τοῖς ἔμπροσθέν γε ὑποληψόμεθα ὁμοίως;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Φημί.

ΞΕ. Τίν' οὖν ποτε καὶ ἐπιχειρήσομεν οὕτω δεινῆς καὶ μεγάλης τέχνης ξυμπάσης τῆς πολεμικῆς δεσπότην ἀποφαίνεσθαι πλὴν γε δὴ τὴν ὄντως οὔσαν βασιλικήν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐδεμίαν ἄλλην.

ΞΕ. Οὐκ ἄρα πολιτικὴν γε θήσομεν, ὑπηρετικὴν οὔσαν, τὴν τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐπιστήμην.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐκ εἰκός.

Β ΞΕ. Ἴθι δὴ, καὶ τὴν τῶν δικαστῶν τῶν ὀρθῶς δικαζόντων θεασώμεθα δύναμιν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Ἄρ' οὖν ἐπὶ πλεόν τι δύναται τοῦ περὶ τὰ ξυμβόλαια, πάνθ' ὅποσα κεῖται νόμιμα παρὰ νομοθέτου βασιλέως παραλαβοῦσα, κρίνειν εἰς ἐκεῖνα σκοποῦσα τά τε δίκαια ταχθέντα εἶναι καὶ ἄδικα, τὴν αὐτῆς ἰδίαν ἀρετὴν παρεχομένη τοῦ μήθ' ὑπὸ τινων δώρων μήθ' ὑπὸ φόβων μήτε οἴκτων μήθ'

Υπό τινος ἄλλης ἔχθρας μηδὲ φιλίας ἠττηθεῖσα παρὰ τὴν τοῦ νομοθέτου τάξιν ἐθέλειν ἂν τὰ ἀλλήλων ἐγκλήματα διαιρεῖν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐκ, ἀλλὰ σχεδὸν ὅσον εἴρηκας ταύτης ἐστὶ τῆς δυνάμεως ἔργον.

ΞΕ. Καὶ τὴν τῶν δικαστῶν ἄρα ῥώμην ἀνευρίσκομεν οὐ βασιλικὴν οὔσαν ἀλλὰ νόμων φύλακα καὶ ὑπηρετικὴν ἐκείνης.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἐοικέ γε.

ΞΕ. Τόδε δὴ κατανοητέον ἰδόντι συναπάσας τὰς ἐπιστήμας αἱ εἴρηγται, ὅτι πολιτικὴ γε αὐτῶν οὐδεμία ἀνεφάνη. τὴν γὰρ ὄντως οὔσαν βασιλικὴν

THE STATESMAN

STR. Shall we, then, assume that it controls the other, if we are to agree with our views in the former examples?

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. And what other art shall we make bold to declare is mistress of that great and terrible art, the art of war as a whole, except the truly kingly art?

Y. SOC. No other.

STR. We shall, then, not call the art of the generals statesmanship, since it is subservient.

Y. SOC. No; that would not be reasonable.

STR. Now let us examine the function of the righteous judges.

Y. SOC. Certainly.

STR. Has it any power beyond that of judging men's contracts with one another, pronouncing them right or wrong by the standard of the existing laws which it has received from the king and law-giver, showing its own peculiar virtue in that it is not so perverted by any bribes, or fears, or pity, or enmity, or friendship, as ever to consent to decide the lawsuits of men with each other contrary to the enactments of the law-giver?

Y. SOC. No; the business of this power is about as you have described it.

STR. Then we find that the strength of judges is not kingly, but is guardian of laws and a servant of the kingly power.

Y. SOC. So it appears.

STR. The consideration of all these arts which have been mentioned leads to the conclusion that none of them is the art of the statesman. For the

PLATO

Δ οὐκ αὐτὴν δεῖ πράττειν, ἀλλ' ἄρχειν τῶν δυναμένων πράττειν, γιγνώσκουσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν τε καὶ ὄρμην τῶν μεγίστων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐγκαιρίας τε πέρι καὶ ἀκαιρίας, τὰς δ' ἄλλας τὰ προσταχθέντα δρᾶν.

NE. ΣΩ. Ὅρθως.

ΞΕ. Διὰ ταῦτα ἄρα ἄς μὲν ἄρτι διεληλύθαμεν οὔτε ἀλλήλων οὔθ' αὐτῶν ἄρχουσαι, περὶ δέ τινα ἰδίαν αὐτῆς οὔσα ἐκάστη πράξιν κατὰ τὴν ἰδιότητα τῶν πράξεων τοῦνομα δικαίως εἴληφεν ἴδιον.

Ε NE. ΣΩ. Εἴξασι γοῦν.

ΞΕ. Τὴν δὲ πασῶν τε τούτων ἄρχουσαν καὶ τῶν νόμων καὶ ξυμπάντων τῶν κατὰ πόλιν ἐπιμελουμένην καὶ πάντα ξυμφαίνουσαν ὀρθότατα, τοῦ κοινοῦ τῇ κλήσει περιλαβόντες τὴν δύναμιν αὐτῆς, προσαγορεύοιμεν δικαιοτάτ' ἄν, ὡς ἔοικε, πολιτικὴν.

NE. ΣΩ. Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.

44. ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν δὴ καὶ κατὰ τὸ τῆς ὑφαντικῆς παράδειγμα βουλοίμεθ' ἄν ἐπεξελθεῖν αὐτὴν νῦν, ὅτε καὶ πάντα τὰ γένη τὰ κατὰ πόλιν δῆλα ἡμῖν γέγονεν;

NE. ΣΩ. Καὶ σφόδρα γε.

306 ΞΕ. Τὴν δὴ βασιλικὴν συμπλοκὴν, ὡς ἔοικε, λεκτέον, ποία τ' ἐστὶ καὶ τίνι τρόπῳ συμπλέκουσα ποῖον ἡμῖν ὑφασμα ἀποδίδωσιν.

NE. ΣΩ. Δῆλον.

ΞΕ. Ἡ χαλεπὸν ἐνδείξασθαι πρᾶγμα ἀναγκαῖον ἄρα γέγονεν, ὡς φαίνεται.

NE. ΣΩ. Πάντως γε μὴν ῥητέον.

ΞΕ. Τὸ γὰρ ἀρετῆς μέρος ἀρετῆς εἶδει διάφορον

¹ See 287-290, 303-305.

THE STATESMAN

art that is truly kingly ought not to act itself, but should rule over the arts that have the power of action; it should decide upon the right or wrong time for the initiation of the most important measures in the state, and the other arts should perform its behests.

. Y. soc. Right.

STR. Therefore those arts which we have just described, as they control neither one another nor themselves, but have each its own peculiar sphere of action, are quite properly called by special names corresponding to those special actions.

Y. soc. That appears, at least, to be the case.

STR. But the art which holds sway over them all and watches over the laws and all things in the state, weaving them all most perfectly together, we may, I think, by giving to its function a designation which indicates its power over the community, with full propriety call "statecraft."

Y. soc. Most assuredly.

STR. Shall we then proceed to discuss it after the model supplied by weaving,¹ now that all the classes in the state have been made plain to us?

Y. soc. By all means.

STR. Then the kingly process of weaving must be described, its nature, the manner in which it combines the threads, and the kind of web it produces.

Y. soc. Evidently.

STR. It has, apparently, become necessary, after all, to explain a difficult matter.

Y. soc. But certainly the explanation must be made.

STR. It is difficult, for the assertion that one part of virtue is in a way at variance with another sort

PLATO

εἶναι τινα τρόπον τοῖς περὶ λόγους ἀμφισβητικοῖς
καὶ μάλ' εὐεπίθετον πρὸς τὰς τῶν πολλῶν δόξας.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐκ ἔμαθον.

ΞΕ. Ἄλλ' ὧδε πάλιν. ἀνδρείαν γὰρ οἶμαί σε
B ἠγείσθαι μέρος ἐν ἀρετῆς ἡμῖν εἶναι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν σωφροσύνην γε ἀνδρείας μὲν ἕτερον,
ἐν δ' οὖν καὶ τοῦτο μόριον ἦς κακείνο.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Τούτων δὴ πέρι θαυμαστόν τινα λόγον ἀπο-
φαίνεσθαι τολμητέον.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποῖον;

ΞΕ. Ὡς ἐστὸν κατὰ δὴ τινα τρόπον εὖ μάλα πρὸς
ἀλλήλας ἔχθραν καὶ στάσιν ἐναντίαν ἔχοντε¹ ἐν
πολλοῖς τῶν ὄντων.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς λέγεις;

ΞΕ. Οὐκ εἰωθότα λόγον οὐδαμῶς· πάντα γὰρ
C οὖν δὴ ἀλλήλοις τά γε τῆς ἀρετῆς μόρια λέγεταιί
που φίλια.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Σκοπῶμεν δὴ προσσχόντες τὸν νοῦν εὖ μάλα,
πότερον οὕτως ἀπλοῦν ἐστὶ τοῦτο, ἢ παντὸς μᾶλλον
αὐτῶν ἔχον διαφορὰν τοῖς συγγενέσιν ἔς τι²;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί, λέγοις ἂν πῆ σκεπτέον.

ΞΕ. Ἐν τοῖς ξύμπασι χρὴ ζητεῖν ὅσα καλὰ μὲν
λέγομεν, εἰς δύο δ' αὐτὰ τίθεμεν ἐναντία ἀλλήλων
εἶδη.

¹ ἔχοντε] ἔχετον BT : corr. Stallbaum.

² ἔς τι Campbell : ἐστὶ T : ἐστίν B : ἔστι τι Heindorf.

¹ The word ἀνδρεία has a much wider meaning than the English "courage." Like the Latin *virtus* it embraces all
176

THE STATESMAN

of virtue may very easily be assailed by those who appeal to popular opinion in contentious arguments.

Y. SOC. I do not understand.

STR. I will say it again in another way. I suppose you believe that courage¹ is one part of virtue.

Y. SOC. Certainly.

STR. And, of course, that self-restraint is different from courage, but is also a part of virtue of which courage is a part.

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. Now I must venture to utter a strange doctrine about them.

Y. SOC. What is it?

STR. That, in a way, they are in a condition of great hostility and opposition to each other in many beings.

Y. SOC. What do you mean?

STR. Something quite unusual; for, you know, all the parts of virtue are usually said to be friendly to one another.

Y. SOC. Yes.

STR. Now shall we pay careful attention and see whether this is so simple, or, quite the contrary, there is in some respects a variance between them and their kin?

Y. SOC. Yes; please tell how we shall investigate the question.

STR. Among all the parts we must look for those which we call excellent but place in two opposite classes.

qualities which are desirable in a perfect man, especially the more active and positive virtues. When applied to one particular kind of virtue it is applied to courage, but throughout this discussion it is used in the wider sense, for which there is no single English equivalent.

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγ' ἔτι σαφέστερον.

ΞΕ. Ὅξύτητα καὶ τάχος, εἴτε κατὰ σώματα εἴτε
D ἐν ψυχαῖς εἴτε κατὰ φωνῆς φοράν, εἴτε αὐτῶν
τούτων εἴτ' ἐν εἰδώλοις ὄντων, ὅποσα μουσικὴ
μιμουμένη καὶ ἔτι γραφικὴ μιμήματα παρέχεται,
τούτων τινὸς ἐπαινέτης εἴτε αὐτὸς πώποτε γέγονας
εἴτε ἄλλου παρῶν ἐπαινοῦντος ἤσθησαι;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΞΕ. Ἡ καὶ μνήμην ἔχεις ὄντινα τρόπον αὐτὸ δρῶ-
σιν ἐν ἑκάστοις τούτων;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐδαμῶς.

ΞΕ. Ἄρ' οὖν δυνατὸς αὐτὸ ἂν γενοίμην, ὥσπερ
καὶ διανοοῦμαι, διὰ λόγων ἐνδείξασθαί σοι;

E ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί δ' οὐ;

ΞΕ. Ῥάδιον ἔοικας ἠγεῖσθαι τὸ τοιοῦτον· σκο-
πώμεθα δ' οὖν αὐτὸ ἐν τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις γένεσι.
τῶν γὰρ δὴ πράξεων ἐν πολλαῖς καὶ πολλάκις
ἐκάστοτε τάχος καὶ σφοδρότητα καὶ ὀξύτητα δια-
νοήσεώς τε καὶ σώματος, ἔτι δὲ καὶ φωνῆς, ὅταν
ἀγασθῶμεν, λέγομεν αὐτὸ ἐπαινοῦντες μιᾷ χρώμενοι
προσρήσει τῇ τῆς ἀνδρείας.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Ὅξυ καὶ ἀνδρείον πρωτόν πού φαμεν, καὶ
ταχύ καὶ ἀνδρικόν, καὶ σφοδρὸν ὡσαύτως· καὶ
πάντως ἐπιφέροντες τοῦνομα ὃ λέγω κοινὸν πάσαις
ταῖς φύσεσι ταύταις ἐπαινοῦμεν αὐτάς.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ναί.

ΞΕ. Τί δέ; τὸ τῆς ἠρεμαίας αὐ γένεσεως εἶδος ἄρ'
307 οὐ πολλάκις ἐπηνέκαμεν ἐν πολλαῖς τῶν πράξεων;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ σφόδρα γε.

ΞΕ. Μῶν οὖν οὐ τὰναντία λέγοντες ἢ περὶ ἐκεί-
νων τοῦτο φθεγγόμεθα;

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. Say more clearly what you mean.

STR. Acuteness and quickness, whether in body or soul or vocal utterance, whether they are real or exist in such likenesses as music and graphic art produce in imitation of them—have you never yourself praised one of them or heard them praised by others?

Y. soc. Yes, of course.

STR. And do you remember in what way they praise them as occasion offers?

Y. soc. Not in the least.

STR. I wonder if I can express to you in words what I have in mind.

Y. soc. Why not?

STR. You seem to think that is an easy thing to do. However, let us consider the matter as it appears in the opposite classes. For example, when we admire, as we frequently do in many actions, quickness and energy and acuteness of mind or body or even of voice, we express our praise of them by one word, courage.

Y. soc. How so?

STR. We say acute and courageous in the first instance, also quick and courageous, and energetic and courageous; and when we apply this word as a common term applicable to all persons and actions of this class, we praise them.

Y. soc. Yes, we do.

STR. But do we not also praise the gentle type of movement in many actions?

Y. soc. We do, decidedly.

STR. And in doing so, do we not say the opposite of what we said about the other class?

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Ὡς ἡσυχαιὰ πού φαμεν ἐκάστοτε καὶ σωφρονικά, περί τε διάνοιαν πραττόμενα ἀγασθέντες καὶ κατὰ τὰς πράξεις αὐτῶν βραδέα καὶ μαλακά, καὶ ἔτι περὶ φωνὰς γιγνόμενα λεία καὶ βαρέα, καὶ πᾶσαν ῥυθμικὴν κίνησιν καὶ ὄλην μουσαν ἐν καιρῷ βραδυ-
B τῆτι προσχρωμένην, οὐ τὸ τῆς ἀνδρείας ἀλλὰ τὸ τῆς κοσμιότητος ὄνομα ἐπιφέρομεν αὐτοῖς ξύμπασιν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΞΕ. Καὶ μὴν ὁπόταν αὐτῶν γε ἀμφοτέρωθεν γίγνηται ταῦτα ἡμῖν ἄκαιρα,¹ μεταβάλλοντες ἐκάτερα αὐτῶν ψέγομεν ἐπὶ τὰναντία πάλιν ἀπονέμοντες τοῖς ὀνόμασιν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Ὁξύτερα μὲν αὐτὰ γιγνόμενα τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ θάπτω καὶ σκληρότερα φαινόμενα² ὑβριστικὰ καὶ μανικὰ λέγοντες, τὰ δὲ βαρύτερα καὶ βραδύτερα
C καὶ μαλακώτερα δειλὰ καὶ βλακικά· καὶ σχεδὸν ὡς τὸ πολὺ ταῦτά τε καὶ τὴν σώφρονα φύσιν καὶ τὴν ἀνδρείαν τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων, οἷον πολεμίαν³ διαλαχούσας στάσιν ἰδέας, οὗτ' ἀλλήλαις μιγνυμένας ἐφευρίσκομεν ἐν ταῖς περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα πράξεσιν, ἔτι τε τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς αὐτὰς ἴσχοντας διαφορομένους ἀλλήλοις ὁψόμεθα εἴαν μεταδιώκωμεν.

45. ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πού δὴ⁴ λέγεις;

ΞΕ. Ἐν πᾶσί τε δὴ τούτοις οἷς νῦν εἶπομεν, ὡς
D εἰκός τε ἐν ἑτέροις πολλοῖς. κατὰ γὰρ οἶμαι τὴν αὐτῶν ἐκατέροις ξυγγένειαν τὰ μὲν ἐπαινοῦντες ὡς

¹ ἄκαιρα Stephanus e Ficino: ἀκέραια BT.

² καὶ after φαινόμενα add. BT.

³ πολεμίαν Campbell: πολεμίας BT.

⁴ πού δὴ] σπουδῆι B: σπουδῆ T.

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. How is that ?

STR. We are always saying "How quiet!" and "How restrained!" when we are admiring the workings of the mind, and again we speak of actions as slow and gentle, of the voice as smooth and deep, and of every rhythmic motion and of music in general as having appropriate slowness; and we apply to them all the term which signifies, not courage, but decorum.

Y. soc. Very true.

STR. And again, on the other hand, when these two classes seem to us out of place, we change our attitude and blame them each in turn; then we use the terms in the opposite sense.

Y. soc. How is that ?

STR. Why, whatsoever is sharper than the occasion warrants, or seems to be too quick or too hard, is called violent or mad, and whatever is too heavy or slow or gentle, is called cowardly and sluggish; and almost always we find that the restraint of one class of qualities and the courage of the opposite class, like two parties arrayed in hostility to each other, do not mix with each other in the actions that are concerned with such qualities. Moreover, if we pursue the inquiry, we shall see that the men who have these qualities in their souls are at variance with one another.

Y. soc. In what do you mean that they are at variance ?

STR. In all those points which we just mentioned, and probably in many others. For men who are akin to each class, I imagine, praise some qualities as

PLATO

οἰκεῖα σφέτερα,¹ τὰ δὲ τῶν διαφόρων ψέγοντες ὡς ἀλλότρια, πολλὴν εἰς ἔχθραν ἀλλήλοις καὶ πολλῶν πέρι καθίστανται.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κινδυνεύουσιν.

ΞΕ. Παιδιά² τοίνυν αὕτη γέ τις ἢ διαφορὰ τούτων ἐστὶ τῶν εἰδῶν· περὶ δὲ τὰ μέγιστα νόσος ξυμβαίνει πασῶν ἐχθίστη γίνεσθαι ταῖς πόλεσιν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Περὶ δὴ ποῖα φῆς;

Ε ΞΕ. Περὶ ὅλην, ὡς γε εἰκός, τὴν τοῦ ζῆν παρασκευήν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ δὴ διαφερόντως ὄντες κόσμιοι τὸν ἡσυχον αἰεὶ βίον ἔτοιμοι ζῆν, αὐτοὶ καθ' αὐτοὺς μόνοι τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν πράττοντες, οἴκοι τε αὐτῶν πρὸς ἅπαντας οὕτως ὁμιλοῦντες, καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἔξωθεν πόλεις ὡσαύτως ἔτοιμοι πάντα ὄντες τρόπον τινὰ ἄγειν εἰρήνην· καὶ διὰ τὸν ἔρωτα δὴ τοῦτον ἀκαιρότερον ὄντα ἢ χρῆ, ὅταν ἂ βούλωνται³ πράττωσιν, ἔλαθον αὐτοὶ τε ἀπολέμῳ ἴσχυοντες καὶ τοὺς νέους ὡσαύτως διατιθέντες, ὄντες τε αἰεὶ τῶν ἐπιτιθειμένων, ἐξ ὧν οὐκ ἐν πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν αὐτοὶ
308 καὶ παῖδες καὶ ξύμπασα ἢ πόλις ἀντ' ἐλευθέρων πολλάκις ἔλαθον αὐτοὺς γενόμενοι δούλοι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Χαλεπὸν εἶπες καὶ δεινὸν πάθος.

ΞΕ. Τί δ' οἱ πρὸς τὴν ἀνδρείαν μᾶλλον ῥέποντες; ἂρ' οὐκ ἐπὶ πόλεμον αἰεὶ τινα τὰς αὐτῶν ξυντείνοντες πόλεις διὰ τὴν τοῦ τοιούτου βίου σφοδροτέραν τοῦ δέοντος ἐπιθυμίαν εἰς ἔχθραν πολλοῖς καὶ δυνατοῖς καταστάντες ἢ πάμπαν διώλεσαν ἢ δούλας αὐτῶν καὶ ὑποχειρίους τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ὑπέθεσαν τὰς αὐτῶν πατρίδας;

Β ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ἔστι καὶ ταῦτα.

¹ σφέτερα] ἐφ' ἕτερα ΒΤ.

² παιδιὰ] παιδεία ΒΤ.

³ βούλωνται ΒΤ.

THE STATESMAN

their own and find fault with those of their opposites as alien to themselves, and thus great enmity arises between them on many grounds.

Y. soc. Yes, that is likely to be the case.

STR. Now this opposition of these two classes is mere child's-play; but when it affects the most important matters it becomes a most detestable disease in the state.

Y. soc. What matters does it affect?

STR. The whole course of life, in all probability. For those who are especially decorous are ready to live always a quiet and retired life and to mind their own business; this is the manner of their intercourse with every one at home, and they are equally ready at all times to keep peace in some way or other with foreign states. And because of this desire of theirs, which is often inopportune and excessive, when they have their own way they quite unconsciously become unwarlike, and they make the young men unwarlike also; they are at the mercy of aggressors; and thus in a few years they and their children and the whole state often pass by imperceptible degrees from freedom to slavery.

Y. soc. That is a hard and terrible experience.

STR. But how about those who incline towards courage? Do they not constantly urge their countries to war, because of their excessive desire for a warlike life? Do they not involve them in hostilities with many powerful opponents and either utterly destroy their native lands or enslave and subject them to their foes?

Y. soc. Yes, that is true, too.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Πῶς οὖν μὴ φῶμεν ἐν τούτοις ἀμφοτέρα ταῦτα τὰ γένη πολλὴν πρὸς ἄλληλα ἀεὶ καὶ τὴν μεγίστην ἰσχειν ἔχθραν καὶ στάσιν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Οὐδαμῶς ὡς οὐ φήσομεν.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν ὅπερ ἐπεσκοπούμεν κατ' ἀρχάς ἀνηρῆκαμεν, ὅτι μόρια ἀρετῆς οὐ σμικρὰ ἀλλήλοις διαφέρεσθον φύσει καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς ἰσχυοντας δρᾶτον τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Κινδυνεύετον.

ΞΕ. Τόδε τοίνυν αὐτὸ λάβωμεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

С 46. ΞΕ. Εἴ τις πού τῶν συνθετικῶν ἐπιστημῶν πρᾶγμα ὅτιοῦν τῶν αὐτῆς ἔργων, κἂν εἰ τὸ φαυλότατον, ἐκούσα ἐκ μοχθηρῶν καὶ χρηστῶν τινων ξυνίστησιν, ἢ πᾶσα ἐπιστήμη πανταχοῦ τὰ μὲν μοχθηρὰ εἰς δύναμιν ἀποβάλλει, τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια καὶ τὰ χρηστὰ ἔλαβεν, ἐκ τούτων δὲ καὶ ὁμοίων καὶ ἀνομοίων ὄντων, πάντα εἰς ἐν αὐτὰ ξυνάγουσα, μίαν τινὰ δύναμιν καὶ ἰδέαν δημιουργεῖ.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τί μὴν;

D ΞΕ. Οὐδ' ἄρα ἢ κατὰ φύσιν ἀληθῶς οὐσα ἡμῖν πολιτικὴ μὴ ποτε ἐκ χρηστῶν καὶ κακῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐκούσα εἶναι συστήσεται πόλιν τινά, ἀλλ' εὐδὴλον ὅτι παιδιᾷ πρῶτον βασανιεῖ, μετὰ δὲ τὴν βάσανον αὐτὸ τοῖς δυναμένοις παιδεύειν καὶ ὑπηρετεῖν πρὸς τοῦτο αὐτὸ παραδώσει, προστάπτουσα καὶ ἐπιστατοῦσα αὐτῇ, καθάπερ ὑφαντικῇ τοῖς τε ξαίνουσι καὶ τοῖς τᾶλλα προπαρασκευάζουσιν ὅσα πρὸς τὴν πλέξιν αὐτῆς ξυμπαρακολουθοῦσα προστάπτει καὶ E ἐπιστατεῖ, τοιαῦτα ἐκάστοις ἐνδεικνῦσα τὰ ἔργα ἀποτελεῖν, οἷα ἂν ἐπιτήδεια ἡγῆται πρὸς τὴν αὐτῆς εἶναι ξυμπλοκὴν.

THE STATESMAN

STR. Then in these examples how can we deny that these two classes are always filled with the greatest hostility and opposition to one another?

Y. soc. We certainly cannot deny it.

STR. Have we not, then, found just what we had in view in the beginning, that important parts of virtue are by nature at variance with one another and also that the persons who possess them exhibit the same opposition?

Y. soc. Yes, I suppose that is true.

STR. Let us then take up another question.

Y. soc. What question?

STR. Whether any constructive science voluntarily composes any, even the most worthless, of its works out of good and bad materials, or every science invariably rejects the bad, so far as possible, taking only the materials which are good and fitting, out of which, whether they be like or unlike, it gathers all elements together and produces one form or value.

Y. soc. The latter, of course.

STR. Then neither will the true natural art of statecraft ever voluntarily compose a state of good and bad men; but obviously it will first test them in play, and after the test will entrust them in turn to those who are able to teach and help them to attain the end in view; it will itself give orders and exercise supervision, just as the art of weaving constantly commands and supervises the carders and others who prepare the materials for its web, directing each person to do the tasks which it thinks are requisite for its fabric.

PLATO

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Ταῦτόν δὴ μοι τοῦθ' ἡ βασιλικὴ φαίνεται πᾶσι τοῖς κατὰ νόμον παιδευταῖς καὶ τροφεῦσι, τὴν τῆς ἐπιστατικῆς αὐτῆ δύναμιν ἔχουσα, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψκειν ἀσκεῖν ὅ τι μὴ τις πρὸς τὴν αὐτῆς ξύγκρασιν ἀπεργαζόμενος ἠθός τι πρέπον ἀποτελεῖ, ταῦτα δὲ μόνα παρακελεύεσθαι παιδεύειν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν μὴ δυναμένους κοινωνεῖν ἠθους ἀνδρείου καὶ σώφρονος ὅσα τε ἄλλα ἐστὶ τείνοντα πρὸς ἀρετὴν, ἀλλ' εἰς 309 ἀθεότητα καὶ ὕβριν καὶ ἀδικίαν ὑπὸ κακῆς βίᾳ φύσεως ἀπωθουμένους,¹ θανάτοις τε ἐκβάλλει καὶ φυγαῖς καὶ ταῖς μεγίσταις κολάζουσα ἀτιμίαις.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Λέγεται γοῦν πως οὕτως.

ΞΕ. Τοὺς δ' ἐν ἀμαθίᾳ τ' αὖ καὶ ταπεινότητι πολλῇ κυλινδουμένους εἰς τὸ δουλικὸν ὑποζεύγνυσι γένος.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθότατα.

ΞΕ. Τοὺς λοιποὺς τοίνυν, ὅσων αἱ φύσεις ἐπὶ τὸ γενναῖον ἱκαναὶ παιδείας τυγχάνουσαι καθίστασθαι Β καὶ δέξασθαι μετὰ τέχνης ξύμμικτον πρὸς ἀλλήλας, τούτων τὰς μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀνδρείαν μᾶλλον ξυντεινούσας, οἷον στημονοφυῆς νομίσας² αὐτῶν εἶναι τὸ στερεὸν ἠθος, τὰς δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ κόσμιον πίονί τε καὶ μαλακῶ καὶ κατὰ τὴν εἰκόνα κροκῶδει διανήματι³ προσχρωμένας, ἐναντία δὲ τεινούσας ἀλλήλαις, πειρᾶται τοιόνδε τινὰ τρόπον ξυνδεῖν καὶ ξυμπλέκειν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ποῖον δὴ;

ΞΕ. Πρῶτον μὲν κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς τὸ ἀειγενὲς ὄν τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῶν μέρος θείῳ ξυναρμισσαμένη

¹ ἀπωθουμένους Stallbaum: ἀπωθούμενα ΒΤ.

² νομίσας ΒΤ: corr. Heusde.

THE STATESMAN

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. In the same way I think the kingly art, keeping for itself the function of supervision, will not allow the duly appointed teachers and foster fathers to give any training, unless they can thereby produce characters suitable to the constitution it is creating, but in these things only it exhorts them to give instruction. And those men who have no capacity for courage and self-restraint and the other qualities which tend towards virtue, but by the force of an evil nature are carried away into godlessness, violence, and injustice, it removes by inflicting upon them the punishments of death and exile and deprivation of the most important civic rights.

Y. soc. That is about what people say, at any rate.

STR. And those in turn who wallow in ignorance and craven humility it places under the yoke of slavery.

Y. soc. Quite right.

STR. As for the rest of the people, those whose natures are capable, if they get education, of being made into something fine and noble and of uniting with each other as art requires, the kingly art takes those natures which tend more towards courage, considering that their character is sturdier, like the warp in weaving, and those which incline towards decorum, for these, to continue the simile, are spun thick and soft like the threads of the woof, and tries to combine these natures of opposite tendencies and weave them together in the following manner.

Y. soc. In what manner?

STR. First it binds the eternal part of their souls with a divine bond, to which that part is akin, and

* *διανήματι* Cornarius: *διανθήματι* BT.

PLATO

δεσμῶ, μετὰ δὲ τὸ θεῖον τὸ ζωογενὲς αὐτῶν αὐθις ἀνθρωπίνοις.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς τοῦτ' εἶπες αὖ;

47. ΞΕ. Τὴν τῶν καλῶν καὶ δικαίων πέρι καὶ ἀγαθῶν καὶ τῶν τούτοις ἐναντίων ὄντως οὐσαν ἀληθῆ δόξαν μετὰ βεβαιώσεως, ὅποταν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἐγγίγνηται, θείαν φημι ἐν δαιμονίῳ γίνεσθαι γένει.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πρέπει γοῦν οὕτως.

ΞΕ. Τὸν δὴ πολιτικὸν καὶ τὸν ἀγαθὸν νομοθέτην
D ἄρ' ἴσμεν ὅτι προσήκει μόνον δυνατὸν εἶναι τῇ τῆς βασιλικῆς μούσῃ τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἐμποιεῖν τοῖς ὀρθῶς μεταλαβοῦσι παιδείας, οὓς ἐλέγομεν νῦν δῆ;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Τὸ γοῦν εἰκός.

ΞΕ. Ὅς δ' ἂν δρᾶν γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀδυνατῆ τὸ τοιοῦτον, μηδέποτε τοῖς νῦν ζητούμενοις ὀνόμασιν αὐτὸν προσαγορεύωμεν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Ὅρθότατα.

ΞΕ. Τί οὖν; ἀνδρεία ψυχὴ λαμβανομένη τῆς τοιαύτης ἀληθείας ἄρ' οὐχ ἡμεροῦται καὶ τῶν δικαίων μάλιστα οὕτω κοινωνεῖν ἂν ἐθελήσειεν, μὴ μεταλαβοῦσα δὲ ἀποκλίνει μᾶλλον πρὸς θηριώδη τινὰ φύσιν;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς δ' οὔ;

ΞΕ. Τί δέ; τὸ τῆς κοσμίας φύσεως ἄρ' οὐ τούτων μὲν μεταλαβὸν τῶν δοξῶν ὄντως σῶφρον καὶ φρόνιμον, ὥς γε ἐν πολιτείᾳ, γίνεται, μὴ κοινωνήσαν δὲ ὧν λέγομεν ἐπονείδιστόν τινα εὐηθείας δικαιοτάτα λαμβάνει φήμην;

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΞΕ. Οὐκοῦν ξυμπλοκὴν καὶ δεσμὸν τοῦτον τοῖς μὲν κακοῖς πρὸς σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς πρὸς τοὺς κακοὺς μηδέποτε μόνιμον φῶμεν γίνεσθαι,

THE STATESMAN

after the divine it binds the animal part of them with human bonds.

Y. soc. Again I ask What do you mean ?

STR. I mean that really true and assured opinion about honour, justice, goodness and their opposites is divine, and when it arises in men's souls, it arises in a godlike race.

Y. soc. That would be fitting, at any rate.

STR. Do we not know, then, that the statesman and good law-giver is the only one to whom the power properly belongs, by the inspiration of the kingly art, to implant this true opinion in those who have rightly received education, those of whom we were just now speaking ?

Y. soc. Well, probably.

STR. And let us never, Socrates, call him who has not such power by the names we are now examining.

Y. soc. Quite right.

STR. Now is not a courageous soul, when it lays hold upon such truth, made gentle, and would it not then be most ready to partake of justice? And without it, does it not incline more towards brutality ?

Y. soc. Yes, of course.

STR. And again if the decorous nature partakes of these opinions, does it not become truly self-restrained and wise, so far as the state is concerned, and if it lacks participation in such qualities, does it not very justly receive the shameful epithet of simpleton ?

Y. soc. Certainly.

STR. Then can we say that such interweaving and binding together of the bad with the bad or of the good with the bad ever becomes enduring, or that

PLATO

μηδέ τινα ἐπιστήμην αὐτῷ σπουδῇ πρὸς τοὺς τοιούτους ἂν χρῆσθαι ποτε;

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς γάρ;

310 ΞΕ. Ἰοῖς ὃ εὐγενέσι γενομένοις τὲ ἕξ ἀρχῆς ἤθεσι θρεφθεῖσί τε κατὰ φύσιν μόνοις διὰ νόμων ἐμφύεσθαι, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις δὴ τοῦτ' εἶναι τέχνη φάρμακον, καὶ καθάπερ εἴπομεν τοῦτον θειότερον εἶναι τὸν ξύνδεσμον ἀρετῆς μερῶν φύσεως ἀνομοίων καὶ ἐπὶ τὰναντία φερομένων.

NE. ΣΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΞΕ. Τοὺς μὴν λοιπούς, ὄντας ἀνθρωπίνους δεσμούς, ὑπάρχοντος τούτου τοῦ θείου σχεδὸν οὐδὲν χαλεπὸν οὔτε ἐννοεῖν οὔτε ἐννοήσαντα ἀποτελεῖν.

B NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς δὴ, καὶ τίνας;

ΞΕ. Τοὺς τῶν ἐπιγαμιῶν καὶ παιδῶν κοινωνήσεων καὶ τῶν περὶ τὰς ἰδίας ἐκδόσεις καὶ γάμους. οἱ γὰρ πολλοὶ τὰ περὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ὀρθῶς ξυνδούνται πρὸς τὴν τῶν παιδῶν γέννησιν.

NE. ΣΩ. Τί δὴ;

ΞΕ. Τὰ μὲν πλούτου καὶ δυνάμεων ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις διώγματα τί καὶ τίς ἂν ὡς ἄξια λόγου σπουδάσοι μεμφόμενος;

NE. ΣΩ. Οὐδέν.

48. ΞΕ. Μᾶλλον δέ γε δίκαιον τῶν περὶ τὰ
C γένη ποιουμένων ἐπιμέλειαν τούτων πέρι λέγειν, εἴ τι μὴ κατὰ τρόπον πράττουσιν.

NE. ΣΩ. Εἰκὸς γὰρ οὖν.

¹ τε] γ' B: γε (and γενομένοις after ἐξ ἀρχῆς) T.

¹ More or less equivalent to naturalization. It apparently means the adoption into one state of children born to

THE STATESMAN

any science would ever seriously make use of it in uniting such persons?

Y. soc. Of course not.

STR. But we may say that in those only who were of noble nature from their birth and have been nurtured as befits such natures it is implanted by the laws, and for them this is the medicine prescribed by science, and, as we said before, this bond which unites unlike and divergent parts of virtue is more divine.

Y. soc. Very true.

STR. The remaining bonds, moreover, being human, are not very difficult to devise or, after one has devised them, to create, when once this divine bond exists.

Y. soc. How so? And what are the bonds?

STR. Those made between states concerning intermarriages and the sharing of children by adoption,¹ and those relating to portionings and marriages within the state. For most people make such bonds without proper regard to the procreation of children.

Y. soc. How is that?

STR. The pursuit of wealth or power in connexion with matrimony—but why should anyone ever take the trouble to blame it, as though it were worth arguing about?

Y. soc. There is no reason for doing so.

STR. We have better cause, however, to speak our minds about those whose chief care is the family, in case their conduct is not what it should be.

Y. soc. Yes; very likely.

citizens of another. This was not, as a rule, practised in the Greek city states, but Plato here seems to recommend it.

PLATO

ΞΕ. Πράττουσι μὲν δὴ οὐδὲ ἐξ ἑνὸς ὀρθοῦ λόγου, τὴν ἐν τῷ παραχρῆμα διώκοντες ῥαστώνην καὶ τῷ τοὺς μὲν προσομοίους αὐτοῖς ἀσπάζεσθαι, τοὺς δ' ἀνομοίους μὴ στέργειν, πλείστον τῇ δυσχερείᾳ μέρος ἀπονέμοντες.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Οἱ μὲν που κόσμιοι τὸ σφέτερον αὐτῶν ἦθος ζητοῦσι, καὶ κατὰ δύναμιν γαμοῦσί τε παρὰ τούτων καὶ τὰς ἐκδιδομένας παρ' αὐτῶν εἰς τούτους
D ἐκπέμπουσι πάλιν· ὡς δ' αὐτως τὸ περὶ τὴν ἀνδρείαν γένος δρᾶ, τὴν αὐτοῦ μεταδιῶκον φύσιν, δέον ποιεῖν ἀμφοτέρα τὰ γένη τούτων τούναντίον ἅπαν.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Πῶς, καὶ διὰ τί;

ΞΕ. Διότι πέφυκεν ἀνδρεία τε ἐν πολλαῖς γενέσεσιν ἄμικτος γεννωμένη σῶφρονι φύσει κατὰ μὲν ἀρχὰς ἀκμάζειν ῥώμῃ, τελευτῶσα δὲ ἐξανθεῖν παντάπασι μανίαις.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Εἰκός.

ΞΕ. Ἡ δὲ αἰδοῦς γε αὖ λίαν πλήρης ψυχὴ καὶ
E ἀκέραστος τόλμης ἀνδρείας, ἐπὶ δὲ γενεὰς πολλὰς οὕτω γεννηθεῖσα, νωθεστέρα φύεσθαι τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ ἀποτελευτῶσα δὴ παντάπασι ἀναπηροῦσθαι.

ΝΕ. ΣΩ. Καὶ τοῦτο εἰκὸς οὕτω ξυμβαίνειν.

ΞΕ. Τούτους δὴ τοὺς δεσμοὺς ἔλεγον ὅτι χαλεπὸν οὐδὲν ξυνδεῖν ὑπάρξαντος τοῦ περὶ τὰ καλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ μίαν ἔχειν ἀμφοτέρα τὰ γένη δόξαν. τοῦτο γὰρ ἐν καὶ ὅλον ἐστὶ βασιλικῆς ξυνυφάνσεως ἔργον, μηδέποτε εἶναι ἀφίστασθαι σῶφρονα ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνδρείων ἦθη, ξυγκερκίζοντα δὲ ὁμοδοξίαις καὶ τιμαῖς καὶ ἀτιμίαις καὶ δόξαις καὶ ὁμηρειῶν ἐκδόσεσιν εἰς ἀλλήλους, λείον καὶ τὸ λεγόμενον εὐήτριον ὕφασμα

THE STATESMAN

STR. The fact is, they act on no right theory at all; they seek their ease for the moment; welcoming gladly those who are like themselves, and finding those who are unlike them unendurable, they give the greatest weight to their feeling of dislike.

Y. soc. How so?

STR. The decorous people seek for characters like their own; so far as they can they marry wives of that sort and in turn give their daughters in marriage to men of that sort; and the courageous do the same, eagerly seeking natures of their own kind, whereas both classes ought to do quite the opposite.

Y. soc. How so, and why?

STR. Because in the nature of things courage, if propagated through many generations with no admixture of a self-restrained nature, though at first it is strong and flourishing, in the end blossoms forth in utter madness.

Y. soc. That is likely.

STR. But the soul, on the other hand, that is too full of modesty and contains no alloy of courage or boldness, after many generations of the same kind becomes too sluggish and finally is utterly crippled.

Y. soc. That also is likely to happen.

STR. It was these bonds, then, that I said there was no difficulty in creating, provided that both classes have one and the same opinion about the honourable and the good. For indeed the whole business of the kingly weaving is comprised in this and this alone,—in never allowing the self-restrained characters to be separated from the courageous, but in weaving them together by common beliefs and honours and dishonours and opinions and interchanges of pledges, thus making of them a smooth and, as

PLATO

311 ξυνάγοντα ἐξ αὐτῶν, τὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἀρχὰς αἰεὶ κοινῇ τούτοις ἐπιτρέπειν.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς;

ΞΕ. Οὐ μὲν ἂν ἐνὸς ἄρχοντος χρεία ξυμβαίνειν, τὸν ταῦτα ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἔχοντα αἰρούμενον ἐπιστάτην· οὐ δ' ἂν πλειόνων, τούτων μέρος ἑκατέρων ξυμμιγνύντα. τὰ μὲν γὰρ σωφρόνων ἀρχόντων ἦθη σφόδρα μὲν εὐλαβῆ καὶ δίκαια καὶ σωτήρια, δριμύτητος δὲ καὶ τινος ἰταμότητος ὀξείας καὶ πρακτικῆς ἐνδεΐται.

NE. ΣΩ. Δοκεῖ γοῦν δὴ καὶ τάδε.

B ΞΕ. Τὰ δ' ἀνδρείά γε αὐτὸ πρὸς μὲν τὸ δίκαιον καὶ εὐλαβὲς ἐκείνων ἐπιδεέστερα, τὸ δ' ἐν ταῖς πράξεσι ἰταμόν¹ διαφερόντως ἴσχει. πάντα δὲ καλῶς γίνεσθαι τὰ περὶ τὰς πόλεις ἰδία καὶ δημοσία τούτοις μὴ παραγενομένοις ἀμφοῖν ἀδύνατον.

NE. ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

C ΞΕ. Τοῦτο δὴ τέλος ὑφάσματος εὐθυπλοκία συμπλακέν² γίνεσθαι φῶμεν πολιτικῆς πράξεως τὸ τῶν ἀνδρείων καὶ σωφρόνων ἀνθρώπων ἦθος, ὅποταν ὁμοιοῖα καὶ φιλία κοινὸν ξυναγαγοῦσα αὐτῶν τὸν βίον ἢ βασιλικὴ τέχνη, πάντων μεγαλοπρεπέστατον ὑφασμάτων καὶ ἄριστον ἀποτελέσασα³ τοὺς τ' ἄλλους ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι πάντας δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους ἀμπίσχουσα, συνέχη τούτῳ τῷ πλέγματι, καὶ καθ' ὅσον εὐδαίμονι προσήκει γίνεσθαι πόλει τούτου μηδαμῇ μηδὲν ἐλλείπουσα ἀρχὴ τε καὶ ἐπιστατῆ.

NE. ΣΩ. Κάλλιστα αὐτὸν βασιλικὸν ἀπετέλεσας ἀνδρα ἡμῖν, ὦ ξένε, καὶ τὸν πολιτικόν.

¹ ἰταμόν Ast: τὸ μὲν BT.

² συμπλέκειν B: ξυμπλεκέν T.

³ ἀποτελέσασα Ast: ἀποτελέσασα ὡστ' εἶναι κοινόν MSS.

THE STATESMAN

we say, well-woven fabric, and then entrusting to them in common for ever the offices of the state.

Y. soc. How is that to be done?

STR. When one official is needed, by choosing a president who possesses both qualities; and when a board is desired, by combining men of each class. For the characters of self-restrained officials are exceedingly careful and just and conservative, but they lack keenness and a certain quick and active boldness.

Y. soc. That also seems, at least, to be true.

STR. The courageous natures, on the other hand, are deficient in justice and caution in comparison with the former, but excel in boldness of action; and unless both these qualities are present it is impossible for a state to be entirely prosperous in public and private matters.

Y. soc. Yes, certainly.

STR. This, then, is the end, let us declare, of the web of the statesman's activity, the direct interweaving of the characters of restrained and courageous men, when the kingly science has drawn them together by friendship and community of sentiment into a common life, and having perfected the most glorious and the best of all textures, clothes with it all the inhabitants of the state, both slaves and freemen, holds them together by this fabric, and omitting nothing which ought to belong to a happy state, rules and watches over them.

Y. soc. You have given us, Stranger, a most complete and admirable treatment of the king and the statesman.



Vertical line of text or artifacts on the right side of the page.

Vertical line of text or artifacts on the right side of the page.

Vertical line of text or artifacts on the right side of the page.

PHILEBUS

INTRODUCTION TO THE *PHILEBUS*

THE object of the *Philebus* is the determination of "the good." Philebus, a totally unknown person whose name serves as the title of the dialogue, is represented as a thinker of the hedonistic school. He has, apparently, been lecturing or taking part in a discussion, but has withdrawn on account of weariness. He speaks only a few short sentences in the whole dialogue. Protarchus, son of the wealthy Callias, serves to give the form of dialogue to the discourse, but his personality is not even outlined, and his remarks are as colourless as are those of the younger Socrates in *The Statesman*. Even Socrates himself, as in *The Sophist*, *The Statesman*, and other dialogues of approximately the same date, shows little personality: he is merely the mouthpiece of the doctrine.

This dialogue, like *The Sophist* and *The Statesman*, contains a preliminary illustration of method; for the discussion of sounds in speech (17 ff.) serves the same purpose as the "angler" in *The Sophist* and the "art of weaving" in *The Statesman*. The *Philebus* seems to be slightly later in date than the other two dialogues.

In opposition to the assertion ascribed to Philebus, that pleasure is the good, Socrates seems at first prepared to maintain (with Eucleides and the Cynics)

INTRODUCTION TO THE *PHILEBUS*

that knowledge is the good, but presently announces his suspicion that some third competitor will be awarded the first place, and that even the second place will not be held by pleasure. It is soon agreed that a mixture of knowledge and pleasure is necessary for the most desirable life. The discussion is carried on in great measure by means of classification or division, which is here founded on the principles (derived from Pythagorean sources) of the Limited and the Unlimited. Pleasure and pain, and everything which is capable of degrees of intensity, belong to the class of the Unlimited, whereas number, measure, and knowledge belong to that of the Limited, which is regarded as essentially superior.

The composition of the mixture which is necessary for the most perfect life is discussed in detail. This involves a description and condemnation of excess in the most intense pleasures and an interesting analysis of the mixture of pain and pleasure in anger, pity, revenge, and other emotions as they affect us in theatrical representations or in real life. The pleasures of scientific knowledge are said to be absolutely pure and unmixed, therefore truer than all mixed pleasures and preferable to them. Again, pleasure being, according to certain hedonists, a process or *Becoming*, is found to be on that account inferior to knowledge, which is a state or *Being*. The discussion of kinds of knowledge (55 c ff.) includes (55 E) the distinction between scientific knowledge, based on arithmetic, measuring, and weighing, and such knowledge as rests upon the mere schooling of the senses.

In the end the order in which possessions may be called good is established as follows: (1) measure,

INTRODUCTION TO THE *PHILEBUS*

moderation, fitness, and the like; (2) proportion, beauty, perfection, and their kin; (3) mind and wisdom; (4) sciences, arts, and true opinions; (5) pure pleasures.

This dialogue, though it lacks the dramatic qualities which make many of Plato's works take rank among the most charming products of all literature, and in spite of certain inconsistencies and even defects of reasoning—for instance, the confusion between goodness and a good thing (55 B) or the insistence upon the existence of false pleasures, though the epithet "false" belongs really to opinion, not to the pleasures themselves—is an interesting and instructive presentation of an important subject. It also exhibits clearly one side, at least, of Plato's development at a time which must be somewhat after the middle of his career.

Annotated editions of the *Philebus* are by Charles Badham (London, 1855 and 1878) and E. Poste (Oxford University Press, 1860).

ΦΙΛΗΒΟΣ

[Η ΠΕΡΙ ΗΔΟΝΗΣ, ΗΘΙΚΟΣ]

St. II
p. 11

ΤΑ ΤΟΥΤ ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΥ ΠΡΟΣΩΠΑ

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ, ΠΡΩΤΑΡΧΟΣ, ΦΙΛΗΒΟΣ

1. ΣΩ. Ὅρα δὴ, Πρώταρχε, τίνα λόγον μέλλεις παρὰ Φιλίβου δέχεσθαι νυνὶ καὶ πρὸς τίνα τὸν¹ παρ' ἡμῖν ἀμφισβητεῖν, εἴαν μὴ σοι κατὰ νοῦν Β ἢ λεγόμενος. βούλει συγκεφαλαιωσώμεθα ἑκάτερον;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Φίληβος μὲν τοίνυν ἀγαθὸν εἶναί φησι τὸ χαίρειν πᾶσι ζώοις καὶ τὴν ἡδονὴν καὶ τέρψιν, καὶ ὅσα τοῦ γένους ἐστὶ τούτου σύμφωνα· τὸ δὲ παρ' ἡμῶν ἀμφισβήτημά ἐστι μὴ ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ τὸ φρονεῖν καὶ τὸ νοεῖν καὶ τὸ μεμνηῆσθαι καὶ τὰ τούτων αὐτῶν ξυγγενῆ, δόξαν τε ὀρθὴν καὶ ἀληθεῖς λογισμούς, τῆς γε ἡδονῆς ἀμείνω καὶ λύω γίνεσθαι ξύμπασιν ὅσαπερ αὐτῶν δυνατὰ μεταλαβεῖν· δυνατοῖς δὲ μετασχεῖν ὠφελιμώτατον ἀπάντων εἶναί πᾶσι τοῖς οὐσί τε καὶ ἐσομένοις. μῶν οὐχ οὕτω πως λέγομεν, ὦ Φίληβε, ἑκάτεροι;

ΦΙ. Πάντων μὲν οὖν μάλιστα, ὦ Σώκρατες.

¹ τὸν Schleiermacher: τῶν ΒΤ.

PHILEBUS

[OR ON PLEASURE, ETHICAL]

CHARACTERS

SOCRATES, PROTARCHUS, PHILEBUS

soc. Observe, then, Protarchus, what the doctrine is which you are now to accept from Philebus, and what our doctrine is, against which you are to argue, if you do not agree with it. Shall we make a brief statement of each of them ?

PRO. By all means.

soc. Very well : Philebus says that to all living beings enjoyment and pleasure and gaiety and whatever accords with that sort of thing are a good ; whereas our contention is that not these, but wisdom and thought and memory and their kindred, right opinion and true reasonings, are better and more excellent than pleasure for all who are capable of taking part in them, and that for all those now existing or to come who can partake of them they are the most advantageous of all things. Those are pretty nearly the two doctrines we maintain, are they not, Philebus ?

PHI. Yes, Socrates, exactly.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Δέχει δὴ τοῦτον τὸν νῦν διδόμενον, ὦ Πρώταρχε, λόγον;

ΠΡΩ. Ἀνάγκη δέχεσθαι· Φίληβος γὰρ ἡμῖν ὁ καλὸς ἀπείρηκεν.

ΣΩ. Δεῖ δὴ περὶ αὐτῶν τρόπῳ παντὶ τὰληθές πη περανθῆναι;

D ΠΡΩ. Δεῖ γὰρ οὖν.

2. ΣΩ. Ἴθι δὴ, πρὸς τούτοις διομολογησώμεθα καὶ τόδε.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Ὡς νῦν ἡμῶν ἑκάτερος ἕξιν ψυχῆς καὶ διάθεσιν ἀποφαίνειν τινὰ ἐπιχειρήσει τὴν δυναμένην ἀνθρώποις πᾶσι τὸν βίον εὐδαίμονα παρέχειν. ἄρ' οὐχ οὕτως;

ΠΡΩ. Οὕτω μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς μὲν τὴν τοῦ χαίρειν, ἡμεῖς δ' αὖ τὴν τοῦ φρονεῖν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἔστι ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. Τί δ', ἂν ἄλλη τις κρείττων τούτων φανῆ; Εἰ μὲν οὐκ, ἂν μὲν ἡδονῇ¹ μᾶλλον φαίνεται ξυγγενής, ἡττώμεθα μὲν ἀμφοτέροι τοῦ ταῦτα ἔχοντος
12 βεβαίως βίου, κρατεῖ δὲ ὁ τῆς ἡδονῆς τὸν τῆς φρονήσεως;

ΠΡΩ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Ἄν δέ γε φρονήσει, νικᾷ μὲν φρόνησις τὴν ἡδονήν, ἢ δὲ ἡττᾶται; ταῦθ' οὕτως ὁμολογούμενά φατε, ἢ πῶς;

ΠΡΩ. Ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. Τί δὲ Φιλήβω; τί φῆς;

ΦΙ. Ἐμοὶ μὲν πάντως νικᾷ ἡδονὴ δοκεῖ καὶ δόξει· σὺ δέ, Πρώταρχε, αὐτὸς γνώσει.

¹ ἡδονῇ] ἡδονή ΒΤ.

PHILEBUS

soc. And do you, Protarchus, accept this doctrine which is now committed to you ?

PRO. I must accept it ; for our handsome Philebus has withdrawn.

soc. And must the truth about these doctrines be attained by every possible means ?

PRO. Yes, it must.

soc. Then let us further agree to this :

PRO. To what ?

soc. That each of us will next try to prove clearly that it is a condition and disposition of the soul which can make life happy for all human beings. Is not that what we are going to do ?

PRO. It is.

soc. Then you will show that it is the condition of pleasure, and I that it is that of wisdom ?

PRO. True.

soc. What if some other life be found superior to these two ? Then if that life is found to be more akin to pleasure, both of us are defeated, are we not, by the life which has firm possession of this superiority, but the life of pleasure is victor over the life of wisdom.

PRO. Yes.

soc. But if it is more akin to wisdom, then wisdom is victorious and pleasure is vanquished ? Do you agree to that ? Or what do you say ?

PRO. Yes, I at least am satisfied with that.

soc. But how about you, Philebus ? What do you say ?

PHI. I think and always shall think that pleasure is the victor. But you, Protarchus, will make your own decision.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Παραδούς, ὦ Φίληβε, ἡμῖν τὸν λόγον οὐκ ἂν ἔτι κύριος εἴης τῆς πρὸς Σωκράτη ὁμολογίας ἢ καὶ τούναντίον.

B ΦΙ. Ἀληθῆ λέγεις· ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἀφοσιούμαι καὶ μαρτύρομαι νῦν αὐτὴν τὴν θεόν.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ ἡμεῖς σοι τούτων γε αὐτῶν συμμάρτυρες ἂν εἴμεν,¹ ὡς ταῦτα ἔλεγες ἃ λέγεις. ἀλλὰ δὴ τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξῆς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅμως καὶ μετὰ Φιλήβου ἐκόντος ἢ ὅπως ἂν ἐθέλη, πειρώμεθα περαίνειν.

3. ΣΩ. Πειρατέον, ἀπ' αὐτῆς δὲ τῆς θεοῦ, ἣν ὄδε Ἀφροδίτην μὲν λέγεσθαι φησι, τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον αὐτῆς ὄνομα Ἡδονὴν εἶναι.

ΠΡΩ. Ὁρθότατα.

C ΣΩ. Τὸ δ' ἐμὸν δέος, ὦ Πρώταρχε, αἰεὶ πρὸς τὰ τῶν θεῶν ὀνόματα οὐκ ἔστι κατ' ἄνθρωπον, ἀλλὰ πέρα τοῦ μεγίστου φόβου. καὶ νῦν τὴν μὲν Ἀφροδίτην, ὅπη ἐκείνη φίλον, ταύτη προσαγορεύω· τὴν δὲ ἡδονὴν οἶδα ὡς ἔστι ποικίλον, καὶ ὅπερ εἶπον, ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμᾶς ἀρχομένους ἐνθυμείσθαι δεῖ καὶ σκοπεῖν ἥντινα φύσιν ἔχει. ἔστι γάρ, ἀκούειν μὲν οὕτως ἀπλῶς, ἔν τι, μορφὰς δὲ δήπου παντοίας εἴληφε καὶ τινα τρόπον ἀνομοίους ἀλλήλαις. ἰδὲ γάρ· ἡδεσθαι μὲν φάμεν
D τὸν ἀκολασταίνοντα ἄνθρωπον, ἡδεσθαι δὲ καὶ τὸν σωφρονοῦντα αὐτῷ τῷ σωφρονεῖν· ἡδεσθαι δ' αὖ καὶ τὸν ἀνοηταίνοντα καὶ ἀνοήτων δοξῶν καὶ ἐλπίδων μεστόν, ἡδεσθαι δ' αὖ καὶ τὸν φρονοῦντα αὐτῷ τῷ φρονεῖν.² καὶ τούτων τῶν ἡδονῶν ἑκατέρας πῶς ἂν τις ὁμοίας ἀλλήλαις εἶναι λέγων οὐκ ἀνόητος φαίνοιτο ἐνδίκως;

¹ εἴμεν corr. Ven. 189: ἡμεν BT.

PHILEBUS

PRO. Since you entrusted the argument to me, Philebus, you can no longer dictate whether to make the agreement with Socrates or not.

PHI. True ; and for that reason I wash my hands of it and now call upon the goddess ¹ herself to witness that I do so.

PRO. And we also will bear witness to these words of yours. But all the same, Socrates, Philebus may agree or do as he likes, let us try to finish our argument in due order.

SOC. We must try, and let us begin with the very goddess who Philebus says is spoken of as Aphrodite but is most truly named Pleasure.

PRO. Quite right.

SOC. My awe, Protarchus, in respect to the names of the gods is always beyond the greatest human fear. And now I call Aphrodite by that name which is agreeable to her ; but pleasure I know has various aspects, and since, as I said, we are to begin with her, we must consider and examine what her nature is. For, when you just simply hear her name, she is only one thing, but surely she takes on all sorts of shapes which are even, in a way, unlike each other. For instance, we say that the man who lives without restraint has pleasure, and that the self-restrained man takes pleasure in his very self-restraint ; and again that the fool who is full of foolish opinions and hopes is pleased, and also that the wise man takes pleasure in his very wisdom. And would not any person who said these two kinds of pleasure were like each other be rightly regarded as a fool ?

¹ The goddess of Pleasure, Ἡδονή personified.

² φρονούντα . . φρονεῖν T : σωφρονούντα . . σωφρονεῖν B.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Εἰσὶ μὲν γὰρ ἀπ' ἐναντίων, ὦ Σώκρατες, αὐταὶ πραγμάτων, οὐ μὴν αὐταὶ γε ἀλλήλαις ἐναντίαι. πῶς γὰρ ἡδονὴ γε ἡδονῇ οὐχ¹ ὁμοιότατον ἂν εἴη, τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἑαυτῷ, πάντων χρημάτων;

ΣΩ. Καὶ γὰρ χρῶμα, ὦ δαιμόνιε, χρώματι κατὰ γε αὐτὸ τοῦτο οὐδὲν διοίσει τὸ χρῶμα εἶναι πᾶν, τό γε μὴν μέλαν τῷ λευκῷ πάντες γινώσκομεν ὡς πρὸς τῷ διάφορον εἶναι καὶ ἐναντιώτατον ὃν τυγχάνει· καὶ δὴ καὶ σχῆμα σχήματι κατὰ ταῦτόν· γένει μὲν ἐστὶ πᾶν ἓν, τὰ δὲ μέρη τοῖς μέρεσιν αὐτοῦ τὰ μὲν ἐναντιώτατα ἀλλήλοις, 13 τὰ δὲ διαφορότητα ἔχοντα μυρίαν που τυγχάνει· καὶ πόλλ' ἕτερα οὕτως ἔχονθ' εὐρήσομεν· ὥστε τούτῳ γε τῷ λόγῳ μὴ πίστευε, τῷ πάντα τὰ ἐναντιώτατα ἓν ποιοῦντι. φοβοῦμαι δέ μή τινας ἡδονὰς ἡδοναῖς εὐρήσομεν ἐναντίας.

ΠΡΩ. Ἴσως· ἀλλὰ τί τοῦθ' ἡμῶν βλάβει τὸν λόγον;

ΣΩ. Ὅτι προσαγορεύεις αὐτὰ ἀνόμοια ὄντα ἑτέρῳ, φήσομεν, ὀνόματι. λέγεις γὰρ ἀγαθὰ πάντα εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα. τὸ μὲν οὖν μὴ οὐχ ἡδέα Β εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα λόγος οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβητεῖ· κακὰ δ' ὄντα αὐτῶν τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ δέ, ὡς ἡμεῖς φαμέν, ὅμως πάντα σὺ προσαγορεύεις ἀγαθὰ αὐτά, ὁμολογῶν ἀνόμοια εἶναι, τῷ λόγῳ εἴ τις σε προσαναγκάζοι. τί οὖν δὴ ταῦτόν ἐν ταῖς κακαῖς ὁμοίως καὶ ἐν ἀγαθαῖς ἐνὸν πάσας ἡδονὰς ἀγαθὸν εἶναι προσαγορεύεις;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες; οἶει γὰρ τινα συγχωρήσεσθαι, θέμενον ἡδονὴν εἶναι τὰγαθόν,

¹ οὐχ Badham: μὴ οὐχ BT.

PHILEBUS

PRO. No, Socrates, for though they spring from opposite sources, they are not in themselves opposed to one another ; for how can pleasure help being of all things most like pleasure, that is, like itself ?

SOC. Yes, my friend, and colour is like colour ; in so far as every one of them is a colour they will all be the same, yet we all recognize that black is not only different from white, but is its exact opposite. And so, too, figure is like figure ; they are all one in kind ; but the parts of the kind are in some instances absolutely opposed to each other, and in other cases there is endless variety of difference ; and we can find many other examples of such relations. Do not, therefore, rely upon this argument, which makes all the most absolute opposites identical. I am afraid we shall find some pleasures the opposites of other pleasures.

PRO. Perhaps ; but why will that injure my contention ?

SOC. Because I shall say that, although they are unlike, you apply to them a different designation. For you say that all pleasant things are good. Now no argument contends that pleasant things are not pleasant ; but whereas most of them are bad and only some are good, as we assert, nevertheless you call them all good, though you confess, if forced to it by argument, that they are unlike. Now what is the identical element which exists in the good and bad pleasures alike and makes you call them all a good ?

PRO. What do you mean, Socrates ? Do you suppose anyone who asserts that the good is pleasure

PLATO

εἶτα ἀνέξεσθαί σου λέγοντος τὰς μὲν εἶναι τινὰς
 C ἀγαθὰς ἡδονάς, τὰς δὲ τινὰς ἑτέρας αὐτῶν κακὰς;
 ΣΩ. Ἄλλ' οὖν ἀνομοίους γε φήσεις αὐτὰς ἀλλή-
 λαις εἶναι καὶ τινὰς ἐναντίας.

ΠΡΩ. Οὕτι καθ' ὅσον γε ἡδοναί.

ΣΩ. Πάλιν εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν φερόμεθα λόγον, ὦ
 Πρώταρχε, οὐδ' ἄρα ἡδονὴν ἡδονῆς διάφορον,
 ἀλλὰ πάσας ὁμοίας εἶναι φήσομεν, καὶ τὰ παρα-
 δείγματα ἡμᾶς τὰ νῦν δὴ λεχθέντα οὐδὲν τιτρώσκει,
 πεισόμεθα¹ δὲ καὶ ἐροῦμεν ἅπερ οἱ πάντων φαν-
 D λότατοί τε καὶ περὶ λόγους ἅμα νέοι.

ΠΡΩ. Τὰ ποῖα δὴ λέγεις;

ΣΩ. Ὅτι σὲ μιμούμενος ἐγὼ καὶ ἱμνύμενος
 εἴαν τολμῶ λέγειν ὡς τὸ ἀνομοιοτάτον ἐστὶ τῷ
 ἀνομοιοτάτῳ πάντων ὁμοιοτάτον, ἔξω τὰ αὐτὰ
 σοὶ λέγειν, καὶ φανούμεθά γε νεώτεροι τοῦ δέοντος,
 καὶ ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν ἐκπεσὼν οἰχήσεται. πάλιν οὖν
 αὐτὸν ἀνακρουώμεθα, καὶ τάχ' ἂν ἰόντες² εἰς τὰς
 ὁμοίας ἴσως ἂν πως ἀλλήλοις συγχωρήσῃμεν.

E ΠΡΩ. Λέγε πῶς;

4. ΣΩ. Ἐμὲ θεὸς ὑπὸ σοῦ πάλιν ἐρωτώμενον,
 ὦ Πρώταρχε.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον δὴ;

ΣΩ. Φρόνησίς τε καὶ ἐπιστήμη καὶ νοῦς καὶ
 πάνθ' ὅποσα δὴ κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐγὼ θέμενος εἶπον
 ἀγαθὰ, διερωτώμενος ὅ τι ποτ' ἐστὶν ἀγαθόν,
 ἄρ' οὐ ταῦτόν πείσονται τοῦτο ὅπερ ὁ σὸς λόγος;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Πολλαί τε αἱ ξυνάπασαι ἐπιστήμαι δόξουσιν
 εἶναι καὶ ἀνόμοιοί τινες αὐτῶν ἀλλήλαις· εἰ δὲ
 14 καὶ ἐναντία πη γίνονται τινες, ἄρα ἄξιός ἂν

¹ πεισόμεθα Badham: πειρόμεθα B: πειρασόμεθα T.

PHILEBUS

will concede, or will endure to hear you say, that some pleasures are good and others bad?

soc. But you will concede that they are unlike and in some instances opposed to each other.

pro. Not in so far as they are pleasures.

soc. Here we are again at the same old argument, Protarchus, and we shall presently assert that one pleasure is not different from another, but all pleasures are alike, and the examples just cited do not affect us at all, but we shall behave and talk just like the most worthless and inexperienced reasoners.

pro. In what way do you mean?

soc. Why, if I have the face to imitate you and to defend myself by saying that the utterly unlike is most completely like that which is most utterly unlike it, I can say the same things you said, and we shall prove ourselves to be excessively inexperienced, and our argument will be shipwrecked and lost. Let us, then, back her out, and perhaps if we start fair again we may come to an agreement.

pro. How? Tell me.

soc. Assume, Protarchus, that I am questioned in turn by you.

pro. What question do I ask?

soc. Whether wisdom and knowledge and intellect and all the things which I said at first were good, when you asked me what is good, will not have the same fate as this argument of yours.

pro. How is that?

soc. It will appear that the forms of knowledge collectively are many and some of them are unlike each other; but if some of them turn out to be actually opposites, should I be fit to engage in

* ἀνὸν ἴοντες Ven. 189: ἀνιόντες BT.

PLATO

εἶην τοῦ διαλέγεσθαι νῦν, εἰ φοβηθεῖς τοῦτο αὐτὸ μηδεμίαν ἀνόμοιον φαίην ἐπιστήμην ἐπιστήμη γίνεσθαι, κᾶπειθ' ἡμῖν οὕτως ὁ λόγος ὥσπερ μῦθος ἀπολόμενος οἴχοιτο, αὐτοὶ δὲ σωζοίμεθα ἐπὶ τινος ἀλογίας;

ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλ' οὐ μὴν δεῖ τοῦτο γενέσθαι, πλὴν τοῦ σωθῆναι. τό γε μὴν μοι ἴσον τοῦ σου τε καὶ ἐμοῦ λόγου ἀρέσκει· πολλαὶ μὲν ἡδοναὶ καὶ ἀνόμοιοι γιγνέσθων,¹ πολλαὶ δὲ ἐπιστήμαι καὶ διάφοροι.

Β ΣΩ. Τὴν τοίνυν διαφορότητα, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ τοῦ τ' ἐμοῦ καὶ τοῦ σου μὴ ἀποκρυπτόμενοι, κατατιθέντες δὲ εἰς τὸ μέσον, τολμῶμεν, ἂν πη ἐλεγχόμενοι μηνύσωσι, πότερον ἡδονὴν τὰγαθὸν δεῖ λέγειν ἢ φρόνησιν ἢ τι τρίτον ἄλλο εἶναι. νῦν γὰρ οὐ δήπου πρὸς γε αὐτὸ τοῦτο² φιλονεικοῦμεν, ὅπως ἀγῶ³ τίθεμαι, ταῦτ' ἔσται τὰ νικῶντα, ἢ ταῦθ' ἂ σύ, τῷ δ' ἀληθεστάτῳ δεῖ που συμμαχεῖν ἡμᾶς ἄμφω.

ΠΡΩ. Δεῖ γὰρ οὖν.

Β ΣΩ. Τοῦτον τοίνυν τὸν λόγον ἔτι μᾶλλον
C δι' ὁμολογίας βεβαιωσώμεθα.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸν ποῖον δὴ;

ΣΩ. Τὸν πᾶσι παρέχοντα ἀνθρώποις πράγματα ἔκοῦσί τε καὶ ἄκουσιν ἐνίοις καὶ ἐνίοτε.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε σαφέστερον.

ΣΩ. Τὸν νῦν δὴ παραπесόντα λέγω, φύσει πως πεφυκότα θαυμαστόν. ἐν γὰρ δὴ τὰ πολλὰ εἶναι καὶ τὸ ἐν πολλὰ θαυμαστόν λεχθέν, καὶ ῥάδιον ἀμφισβητῆσαι τῷ τούτων ὀποτερονοῦν τιθεμένῳ.

¹ γιγνέσθων] γίγνεσθων ΒΤ.

PHILEBUS

dialectics now if, through fear of just that, I should say that no form of knowledge is unlike any other, and then, as a consequence, our argument should vanish and be lost, like a tale that is told, and we ourselves should be saved by clinging to some irrational notion?

PRO. No, that must never be, except the part about our being saved. However, I like the equal treatment of your doctrine and mine. Let us grant that pleasures are many and unlike and that the forms of knowledge are many and different.

soc. With no concealment, then, Protarchus, of the difference between my good and yours, but with fair and open acknowledgement of it, let us be bold and see if perchance on examination they will tell us whether we should say that pleasure is the good, or wisdom, or some other third principle. For surely the object of our present controversy is not to gain the victory for my assertions or yours, but both of us must fight for the most perfect truth.

PRO. Yes, we must.

soc. Then let us establish this principle still more firmly by means of an agreement.

PRO. What principle?

soc. The principle which gives trouble to all men, to some of them sometimes against their will.

PRO. Speak more plainly.

soc. I mean the principle which came in our way just now; its nature is quite marvellous. For the assertions that one is many and many are one are marvellous, and it is easy to dispute with anyone who makes either of them.

² τοῦτο corr. Coisl.: τοῦτο δ BT.

³ ἀγῶ] ἄγω B: ἀ' γῶ T.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν λέγεις, ὅταν τις ἐμὲ φῆ Πρώτ-
D αρχον ἓνα γεγονότα φύσει πολλοὺς εἶναι πάλιν
 τοὺς ἐμὲ καὶ ἐναντίους ἀλλήλοις, μέγαν καὶ σμι-
 κρὸν τιθέμενος καὶ βαρὺν καὶ κοῦφον τὸν αὐτὸν
 καὶ ἄλλα μυρία;

ΣΩ. Σὺ μὲν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, εἴρηκας τὰ δε-
 δημευμένα τῶν θαυμαστῶν περὶ τὸ ἓν καὶ πολλά,
 συγκεχωρημένα δὲ ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν ὑπὸ πάντων
 ἤδη μὴ δεῖν τῶν τοιούτων ἄπτεσθαι, παιδαριώδη
 καὶ ῥάδια καὶ σφόδρα τοῖς λόγοις ἐμπόδια ὑπο-
 λαμβανόντων γίνεσθαι, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ τὰ τοιάδε,
E ὅταν τις ἐκάστου τὰ μέλη τε καὶ ἅμα μέρη διελῶν
 τῷ λόγῳ, πάντα ταῦτα τὸ ἓν ἐκεῖνο εἶναι δι-
 ομολογησάμενος, ἐλέγχῃ καταγελῶν ὅτι τέρατα
 διηνάγκασται φάναι, τό τε ἓν ὡς πολλά ἐστὶ
 καὶ ἄπειρα, καὶ τὰ πολλὰ ὡς ἓν μόνον.

ΠΡΩ. Σὺ δὲ δὴ ποῖα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἕτερα λέγεις,
 ἃ μήπω συγκεχωρημένα δεδήμευται περὶ τὸν
 αὐτὸν τοῦτον λόγον;

15 ΣΩ. Ὅποταν, ὦ παῖ, τὸ ἓν μὴ τῶν γιγνομένων
 τε καὶ ἀπολλυμένων τις τιθῆται, καθάπερ ἀρτίως
 ἡμεῖς εἴπομεν. ἐνταυθοῖ μὲν γὰρ καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον
 ἓν, ὅπερ εἴπομεν νῦν δὴ, συγκεχώρηται τὸ μὴ
 δεῖν ἐλέγχειν· ὅταν δέ τις ἓνα ἄνθρωπον ἐπιχειρῆ
 τίθεσθαι καὶ βουῖν ἓνα καὶ τὸ καλὸν ἓν καὶ τὸ
 ἀγαθὸν ἓν, περὶ τούτων τῶν ἐνάδων καὶ τῶν
 τοιούτων ἢ πολλὴ σπουδὴ μετὰ διαιρέσεως ἀμφι-
 σβήτησις γίνεσθαι.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

B ΣΩ. Πρώτον μὲν εἴ τινας δεῖ τοιαύτας εἶναι
 μονάδας ὑπολαμβάνειν ἀληθῶς οὔσας· εἶτα πῶς
 αὐτὰς, μίαν ἐκάστην οὔσαν ἀεὶ τὴν αὐτὴν

PHILEBUS

PRO. You mean when a person says that I, Protarchus, am by nature one and that there are also many of me which are opposites of each other, asserting that I, the same Protarchus, am great and small and heavy and light and countless other things ?

soc. Those wonders concerning the one and the many which you have mentioned, Protarchus, are common property, and almost everybody is agreed that they ought to be disregarded because they are childish and easy and great hindrances to speculation; and this sort of thing also should be disregarded, when a man in his discussion divides the members and likewise the parts of anything, acknowledges that they all collectively are that one thing, and then mockingly refutes himself because he has been compelled to declare miracles—that the one is many and infinite and the many only one.

PRO. But what other wonders do you mean, Socrates, in relation to this same principle, which are not yet common property and generally acknowledged ?

soc. I mean, my boy, when a person postulates unity which is not the unity of one of the things which come into being and perish, as in the examples we had just now. For in cases of a unity of that sort, as I just said, it is agreed that refutation is needless. But when the assertion is made that man is one, or ox is one, or beauty is one, or the good is one, the intense interest in these and similar unities becomes disagreement and controversy.

PRO. How is that ?

soc. The first question is whether we should believe that such unities really exist ; the second, how these unities, each of which is one, always the same,

PLATO

καὶ μήτε γένεσιν μήτε ὄλεθρον προσδεχομένην, ὅμως εἶναι βεβαιότατα μίαν ταύτην· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτ' ἐν τοῖς γιγνομένοις αἰ καὶ ἀπείροις εἴτε διεσπασμένην καὶ πολλὰ γεγονυῖαν θετέον, εἴθ' ὅλην αὐτὴν αὐτῆς χωρίς, ὃ δὴ πάντων ἀδυνατώτατον φαίνοιτ' ἄν, ταῦτόν καὶ ἐν ἅμα ἐν ἐνί τε καὶ πολλοῖς γίγνεσθαι. ταῦτ' ἔστι τὰ περὶ
 C τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐν καὶ πολλά, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκεῖνα, ὧ Πρώταρχε, ἀπάσης ἀπορίας αἴτια μὴ καλῶς ὁμολογηθέντα καὶ εὐπορίας αὐ¹ καλῶς.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐκοῦν χρή τοῦθ' ἡμᾶς, ὧ Σώκρατες, ἐν τῷ νῦν πρῶτον διαπονήσασθαι;

ΣΩ. Ὡς γοῦν ἐγὼ φαίην ἄν.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πάντας τοίνυν ἡμᾶς ὑπόλαβε συγχωρεῖν σοι τούσδε τὰ τοιαῦτα· Φίληβον δ' ἴσως κράτιστον ἐν τῷ νῦν ἐπερωτῶντα μὴ κινεῖν εὖ κείμενον.

D β. ΣΩ. Εἶεν· πόθεν οὖν τις ταύτης ἄρξεται πολλῆς οὔσης καὶ παντοίας περὶ τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα μάχης; ἄρ' ἐνθένδε;

ΠΡΩ. Πόθεν;²

ΣΩ. Φαμέν που ταῦτόν ἐν καὶ πολλὰ ὑπὸ λόγων γιγνώμενα περιτρέχειν πάντη καθ' ἕκαστον τῶν λεγομένων αἰεὶ καὶ πάλαι καὶ νῦν. καὶ τοῦτο οὔτε μὴ παύσηται ποτε οὔτε ἤρξατο νῦν, ἀλλ' ἔστι τὸ τοιοῦτον, ὡς ἐμοὶ φαίνεται, τῶν λόγων αὐτῶν ἀθάνατόν τι καὶ ἀγήρων πάθος ἐν ἡμῖν· ὃ δὲ πρῶτον αὐτοῦ γευσάμενος ἐκάστοτε τῶν
 E νέων, ἦσθεις ὡς τινα σοφίας εὐρηκῶς θησαυρόν, ὑφ' ἡδονῆς ἐνθουσιᾶ τε καὶ πάντα κινεῖ λόγον

¹ ἄν αὐ ΒΤ: ἄν bracketed by Badham.

² ἐνθένδε πόθεν assigned to Socrates ΒΤ.

PHILEBUS

and admitting neither generation nor destruction, can nevertheless be permanently this one unity ; and the third, how in the infinite number of things which come into being this unity, whether we are to assume that it is dispersed and has become many, or that it is entirely separated from itself—which would seem to be the most impossible notion of all—being the same and one, is to be at the same time in one and in many. These are the questions, Protarchus, about this kind of one and many, not those others, which cause the utmost perplexity, if ill solved, and are, if well solved, of the greatest assistance.

PRO. Then is it now, Socrates, our first duty to thresh this matter out ?

SOC. Yes, that is what I should say.

PRO. You may assume, then, that we are all willing to agree with you about that ; and perhaps it is best not to ask Philebus any questions ; let sleeping dogs lie.

SOC. Very well ; then where shall we begin this great and vastly complicated battle about the matters at issue ? Shall we start at this point ?

PRO. At what point ?

SOC. We say that one and many are identified by reason, and always, both now and in the past, circulate everywhere in every thought that is uttered. This is no new thing and will never cease ; it is, in my opinion, a quality within us which will never die or grow old, and which belongs to reason itself as such. And any young man, when he first has an inkling of this, is delighted, thinking he has found a treasure of wisdom ; his joy fills him with enthusiasm ; he joyously sets every possible argument in motion, some-

PLATO

ἄσμενος, τοτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ θάτερα κυκλῶν καὶ συμφύρων εἰς ἓν, τοτὲ δὲ πάλιν ἀνειλίπτων καὶ διαμερίζων, εἰς ἀπορίαν αὐτὸν μὲν πρῶτον καὶ μάλιστα καταβάλλων, δεύτερον δ' αἰεὶ τὸν ἐχόμενον, ἄντε νεώτερος ἄντε πρεσβύτερος ἄντε ἤλιξ ὧν τυγχάνη, 16 φειδόμενος οὔτε πατρὸς οὔτε μητρὸς οὔτε ἄλλου τῶν ἀκούοντων οὐδενός, ὀλίγου δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων, οὐ μόνον τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἐπεὶ βαρβάρων γε οὐδενός ἂν φείσαιοτο, εἶπερ μόνον ἐρμηγέα ποθὲν ἔχοι.

ΠΡΩ. Ἄρ', ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐχ ὄρας ἡμῶν τὸ πλῆθος, ὅτι νέοι πάντες ἐσμέν, καὶ οὐ φοβεῖ μή σοι μετὰ Φιλήβου ξυνεπιθώμεθα, εἰ ἡμᾶς λοιδορῆς; ὅμως δέ—μανθάνομεν γὰρ ὃ λέγεις—εἴ τις τρόπος ἔστι καὶ μηχανὴ τὴν μὲν τοιαύτην ταραχὴν ἡμῖν ἔξω τοῦ λόγου εὐμενῶς πως ἀπελθεῖν, 17 ὁδὸν δὲ τινα καλλίω ταύτης ἐπὶ τὸν λόγον ἀνευρεῖν, σύ τε προθυμοῦ τοῦτο καὶ ἡμεῖς συνακολουθήσομεν εἰς δύναμιν· οὐ γὰρ σμικρὸς ὁ παρῶν λόγος, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Οὐ γὰρ οὖν, ὦ παῖδες, ὡς φησιν ὑμᾶς προσαγορεύων Φίληβος. οὐ μὲν ἔστι καλλίων ὁδὸς οὐδ' ἂν γένοιτο, ἧς ἐγὼ ἐραστής μὲν εἰμι αἰεὶ, πολλάκις δὲ με ἤδη διαφυγοῦσα ἔρημον καὶ ἀπορον κατέστησεν.

ΠΡΩ. Τίς αὕτη; λεγέσθω μόνον.

ΣΩ. Ἦν δηλῶσαι μὲν οὐ πάνυ χαλεπὸν, χρησθαι δὲ παγχάλεπον· πάντα γὰρ ὅσα τέχνης ἐχόμενα ἀνηυρέθη¹ πώποτε, διὰ ταύτης φανερά γέγονε. σκόπει δὲ ἦν λέγω.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε μόνον.

ΣΩ. Θεῶν μὲν εἰς ἀνθρώπους δόσις, ὡς γε

PHILEBUS

times in one direction, rolling things up and kneading them into one, and sometimes again unrolling and dividing them; he gets himself into a muddle first and foremost, then anyone who happens to be near him, whether he be younger or older or of his own age; he spares neither father nor mother nor any other human being who can hear, and hardly even the lower animals, for he would certainly not spare a foreigner,¹ if he could get an interpreter anywhere.

PRO. Socrates, do you not see how many we are and that we are all young men? Are you not afraid that we shall join with Philebus and attack you, if you revile us? However—for we understand your meaning—if there is any way or means of removing this confusion gently from our discussion and finding some better road than this to bring us towards the goal of our argument, kindly lead on, and we will do our best to follow; for our present discussion, Socrates, is no trifling matter.

SOC. No, it is not, boys, as Philebus calls you; and there certainly is no better road, nor can there ever be, than that which I have always loved, though it has often deserted me, leaving me lonely and forlorn.

PRO. What is the road? Only tell us.

SOC. One which is easy to point out, but very difficult to follow; for through it all the inventions of art have been brought to light. See; this is the road I mean.

PRO. Go on; what is it?

SOC. A gift of gods to men, as I believe, was

¹ Apparently foreigners are considered among the lower animals.

¹ ἀνηυρέθη] ἀνευρεθῆ B: ἀν εὐρεθῆ T.

PLATO

καταφαίνεται ἐμοί, ποθὲν ἐκ θεῶν ἐρρίφη διὰ τινος Προμηθέως ἅμα φανοτάτῳ τινὶ πυρί· καὶ οἱ μὲν παλαιοί, κρείττονες ἡμῶν καὶ ἐγγυτέρω θεῶν οἰκοῦντες, ταύτην φήμην παρέδοσαν, ὡς ἐξ ἑνὸς μὲν καὶ¹ πολλῶν ὄντων τῶν ἀεὶ λεγομένων εἶναι, πέρασ δὲ καὶ ἀπειρίαν ἐν αὐτοῖς ξύμφυτον ἐχόντων. δεῖν οὖν ἡμᾶς τούτων οὕτω διακε-

Δ κοσμημένων ἀεὶ μίαν ἰδέαν περὶ παντὸς ἐκάστοτε θεμένους ζητεῖν—εὐρήσειν γὰρ ἐνοῦσαν—ἐὰν οὖν μεταλάβωμεν, μετὰ μίαν δύο, εἴ πως εἰσὶ, σκοπεῖν, εἴ δὲ μή, τρεῖς ἢ τινα ἄλλον ἀριθμόν, καὶ τῶν ἐν ἐκείνων ἕκαστον πάλιν ὡσαύτως, μέχρι περ ἂν τὸ κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐν μὴ ὅτι ἐν καὶ πολλὰ καὶ ἀπειρά ἐστι μόνον ἴδη τις, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅποσα· τὴν δὲ τοῦ ἀπείρου ἰδέαν πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος μὴ προσφέρειν πρὶν ἂν τις τὸν ἀριθμὸν αὐτοῦ πάντα κατίδη

Ε τὸν μεταξὺ τοῦ ἀπείρου τε καὶ τοῦ ἑνός· τότε δ' ἤδη τὸ ἐν ἕκαστον τῶν πάντων εἰς τὸ ἀπειρον μεθέντα χαίρειν ἐᾶν. οἱ μὲν οὖν θεοί, ὅπερ εἶπον, οὕτως ἡμῖν παρέδοσαν σκοπεῖν καὶ μαθάνειν καὶ διδάσκειν ἀλλήλους· οἱ δὲ νῦν τῶν ἀνθρώπων

17 σοφοὶ ἐν μὲν, ὅπως ἂν τύχῃσι, καὶ πολλὰ θάπτουσι καὶ βραδύτερον ποιοῦσι τοῦ δέοντος, μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐν ἀπειρα εὐθύς· τὰ δὲ μέσα αὐτοὺς ἐκφεύγει, οἷς διακεχώρισται τό τε διαλεκτικῶς πάλιν καὶ τὸ ἐριστικῶς ἡμᾶς ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς ἀλλήλους τοὺς λόγους.

7. ΠΡΩ. Τὰ μὲν πως, ὦ Σώκρατες, δοκῶ σου μαθάνειν, τὰ δὲ ἔτι σαφέστερον δέομαι ἃ λέγεις ἀκοῦσαι.

ΣΩ. Σαφὲς μὴν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς

¹ καὶ T: καὶ ἐκ B.

PHILEBUS

tossed down from some divine source through the agency of a Prometheus together with a gleaming fire ; and the ancients, who were better than we and lived nearer the gods, handed down the tradition that all the things which are ever said to exist are sprung from one and many and have inherent in them the finite and the infinite. This being the way in which these things are arranged, we must always assume that there is in every case one idea of everything and must look for it—for we shall find that it is there—and if we get a grasp of this, we must look next for two, if there be two, and if not, for three or some other number ; and again we must treat each of those units in the same way, until we can see not only that the original unit is one and many and infinite, but just how many it is. And we must not apply the idea of infinite to plurality until we have a view of its whole number between infinity and one ; then, and not before, we may let each unit of everything pass on unhindered into infinity. The gods, then, as I said, handed down to us this mode of investigating, learning, and teaching one another ; but the wise men of the present day make the one and the many too quickly or too slowly, in haphazard fashion, and they put infinity immediately after unity ; they disregard all that lies between them, and this it is which distinguishes between the dialectic and the disputatious methods of discussion.

PRO. I think I understand you in part, Socrates, but I need a clearer statement of some things.

SOC. Surely my meaning, Protarchus, is made clear

PLATO

γράφμασιν ὃ λέγω, καὶ λάμβανε αὐτὸ ἐν τούτοις
B οἷσπερ καὶ πεπαίδευσαι.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Φωνὴ μὲν ἡμῖν ἐστὶ πού μία διὰ τοῦ στόματος ἰούσα, καὶ ἄπειρος αὐτὴ πλήθει, πάντων τε καὶ ἑκάστου.

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Καὶ οὐδὲν ἑτέρω γε τούτων ἐσμέν πω σοφοί, οὔτε ὅτι τὸ ἄπειρον αὐτῆς ἴσμεν οὔθ' ὅτι τὸ ἐν· ἀλλ' ὅτι πόσα τ' ἐστὶ καὶ ὅποια, τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ γραμματικὸν ἕκαστον ποιῶν ἡμῶν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ μουσικὸν ὃ τυγχάνει ποιῶν, τοῦτ' ἐστὶ ταυτόν.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

C ΣΩ. Φωνὴ μὲν πού καὶ τὸ κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν τέχνην ἐστὶ μία ἐν αὐτῇ.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δ' οὔ;

ΣΩ. Δύο δὲ θῶμεν βαρὺ καὶ ὀξύ, καὶ τρίτον ὁμότονον. ἢ πῶς;

ΠΡΩ. Οὕτως.

ΣΩ. Ἀλλ' οὐπω σοφὸς ἂν εἴης τὴν μουσικὴν εἰδὼς ταῦτα μόνα, μὴ δὲ εἰδὼς ὡς γ' ἔπος εἰπεῖν εἰς ταῦτα οὐδενὸς ἄξιος ἔσει.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐ γὰρ οὖν.

ΣΩ. Ἀλλ', ὦ φίλε, ἐπειδὴν λάβης τὰ διαστήματα ὅποσα ἐστὶ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῆς φωνῆς ὀξύτητός τε πέρι καὶ βαρύτητος, καὶ ὅποια, καὶ τοὺς ὄρους
D τῶν διαστημάτων, καὶ τὰ ἐκ τούτων ὅσα συστήματα γέγονεν, ἃ κατιδόντες οἱ πρόσθεν παρέδοσαν ἡμῖν τοῖς ἐπομένοις ἐκείνοις καλεῖν αὐτὰ

PHILEBUS

in the letters of the alphabet, which you were taught as a child ; so learn it from them.

PRO. How ?

soc. Sound, which passes out through the mouth of each and all of us, is one, and yet again it is infinite in number.

PRO. Yes, to be sure.

soc. And one of us is no wiser than the other merely for knowing that it is infinite or that it is one ; but that which makes each of us a grammarian is the knowledge of the number and nature of sounds.

PRO. Very true.

soc. And it is this same knowledge which makes the musician.

PRO. How is that ?

soc. Sound is one in the art of music also, so far as that art is concerned.

PRO. Of course.

soc. And we may say that there are two sounds, low and high, and a third, which is the intermediate, may we not ?

PRO. Yes.

soc. But knowledge of these facts would not suffice to make you a musician, although ignorance of them would make you, if I may say so, quite worthless in respect to music.

PRO. Certainly.

soc. But, my friend, when you have grasped the number and quality of the intervals of the voice in respect to high and low pitch, and the limits of the intervals, and all the combinations derived from them, which the men of former times discovered and handed down to us, their successors, with the traditional

PLATO

ἁρμονίας, ἔν τε ταῖς κινήσεσιν αὐ τοῦ σώματος ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ἐνόητα πάθη γιγνόμενα, ἃ δὴ δι' ἀριθμῶν μετρηθέντα δεῖν αὐ φασὶ ῥυθμούς καὶ μέτρα ἐπονομάζειν, καὶ ἅμα ἐννοεῖν ὡς οὕτω δεῖ περὶ παντὸς ἐνὸς καὶ πολλῶν σκοπεῖν· ὅταν γὰρ αὐτά¹ τε λάβῃς οὕτω, τότε ἐγένου σοφός, **Ε** ὅταν τε ἄλλο τῶν ὄντων ἐν² ὅτιοῦν ταύτῃ σκοπούμενος ἔλῃς, οὕτως ἔμφρων περὶ τοῦτο γέγονας· τὸ δ' ἄπειρόν σε ἐκάστων καὶ ἐν ἐκάστοις πλήθος ἄπειρον ἐκάστοτε ποιεῖ τοῦ φρονεῖν καὶ οὐκ ἐλλόγιμον οὐδ' ἐνάριθμον, ἅτ' οὐκ εἰς ἀριθμὸν οὐδένα ἐν οὐδενὶ πώποτε ἀπιδόντα.

8. ΠΡΩ. Κάλλιστα, ὦ Φίληβε, ἔμοιγε τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα εἰρηκέναι φαίνεται Σωκράτης.

ΦΙ. Καὶ ἐμοὶ ταῦτά γε αὐτά· ἀλλὰ τί δὴ ποτε **18** πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὁ λόγος οὗτος νῦν εἴρηται καὶ τί ποτε βουλόμενος;

ΣΩ. Ὅρθως μέντοι ταῦθ' ἡμᾶς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἠρώτηκε Φίληβος.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, καὶ ἀποκρίνου γε αὐτῷ.

ΣΩ. Δράσω ταῦτα διελθὼν σμικρὸν ἔτι περὶ αὐτῶν τούτων. ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐν ὅτιοῦν εἴ τίς ποτε λάβοι, τοῦτον, ὡς φάμεν, οὐκ ἐπ' ἀπείρου φύσιν δεῖ βλέπειν εὐθύς ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τινα ἀριθμὸν, οὕτω καὶ τὸ ἐναντίον ὅταν τις τὸ ἄπειρον ἀναγκα- **Β** σθῆ πρῶτον λαμβάνειν, μὴ ἐπὶ τὸ ἐν εὐθύς ἀλλ'³ ἀριθμὸν αὐ τινὰ πλήθος ἕκαστον ἔχοντά τι κατανοεῖν, τελευτᾶν τε ἐκ πάντων εἰς ἐν. πάλιν δὲ ἐν τοῖς γράμμασι τὸ νῦν λεγόμενον λάβωμεν.

¹ αὐτά TG: ταῦτά BT.

² ὄντων ἐν Wohlrab: ἐν B: ὄντων T.

³ ἀλλ' Liebhold: ἀλλ' ἐπ' BT.

PHILEBUS

name of harmonies, and also the corresponding effects in the movements of the body, which they say are measured by numbers and must be called rhythms and measures—and they say that we must also understand that every one and many should be considered in this way—when you have thus grasped the facts, you have become a musician, and when by considering it in this way you have obtained a grasp of any other unity of all those which exist, you have become wise in respect to that unity. But the infinite number of individuals and the infinite number in each of them makes you in every instance indefinite in thought and of no account and not to be considered among the wise, so long as you have never fixed your eye upon any definite number in anything.

PRO. I think, Philebus, that what Socrates has said is excellent.

PHI. So do I; it is excellent in itself, but why has he said it now to us, and what purpose is there in it?

SOC. Protarchus, that is a very proper question which Philebus has asked us.

PRO. Certainly it is, so please answer it.

SOC. I will, when I have said a little more on just this subject. For if a person begins with some unity or other, he must, as I was saying, not turn immediately to infinity, but to some definite number; now just so, conversely, when he has to take the infinite first, he must not turn immediately to the one, but must think of some number which possesses in each case some plurality, and must end by passing from all to one. Let us revert to the letters of the alphabet to illustrate this.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Ἐπειδὴ φωνὴν ἄπειρον κατενόησεν εἴτε τις θεὸς εἴτε καὶ θεῖος ἄνθρωπος, ὡς λόγος ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ Θεὺθ τινα τοῦτον γενέσθαι λέγων, ὃς πρῶτος τὰ φωνήεντα ἐν τῷ ἀπείρῳ κατενόησεν οὐχ ἐν ὄντα ἀλλὰ πλείω, καὶ πάλιν ἕτερα φωνῆς C μὲν οὐ, φθόγγου δὲ μετέχοντά τινος, ἀριθμὸν δὲ τινα καὶ τούτων εἶναι· τρίτον δὲ εἶδος γραμμάτων διεστήσατο τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα ἄφωνα ἡμῖν· τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο διήρει τὰ τε ἄφθογγα καὶ ἄφωνα μέχρι ἐνὸς ἐκάστου, καὶ τὰ φωνήεντα καὶ τὰ μέσα κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ἕως ἀριθμὸν αὐτῶν λαβῶν ἐνὶ τε ἐκάστῳ καὶ ξύμπασι στοιχείῳ ἐπωνόμασε· καθορῶν δὲ ὡς οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν οὐδ' ἂν ἐν αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ ἄνευ πάντων αὐτῶν μάθοι, D πάντα ταῦτα¹ ἐν πως ποιοῦντα μίαν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ὡς οὔσαν γραμματικὴν τέχνην ἐπεφθέγγετο προσειπών.

ΦΙ. Ταῦτ' ἔτι σαφέστερον ἐκείνων αὐτά γε πρὸς ἀλληλα, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἔμαθον· τὸ δ' αὐτό μοι τοῦ λόγου νῦν τε καὶ σμικρὸν ἔμπροσθεν ἐλλείπεται.

ΣΩ. Μῶν, ὦ Φίληβε, τὸ τί πρὸς ἔπος αὐτῶν ταῦτ' ἐστίν;

ΦΙ. Ναί, τοῦτ' ἐστίν ὃ πάλαι ζητοῦμεν ἐγὼ τε καὶ Πρώταρχος.

ΣΩ. Ἡ μὲν ἐπ' αὐτῷ γε ἤδη γεγονότες ζητεῖτε, E ὡς φῆς, πάλαι;

ΦΙ. Πῶς;

Θ. ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὐ περὶ φρονήσεως ἦν καὶ ἡδονῆς ἡμῖν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὁ λόγος, ὁπότερον αὐτοῖν αἰρετέον;

¹ πάντα ταῦτα] πάντα τὰ ταῦτα B: ταῦτα πάντα T.

PHILEBUS

PRO. How ?

soc. When some one, whether god or godlike man, —there is an Egyptian story that his name was Theuth—observed that sound was infinite, he was the first to notice that the vowel sounds in that infinity were not one, but many, and again that there were other elements which were not vowels but did have a sonant quality, and that these also had a definite number ; and he distinguished a third kind of letters which we now call mutes. Then he divided the mutes until he distinguished each individual one, and he treated the vowels and semi-vowels in the same way, until he knew the number of them and gave to each and all the name of letters. Perceiving, however, that none of us could learn any one of them alone by itself without learning them all, and considering that this was a common bond which made them in a way all one, he assigned to them all a single science and called it grammar.

PHI. I understand that more clearly than the earlier statement, Protarchus, so far as the reciprocal relations of the one and the many are concerned, but I still feel the same lack as a little while ago.

soc. Do you mean, Philebus, that you do not see what this has to do with the question ?

PHI. Yes ; that is what Protarchus and I have been trying to discover for a long time.

soc. Really, have you been trying, as you say, for a long time to discover it, when it was close to you all the while ?

PHI. How is that ?

soc. Was not our discussion from the beginning about wisdom and pleasure and which of them is preferable ?

PLATO

ΦΙ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ἔν γε ἑκάτερον αὐτοῖν εἶναί φαμεν.

ΦΙ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Τοῦτ' αὐτὸ τοίνυν ἡμᾶς ὁ πρόσθεν λόγος ἀπαιτεῖ, πῶς ἔστιν ἔν καὶ πολλὰ αὐτῶν ἑκάτερον, καὶ πῶς μὴ ἄπειρα εὐθύς, ἀλλὰ τινά ποτε ἀριθμὸν ἑκάτερον ἔμπροσθεν κέκτηται τοῦ ἄπειρα αὐτῶν¹ ἕκαστα γεγονέναι;

19 ΠΡΩ. Οὐκ εἰς φαῦλόν γε ἐρώτημα, ὦ Φίληβε, οὐκ οἶδ' ὄντινα τρόπον κύκλω πως περιαγαγῶν ἡμᾶς ἐμβέβληκε Σωκράτης. καὶ σκόπει δὴ, πότερος ἡμῶν ἀποκρινεῖται τὸ νῦν ἐρωτώμενον. ἴσως δὴ γελοῖον τὸ ἐμὲ τοῦ λόγου διάδοχον παντελῶς ὑποστάντα διὰ τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι τὸ νῦν ἐρωτηθὲν ἀποκρίνασθαι σοὶ πάλιν τοῦτο προστάττειν· γελοϊότερον δ' οἶμαι πολὺ τὸ μηδέτερον B ἡμῶν δύνασθαι. σκόπει δὴ, τί δράσομεν. εἶδη γάρ μοι δοκεῖ νῦν ἐρωτᾶν ἡδονῆς ἡμᾶς Σωκράτης, εἴτ' ἔστιν εἶτε μή, καὶ ὅποσα ἐστὶ καὶ ὅποια· τῆς τ' αὖ φρονήσεως πέρι κατὰ ταῦτα ὡσαύτως.

ΣΩ. Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις, ὦ παῖ Καλλίου· μὴ γὰρ δυνάμενοι τοῦτο κατὰ παντὸς ἐνὸς καὶ ὁμοίου καὶ ταῦτοῦ δράν καὶ τοῦ ἐναντίου, ὡς ὁ παρελθὼν λόγος ἐμήνυσεν, οὐδεὶς εἰς οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ἂν ἡμῶν οὐδέποτε γένοιτο ἄξιος.

C ΠΡΩ. Σχεδὸν ἔοικεν οὕτως, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔχειν. ἀλλὰ καλὸν μὲν τὸ ξύμπαντα γινώσκειν τῷ σώφρονι, δεύτερος δ' εἶναι πλοῦς δοκεῖ μὴ λανθάνειν αὐτὸν αὐτόν. τί δὴ μοι τοῦτο εἴρηται τὰ νῦν, ἐγὼ σοὶ φράσω. σὺ τήνδε ἡμῖν τὴν συνουσίαν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐπέδωκας πᾶσι καὶ σεαυτὸν

¹ αὐτὸν T: αὐτόν B.

PHILEBUS

PHI. Yes, of course.

soc. And surely we say that each of them is one.

PHI. Certainly.

soc. This, then, is precisely the question which the previous discussion puts to us : How is each of them one and many, and how is it that they are not immediately infinite, but each possesses a definite number, before the individual phenomena become infinite ?

PRO. Philebus, somehow or other Socrates has led us round and plunged us into a serious question. Consider which of us shall answer it. Perhaps it is ridiculous that I, after taking your place in entire charge of the argument, should ask you to come back and answer this question because I cannot do so, but I think it would be still more ridiculous if neither of us could answer. Consider, then, what we are to do. For I think Socrates is asking us whether there are or are not kinds of pleasure, how many kinds there are, and what their nature is, and the same of wisdom.

soc. You are quite right, son of Callias ; for, as our previous discussion showed, unless we can do this in the case of every unity, every like, every same, and their opposites, none of us can ever be of any use in anything.

PRO. That, Socrates, seems pretty likely to be true. However, it is splendid for the wise man to know everything, but the next best thing, it seems, is not to be ignorant of himself. I will tell you why I say that at this moment. You, Socrates, have granted to all of us this conversation and your co-operation

PLATO

πρὸς τὸ διελέσθαι τί τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων κτημάτων ἄριστον. Φιλήβου γὰρ εἰπόντος ἡδονὴν καὶ τέρψιν καὶ χαρὰν καὶ πάνθ' ὅποσα τοιαῦτ' ἐστί, σὺ πρὸς αὐτὰ ἀντεῖπες ὡς οὐ ταῦτα ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνά
D ἐστίν, ἃ πολλάκις ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀναμιμνήσκομεν ἐκόντες, ὀρθῶς δρῶντες, ἢ ἐν μνήμῃ παρακείμενα ἐκάτερα βασανίζηται. φῆς δ', ὡς ἔοικε, σὺ τὸ προσρηθησόμενον ὀρθῶς ἄμεινον ἡδονῆς γε ἀγαθὸν εἶναι νοῦν, ἐπιστήμην, σύνεσιν, τέχνην καὶ πάντα αὐτὰ τούτων ξυγγενῆ, ἃ¹ κτᾶσθαι δεῖν, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ ἐκεῖνα. τούτων δὲ μετ' ἀμφισβητήσεως ἐκατέρων λεχθέντων ἡμεῖς σοι μετὰ παιδιᾶς ἠπειλήσαμεν ὡς οὐκ ἀφήσομεν οἴκαδέ σε
E πρὶν ἂν τούτων τῶν λόγων πέρας ἱκανὸν γένηται τι διορισθέντων. σὺ δὲ συνεχώρησας καὶ ἔδωκας εἰς ταῦθ' ἡμῖν σαυτόν, ἡμεῖς δὲ δὴ λέγομεν, καθάπερ οἱ παῖδες, ὅτι τῶν ὀρθῶς δοθέντων ἀφαίρεσις οὐκ ἔστι· παῦσαι δὲ τὸν τρόπον ἡμῖν ἀπαντῶν τούτων ἐπὶ τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα.

σζ. Τίνα λέγεις;

20 **πρω.** Εἰς ἀπορίαν ἐμβάλλων καὶ ἀνερωτῶν ὧν μὴ δυναίμεθ' ἂν ἱκανὴν ἀπόκρισιν ἐν τῷ παρόντι διδόναι σοι. μὴ γὰρ οἴώμεθα τέλος ἡμῖν εἶναι τῶν νῦν τὴν πάντων ἡμῶν ἀπορίαν, ἀλλ' εἰ δρᾶν τοῦθ' ἡμεῖς ἀδυνατοῦμεν, σοὶ δραστέον· ὑπέσχου γάρ. βουλεύου δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα αὐτὸς πότερον ἡδονῆς εἶδη σοι καὶ ἐπιστήμης διαιρετέον ἢ καὶ ἑατέον, εἴ πη καθ' ἕτερόν τινα τρόπον οἷός τ' εἴ καὶ βούλει δηλώσαι πῶς ἄλλως τὰ νῦν ἀμφισβητούμενα παρ' ἡμῖν.

B **σζ.** Δεινὸν μὲν τοίνυν ἔτι προσδοκᾶν οὐδὲν δεῖ τὸν² ἐμέ, ἐπειδὴ τοῦθ' οὕτως εἶπες· τὸ γὰρ

PHILEBUS

for the purpose of determining what is the best of human possessions. For when Philebus said it was pleasure and gaiety and enjoyment and all that sort of thing, you objected and said it was not those things, but another sort, and we very properly keep reminding ourselves voluntarily of this, in order that both claims may be present in our memory for examination. You, as it appears, assert that the good which is rightly to be called better than pleasure is mind, knowledge, intelligence, art, and all their kin ; you say we ought to acquire these, not that other sort. When those two claims were made and an argument arose, we playfully threatened that we would not let you go home until the discussion was brought to some satisfactory conclusion. You agreed and put yourself at our disposal for that purpose. Now, we say that, as children put it, you cannot take back a gift once fairly given. So cease this way of meeting all that we say.

soc. What way do you mean ?

PRO. I mean puzzling us and asking questions to which we cannot at the moment give a satisfactory answer. Let us not imagine that the end of our present discussion is a mere puzzling of us all, but if we cannot answer, you must do so ; for you gave us a promise. Consider, therefore, whether you yourself must distinguish the kinds of pleasure and knowledge or will let that go, in case you are able and willing to make clear in some other way the matters now at issue among us.

soc. I need no longer anticipate anything terrible, since you put it in that way ; for the words " in

¹ & Ven. 189: om. BT.

² δεῖ τὸν] δεῖτον BT.

PLATO

εἰ βούλει ῥηθὲν λύει πάντα φόβον ἐκάστων πέρι. πρὸς δὲ αὐτῶν¹ μνήμην τινὰ δοκεῖ τίς μοι δεδωκέναι θεῶν ἡμῖν.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δὴ καὶ τίνων;

10. ΣΩ. Λόγων ποτέ τινων πάλαι ἀκούσας ὄναρ ἢ καὶ ἐγρηγορῶς νῦν ἐννοῶ περί τε ἡδονῆς καὶ φρονήσεως, ὡς οὐδέτερον αὐτοῖν ἐστὶ τὰγαθόν, ἀλλ' ἄλλο τι τρίτον, ἕτερον μὲν τούτων, ἄμεινον
C δὲ ἀμφοῖν. καίτοι τοῦτό γε ἂν² ἐναργῶς ἡμῖν φανῆ νῦν, ἀπήλλακται μὲν ἡδονὴ τοῦ νικᾶν· τὸ γὰρ ἀγαθὸν οὐκ ἂν ἔτι ταῦτόν αὐτῇ γίγνοιτο. ἢ πῶς;

ΠΡΩ. Οὕτως.

ΣΩ. Τῶν δέ γε εἰς τὴν διαίρεσιν εἰδῶν ἡδονῆς οὐδὲν ἔτι προσδεησόμεθα κατ' ἐμὴν δόξαν. προῖόν δ' ἔτι σαφέστερον δείξει.

ΠΡΩ. Κάλλιστ' εἰπὼν οὕτω καὶ διαπέραινε.

ΣΩ. Σμίκρ' ἄττα τοίνυν ἔμπροσθεν ἔτι διομολογησώμεθα.

ΠΡΩ. Τὰ ποῖα;

ΣΩ. Τὴν τὰγαθοῦ μοῖραν πότερον ἀνάγκη τέ-
D λεον ἢ μὴ τέλεον εἶναι,

ΠΡΩ. Πάντων δήπου τελεώτατον, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Τί δέ; ἰκανὸν τὰγαθόν;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; καὶ πάντων γε εἰς τοῦτο διαφέρειν τῶν ὄντων.

ΣΩ. Τόδε γε μὴν, ὡς οἶμαι, περὶ αὐτοῦ ἀναγκαιότατον εἶναι λέγειν, ὡς πᾶν τὸ γιγνώσκον αὐτὸ θηρεῦει καὶ ἐφίεται βουλόμενον ἐλεῖν καὶ περὶ

¹ αὐτῶν t: αὐτοῖς B: αὐτοῖς T.

² καίτοι τοῦτό γε ἂν Badham: καὶ τοιοῦτό γε ἂν B: καὶ τοι οὕτω γε ἂν in margin B²: καίτοι τοῦτο ἔαν T.

PHILEBUS

case you are willing " relieve me of all fear. And besides, I think some god has given me a vague recollection.

PRO. How is that, and what is the recollection about ?

SOC. I remember now having heard long ago in a dream, or perhaps when I was awake, some talk about pleasure and wisdom to the effect that neither of the two is the good, but some third thing, different from them and better than both. However, if this be now clearly proved to us, pleasure is deprived of victory ; for the good would no longer be identical with it. Is not that true ?

PRO. It is.

SOC. And we shall have, in my opinion, no longer any need of distinguishing the kinds of pleasure. But the progress of the discussion will make that still clearer.

PRO. Excellent ! Just go on as you have begun.

SOC. First, then, let us agree on some further small points.

PRO. What are they ?

SOC. Is the nature of the good necessarily perfect or imperfect ?

PRO. The most perfect of all things, surely, Socrates.

SOC. Well, and is the good sufficient ?

PRO. Of course ; so that it surpasses all other things in sufficiency.

SOC. And nothing, I should say, is more certain about it than that every intelligent being pursues it, desires it, wishes to catch and get possession of it,

PLATO

αὐτὸ¹ κτήσασθαι, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οὐδὲν φροντίζει πλὴν τῶν ἀποτελουμένων ἅμα ἀγαθοῖς.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐκ ἔστι τούτοις ἀντειπεῖν.

Ε ΣΩ. Σκοπῶμεν δὴ καὶ κρίνωμεν τὸν τε ἡδονῆς καὶ τὸν φρονήσεως βίον ἰδόντες χωρὶς.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς εἶπες;

ΣΩ. Μήτε ἐν τῷ τῆς ἡδονῆς ἐνέστω φρόνησις μήτ' ἐν τῷ τῆς φρονήσεως ἡδονή. δεῖ γάρ, εἴπερ πότερον αὐτῶν ἐστὶ τὰγαθόν, μηδὲν μηδενὸς ἔτι προσδεῖσθαι· δεόμενον δ' ἂν φανῆ πότερον,
21 οὐκ ἔστι που τοῦτ' ἔτι τὸ ὄντως ἡμῖν ἀγαθόν.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἐν σοὶ πειρώμεθα βασανίζοντες ταῦτα;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Ἀποκρίνου δὴ.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε.

ΣΩ. Δέξαι² ἂν, Πρώταρχε, σὺ ζῆν τὸν βίον ἅπαντα ἠδόμενος ἡδονὰς τὰς μεγίστας;

ΠΡΩ. Τί δ' οὐ;

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν ἔτι τινὸς ἂν σοι προσδεῖν ἡγοῖο, εἰ τοῦτ' ἔχεις παντελῶς;

ΠΡΩ. Οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. Ὅρα δὴ, τοῦ φρονεῖν καὶ τοῦ νοεῖν καὶ
B λογίζεσθαι τὰ δέοντα, καὶ ὅσα τούτων ἀδελφά,
μῶν μὴ δέοι' ἂν³ τι;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ τί; πάντα γὰρ ἔχοιμ' ἂν που τὸ χαίρειν ἔχων.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν οὕτω ζῶν ἀεὶ μὲν διὰ βίου ταῖς μεγίσταις ἡδοναῖς χαίροις ἂν;

¹ αὐτὸ] αὐτὸ ΒΤ.

² δέξαι'] δέξαι ΒΤ: δέξαιο vulg.

³ μὴ δέοι' ἂν Klitsch: μηδὲ ὄρᾶν ΒΤ.

PHILEBUS

and has no interest in anything in which the good is not included.

PRO. There is no denying that.

soc. Let us, then, look at the life of pleasure and the life of wisdom separately and consider and judge them.

PRO. How do you mean ?

soc. Let there be no wisdom in the life of pleasure and no pleasure in the life of wisdom. For if either of them is the good, it cannot have need of anything else, and if either be found to need anything, we can no longer regard it as our true good.

PRO. No, of course not.

soc. Shall we then undertake to test them through you ?

PRO. By all means.

soc. Then answer.

PRO. Ask.

soc. Would you, Protarchus, be willing to live your whole life in the enjoyment of the greatest pleasures ?

PRO. Of course I should.

soc. Would you think you needed anything further, if you were in complete possession of that enjoyment ?

PRO. Certainly not.

soc. But consider whether you would not have some need of wisdom and intelligence and power of calculating your wants and the like.

PRO. Why should I ? If I have enjoyment, I have everything.

soc. Then living thus you would enjoy the greatest pleasures all your life ?

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Τί δ' οὐ;

ΣΩ. Νοῦν δέ γε καὶ μνήμην καὶ ἐπιστήμην καὶ δόξαν μὴ κεκτημένος ἀληθῆ, πρῶτον μὲν τοῦτο αὐτό, εἰ χαίρεις ἢ μὴ χαίρεις, ἀνάγκη δήπου σε ἀγνοεῖν, κενόν γε ὄντα πάσης φρονήσεως;

ΠΡΩ. Ἀνάγκη.

C ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ὡσαύτως μνήμην μὴ κεκτημένον ἀνάγκη δή που μηδ' ὅτι ποτὲ ἔχαιρες μεμνήσθαι, τῆς τ' ἐν τῷ παραχρήμα ἡδονῆς προσπιπτούσης μηδ' ἠντινοῦν μνήμην ὑπομένειν· δόξαν δ' αὖ μὴ κεκτημένος ἀληθῆ μὴ δοξάζειν χαίρειν χαιρόντα, λογισμοῦ δὲ στερόμενον μηδ' εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον ὡς χαιρήσεις δυνατὸν εἶναι λογίζεσθαι, ζῆν δὲ οὐκ ἀνθρώπου βίον, ἀλλὰ τινος πλεύμονος ἢ τῶν ὅσα θαλάττια μετ' ὀστρεῖνων
D ἔμφυχά ἐστι σωμάτων. ἔστι ταῦτα, ἢ παρὰ ταῦτα ἔχομεν ἄλλως πως διανοηθῆναι;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πῶς;

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν αἰρετὸς ἡμῖν βίος ὁ τοιοῦτος;

ΠΡΩ. Εἰς ἀφασίαν παντάπασί με, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὗτος ὁ λόγος ἐμβέβληκε τὰ νῦν.

ΣΩ. Μήπω τοίνυν μαλθακιζώμεθα, τὸν δὲ τοῦ νοῦ μεταλαβόντες αὖ βίον ἴδωμεν.

11. ΠΡΩ. Τὸν¹ ποῖον δὴ λέγεις;

ΣΩ. Εἴ τις δέξαιτ' ἂν αὖ ζῆν ἡμῶν φρόνησιν μὲν καὶ νοῦν καὶ ἐπιστήμην καὶ μνήμην πᾶσαν
E πάντων κεκτημένος, ἡδονῆς δὲ μετέχων μήτε μέγα μήτε σμικρόν, μηδ' αὖ λύπης, ἀλλὰ τὸ παράπαν ἀπαθῆς πάντων τῶν τοιούτων.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐδέτερος ὁ βίος, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔμοιγε τούτων αἰρετός, οὐδ' ἄλλω μὴ ποτε, ὡς ἐγῶμαι, φανῆ.

¹ τὸν T: om. B.

PHILEBUS

PRO. Yes ; why not ?

soc. But if you did not possess mind or memory or knowledge or true opinion, in the first place, you would not know whether you were enjoying your pleasures or not. That must be true, since you are utterly devoid of intellect, must it not ?

PRO. Yes, it must.

soc. And likewise, if you had no memory you could not even remember that you ever did enjoy pleasure, and no recollection whatever of present pleasure could remain with you ; if you had no true opinion you could not think you were enjoying pleasure at the time when you were enjoying it, and if you were without power of calculation you would not be able to calculate that you would enjoy it in the future ; your life would not be that of a man, but of a mollusc or some other shell-fish like the oyster. Is that true, or can we imagine any other result ?

PRO. We certainly cannot.

soc. And can we choose such a life ?

PRO. This argument, Socrates, has made me utterly speechless for the present.

soc. Well, let us not give in yet. Let us take up the life of mind and scrutinize that in turn.

PRO. What sort of life do you mean ?

soc. I ask whether anyone would be willing to live possessing wisdom and mind and knowledge and perfect memory of all things, but having no share, great or small, in pleasure, or in pain, for that matter, but being utterly unaffected by everything of that sort.

PRO. Neither of the two lives can ever appear desirable to me, Socrates, or, I think, to anyone else.

PLATO

22 **ΣΩ.** Τί δ' ὁ ξυναμφοτέρος, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐξ ἀμφοῖν συμμιχθεὶς κοινὸς γενόμενος;

ΠΡΩ. Ἡδονῆς λέγεις καὶ νοῦ καὶ φρονήσεως;

ΣΩ. Οὕτω καὶ τῶν τοιούτων λέγω ἔγωγε.¹

ΠΡΩ. Πᾶς δήπου τοῦτόν γε αἰρήσεται πρότερον ἢ κείνων ὅποτερονοῦν, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις οὐχ ὁ μὲν, ὁ δ' οὔ.

ΣΩ. Μανθάνομεν οὖν ὅ τι νῦν ἡμῖν ἐστὶ τὸ ξυμβαῖνον ἐν τοῖς παροῦσι λόγοις;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ὅτι γε τρεῖς μὲν βίοι προὔ-
B τέθησαν, τοῖν δυοῖν δ' οὐδέτερος ἰκανὸς οὐδὲ αἰρετὸς οὔτε ἀνθρώπων οὔτε ζώων οὐδενί.

ΣΩ. Μῶν οὖν οὐκ ἤδη τούτων γε πέρι δῆλον ὡς οὐδέτερος αὐτῶν εἶχε τὰγαθόν; ἦν γὰρ ἂν ἰκανὸς καὶ τέλος καὶ πᾶσι φυτοῖς καὶ ζώοις αἰρετὸς, οἷσπερ δυνατὸν ἦν οὕτως αἰεὶ διὰ βίου ζῆν· εἰ δέ τις ἄλλα ἠρείθ' ἡμῶν, παρὰ φύσιν ἂν τὴν τοῦ ἀληθῶς αἰρετοῦ ἐλάμβανεν ἄκων ἐξ ἀγνοίας ἢ τινος ἀνάγκης οὐκ εὐδαίμονος.

ΠΡΩ. Ἐοικε γοῦν ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχειν.

C **ΣΩ.** Ὡς μὲν τοίνυν τὴν γε Φιλήβου θεὸν οὐ δεῖ διανοεῖσθαι ταῦτόν καὶ τὰγαθόν, ἰκανῶς εἰρησθαί μοι δοκεῖ.

ΦΙ. Οὐδὲ γὰρ ὁ σὸς νοῦς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐστὶ τὰγαθόν, ἀλλ' ἔξει που ταῦτ' ἐγκλήματα.

ΣΩ. Τάχ' ἂν, ὦ Φίληβε, ὅ γ' ἐμός· οὐ μέντοι τόν γε ἀληθινὸν ἅμα καὶ θεῖον οἶμαι νοῦν, ἀλλ' ἄλλως πως ἔχειν. τῶν μὲν οὖν νικητηρίων πρὸς τὸν κοινὸν βίον οὐκ ἀμφισβητῶ πω ὑπὲρ νοῦ, τῶν δὲ δὴ δευτερείων ὄραν καὶ σκοπεῖν χρή
D πέρι τί δράσομεν. τάχα γὰρ ἂν τοῦ κοινοῦ τούτου

¹ ἔγωγε om. BT: add. in marg. T.

PHILEBUS

soc. How about the combined life, Protarchus, made up by a union of the two ?

PRO. You mean a union of pleasure with mind or wisdom ?

soc. Yes, I mean a union of such elements.

PRO. Every one will prefer this life to either of the two others—yes, every single person without exception.

soc. Then do we understand the consequences of what we are now saying ?

PRO. Certainly. Three lives have been proposed, and of two of them neither is sufficient or desirable for man or any other living being.

soc. Then is it not already clear that neither of these two contained the good ? For if it did contain the good, it would be sufficient and perfect, and such as to be chosen by all living creatures which would be able to live thus all their lives ; and if any of us chose anything else, he would be choosing contrary to the nature of the truly desirable, not of his own free will, but from ignorance or some unfortunate necessity.

PRO. That seems at any rate to be true.

soc. And so I think we have sufficiently proved that Philebus's divinity is not to be considered identical with the good.

PHI. But neither is your "mind" the good, Socrates ; it will be open to the same objections.

soc. My mind, perhaps, Philebus ; but not so, I believe, the true mind, which is also divine ; that is different. I do not as yet claim for mind the victory over the combined life, but we must look and see what is to be done about the second place ; for each of us might perhaps put forward a

PLATO

βίου αἰτιώμεθ' ἂν ἑκάτερος ὁ μὲν τὸν νοῦν αἴτιον, ὁ δ' ἡδονὴν εἶναι, καὶ οὕτω τὸ μὲν ἀγαθὸν τούτων ἀμφοτέρων οὐδέτερον ἂν εἴη, τάχα δ' ἂν αἰτιόν τις ὑπολάβοι πότερον αὐτῶν εἶναι. τούτου δὴ πέρι καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι πρὸς Φίληβον διαμαχοίμην ἂν ὡς ἐν τῷ μικτῷ τούτῳ βίῳ, ὃ τι ποτ' ἔστι τοῦτο ὁ λαβὼν ὁ βίος οὗτος γέγονεν αἰρετὸς ἅμα καὶ ἀγαθός, οὐχ ἡδονὴ ἀλλὰ νοῦς τούτῳ ξυγενέστερον καὶ ὁμοιότερόν ἐστι, καὶ κατὰ τοῦτον

Ε τὸν λόγον οὗτ' ἂν τῶν πρωτείων οὐδ' αὖ τῶν δευτερείων ἡδονὴ μετὸν ἀληθῶς ἂν ποτε λέγοιτο· πορρωτέρω δέ ἐστι τῶν τριτείων, εἴ τι τῷ ἐμῷ νῷ δεῖ πιστεύειν ἡμᾶς τὰ νῦν.

πρω. Ἄλλὰ μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ νῦν μὲν ἡδονὴ σοι πεπτωκέναι καθάπερ εἰ πληγείσα ὑπὸ τῶν νῦν δὴ λόγων· τῶν γὰρ νικητηρίων

23 πέρι μαχομένη κείται. τὸν δὲ νοῦν, ὡς ἔοικε, λεκτέον ὡς ἐμφρόνως οὐκ ἀντεποιεῖτο τῶν νικητηρίων· τὰ γὰρ αὐτὰ ἔπαθεν ἂν. τῶν δὲ δὴ δευτερείων στερηθεῖσα ἡδονὴ παντάπασιν ἂν τινα καὶ ἀτιμίαν σχοίη πρὸς τῶν αὐτῆς ἐραστῶν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐκείνοις ἔτ' ἂν ὁμοίως φαίνοιτο καλή.

σν. Τί οὖν; οὐκ ἄμεινον αὐτὴν εἶναι ἤδη καὶ μὴ τὴν ἀκριβεστάτην αὐτῇ προσφέροντα βάσανον καὶ ἐξελέγχοντα λυπεῖν;

πρω. Οὐδὲν λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες.

Β σν. Ἄρ' ὅτι τὸ ἀδύνατον εἶπον, λυπεῖν ἡδονὴν;

πρω. Οὐ μόνον γε, ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ ἀγνοεῖς ὡς οὐδεὶς πώ σε ἡμῶν μεθήσει πρὶν ἂν εἰς τέλος ἐπεξέλθῃς τούτων τῷ λόγῳ.

σν. Βαβαὶ ἄρα, ὦ Πρώταρχε, συχνοῦ μὲν

PHILEBUS

claim, one that mind is the cause of this combined life, the other that pleasure is the cause ; and thus neither of these two would be the good, but one or the other of them might be regarded as the cause of the good. On this point I might keep up the fight all the more against Philebus and contend that in this mixed life it is mind that is more akin and more similar than pleasure to that, whatever it may be, which makes it both desirable and good ; and from this point of view pleasure could advance no true claim to the first or even the second place. It is farther behind than the third place, if my mind is at all to be trusted at present.

PRO. Certainly, Socrates, it seems to me that pleasure has fought for the victory and has fallen in this bout, knocked down by your words. And we can only say, as it seems, that mind was wise in not laying claim to the victory ; for it would have met with the same fate. Now pleasure, if she were to lose the second prize, would be deeply humiliated in the eyes of her lovers ; for she would no longer appear even to them so lovely as before.

soc. Well, then, is it not better to leave her now and not to pain her by testing her to the utmost and proving her in the wrong ?

PRO. Nonsense, Socrates !

soc. Nonsense because I spoke of paining pleasure, and that is impossible ?

PRO. Not only that, but because you do not understand that not one of us will let you go yet until you have finished the argument about these matters.

soc. Whew, Protarchus ! Then we have a long

PLATO

λόγου τοῦ λοιποῦ, σχεδὸν δὲ οὐδὲ ῥαδίου πάνυ τι νῦν. καὶ γὰρ δὴ φαίνεται δεῖν ἄλλης μηχανῆς ἐπὶ τὰ δευτερεῖα ὑπὲρ νοῦ πορευόμενον, οἷον βέλη ἔχειν ἕτερα τῶν ἔμπροσθεν λόγων· ἔστι δὲ ἴσως ἓνια καὶ ταῦτά.¹ οὐκοῦν χρή;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὔ;

12. ΣΩ. Τὴν δέ γε ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ διευλαβεῖσθαι
C πειρώμεθα τιθέμενοι.

ΠΡΩ. Ποίαν δὴ λέγεις;

ΣΩ. Πάντα τὰ νῦν ὄντα ἐν τῷ παντὶ διχῆ διαλάβωμεν, μᾶλλον δ', εἰ βούλει, τριχῆ.

ΠΡΩ. Καθ' ὅ τι, φράζοις ἄν.

ΣΩ. Λάβωμεν ἅττα τῶν νῦν δὴ λόγων.

ΠΡΩ. Ποῖα;

ΣΩ. Τὸν θεὸν ἐλέγομέν που τὸ μὲν ἄπειρον δεῖξαι τῶν ὄντων, τὸ δὲ πέρασ;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Τούτῳ² δὴ τῶν εἰδῶν τὰ δύο τιθώμεθα, τὸ δὲ τρίτον ἐξ ἀμφοῖν τούτοις ἐν τι συμμισγόμενον.
D εἰμὶ δ', ὡς ἔοικεν, ἐγὼ γελοῖός τις ἄνθρωπος³ κατ' εἶδη δισταὺς καὶ συναριθμούμενος.

ΠΡΩ. Τί φῆς, ὠγαθέ;

ΣΩ. Τετάρτου μοι γένους αὐτῷ προσδεῖν φαίνεται.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε τίνος.

ΣΩ. Τῆς ξυμμίξεως τούτων πρὸς ἄλληλα τὴν αἰτίαν ὄρα, καὶ τίθει μοι πρὸς τρισὶν ἐκείνοις τέταρτον τοῦτο.

ΠΡΩ. Μῶν οὖν σοι καὶ πέμπτου προσδεήσει διάκρισιν τινος δυναμένου;

ΣΩ. Τάχ' ἄν· οὐ μὴν οἶμαί γε ἐν τῷ νῦν· ἔαν

¹ ταῦτα ΒΤ.

² τούτῳ Stallbaum: τούτων ΒΤ.

³ τις ἄνθρωπος Badham: τις ἰκανὸς Β: τις ἰκανῶς Τ.

PHILEBUS

discussion before us, and not an easy one, either, this time. For in going ahead to fight mind's battle for the second place, I think I need a new contrivance—other weapons, as it were, than those of our previous discussion, though perhaps some of the old ones will serve. Must I then go on?

PRO. Of course you must.

SOC. Then let us try to be careful in making our beginning.

PRO. What kind of a beginning do you mean?

SOC. Let us divide all things that now exist in the universe into two, or rather, if you please, three classes.

PRO. Please tell us on what principle you would divide them.

SOC. Let us take some of the subjects of our present discussion.

PRO. What subjects?

SOC. We said that God revealed in the universe two elements, the infinite and the finite, did we not?

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. Let us, then, assume these as two of our classes, and a third, made by combining these two. But I cut a ridiculous figure, it seems, when I attempt a division into classes and an enumeration.

PRO. What do you mean, my friend?

SOC. I think we need a fourth class besides.

PRO. Tell us what it is.

SOC. Note the cause of the combination of those two and assume that as the fourth in addition to the previous three.

PRO. And then will you not need a fifth, which has the power of separation?

SOC. Perhaps; but not at present, I think. How-

PLATO

Ε δέ τι δέη, συγγνώσει πού μοι σὺ μεταδιώκοντι πέμπτον.¹

ΠΡΩ. Τί μήν;

ΣΩ. Πρῶτον μὲν δὴ τῶν τεττάρων τὰ τρία διελόμενοι, τὰ δύο τούτων πειρώμεθα, πολλὰ ἐκάτερον ἐσχισμένον καὶ διεσπασμένον ἰδόντες, εἰς ἓν πάλιν ἐκάτερον συναγαγόντες, νοῆσαι πῆ ποτὲ ἦν αὐτῶν ἓν καὶ πολλὰ ἐκάτερον.

ΠΡΩ. Εἴ μοι σαφέστερον ἔτι περὶ αὐτῶν εἶποις, τάχ' ἂν ἐποίμην.

24 ΣΩ. Λέγω τοίνυν τὰ δύο ἃ προτίθεται ταῦτ' εἶναι ἄπερ νῦν δὴ, τὸ μὲν ἄπειρον, τὸ δὲ πέρασ ἔχον· ὅτι δὲ τρόπον τινὰ τὸ ἄπειρον πολλὰ ἔστι, πειράσομαι φράζειν· τὸ δὲ πέρασ ἔχον ἡμᾶς περιμενέτω.

ΠΡΩ. Μένει.

ΣΩ. Σκέψαι δὴ. χαλεπὸν μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἀμφισβητήσιμον ὃ κελεύω σε σκοπεῖν, ὅμως δὲ σκόπει. θερμότερου καὶ ψυχροτέρου πέρι πρῶτον ὄρα πέρασ εἴ ποτέ τι νοήσαιοις ἂν, ἢ τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἥττον ἐν αὐτοῖς οἰκοῦντε² τοῖς γένεσιν, ἕωσπερ Β ἂν ἐνοικῆτον, τέλος οὐκ ἂν ἐπιτρεψαίτην γίνεσθαι· γενομένησ γὰρ τελευτῆσ καὶ αὐτῶ τετελευτήκατον.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Ἀεὶ δέ γε, φασί, ἐν τε τῷ θερμότερῳ καὶ ψυχροτέρῳ τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἥττον ἐνι.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα.

ΣΩ. Ἀεὶ τοίνυν ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν σημαίνει τούτῳ μὴ τέλος ἔχειν· ἀτελῆ δ' ὄντε δήπου παντάπασιν ἀπείρω γίνεσθον.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ σφόδρα γε, ὦ Σώκρατες.

PHILEBUS

ever, if we do need a fifth, you will pardon me for going after it.

PRO. Of course.

soc. First, then, let us take three of the four and, as we see that two of these are split up and scattered each one into many, let us try, by collecting each of them again into one, to learn how each of them was both one and many.

PRO. If you could tell me more clearly about them, I might be able to follow you.

soc. I mean, then, that the two which I select are the same which I mentioned before, the infinite and the finite. I will try to show that the infinite is, in a certain sense, many; the finite can wait.

PRO. Yes.

soc. Consider then. What I ask you to consider is difficult and debatable; but consider it all the same. In the first place, take hotter and colder and see whether you can conceive any limit of them, or whether the more and less which dwell in their very nature do not, so long as they continue to dwell therein, preclude the possibility of any end; for if there were any end of them, the more and less would themselves be ended.

PRO. Very true.

soc. But always, we affirm, in the hotter and colder there is the more and less.

PRO. Certainly.

soc. Always, then, the argument shows that these two have no end; and being endless, they are of course infinite.

PRO. Most emphatically, Socrates.

¹ πέμπτου βίου BT: βίου bracketed by Schanz.
² οἰκοῦντε sec. Coisl.: οἰκοῦν BT.

PLATO

ζη. Ἄλλ' εὖ γε, ὦ φίλε Πρώταρχε, ὑπέλαβες
 C καὶ ἀνέμνησας ὅτι καὶ τὸ σφόδρα τοῦτο, ὃ σὺ νῦν
 ἐφθέγγω, καὶ τό γε ἡρέμα τὴν αὐτὴν δύναμιν
 ἔχετον τῷ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἦττον. ὅπου γὰρ ἂν
 ἐνήτον, οὐκ ἔατον εἶναι ποσὸν ἕκαστον, ἀλλ'
 αἰεὶ σφοδρότερον ἡσυχαιτέρου καὶ τούναντίον ἐκά-
 σταις πράξεσιν ἐμποιοῦντε τὸ πλεόν καὶ τὸ ἔλαττον
 ἀπεργάζεσθον, τὸ δὲ ποσὸν ἀφανίζετον. ὃ γὰρ
 ἐλέχθη νῦν δὴ, μὴ ἀφανίσαντε τὸ ποσόν, ἀλλ'
 ἐάσαντε αὐτό τε καὶ τὸ μέτριον ἐν τῇ τοῦ μᾶλλον
 D καὶ ἦττον καὶ σφόδρα καὶ ἡρέμα ἔδρα ἐγγενέσθαι,
 αὐτὰ ἔρρει ταῦτα ἐκ τῆς αὐτῶν χώρας ἐν ἧ ἐνήν.
 οὐ γὰρ ἔτι θερμότερον οὐδὲ ψυχρότερον εἶτην¹
 ἂν λαβόντε τὸ ποσόν· προχωρεῖ γὰρ καὶ οὐ
 μένει τό τε θερμότερον αἰεὶ καὶ τὸ ψυχρότερον
 ὡσαύτως, τὸ δὲ ποσὸν ἔσται καὶ προῖον ἐπαύσατο·
 κατὰ δὴ τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ἀπειρον γίγνοιτ' ἂν τὸ
 θερμότερον καὶ τούναντίον ἅμα.

ΠΡΩ. Φαίνεται γοῦν, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἔστι δ',
 ὅπερ εἶπες, οὐ ράδια ταῦτα συνέπεσθαι· τὸ δὲ
 E εἰς αὐθίς τε καὶ αὐθίς ἴσως λεχθέντα τὸν τε ἐρω-
 τῶντα καὶ τὸν ἐρωτώμενον ἱκανῶς ἂν συμφω-
 ροῦντας ἀποφύγαιεν.

ζη. Ἄλλ' εὖ μὲν λέγεις, καὶ πειρατέον οὕτω
 ποιεῖν. νῦν μέντοι ἄθρει τῆς τοῦ ἀπείρου φύσεως
 εἰ τοῦτο δεξόμεθα σημείον, ἵνα μὴ πάντ' ἐπεξ-
 ἰόντες μηκύνωμεν.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον δὴ λέγεις;

ζη. Ὅπόσ' ἂν ἡμῖν φαίνηται μᾶλλον τε καὶ
 ἦττον γιγνόμενα καὶ τὸ σφόδρα καὶ ἡρέμα δεχό-
 25 μενα καὶ τὸ λίαν καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα πάντα, εἰς τὸ

¹ εἶτην T: ἔσταιν B: ἦτην vulg.

PHILEBUS

soc. I am glad you responded, my dear Protarchus, and reminded me that the word "emphatically" which you have just used, and the word "gently" have the same force as "more" and "less." For wherever they are present, they do not allow any definite quantity to exist; they always introduce in every instance a comparison—more emphatic than that which is quieter, or *vice versa*—and thus they create the relation of more and less, thereby doing away with fixed quantity. For, as I said just now, if they did not abolish quantity, but allowed it and measure to make their appearance in the abode of the more and less, the emphatically and gently, those latter would be banished from their own proper place. When once they had accepted definite quantity, they would no longer be hotter or colder; for hotter and colder are always progressing and never stationary; but quantity is at rest and does not progress. By this reasoning hotter and its opposite are shown to be infinite.

PRO. That appears to be the case, Socrates; but, as you said, these subjects are not easy to follow. Perhaps, however, continued repetition might lead to a satisfactory agreement between the questioner and him who is questioned.

soc. That is a good suggestion, and I must try to carry it out. However, to avoid waste of time in discussing all the individual examples, see if we can accept this as a designation of the infinite.

PRO. Accept what?

soc. All things which appear to us to become more or less, or to admit of emphatic and gentle and excessive and the like, are to be put in the class of

PLATO

τοῦ ἀπείρου γένος ὡς εἰς ἓν δεῖ πάντα ταῦτα
τιθέναι, κατὰ τὸν ἔμπροσθεν λόγον ὃν ἔφαμεν
ὅσα διέσπασται καὶ διέσχισται συναγαγόντας χρῆ-
ναι κατὰ δύναμιν μίαν ἐπισημαίνεσθαι τινὰ φύσιν,
εἰ μέμνησαι.

ΠΡΩ. Μέμνημαι.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τὰ μὴ δεχόμενα ταῦτα, τούτων
δὲ τὰ ἐναντία πάντα δεχόμενα, πρῶτον μὲν τὸ
ἴσον καὶ ἰσότητα, μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἴσον τὸ διπλάσιον
καὶ πᾶν ὅτιπερ ἂν πρὸς ἀριθμὸν ἀριθμὸς ἢ μέτρον
B ἢ πρὸς μέτρον, ταῦτα ξύμπαντα εἰς τὸ πέρασ
ἀπολογιζόμενοι καλῶς ἂν δοκοῖμεν δρᾶν τοῦτο.
ἢ πῶς σὺ φήσ;

ΠΡΩ. Κάλλιστά γε, ὦ Σώκρατες.

13. ΣΩ. Εἶεν· τὸ δὲ τρίτον τὸ μικτὸν ἐκ τού-
των ἀμφοῖν τίνα ιδέαν φήσομεν ἔχειν;

ΠΡΩ. Σοὶ καὶ ἐμοὶ φράσεις, ὡς οἶμαι.

ΣΩ. Θεὸς μὲν οὖν, ἄνπερ γε ἐμαῖς εὐχαῖς ἐπή-
κοος γίγνηταί τις θεῶν.

ΠΡΩ. Εὐχου δὴ καὶ σκόπει.

ΣΩ. Σκοπῶ· καί μοι δοκεῖ τις, ὦ Πρώταρχε,
αὐτῶν φίλος ἡμῖν νῦν δὴ γεγονέναι.

C ΠΡΩ. Πῶς λέγεις τοῦτο καὶ τίνι τεκμηρίῳ χρῆ;

ΣΩ. Φράσω δῆλον ὅτι. σὺ δέ μοι συνακο-
λούθησον τῷ λόγῳ.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε μόνον.

ΣΩ. Θερμότερον ἐφθεγγόμεθα νῦν δὴ πού τι
καὶ ψυχρότερον. ἢ γάρ;

ΠΡΩ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Πρόσθες δὴ ξηρότερον καὶ ὑγρότερον αὐτοῖς
καὶ πλέον καὶ ἔλαττον καὶ θᾶπτον καὶ βραδύτερον
καὶ μείζον καὶ σμικρότερον καὶ ὅποσα ἐν τῷ

PHILEBUS

the infinite as their unity, in accordance with what we said a while ago, if you remember, that we ought to collect all things that are scattered and split up and impress upon them to the best of our ability the seal of some single nature.

PRO. I remember.

soc. And the things which do not admit of more and less and the like, but do admit of all that is opposed to them—first equality and the equal, then the double, and anything which is a definite number or measure in relation to such a number or measure—all these might properly be assigned to the class of the finite. What do you say to that?

PRO. Excellent, Socrates.

soc. Well, what shall we say is the nature of the third class, made by combining these two?

PRO. You will tell me, I fancy, by answering your own question.

soc. Nay, a god will do so, if any god will give ear to my prayers.

PRO. Pray, then, and watch.

soc. I am watching; and I think, Protarchus, one of the gods has this moment been gracious unto me.

PRO. What do you mean, and what evidence have you?

soc. I will tell you, of course. Just follow what I say.

PRO. Say on.

soc. We spoke just now of hotter and colder, did we not?

PRO. Yes.

soc. Add to them drier and wetter, more and less, quicker and slower, greater and smaller, and all that

PLATO

πρόσθεν τῆς τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἥττον δεχομένης ἐτίθεμεν εἰς ἓν φύσεως.

D ΠΡΩ. Τῆς τοῦ ἀπείρου λέγεις;

ΣΩ. Ναί. συμμίγνυ δέ γε εἰς αὐτὴν τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα τὴν αὐτὸ τοῦ¹ πέρας γένναν.

ΠΡΩ. Ποίαν;

ΣΩ. Ἦν καὶ νῦν δὴ, δέον ἡμᾶς καθάπερ τὴν τοῦ ἀπείρου συνηγάγομεν εἰς ἓν, οὕτω καὶ τὴν τοῦ περατοειδοῦς συναγαγεῖν, οὐ συνηγάγομεν. ἀλλ' ἴσως καὶ νῦν ταῦτόν δράσει, εἰ² τούτων ἀμφοτέρων συναγομένων καταφανῆς κακείνη γενήσεται.

ΠΡΩ. Ποίαν καὶ πῶς λέγεις;

ΣΩ. Τὴν τοῦ ἴσου καὶ διπλασίου, καὶ ὁπόση Ε παύει πρὸς ἄλληλα τὰναντία διαφόρως ἔχοντα, σύμμετρα δὲ καὶ σύμφωνα ἐνθείσα ἀριθμὸν ἀπεργάζεται.

ΠΡΩ. Μανθάνω· φαίνει γάρ μοι λέγειν, μιγνύς ταῦτα γενέσεις τινὰς ἐφ' ἐκάστων αὐτῶν συμβαίνειν.

ΣΩ. Ὅρθως γὰρ φαίνομαι.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε τοίνυν.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἐν μὲν νόσοις ἢ τούτων ὀρθὴ κοινωνία τὴν ὑγείας φύσιν ἐγέννησεν;

26 ΠΡΩ. Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Ἐν δὲ ὄξει καὶ βαρεῖ καὶ ταχεῖ καὶ βραδεῖ, ἀπείροις οὖσιν, ἄρ' οὐ ταῦτ' ἐγγιγνόμενα ταῦτα ἅμα πέρας τε ἀπειργάσατο καὶ μουσικὴν ξύμπασαν τελεώτατα ξυνεστήσατο;

ΠΡΩ. Κάλλιστά γε.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ἓν γε χειμῶσι καὶ πνίγεσιν ἐγγεγνόμενα³ τὸ μὲν πολὺ λίαν καὶ ἀπειρον ἀφ-

PHILEBUS

we assigned before to the class which unites more and less.

PRO. You mean the class of the infinite ?

SOC. Yes. Mix with that the second class, the offspring of the limit.

PRO. What class do you mean ?

SOC. The class of the finite, which we ought just now to have reduced to unity, as we did that of the infinite. We have not done that, but perhaps we shall even now accomplish the same end, if these two are both unified and then the third class is revealed.

PRO. What third class, and what do you mean ?

SOC. The class of the equal and double and everything which puts an end to the differences between opposites and makes them commensurable and harmonious by the introduction of number.

PRO. I understand. I think you mean that by mixture of these elements certain results are produced in each instance.

SOC. Yes, you are right.

PRO. Go on.

SOC. In cases of illness, does not the proper combination of these elements produce health ?

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. And in the acute and the grave, the quick and the slow, which are unlimited, the addition of these same elements creates a limit and establishes the whole art of music in all its perfection, does it not ?

PRO. Excellent.

SOC. And again in the case of cold and hot weather, the introduction of these elements removes the excess

¹ αὐτοῦ Coisl. : αὐτοῦ BT.

² δράσει εἰ Vahlen : δράσει BT.

³ ἐγγενόμενα B : ἐγγενομένη TG.

PLATO

είλετο, τὸ δὲ ἔμμετρον καὶ ἅμα σύμμετρον ἀπειργάσατο.

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἐκ τούτων ὦραί τε καὶ ὅσα καλὰ πάντα ἡμῖν γέγονε, τῶν τε ἀπείρων καὶ τῶν πέρας ἔχόντων συμμιχθέντων;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δ' οὔ;

ΣΩ. Καὶ ἄλλα γε δὴ μυρία ἐπιλείπω λέγων, οἷον μεθ' ὑγείας κάλλος καὶ ἰσχύν, καὶ ἐν ψυχαῖς αὐτῶν πάμπολλα ἕτερα καὶ πάγκαλα. ὕβριν γάρ που καὶ ξύμπασαν πάντων πονηρίσιν αὕτη κατιδοῦσα ἢ θεός, ὦ καλὲ Φίληβε, πέρας οὔτε ἡδονῶν οὐδὲν οὔτε πλησμονῶν ἐνὸν ἐν αὐτοῖς, νόμον καὶ τάξιν πέρας ἔχοντ¹ ἔθετο· καὶ σὺ μὲν ἀποκναῖσαι φῆς² αὐτήν, ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦναντίον ἀποσῶσαι λέγω. σοὶ δέ, ὦ Πρώταρχε, πῶς φαίνεται;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔμοιγε κατὰ νοῦν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τὰ μὲν δὴ τρία ταῦτα εἶρηκα, εἰ ξυννοεῖς.

ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλ' οἶμαι κατανοεῖν· ἐν μὲν γάρ μοι δοκεῖς τὸ ἀπειρον λέγειν, ἐν δὲ καὶ δεύτερον τὸ πέρας ἐν τοῖς οὔσι· τρίτον δὲ οὐ σφόδρα κατέχω τί βούλει φράζειν.

ΣΩ. Τὸ γὰρ πλήθος σε, ὦ θαυμάσιε, ἐξέπληξε τῆς τοῦ τρίτου γενέσεως· καίτοι πολλά γε καὶ τὸ ἀπειρον παρέσχετο γένη, ὅμως δ' ἐπισφραγισθέντα τῷ τοῦ μᾶλλον καὶ ἐναντίου γένει ἐν ἐφάνη.

¹ ἔχοντ' T: ἐχόντων B.

² ἀποκναῖσαι φῆς Kidd. misc. Porson, p. 265; ἀποκναῖς ἔφησ B.T.

¹ This goddess may be Μουσική (in which case ἐγγενομένη, the reading of T and G, would be preferable to ἐγγενόμενα above), not music in the restricted modern sense, but the

PHILEBUS

and indefiniteness and creates moderation and harmony.

PRO. Assuredly.

soc. And thence arise the seasons and all the beauties of our world, by mixture of the infinite with the finite ?

PRO. Of course.

soc. There are countless other things which I pass over, such as health, beauty, and strength of the body and the many glorious beauties of the soul. For this goddess,¹ my fair Philebus, beholding the violence and universal wickedness which prevailed, since there was no limit of pleasures or of indulgence in them, established law and order, which contain a limit. You say she did harm ; I say, on the contrary, she brought salvation. What do you think, Protarchus ?

PRO. What you say, Socrates, pleases me greatly.

soc. I have spoken of these three classes, you observe.

PRO. Yes, I believe I understand ; I think you mean that the infinite is one class and the finite is another class among existing things ; but what you wish to designate as the third class, I do not comprehend very well.

soc. No, because the multitude which springs up in the third class overpowers you ; and yet the infinite also comprised many classes, nevertheless, since they were sealed with the seal of the more and less, they were seen to be of one class.

spirit of numbers and measure which underlies all music, and all the beauties of the world ; or the goddess may be mentioned here in reference (and opposition) to the goddess Pleasure (12 B) ; she is the nameless deity who makes Pleasure and all others conform to her rules.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθῆ.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν τό γε πέρας οὔτε πολλὰ εἶχεν, οὔτ' ἐδυσκολαίνομεν ὡς οὐκ ἦν ἐν φύσει.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ ἄν;

ΣΩ. Οὐδαμῶς. ἀλλὰ τρίτον φάθι με λέγειν, ἐν τοῦτο τιθέντα τὸ τούτων ἔκγονον ἅπαν, γένεσιν εἰς οὐσίαν ἐκ τῶν μετὰ τοῦ πέρατος ἀπειργασμένων μέτρων.

ΠΡΩ. Ἐμαθον.

Ε 14. ΣΩ. Ἀλλὰ δὴ πρὸς τρισὶ τέταρτόν τι τότε ἔφαμεν εἶναι γένος σκεπτόον· κοινή δ' ἢ σκέψις. ὄρα γάρ, εἴ σοι δοκεῖ ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι πάντα τὰ γιγνόμενα διὰ τινα αἰτίαν γίνεσθαι.

ΠΡΩ. Ἐμοιγε· πῶς γὰρ ἂν χωρὶς τούτου γίγνοιτο;

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἢ τοῦ ποιούντος φύσις οὐδὲν πλὴν ὀνόματι τῆς αἰτίας διαφέρει, τὸ δὲ ποιοῦν καὶ τὸ αἴτιον ὀρθῶς ἂν εἴη λεγόμενον ἓν;

ΠΡΩ. Ὄρθῶς.

27 ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν τό γε ποιούμενον αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ γιγνόμενον οὐδὲν πλὴν ὀνόματι, καθάπερ τὸ νῦν δὴ, διαφέρον εὐρήσομεν. ἢ πῶς;

ΠΡΩ. Οὕτως.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν ἡγείται μὲν τὸ ποιοῦν αἰεὶ κατὰ φύσιν, τὸ δὲ ποιούμενον ἐπακολουθεῖ γιγνόμενον ἐκείνῳ;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλο ἄρα καὶ οὐ ταυτόν αἰτία τ' ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ δουλεῦον εἰς γένεσιν αἰτία.

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

PHILEBUS

PRO. True.

soc. And the finite, again, did not contain many classes, nor were we disturbed about its natural unity.

PRO. Of course not.

soc. No, not at all. And as to the third class, understand that I mean every offspring of these two which comes into being as a result of the measures created by the co-operation of the finite.

PRO. I understand.

soc. But we said there was, in addition to three classes, a fourth to be investigated. Let us do that together. See whether you think that everything which comes into being must necessarily come into being through a cause.

PRO. Yes, I do ; for how could it come into being apart from a cause ?

soc. Does not the nature of that which makes or creates differ only in name from the cause, and may not the creative agent and the cause be properly considered one ?

PRO. Yes.

soc. And, again, we shall find that, on the same principle, that which is made or created differs in name only from that which comes into being, shall we not ?

PRO. We shall.

soc. And the creative agent always naturally leads, and that which is created follows after it as it comes into being ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. Then the cause and that which is the servant of the cause for the purpose of generation are not the same.

PRO. Of course not.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τὰ μὲν γιγνόμενα καὶ ἐξ ὧν γίγνεται πάντα τὰ τρία παρέσχετο ἡμῖν γένη;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα.

Β ΣΩ. Τὸ δὲ δὴ πάντα ταῦτα δημιουργοῦν λέγομεν τέταρτον, τὴν αἰτίαν, ὡς ἱκανῶς ἕτερον ἐκείνων δεδηλωμένον;

ΠΡΩ. Ἔτερον γὰρ οὖν.

ΣΩ. Ὅρθῶς μὴν ἔχει, διωρισμένων τῶν τετάρτων ἐνὸς ἐκάστου μνήμης ἕνεκα ἐφεξῆς αὐτὰ καταριθμήσασθαι.

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν ἄπειρον λέγω, δεύτερον δὲ πέρασ, ἔπειτ' ἐκ τούτων τρίτον μικτὴν καὶ γεγενημένην οὐσίαν· τὴν δὲ τῆς μίξεως αἰτίαν καὶ γενέσεως
C τετάρτην λέγων ἄρα μὴ πλημμελοῖην ἂν τι;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πῶς;

ΣΩ. Φέρε δὴ, τὸ μετὰ τοῦθ' ἡμῖν τίς ὁ λόγος, καὶ τί ποτε βουλευθέντες εἰς ταῦτα ἀφικόμεθα; ἄρ' οὐ τότε ἦν; δευτερεῖα ἐζητοῦμεν πότερον ἡδονῆς γίγνοιτ' ἂν ἢ φρονήσεως. οὐχ οὕτως ἦν;

ΠΡΩ. Οὕτω μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν ἴσως¹ νῦν, ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα οὕτω διειλόμεθα, κάλλιον ἂν καὶ τὴν κρίσιν ἐπιτελεσαίμεθα πρώτου πέρι καὶ δευτέρου, περὶ ὧν δὴ τὸ πρῶτον ἠμφισβητήσαμεν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἴσως.

D ΣΩ. Ἴθι δὴ· νικῶντα μὲν ἔθεμέν που τὸν μικτὸν βίον ἡδονῆς τε καὶ φρονήσεως. ἦν οὕτως;

ΠΡΩ. Ἦν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τοῦτον μὲν τὸν βίον ὀρώμεν που τίς τέ ἐστι καὶ ὁποίου γένους;

¹ ἴσως Stallbaum: ὡς BT.

PHILEBUS

soc. Did not the things which come into being and the things out of which they come into being furnish us all the three classes ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. And that which produces all these, the cause, we call the fourth, as it has been satisfactorily shown to be distinct from the others ?

PRO. Yes, it is distinct.

soc. It is, then, proper, now that we have distinguished the four, to make sure that we remember them separately by enumerating them in order.

PRO. Yes, certainly.

soc. The first, then, I call infinite, the second limit or finite, and the third something generated by a mixture of these two. And should I be making any mistake if I called the cause of this mixture and creation the fourth ?

PRO. Certainly not.

soc. Now what is the next step in our argument, and what was our purpose in coming to the point we have reached ? Was it not this ? We were trying to find out whether the second place belonged to pleasure or to wisdom, were we not ?

PRO. Yes, we were.

soc. And may we not, perhaps, now that we have finished with these points, be better able to come to a decision about the first and second places, which was the original subject of our discussion ?

PRO. Perhaps.

soc. Well then ; we decided that the mixed life of pleasure and wisdom was the victor, did we not ?

PRO. Yes.

soc. And do we not see what kind of life this is, and to what class it belongs ?

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ΣΩ. Καὶ μέρος γ' αὐτὸν φήσομεν εἶναι τοῦ τρίτου, οἶμαι, γένους· οὐ γὰρ δυοῖν τινοῖν ἐστὶ μικτὸν ἐκεῖνο,¹ ἀλλὰ ξυμπάντων τῶν ἀπείρων ὑπὸ τοῦ πέρατος δεδεμένων, ὥστε ὀρθῶς ὁ νικηφόρος οὗτος βίος μέρος ἐκείνου γίγνοιτ' ἂν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.

Ε 15. ΣΩ. Εἶεν· τί δὲ ὁ σός, ὦ Φίληβε, ἡδὺς καὶ ἄμικτος ὢν; ἐν τίνι γένει τῶν εἰρημένων λεγόμενος ὀρθῶς ἂν ποτε λέγοιτο; ὧδε δ' ἀποκρивαί μοι πρὶν ἀποφήνασθαι.

ΦΙ. Λέγε μόνον.

ΣΩ. Ἡδονὴ καὶ λύπη πέρας ἔχεται, ἢ τῶν τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἥττον δεχομένων ἐστόν;

ΦΙ. Ναί, τῶν τὸ μᾶλλον, ὦ Σώκρατες· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἡδονὴ πᾶν ἀγαθὸν ἦν, εἰ μὴ ἄπειρον ἐτύγχανε πεφυκὸς καὶ πλήθει καὶ τῷ μᾶλλον.

28 ΣΩ. Οὐδέ γ' ἂν, ὦ Φίληβε, λύπη πᾶν κακόν· ὥστ' ἄλλο τι νῦν σκεπτέον ἢ τὴν τοῦ ἀπείρου φύσιν, ὡς παρέχεται τι μέρος ταῖς ἡδοναῖς ἀγαθοῦ· τούτῳ² δὴ σοι τῶν ἀπεράντων γε γένους ἔστων·³ φρόνησιν δὲ καὶ ἐπιστήμην καὶ νοῦν εἰς τί ποτε τῶν προειρημένων, ὦ Πρώταρχέ τε καὶ Φίληβε, νῦν θέντες οὐκ ἂν ἀσεβοῖμεν; οὐ γάρ μοι δοκεῖ σμικρὸς ἡμῖν εἶναι ὁ κίνδυνος κατορθώσασι καὶ μὴ περὶ τὸ νῦν ἐρωτώμενον.

Β ΦΙ. Σεμνύνεις γάρ, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὸν σεαυτοῦ θεόν.

ΣΩ. Καὶ γὰρ σύ, ὦ ἑταῖρε, τὴν σαυτοῦ· τὸ δ' ἐρωτώμενον ὅμως ἡμῖν λεκτέον.

¹ μικτὸν ἐκεῖνο Schütz: μικτὸς ἐκεῖνος BT: om. Jackson.

² τούτῳ Burnet: τούτων BT: τοῦτο Ven. 189.

PHILEBUS

PRO. Of course we do.

soc. We shall say that it belongs to the third class ; for that class is not formed by mixture of any two things, but of all the things which belong to the infinite, bound by the finite ; and therefore this victorious life would rightly be considered a part of this class.

PRO. Quite rightly.

soc. Well then, what of your life, Philebus, of unmixed pleasure ? In which of the aforesaid classes may it properly be said to belong ? But before you tell me, please answer this question.

PHI. Ask your question.

soc. Have pleasure and pain a limit, or are they among the things which admit of more and less ?

PHI. Yes, they are among those which admit of the more, Socrates ; for pleasure would not be absolute good if it were not infinite in number and degree.

soc. Nor would pain, Philebus, be absolute evil ; so it is not the infinite which supplies any element of good in pleasure ; we must look for something else. Well, I grant you that pleasure and pain are in the class of the infinite ; but to which of the aforesaid classes, Protarchus and Philebus, can we now without irreverence assign wisdom, knowledge, and mind ? I think we must find the right answer to this question, for our danger is great if we fail.

PHI. Oh Socrates, you exalt your own god.

soc. And you your goddess, my friend. But the question calls for an answer, all the same.

³ γε γένους ἔστων Burnet: γεγενὸς ἔστω BT.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθως τοι λέγει Σωκράτης, ὦ Φίληβε, καὶ αὐτῷ πειστέον.

ΦΙ. Οὐκοῦν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ σύ, Πρώταρχε, προήρησαι λέγειν;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ γε· νῦν μέντοι σχεδὸν ἀπορῶ, καὶ δέομαί γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, αὐτόν σε ἡμῖν γενέσθαι προφήτην, ἵνα μηδὲν ἡμεῖς σοι περὶ τὸν ἀγωνιστὴν ἐξαμαρτάνοντες παρὰ μέλος φθειγξώμεθά τι.

ΣΩ. Πειστέον, ὦ Πρώταρχε· οὐδὲ γὰρ χαλεπὸν οὐδὲν ἐπιτάττεις· ἀλλ' ὄντως σε ἐγώ, καθάπερ εἶπε Φίληβος, σεμνύνων ἐν τῷ παίξειν ἐθορύβησα, νοῦν καὶ ἐπιστήμην ἐρόμενος ὁποίου γένους εἶεν;

ΠΡΩ. Παντάπασί γε, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλὰ μὴν ῥάδιον. πάντες γὰρ συμφωνοῦσιν οἱ σοφοί, ἑαυτοὺς ὄντως σεμνύνοντες, ὡς νοῦς ἐστὶ βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν οὐρανοῦ τε καὶ γῆς. καὶ ἴσως εἶ λέγουσι. διὰ μακροτέρων δ', εἰ βούλει, τὴν σκέψιν αὐτοῦ τοῦ γένους ποιησώμεθα.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγ' ὅπως βούλει, μηδὲν μῆκος ἡμῖν ὑπολογιζόμενος, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς οὐκ ἀπεχθησόμενος.

16. ΣΩ. Καλῶς εἶπες. ἀρξώμεθα δέ πως ὧδε ἐπανερωτῶντες.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Πότερον, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τὰ ξύμπαντα καὶ τόδε τὸ καλούμενον ὄλον ἐπιτροπεύειν φῶμεν τὴν τοῦ ἀλόγου καὶ εἰκῆ δύναμιν καὶ τὸ ὅπη ἔτυχεν, ἢ τὰναντία, καθάπερ οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῶν ἔλεγον, νοῦν καὶ φρόνησίν τινα θαυμαστὴν συντάττουσαν διακυβερνᾶν;

ΠΡΩ. Οὐδὲν τῶν αὐτῶν, ὦ θαυμάσιε Σώκρατες. ὁ μὲν γὰρ σύ νῦν λέγεις, οὐδ' ὅσιον εἶναί μοι

PHILEBUS

PRO. Socrates is right, Philebus ; you ought to do as he asks.

PHI. Did you not, Protarchus, elect to reply in my place ?

PRO. Yes ; but now I am somewhat at a loss, and I ask you, Socrates, to be our spokesman yourself, that we may not select the wrong representative and so say something improper.

SOC. I must do as you ask, Protarchus ; and it is not difficult. But did I really, as Philebus said, embarrass you by playfully exalting my god, when I asked to what class mind and knowledge should be assigned ?

PRO. You certainly did, Socrates.

SOC. Yet the answer is easy ; for all philosophers agree—whereby they really exalt themselves—that mind is king of heaven and earth. Perhaps they are right. But let us, if you please, investigate the question of its class more at length.

PRO. Speak just as you like, Socrates. Do not consider length, so far as we are concerned ; you cannot bore us.

SOC. Good. Then let us begin by asking a question.

PRO. What is the question ?

SOC. Shall we say, Protarchus, that all things and this which is called the universe are governed by an irrational and fortuitous power and mere chance, or, on the contrary, as our forefathers said, are ordered and directed by mind and a marvellous wisdom ?

PRO. The two points of view have nothing in common, my wonderful Socrates. For what you are now saying seems to me actually impious. But

PLATO

φαίνεται· τὸ δὲ νοῦν πάντα διακοσμεῖν αὐτὰ φάναι καὶ τῆς ὄψεως τοῦ κόσμου καὶ ἡλίου καὶ σελήνης καὶ ἀστέρων καὶ πάσης τῆς περιφορᾶς ἄξιον, καὶ οὐκ ἄλλως ἔγωγ' ἂν ποτε περὶ αὐτῶν εἴποιμι οὐδ' ἂν δοξάσαιμι.

29 ΣΩ. Βούλει δῆτά τι καὶ ἡμεῖς τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν ὁμολογούμενον ξυμφήσωμεν, ὡς ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, καὶ μὴ μόνον οἰώμεθα δεῖν τ'ἀλλότρια ἄνευ κινδύνου λέγειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ συγκινδυνεύωμεν καὶ μετέχωμεν τοῦ ψόγου, ὅταν ἀνὴρ δεινὸς φῆ ταῦτα μὴ οὕτως ἀλλ' ἀτάκτως ἔχειν;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐκ ἂν βουλοίμην;

ΣΩ. Ἴθι δῆ, τὸν ἐπιόντα περὶ τούτων νῦν ἡμῖν λόγον ἄθρει.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε μόνον.

ΣΩ. Τὰ περὶ τὴν τῶν σωμάτων φύσιν ἀπάντων τῶν ζώων, πῦρ καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ πνεῦμα καθορώμενον καὶ γῆν, καθάπερ οἱ χειμαζόμενοί φασιν, Β ἐνόησα ἐν τῇ συστάσει.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα· χειμαζόμεθα γὰρ ὄντως ὑπ' ἀπορίας ἐν τοῖς νῦν λόγοις.

ΣΩ. Φέρε δῆ, περὶ ἐκάστου τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν λαβὲ τὸ τοιόνδε.

ΠΡΩ. Ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Ὅτι σμικρὸν τε τούτων ἕκαστον παρ' ἡμῖν ἔνεστι καὶ φαῦλον καὶ οὐδαμῆ οὐδαμῶς εἰλικρινὲς ὄν καὶ τὴν δύναμιν οὐκ ἄξιαν τῆς φύσεως ἔχον· ἐν ἐνὶ δὲ λαβῶν περὶ πάντων νόει ταυτόν. οἶον πῦρ ἔστι μὲν που παρ' ἡμῖν, ἔστι δ' ἐν τῷ παντί.

ΠΡΩ. Τί μῆν;

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν σμικρὸν μὲν τι τὸ παρ' ἡμῖν καὶ ἀσθενὲς καὶ φαῦλον, τὸ δ' ἐν τῷ παντί πλήθει τε

PHILEBUS

the assertion that mind orders all things is worthy of the aspect of the world, of sun, moon, stars, and the whole revolving universe ; I can never say or think anything else about it.

soc. Do you, then, think we should assent to this and agree in the doctrine of our predecessors, not merely intending to repeat the words of others, with no risk to ourselves, but ready to share with them in the risk and the blame, if any clever man declares that this world is not thus ordered, but is without order ?

pro. Yes, of course I do.

soc. Then observe the argument that now comes against us.

pro. Go on.

soc. We see the elements which belong to the natures of all living beings, fire, water, air, and earth—or, as the storm-tossed mariners say, land in sight—in the constitution of the universe.

pro. Certainly ; and we are truly storm-tossed in the puzzling cross-currents of this discussion.

soc. Well, here is a point for you to consider in relation to each of these elements as it exists in us.

pro. What is the point ?

soc. Each element in us is small and poor and in no way pure at all or endowed with the power which is worthy of its nature. Take one example and apply it to all. Fire, for instance, exists in us and also in the universe.

pro. Of course.

soc. And that which is in us is small, weak, and poor, but that which is in the universe is marvellous

PLATO

θαυμαστόν καὶ κάλλει καὶ πάσῃ δυνάμει τῇ περὶ τὸ πῦρ οὔσῃ.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα ἀληθὲς ὃ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Τί δέ; τρέφεται καὶ γίγνεται ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἄρχεται τὸ τοῦ παντός πῦρ ὑπὸ τοῦ παρ' ἡμῖν πυρός, ἢ τούναντίον ὑπ' ἐκείνου τό τ' ἐμὸν καὶ τὸ σὸν καὶ τὸ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων ἅπαντ' ἴσχει ταῦτα;

ΠΡΩ. Τοῦτο μὲν οὐδ' ἀποκρίσεως ἄξιον ἐρωτᾶς.

Δ ΣΩ. Ὅρθως· ταῦτά γὰρ ἐρεῖς, οἶμαι, περὶ τῆς ἐν τοῖς ζώοις γῆς τῆς ἐνθάδε καὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ παντί, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὴ πάντων ὅσων ἠρώτησα ὀλίγον ἔμπροσθεν οὕτως ἀποκρινεῖ.

ΠΡΩ. Τίς γὰρ ἀποκρινόμενος ἄλλως ὑγιαίνων ἂν ποτε φανείῃ;

ΣΩ. Σχεδὸν οὐδ' ὅστισοῦν· ἀλλὰ τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐξῆς ἔπου. πάντα γὰρ ἡμεῖς ταῦτα τὰ νῦν δὴ λεχθέντα ἄρ' οὐκ εἰς ἐν συγκείμενα ἰδόντες ἐπωνομάσαμεν σῶμα;

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὲν;

Ε ΣΩ. Ταῦτόν δὴ λαβὲ καὶ περὶ τοῦδε ὄν κόσμον λέγομεν· τὸν¹ αὐτὸν γὰρ τρόπον ἂν εἴη που σῶμα, σύνθετον ὄν ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθότατα λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Πότερον οὖν ἐκ τούτου τοῦ σώματος ὅλως τὸ παρ' ἡμῖν σῶμα ἢ ἐκ τοῦ παρ' ἡμῖν τοῦτο τρέφεται τε καὶ ὅσα νῦν δὴ περὶ αὐτῶν εἶπομεν εἵληφέ τε καὶ ἔχει;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ τοῦθ' ἕτερον, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἄξιον ἐρωτήσεως.

30 ΣΩ. Τί δέ; τόδε ἄρα ἄξιον; ἢ πῶς ἐρεῖς;

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε τὸ ποῖον.

¹ τὸν Badham: διὰ τὸν ΒΤ.

PHILEBUS

in quantity, beauty, and every power which belongs to fire.

PRO. What you say is very true.

soc. Well, is the fire of the universe nourished, originated, and ruled by the fire within us, or, on the contrary, does my fire, and yours, and that of all living beings derive nourishment and all that from the universal fire ?

PRO. That question does not even deserve an answer.

soc. True ; and you will, I fancy, say the same of the earth which is in us living creatures and that which is in the universe, and concerning all the other elements about which I asked a moment ago your answer will be the same.

PRO. Yes. Who could answer otherwise without being called a lunatic ?

soc. Nobody, I fancy. Now follow the next step. When we see that all the aforesaid elements are gathered together into a unit, do we not call them a body ?

PRO. Of course.

soc. Apply the same line of thought to that which we call the universe. It would likewise be a body, being composed of the same elements.

PRO. Quite right.

soc. Does our body derive, obtain, and possess from that body, or that body from ours, nourishment and everything else that we mentioned just now ?

PRO. That, Socrates, is another question not worth asking.

soc. Well, is this next one worth asking ? What will you say to it ?

PRO. What is it ?

PLATO

ΣΩ. Τὸ παρ' ἡμῖν σῶμα ἄρ' οὐ ψυχὴν φήσομεν ἔχειν;

ΠΡΩ. Δῆλον ὅτι φήσομεν.

ΣΩ. Πόθεν, ὦ φίλε Πρώταρχε, λαβόν, εἴπερ μὴ τό γε τοῦ παντὸς σῶμα ἔμψυχον ὃν ἐτύγχανε, ταῦτά γε ἔχον τούτῳ καὶ ἔτι πάντῃ καλλίονα;

ΠΡΩ. Δῆλον ὡς οὐδαμῶθεν ἄλλοθεν, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Οὐ γάρ που δοκοῦμέν γε, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τὰ τέτταρα ἐκεῖνα, πέρας καὶ ἄπειρον καὶ κοινὸν
B καὶ τὸ τῆς αἰτίας γένος ἐν ἅπασι τέταρτον ἐνόν, τοῦτο ἐν μὲν τοῖς παρ' ἡμῖν ψυχὴν τε παρέχον καὶ σωμασκίαν¹ ἐμποιοῦν καὶ πταίσαντος σώματος ἰατρικὴν καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις ἄλλα συντιθέν καὶ ἀκούμενον πᾶσαν καὶ παντοίαν σοφίαν ἐπικαλεῖσθαι, τῶν δ' αὐτῶν τούτων ὄντων ἐν ὄλῳ τε οὐρανῷ καὶ κατὰ μεγάλα μέρη, καὶ προσέτι καλῶν καὶ εἰλικρινῶν, ἐν τούτοις δ' οὐκ ἄρα μεμηχανῆσθαι τὴν τῶν καλλίστων καὶ τιμιωτάτων φύσιν.

C ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλ' οὐδαμῶς τοῦτό γ' ἂν λόγον ἔχοι.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν εἰ μὴ τοῦτο, μετ' ἐκείνου τοῦ λόγου ἂν ἐπόμενοι βέλτιον λέγοιμεν ὡς ἔστιν, ἃ πολλάκις εἰρήκαμεν, ἄπειρόν τε ἐν τῷ παντὶ πολὺ, καὶ πέρας ἰκανόν, καὶ τις ἐπ' αὐτοῖς αἰτία οὐ φαύλη, κοσμοῦσά τε καὶ συντάπτουσα ἐνιαυτούς τε καὶ ὥρας καὶ μῆνας, σοφία καὶ νοῦς λεγομένη δικαιοτάτ' ἂν.

ΠΡΩ. Δικαιοτάτα δῆτα.

ΣΩ. Σοφία μὴν καὶ νοῦς ἄνευ ψυχῆς οὐκ ἂν ποτε γενοίσθην.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐ γὰρ οὖν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἐν μὲν τῇ τοῦ Διὸς ἐρείς φύσει
D βασιλικὴν μὲν ψυχὴν, βασιλικὸν δὲ νοῦν ἐγγί-

PHILEBUS

soc. Shall we not say that our body has a soul ?

pro. Clearly we shall.

soc. Where did it get it, Protarchus, unless the body of the universe had a soul, since that body has the same elements as ours, only in every way superior ?

pro. Clearly it could get it from no other source.

soc. No ; for we surely do not believe, Protarchus, that of those four elements, the finite, the infinite, the combination, and the element of cause which exists in all things, this last, which gives to our bodies souls and the art of physical exercise and medical treatment when the body is ill, and which is in general a composing and healing power, is called the sum of all wisdom, and yet, while these same elements exist in the entire heaven and in great parts thereof, and are, moreover, fair and pure, there is no means of including among them that nature which is the fairest and most precious of all.

pro. Certainly there would be no sense in that.

soc. Then if that is not the case, it would be better to follow the other line of thought and say, as we have often said, that there is in the universe a plentiful infinite and a sufficient limit, and in addition a by no means feeble cause which orders and arranges years and seasons and months, and may most justly be called wisdom and mind.

pro. Yes, most justly.

soc. Surely reason and mind could never come into being without soul.

pro. No, never.

soc. Then in the nature of Zeus you would say that a kingly soul and a kingly mind were implanted

¹ *σωμασκίαν* Eustathius: *σῶμα σκιάν* BT.

PLATO

γνεσθαι διὰ τὴν τῆς αἰτίας δύναμιν, ἐν δὲ ἄλλοις ἄλλα καλά, καθ' ὃ τι φίλον ἐκάστοις λέγεσθαι.

ΠΡΩ. Μάλα γε.

ΣΩ. Τοῦτον δὴ τὸν λόγον ἡμᾶς μή τι μάτην δόξης, ὦ Πρώταρχε, εἰρηκέναι, ἀλλ' ἔστι τοῖς μὲν πάλαι ἀποφηνάμενοις ὡς αἰεὶ τοῦ παντὸς νοῦς ἄρχει ξύμμαχος ἐκείνοις.

ΠΡΩ. Ἔστι γὰρ οὖν.

ΣΩ. Τῇ δέ γε ἐμῇ ζητήσῃ πεπορικῶς ἀπό-
Ε κρισιν, ὅτι νοῦς ἐστὶ γένους¹ τοῦ πάντων αἰτίου λεχθέντος τῶν τεττάρων ὧν² ἦν ἡμῖν ἐν τοῦτο.³ ἔχεις γὰρ δήπου νῦν ἡμῶν ἤδη τὴν ἀπόκρισιν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἐχω καὶ μάλα ἱκανῶς· καίτοι με ἀποκρινάμενος ἔλαθες.

ΣΩ. Ἀνάπαυλα γάρ, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τῆς σπουδῆς γίγνεται ἐνίοτε ἢ παιδιά.

ΠΡΩ. Καλῶς⁴ εἶπες.

ΣΩ. Νοῦς δήπου,⁵ ὦ ἐταῖρε, οὗ μὲν γένους
31 ἐστὶ καὶ τίνα ποτὲ δύναμιν κέκτηται, σχεδὸν ἐπιεικῶς ἡμῖν τὰ νῦν δεδήλωται.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ἡδονῆς γε ὡσαύτως πάλαι τὸ γένος ἐφάνη.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα.

ΣΩ. Μεμνώμεθα δὴ καὶ ταῦτα περὶ ἀμφοῖν, ὅτι νοῦς μὲν αἰτίας ἦν συγγενῆς καὶ τούτου σχεδὸν τοῦ γένους, ἡδονὴ δὲ ἄπειρός τε αὐτῇ καὶ τοῦ μήτε ἀρχὴν μήτε μέσα μήτε τέλος ἐν αὐτῷ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ ἔχοντος μηδὲ ἔξοντός ποτε γένους.

¹ γένους Bekker: γένους τῆς BT.

² ὧν om. BT: add. in marg. T.

³ τῶν τεττάρων . . . τοῦτο bracketed by Badham.

PHILEBUS

through the power of the cause, and in other deities other noble qualities from which they derive their favourite epithets.

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. Now do not imagine, Protarchus, that this is mere idle talk of mine ; it confirms the utterances of those who declared of old¹ that mind always rules the universe.

PRO. Yes, certainly.

SOC. And to my question it has furnished the reply that mind belongs to that one of our four classes which was called the cause of all. Now, you see, you have at last my answer.

PRO. Yes, and a very sufficient one ; and yet you answered without my knowing it.

SOC. Yes, Protarchus, for sometimes a joke is a restful change from serious talk.

PRO. You are right.

SOC. We have now, then, my friend, pretty clearly shown to what class mind belongs and what power it possesses.

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. And likewise the class of pleasure was made clear some time ago.

PRO. Yes, it was.

SOC. Let us, then, remember concerning both of them that mind was akin to cause and belonged more or less to that class, and that pleasure was itself infinite and belonged to the class which, in and by itself, has not and never will have either beginning or middle or end.

¹ Anaxagoras and probably some now unknown precursors.

⁴ καλῶς T: καὶ καλῶς B.

⁵ νοῦς δήπου Bekker: νῦν δήπου T: νῦν δὴ νοῦς B.

PLATO

B ΠΡΩ. Μεμνησόμεθα· πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

17. ΣΩ. Δεῖ δὴ τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο, ἐν ᾧ τέ ἐστιν ἐκάτερον αὐτοῖν καὶ διὰ τί πάθος γίγνεσθον ὁπόταν γίγνησθον ἰδεῖν ἡμᾶς· πρῶτον τὴν ἡδονήν· ὥσπερ τὸ γένος αὐτῆς πρότερον ἐβασανίσαμεν, οὕτω καὶ ταῦτα πρότερα. λύπης δ' αὖ χωρὶς τὴν ἡδονήν οὐκ ἂν ποτε δυναίμεθα ἰκανῶς βασανίσει.

ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλ' εἰ ταύτῃ χρὴ πορεύεσθαι, ταύτῃ πορευώμεθα.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν σοὶ καθάπερ ἐμοὶ φαίνεται τῆς γενέσεως αὐτῶν περί;

C ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Ἐν τῷ κοινῷ μοι γένοι ἅμα φαίνεσθον λύπη τε καὶ ἡδονὴ γίγνεσθαι κατὰ φύσιν.

ΠΡΩ. Κοινὸν δέ γε, ᾧ φίλε Σώκρατες, ὑπομίμνησκε ἡμᾶς τί ποτε τῶν προειρημένων βούλει δηλοῦν.

ΣΩ. Ἔσται ταῦτ' εἰς δύναμιν, ᾧ θαυμάσιε.

ΠΡΩ. Καλῶς εἶπες.

ΣΩ. Κοινὸν τοίνυν ὑπακούωμεν ὃ δὴ τῶν τεττάρων τρίτον ἐλέγομεν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὁ μετὰ τὸ ἄπειρον καὶ πέρασ ἔλεγες, ἐν ᾧ καὶ ὑγίειαν, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ ἁρμονίαν, ἐτίθεσο;

D ΣΩ. Κάλλιστ' εἶπες. τὸν νοῦν δὲ ὅτι μάλιστ' ἤδη πρόσεχε.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε μόνον.

ΣΩ. Λέγω τοίνυν τῆς ἁρμονίας μὲν λυομένης ἡμῖν ἐν τοῖς ζώοις ἅμα λύσιν τῆς φύσεως καὶ γένεσιν ἀλγηδόνων ἐν τῷ τότε γίγνεσθαι χρόνῳ.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ λέγεις εἰκός.

ΣΩ. Πάλιν δὲ ἁρμοτοπομένης τε καὶ εἰς τὴν αὐτῆς φύσιν ἀπιούσης ἡδονὴν γίγνεσθαι λεκτέον,

PHILEBUS

PRO. We will remember that, of course.

soc. Our next task is to see in what and by means of what feeling each of them comes into being whenever they do come into being. We will take pleasure first and discuss these questions in relation to pleasure, as we examined its class first. But we cannot examine pleasure successfully apart from pain.

PRO. If that is our proper path, let us follow it.

soc. Do you agree with us about the origin of pleasure ?

PRO. What do you think it is ?

soc. I think pain and pleasure naturally originate in the combined class.

PRO. Please, my dear Socrates, remind us which of the aforesaid classes you mean by the combined class.

soc. I will do so, as well as I can, my brilliant friend.

PRO. Thank you.

soc. By combined class, then, let us understand that which we said was the third of the four.

PRO. The one you mentioned after the infinite and the finite, and in which you put health and also, I believe, harmony ?

soc. You are quite right. Now please pay very close attention.

PRO. I will. Say on.

soc. I say, then, that when, in us living beings, harmony is broken up, a disruption of nature and a generation of pain also take place at the same moment.

PRO. What you say is very likely.

soc. But if harmony is recomposed and returns to its own nature, then I say that pleasure is generated,

PLATO

εἰ δεῖ δι' ὀλίγων περὶ μεγίστων ὅτι τάχιστα ῥηθῆναι.

Ε ΠΡΩ. Οἶμαι μὲν σε ὀρθῶς λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐμφανεστερον δὲ ἔτι ταῦτα ταῦτα πειρώμεθα λέγειν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τὰ δημόσια που καὶ περιφανῆ ῥᾶστον συννοεῖν;

ΠΡΩ. Ποῖα;

ΣΩ. Πείνη μὲν που λύσις καὶ λύπη;

ΠΡΩ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Ἐδωδὴ δέ, πλήρωσις γιγνομένη πάλιν, ἡδονή;

ΠΡΩ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Δῖψος δ' αὖ φθορὰ καὶ λύπη,¹ ἡ δὲ τοῦ
32 ὑγροῦ πάλιν τὸ ξηρανθὲν πληροῦσα δύναμις ἡδονή·
διάκρισις δέ γ' αὖ καὶ διάλυσις ἡ παρὰ φύσιν,
τοῦ πνίγους πάθη, λύπη, κατὰ φύσιν δέ² πάλιν
ἀπόδοσις τε καὶ ψῦξις ἡδονή.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Καὶ ρίγους ἡ μὲν παρὰ φύσιν τοῦ ζώου
τῆς ὑγρότητος πῆξις λύπη· πάλιν δ' εἰς ταῦτὸν
ἀπιόντων καὶ διακρινομένων ἡ κατὰ φύσιν ὁδὸς
ἡδονή. καὶ ἐνὶ λόγῳ σκόπει εἴ σοι μέτριος
ὁ λόγος ὃς ἂν φῆ τὸ ἐκ τοῦ³ ἀπείρου καὶ πέρατος
B κατὰ φύσιν ἔμψυχον γεγονὸς εἶδος, ὅπερ ἔλεγον
ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν, ὅταν μὲν τοῦτο φθείρηται, τὴν
μὲν φθορὰν λύπην εἶναι, τὴν δ' εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν
οὐσίαν ὁδόν, ταύτην δ' αὖ πάλιν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν
πάντων ἡδονήν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἐστὼ· δοκεῖ γάρ μοι τύπον γέ τινα ἔχειν.

¹ λύπη καὶ λύσις (λύσις B) BT Stobaeus: bracketed by Schleiermacher.

PHILEBUS

if I may speak in the fewest and briefest words about matters of the highest import.

PRO. I think you are right, Socrates ; but let us try to be more explicit.

SOC. It is easiest to understand common and obvious examples, is it not ?

PRO. What examples ?

SOC. Is hunger a kind of breaking up and a pain ?

PRO. Yes.

SOC. And eating, which is a filling up again, is a pleasure ?

PRO. Yes.

SOC. Thirst again is a destruction and a pain, but the filling with moisture of that which was dried up is a pleasure. Then, too, the unnatural dissolution and disintegration we experience through heat are a pain, but the natural restoration and cooling are a pleasure.

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. And the unnatural hardening of the moisture in an animal through cold is pain ; but the natural course of the elements returning to their place and separating is a pleasure. See, in short, if you think it is a reasonable statement that whenever in the class of living beings, which, as I said before, arises out of the natural union of the infinite and the finite, that union is destroyed, the destruction is pain, and the passage and return of all things to their own nature is pleasure.

PRO. Let us accept that ; for it seems to me to be true in its general lines.

² δὲ Stobaeus : δὴ BT : δ' ἦ Heusde.

³ τοῦ Stallbaum : τῆς BT.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Τοῦτο μὲν τοίνυν ἐν εἶδος τιθώμεθα λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς ἐν τούτοις τοῖς πάθεσιν ἑκατέροις ;
ΠΡΩ. Κεῖσθω.

18. ΣΩ. Τίθει τοίνυν αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς κατὰ
C τὸ τούτων τῶν παθημάτων προσδόκημα τὸ μὲν
πρὸ τῶν ἡδέων ἐλπίζόμενον ἡδὺ καὶ θαρραλέον,
τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῶν λυπηρῶν φοβερὸν καὶ ἀλγεινόν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἔστι γὰρ οὖν τοῦθ' ἡδονῆς καὶ λύπης
ἕτερον εἶδος, τὸ χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος αὐτῆς τῆς
ψυχῆς διὰ προσδοκίας γιγνόμενον.

ΣΩ. Ὅρθως ὑπέλαβες. ἐν γὰρ τούτοις οἶμαι,
κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν, εἰλικρινέσι τε ἑκατέροις
γιγνομένοις, ὡς δοκεῖ, καὶ ἀμίκτοις λύπης τε καὶ
ἡδονῆς, ἐμφανὲς ἔσεσθαι τὸ περὶ τὴν ἡδονήν,
D πότερον ὄλον ἐστὶ τὸ γένος ἀσπαστόν, ἢ τοῦτο
μὲν ἑτέρω τινὶ τῶν προειρημένων δοτέον ἡμῖν
γενῶν, ἡδονῇ δὲ καὶ λύπῃ, καθάπερ θερμῷ καὶ
ψυχρῷ καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς τοιούτοις, τοτὲ μὲν ἀσπα-
στέον αὐτά, τοτὲ δὲ οὐκ ἀσπαστέον, ὡς ἀγαθὰ
μὲν οὐκ ὄντα, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ἔνια δεχόμενα τὴν
τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἔστιν ὅτε φύσιν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθότατα λέγεις, ὅτι ταύτη πη δεῖ δια-
θηρευθῆναι¹ τὸ νῦν μεταδιωκόμενον.

ΣΩ. Πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν τόδε ξυνίδωμεν· ὡς
E εἴπερ ὄντως ἔστι τὸ λεγόμενον, διαφθειρομένων
μὲν αὐτῶν ἀλγηδῶν, ἀνασωζομένων δὲ ἡδονῇ,
τῶν μήτε διαφθειρομένων μήτε ἀνασωζομένων
ἐννοήσωμεν πέρι, τίνα ποτὲ ἔξιν δεῖ τότε ἐν
ἐκάστοις εἶναι τοῖς ζώοις, ὅταν οὕτως ἴσχη.
σφόδρα δὲ προσέχων τὸν νοῦν εἶπέ· ἄρα οὐ πᾶσα

¹ διαθηρευθῆναι Stephanus: διαπορευθῆναι BT: διαπορηθῆναι Solomon.

PHILEBUS

soc. Then we may assume this as one kind of pain and pleasure arising severally under the conditions I have described ?

PRO. Let that be assumed.

soc. Now assume within the soul itself the anticipation of these conditions, the sweet and cheering hope of pleasant things to come, the fearful and woful expectation of painful things to come.

PRO. Yes, indeed, this is another kind of pleasure and pain, which belongs to the soul itself, apart from the body, and arises through expectation.

soc. You are right. I think that in these two kinds, both of which are, in my opinion, pure, and not formed by mixture of pain and pleasure, the truth about pleasure will be made manifest, whether the entire class is to be desired or such desirability is rather to be attributed to some other class among those we have mentioned, whereas pleasure and pain, like heat, cold, and other such things, are sometimes desirable and sometimes undesirable, because they are not good in themselves, though some of them sometimes admit on occasion the nature of the good.

PRO. You are quite right in saying that we must track our quarry on this trail.

soc. First, then, let us agree on this point : If it is true, as we said, that destruction is pain and restoration is pleasure, let us consider the case of living beings in which neither destruction nor restoration is going on, and what their state is under such conditions. Fix your mind on my question : Must

PLATO

ἀνάγκη πᾶν ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ ζῶον μήτε τι
λυπεῖσθαι μήτε ἡδεσθαι μήτε μέγα μήτε σμικρόν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἀνάγκη μὲν οὖν.

33 ΖΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἔστι τις τρίτη ἡμῶν ἢ τοιαύτη
διάθεσις παρά τε τὴν τοῦ χαίροντος καὶ παρὰ τὴν
τοῦ λυπουμένου;

ΠΡΩ. Τί μήν;

ΖΩ. Ἄγε δὴ τοίνυν, ταύτης προθυμοῦ μεμνή-
σθαι. πρὸς γὰρ τὴν τῆς ἡδονῆς κρίσιν οὐ σμικρόν
μεμνήσθαι ταύτην ἔσθ' ἡμῖν ἢ μή. βραχὺ δέ
τι περὶ αὐτῆς, εἰ βούλει, διαπεράνωμεν.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε ποῖον.

ΖΩ. Τὸν¹ τοῦ φρονεῖν βίον² οἶσθ' ὡς τοῦτον
τὸν τρόπον οὐδὲν ἀποκωλύει ζῆν.

B ΠΡΩ. Τὸν τοῦ μὴ χαίρειν μηδὲ λυπεῖσθαι λέγεις;

ΖΩ. Ἐρρήθη γάρ που τότε ἐν τῇ παραβολῇ τῶν
βίων μηδὲν δεῖν μήτε μέγα μήτε σμικρόν χαίρειν
τῷ τὸν τοῦ νοεῖν καὶ φρονεῖν βίον ἐλομένῳ.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα οὕτως ἐρρήθη.

ΖΩ. Οὐκοῦν οὕτως ἂν ἐκείνῳ γε ὑπάρχοι· καὶ
ἴσως οὐδὲν ἄτοπον, εἰ πάντων τῶν βίων ἔστι
θειότατος.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐκ οὐν εἰκός γε οὔτε χαίρειν θεοὺς οὔτε
τὸ ἐναντίον.

ΖΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν οὐκ εἰκός· ἄσχημον γοῦν
αὐτῶν ἐκάτερον γιγνόμενόν ἐστιν. ἀλλὰ δὴ τοῦτο
C μὲν ἔτι καὶ εἰς αὐθις ἐπισκεψώμεθα, εἰς πρὸς
λόγον τι ἦ, καὶ τῷ νῷ πρὸς τὰ δευτερεῖα, εἰς
μὴ πρὸς τὰ πρωτεῖα δυνώμεθα προσθεῖναι, προσ-
θήσομεν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθότατα λέγεις.

¹ τὸν Badham: τῷ τὸν BT.

PHILEBUS

not every living being under those conditions necessarily be devoid of any feeling of pain or pleasure, great or small ?

PRO. Yes, necessarily.

SOC. Have we, then, a third condition, besides those of feeling pleasure and pain ?

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. Well then, do your best to bear it in mind ; for remembering or forgetting it will make a great difference in our judgement of pleasure. And I should like, if you do not object, to speak briefly about it.

PRO. Pray do so.

SOC. You know that there is nothing to hinder a man from living the life of wisdom in this manner.

PRO. You mean without feeling pleasure or pain ?

SOC. Yes, for it was said, you know, in our comparison of the lives that he who chose the life of mind and wisdom was to have no feeling of pleasure, great or small.

PRO. Yes, surely, that was said.

SOC. Such a man, then, would have such a life ; and perhaps it is not unreasonable, if that is the most divine of lives.

PRO. Certainly it is not likely that gods feel either joy or its opposite.

SOC. No, it is very unlikely ; for either is unseemly for them. But let us reserve the discussion of that point for another time, if it is appropriate, and we will give mind credit for it in contending for the second place, if we cannot count it for the first.

PRO. Quite right.

² βίον Badham: ἐλομένῳ βίον BT. Probably inserted here from the passage just below.

PLATO

19. ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν τό γε ἕτερον εἶδος τῶν ἡδονῶν, ὃ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῆς ἔφαμεν εἶναι, διὰ μνήμης πᾶν ἐστὶ γεγονός.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Μνήμην, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὃ τι ποτ' ἔστι πρότερον ἀναληπτέον, καὶ κινδυνεύει πάλιν ἔτι πρότερον αἰσθησιν μνήμης, εἰ μέλλει τὰ περὶ ταῦθ' ἡμῖν κατὰ τρόπον φανερά πη γενήσεσθαι.

D ΠΡΩ. Πῶς φῆς;

ΣΩ. Θές τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἡμῶν ἐκάστοτε παθημάτων τὰ μὲν ἐν τῷ σώματι κατασβεννύμενα πρὶν ἐπὶ τὴν ψυχὴν διεξελθεῖν ἀπαθῆ ἐκείνην εἶσαντα, τὰ δὲ δι' ἀμφοῖν ἴοντα καὶ τινα ὡσπερ σεισμὸν ἐντιθέντα ἰδιὸν τε καὶ κοινὸν ἐκατέρω.

ΠΡΩ. Κεῖσθω.

ΣΩ. Τὰ μὲν δὴ μὴ δι' ἀμφοῖν ἴοντα εἶαν τὴν ψυχὴν ἡμῶν φῶμεν λανθάνειν, τὰ δὲ δι' ἀμφοῖν μὴ λανθάνειν, ἀρ' ὀρθότατα ἐρῶμεν;

E ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὔ;

ΣΩ. Τὸ τοίνυν λεληθέναι μηδαμῶς ὑπολάβης ὡς λέγω λήθης ἐνταῦθά που γένεσιν· ἔστι γὰρ λήθη μνήμης ἔξοδος, ἢ δ' ἐν τῷ λεγομένῳ νῦν οὔπω γέγονε· τοῦ δὴ μήτε ὄντος μήτε γεγονότος πω¹ γίγνεσθαι φάναι τινὰ ἀποβολὴν ἄτοπον. ἢ γάρ;

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Τὰ τοίνυν ὀνόματα μετάβαλε μόνον.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ λεληθέναι τὴν ψυχὴν, ὅταν ἀπαθῆς αὕτη γίγνηται τῶν σεισμῶν τῶν τοῦ
34 σώματος, ἣν νῦν λήθην καλεῖς, ἀναισθησίαν ἐπ-
ονόμασον.

PHILEBUS

soc. Now the other class of pleasure, which we said was an affair of the soul alone, originates entirely in memory.

PRO. How is that ?

soc. We must, apparently, first take up memory, and perception even before memory, if these matters are to be made clear to us properly.

PRO. What do you mean ?

soc. Assume that some of the affections of our body are extinguished in the body before they reach the soul, leaving the soul unaffected, and that other affections permeate both body and soul and cause a vibration in both conjointly and in each individually.

PRO. Let us assume that.

soc. Shall we be right in saying that the soul forgets those which do not permeate both, and does not forget those which do ?

PRO. Yes, certainly.

soc. Do not in the least imagine that when I speak of forgetting I mean that forgetfulness arises in this case ; for forgetfulness is the departure of memory, and in the case under consideration memory has not yet come into being ; now it is absurd to speak of the loss of that which does not exist and has not yet come into being, is it not ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. Then just change the terms.

PRO. How ?

soc. Instead of saying that the soul forgets, when it is unaffected by the vibrations of the body, apply the term want of perception to that which you are now calling forgetfulness.

¹ πω Stobaeus : πῶς B : πως T.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Ἐμαθον.

ΣΩ. Τὸ δ' ἐν ἐνὶ πάθει τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ τὸ σῶμα κοινῇ γιγνόμενον κοινῇ καὶ κινεῖσθαι, ταύτην δ' αὖ τὴν κίνησιν ὀνομάζων αἰσθησιν οὐκ ἀπὸ τρόπου φθέγγοι' ἄν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἤδη μαθάνομεν ὃ βουλόμεθα καλεῖν τὴν αἰσθησιν;

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Σωτηρίαν τοίνυν αἰσθήσεως τὴν μνήμην λέγων ὀρθῶς ἄν τις λέγοι κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν.

Β ΠΡΩ. Ὀρθῶς γὰρ οὖν.

ΣΩ. Μνήμης δὲ ἀνάμνησιν ἄρ' οὐ διαφέρουσιν λέγομεν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἴσως.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τόδε;

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Ὄταν ἂ μετὰ τοῦ σώματος ἔπασχεν ποθ' ἢ¹ ψυχῇ, ταῦτ' ἄνευ τοῦ σώματος αὐτὴ ἐν ἑαυτῇ ὅτι μάλιστα ἀναλαμβάνη, τότε ἀναμιμνήσκεσθαι που λέγομεν. ἢ γάρ;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν καὶ ὅταν ἀπολέσασα μνήμην εἴτε αἰσθήσεως εἴτ' αὖ μαθήματος αὐθις ταύτην ἀναπολήσῃ πάλιν αὐτὴ ἐν ἑαυτῇ, καὶ ταῦτα ξύμπαντα ἀναμνήσεις² που λέγομεν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὀρθῶς λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Οὐδὲ δὴ χάριν ἅπαντ' εἴρηται ταῦτα, ἔστι τόδε.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Ἴνα ἤδη³ τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς ἡδονὴν χωρὶς σώματος ὅτι μάλιστα καὶ ἐναργέστατα λάβοιμεν,

PHILEBUS

PRO. I understand.

soc. And the union of soul and body in one common affection and one common motion you may properly call perception.

PRO. Very true.

soc. Then do we now understand what we mean by perception ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. I think, then, that memory may rightly be defined as the preservation of perception.

PRO. Quite rightly.

soc. But do we not say that memory differs from recollection ?

PRO. Perhaps.

soc. And is this the difference ?

PRO. What ?

soc. When the soul alone by itself, apart from the body, recalls completely any experience it has had in company with the body, we say that it recollects, do we not ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. And again when the soul has lost the memory of a perception or of something it has learned and then alone by itself regains this, we call everything of that kind recollection.

PRO. You are right.

soc. Now my reason for saying all this is——

PRO. What ?

soc. That henceforth we may comprehend as completely and clearly as possible the pleasure of

¹ πῶθ' ἢ T: πάθη B.

² ἀναμνήσεις καὶ μνήμας BT: καὶ μνήμας bracketed by Gloël.

³ ἤδη Hermann: μὴ BT: πῆ Schütz.

PLATO

καὶ ἅμα ἐπιθυμίαν· διὰ γὰρ τούτων πως ταῦτα ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἔοικε δηλοῦσθαι.

20. ΠΡΩ. Λέγωμεν τοίνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἤδη τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. Πολλά γε περὶ γένεσιν ἡδονῆς καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν μορφήν αὐτῆς ἀναγκαῖον, ὡς ἔοικε, λέγοντας σκοπεῖν. καὶ γὰρ νῦν πρότερον ἔτι φαίνεται ληπτέον ἐπιθυμίαν εἶναι, τί ποτ' ἔστι καὶ ποῦ γίγνεται.

ΠΡΩ. Σκοπῶμεν τοίνυν· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἀπολοῦμεν.

ΣΩ. Ἀπολοῦμεν μὲν οὖν, καὶ ταῦτά γε, ὦ Πρώταρχε, εὐρόντες ὁ νῦν ζητοῦμεν, ἀπολοῦμεν τὴν περὶ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἀπορίαν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθως ἡμῦν τὸ δ' ἐφεξῆς τούτοις πειρώμεθα λέγειν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν νῦν δὴ πείνην τε καὶ δίψος καὶ ἑτέρα τοιαῦτα ἔφαμεν εἶναί τινος ἐπιθυμίας;

ΠΡΩ. Σφόδρα γε.

ΣΩ. Πρὸς τί ποτε ἄρα ταῦτ' ὄντως βλέψαντες οὕτω πολὺ διαφέροντα ταῦθ' ἐνὶ προσαγορευόμεν ὀνόματι;

ΠΡΩ. Μὰ Δί' οὐ ράδιον ἴσως εἰπεῖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλ' ὅμως λεκτέον.

ΣΩ. Ἐκείθεν δὴ ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν πάλιν ἀναλάβωμεν.

ΠΡΩ. Πόθεν δὴ;

ΣΩ. Διψῆ που λέγομεν ἐκάστοτέ τι;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δ' οὐ;

ΣΩ. Τοῦτο δέ γ' ἐστὶ κενούται;

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν τὸ δίψος ἐστὶν ἐπιθυμία;

ΠΡΩ. Ναί, πώματός γε.

PHILEBUS

the soul, and likewise its desire, apart from the body ; for both of these appear to be made plain by what has been said about memory and recollection.

PRO. Let us, then, Socrates, discuss the next point.

SOC. We must, it seems, consider many things in relation to the origin and general aspect of pleasure ; but now I think our first task is to take up the nature and origin of desire.

PRO. Then let us examine that ; for we shall not lose anything.

SOC. Oh yes, Protarchus, we shall lose a great deal ! When we find what we are seeking we shall lose our perplexity about these very questions.

PRO. That is a fair counter ; but let us try to take up the next point.

SOC. Did we not say just now that hunger, thirst, and the like were desires ?

PRO. They are, decidedly.

SOC. What sort of identity have we in view when we call these, which are so different, by one name ?

PRO. By Zeus, Socrates, that question may not be easy to answer, yet it must be answered.

SOC. Let us, then, begin again at that point with the same examples.

PRO. At what point ?

SOC. We say of a thing on any particular occasion, " it's thirsty," do we not ?

PRO. Of course.

SOC. And that means being empty ?

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. And is thirst, then, a desire ?

PRO. Yes, of drink.

¹ ἀπολούμεν B: om. T.

PLATO

- 35 ζΩ. Πώματος, ἢ πληρώσεως πώματος;
 ΠΡΩ. Οἶμαι μὲν πληρώσεως.
 ζΩ. Ὁ κενούμενος ἡμῶν ἄρα, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἐπιθυμεί τῶν ἐναντίων ἢ πάσχει· κενούμενος γὰρ ἐρᾷ πληροῦσθαι.
 ΠΡΩ. Σαφέστατά γε.
 ζΩ. Τί οὖν; ὁ τὸ πρῶτον κενούμενος ἔστιν ὀπόθεν εἴτ' αἰσθήσει πληρώσεως ἐφάπτοιτ' ἂν εἴτε μνήμη, τούτου ὁ μήτ' ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ πάσχει μήτ' ἐν τῷ πρόσθε πώποτ' ἔπαθεν;
 ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πῶς;
 Β ζΩ. Ἄλλὰ μὴν ὁ γ' ἐπιθυμῶν τινὸς ἐπιθυμεί, φαμέν.
 ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὗ;
 ζΩ. Οὐκ ἄρα ὁ γε πάσχει, τούτου ἐπιθυμεί. διψῆ γάρ, τοῦτο δὲ κένωσις· ὁ δὲ ἐπιθυμεί πληρώσεως.
 ΠΡΩ. Ναί.
 ζΩ. Πληρώσεώς γ' ἄρα πῆ τι τῶν τοῦ διψῶντος ἂν ἐφάπτοιτο.
 ΠΡΩ. Ἄναγκαῖον.
 ζΩ. Τὸ μὲν δὴ σῶμα ἀδύνατον· κενοῦται γὰρ που.
 ΠΡΩ. Ναί.
 ζΩ. Τὴν ψυχὴν ἄρα τῆς πληρώσεως ἐφάπτεσθαι
 C λοιπόν, τῇ μνήμῃ δῆλον ὅτι· τῷ γὰρ ἂν ἔτ' ἄλλῳ ἐφάψαιτο;
 ΠΡΩ. Σχεδὸν οὐδενί.
 21. ζΩ. Μανθάνομεν οὖν ὁ συμβέβηχ' ἡμῖν ἐκ τούτων τῶν λόγων;
 ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;
 ζΩ. Σώματος ἐπιθυμίαν οὗ φησιν ἡμῖν οὗτος ὁ λόγος γίνεσθαι.
 ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

PHILEBUS

soc. Of drink, or of being filled with drink ?

pro. Of being filled, I suppose.

soc. The man, then, who is empty desires, as it appears, the opposite of what he feels ; for, being empty, he longs to be filled.

pro. That is very plain.

soc. Well then, is there any source from which a man who is empty at first can gain a comprehension, whether by perception or by memory, of fulness, a thing which he does not feel at the time and has never felt before ?

pro. It cannot be done.

soc. And yet he who desires, desires something, we say.

pro. Of course.

soc. And he does not desire that which he feels ; for he is thirsty, and that is emptiness, but he desires fulness.

pro. Yes.

soc. Then somehow some part of him who is thirsty can apprehend fulness.

pro. Yes, obviously.

soc. But it cannot be the body, for that is empty.

pro. True.

soc. The only remaining possibility is that the soul apprehends it, which it must do by means of memory ; for what other means could it employ ?

pro. No other, I should say.

soc. And do we understand the consequences of this argument ?

pro. What are the consequences ?

soc. This argument declares that we have no bodily desire.

pro. How so ?

PLATO

ΣΩ. Ὅτι τοῖς ἐκείνου παθήμασιν ἐναντίαν ἀεὶ παντὸς ζώου μνηύει τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα.

ΣΩ. Ἡ δ' ὄρμη γε ἐπὶ τούναντίον ἄγουσα ἢ τὰ παθήματα δηλοῖ που μνήμην οὖσαν τῶν τοῖς παθήμασιν ἐναντίων.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ γε.

Δ ΣΩ. Τὴν ἄρα ἐπάγουσαν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιθυμούμενα ἀποδείξας μνήμην ὁ λόγος ψυχῆς ξύμπασαν τὴν τε ὄρμην καὶ ἐπιθυμίαν καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ ζώου παντὸς ἀπέφηνεν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθότατα.

ΣΩ. Διψῆν ἄρα ἡμῶν τὸ σῶμα ἢ πεινῆν ἢ τι τῶν τοιούτων πάσχειν οὐδαμῆ ὁ λόγος αἰρεῖ.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΣΩ. Ἐτι δὴ καὶ τόδε περὶ ταῦτα ταῦτα κατανοήσωμεν. βίου γὰρ εἶδός τί μοι φαίνεται βούλεσθαι δηλοῦν ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν ἐν τούτοις αὐτοῖς.

Ε ΠΡΩ. Ἐν τίσι καὶ ποίου περὶ βίου φράζεις;

ΣΩ. Ἐν τῷ πληροῦσθαι καὶ κενοῦσθαι καὶ πᾶσιν ὅσα περὶ σωτηρίαν τέ ἐστι τῶν ζώων καὶ τὴν φθοράν, καὶ εἴ τις τούτων ἐν ἑκατέρῳ γιγνόμενος ἡμῶν ἀλγεί, τοτὲ¹ δὲ χαίρει κατὰ τὰς μεταβολάς.

ΠΡΩ. Ἐστι ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. Τί δ' ὅταν ἐν μέσῳ τούτων γίγνηται;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς ἐν μέσῳ;

ΣΩ. Διὰ μὲν τὸ πάθος ἀλγῆ, μεμνήται δὲ τῶν ἡδέων, ὧν² γενομένων παύοιτ' ἂν τῆς ἀλγηδόνας,

¹ τοτὲ Stallbaum: τότε BT.

² ὧν add. corr. Ven. 189: om. BT.

PHILEBUS

soc. Because it shows that the endeavour of every living being is always towards the opposite of the actual conditions of the body.

pro. Yes, certainly.

soc. And the impulse which leads towards the opposite of those conditions shows that there is a memory of the opposite of the conditions.

pro. Certainly.

soc. And the argument, by showing that memory is that which leads us towards the objects of desire, has proved that all the impulse, the desire, and the ruling principle in every living being are of the soul.

pro. Quite right.

soc. So the argument denies utterly that the body hungers or thirsts or has any such affection.

pro. Very true.

soc. Let us consider a further point in connexion with those very affections. For I think the purpose of the argument is to point out to us a state of life existing in them.

pro. Of what sort of life are you speaking, and in what affections does it exist ?

soc. In the affections of fulness and emptiness and all which pertain to the preservation and destruction of living beings, and I am thinking that if we fall into one of these we feel pain, which is followed by joy when we change to the other.

pro. That is true.

soc. And what if a man is between the two ?

pro. How between them ?

soc. Because of his condition, he is suffering, but he remembers the pleasures the coming of which would bring him an end of his pain ; as yet, however,

PLATO

πληρῶται δὲ μήπω· τί τότε; φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν
36 αὐτὸν ἐν μέσῳ τῶν παθημάτων εἶναι;

ΠΡΩ. Φῶμεν μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Πότερον ἀλοῦνθ' ὅλως ἢ χαίροντα;

ΠΡΩ. Μὰ Δί', ἀλλὰ διπλῆ τινὶ λύπη λυπούμενον, κατὰ μὲν τὸ σῶμα ἐν τῷ παθήματι, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ψυχὴν προσδοκίας τινὶ πόθῳ.

ΣΩ. Πῶς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τὸ διπλοῦν τῆς λύπης εἶπες; ἄρ' οὐκ ἔστι μὲν ὅτε τις ἡμῶν κενούμενος
B ἐν ἐλπίδι φανερᾶ τοῦ πληρωθήσεσθαι καθέστηκε, τοτὲ τούναντίον ἀνελπίστως ἔχει;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα γε.

ΣΩ. Μῶν οὖν οὐχὶ ἐλπίζων μὲν πληρωθήσεσθαι τῷ μεμνήσθαι δοκεῖ σοι χαίρειν, ἅμα δὲ κενούμενος ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χρόνοις ἀλγεῖν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἀνάγκη.

ΣΩ. Τότ' ἄρα ἄνθρωπος καὶ τᾶλλα ζῶα λυπεῖται τε ἅμα καὶ χαίρει.

ΠΡΩ. Κινδυνεύει.

ΣΩ. Τί δ' ὅταν ἀνελπίστως ἔχη κενούμενος τεύξεσθαι πληρώσεως; ἄρ' οὐ τότε τὸ διπλοῦν γίγνοιτ' ἂν περὶ τὰς λύπας πάθος, ὃ σὺ νῦν δὴ
C κατιδὼν ὠήθης ἀπλῶς εἶναι διπλοῦν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Ταύτη δὴ τῇ σκέψει τούτων τῶν παθημάτων τόδε χρῆσώμεθα.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Πότερον ἀληθεῖς ταύτας τὰς λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς ἢ ψευδεῖς εἶναι λέξομεν; ἢ τὰς μὲν τινὰς ἀληθεῖς, τὰς δ' οὐ;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δ', ὦ Σώκρατες, ἂν εἶεν ψευδεῖς ἡδοναὶ ἢ λύπαι;

PHILEBUS

he does not possess them. Well then, shall we say that he is between the affections, or not ?

PRO. Let us say so.

soc. Shall we say that he is wholly pained or wholly pleased ?

PRO. No, by Zeus, but he is afflicted with a twofold pain ; he suffers in body from his sensation, and in soul from expectation and longing.

soc. How could you, Protarchus, speak of twofold pain ? Is not an empty man sometimes possessed of a sure hope of being filled, and sometimes, on the contrary, quite hopeless ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. And do you not think that when he has a hope of being filled he takes pleasure in his memory, and yet at the same time, since he is at the moment empty, suffers pain ?

PRO. It cannot be otherwise.

soc. At such a time, then, a man, or any other animal, has both pain and pleasure at once.

PRO. Yes, I suppose so.

soc. And when an empty man is without hope of being filled, what then ? Is not that the time when the twofold feeling of pain would arise, which you just now observed and thought the pain simply was twofold ?

PRO. Very true, Socrates.

soc. Let us make use of our examination of those affections for a particular purpose.

PRO. For what purpose ?

soc. Shall we say that those pleasures and pains are true or false, or that some are true and others not so ?

PRO. But, Socrates, how can there be false pleasures or pains ?

PLATO

ΣΩ. Πῶς δέ, ὦ Πρώταρχε, φόβοι ἂν ἀληθεῖς ἢ ψευδεῖς, ἢ προσδοκίαι ἀληθεῖς ἢ μή, ἢ δόξαι ἀληθεῖς ἢ ψευδεῖς;

D ΠΡΩ. Δόξας μὲν ἔγωγ' ἂν που συγχωροίην, τὰ δ' ἕτερα ταῦτ' οὐκ ἂν.

ΣΩ. Πῶς φήσ; λόγον μέντοι τινὰ κινδυνεύομεν οὐ πάνυ σμικρὸν ἐπεγείρειν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλ' εἰ πρὸς τὰ παρεληλυθότα, ὦ παῖ κείνου τάνδρός, προσήκοντα, τοῦτο σκεπτέον.

ΠΡΩ. Ἴσως τοῦτό γε.

ΣΩ. Χαίρειν τοίνυν δεῖ λέγειν τοῖς ἄλλοις μήκεσιν ἢ καὶ ὄτωσιν τῶν παρὰ τὸ προσῆκον λεγομένων.

ΠΡΩ. Ὄρθως.

E ΣΩ. Λέγε δὴ μοι· θαῦμα γὰρ ἐμέ γ' ἔχει διὰ τέλους αἰεὶ περὶ τὰ αὐτὰ ἃ νῦν δὴ προυθέμεθα ἀπορήματα.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δὴ φήσ;

ΣΩ. Ψευδεῖς, αἱ δ' ἀληθεῖς οὐκ εἰσὶν ἡδοναί;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;

ΣΩ. Οὔτε δὴ ὄναρ οὔθ' ὕπαρ, ὡς φήσ,¹ οὔτ' ἐν μανίαις οὔτ' ἐν παραφροσύναις² οὐδεὶς ἔσθ' ὅστις ποτὲ δοκεῖ μὲν χαίρειν, χαίρει δὲ οὐδαμῶς, οὐδ' αὖ δοκεῖ μὲν λυπεῖσθαι, λυπεῖται δ' οὔ.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνθ' οὔτω ταῦτ', ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔχειν πάντες ὑπειλήφαμεν.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν ὀρθῶς; ἢ σκεπτέον εἴτ' ὀρθῶς εἴτε μὴ ταῦτα λέγεται;

37 22. ΠΡΩ. Σκεπτέον, ὡς γ' ἐγὼ φαίην ἂν.

¹ φήσ Stallbaum: φήσ, ἔστιν ΒΤ.

² παραφροσύναις Β, from πάσαις ἀφροσύναις: πάσαις ἀφροσύναις Γ.

PHILEBUS

soc. But, Protarchus, how can there be true and false fears, or true and false expectations, or true and false opinions ?

PRO. Opinions I would grant you, but not the rest.

soc. What ? I am afraid we are starting a very considerable discussion.

PRO. You are right.

soc. And yet we must consider, thou son of that man,¹ whether the discussion is relevant to what has gone before.

PRO. Yes, no doubt.

soc. We must dismiss everything else, tedious or otherwise, that is irrelevant.

PRO. Right.

soc. Now tell me ; for I am always utterly amazed by the same questions we were just proposing.

PRO. What do you mean ?

soc. Are not some pleasures false and others true ?

PRO. How could that be ?

soc. Then, as you maintain, nobody, either sleeping or waking or insane or deranged, ever thinks he feels pleasure when he does not feel it, and never, on the other hand, thinks he suffers pain when he does not suffer it ?

PRO. We have, Socrates, always believed that all this is as you suggest.

soc. But is the belief correct ? Shall we consider whether it is so or not ?

PRO. I should say we ought to consider that.

¹ "Son of that man" may mean "son of Philebus," in so far as Protarchus is a pupil of Philebus, or (so Bury) "son of Gorgias," the orator and teacher (*cf.* 58 B), or the father of Protarchus may be referred to by the pronoun, possibly because Socrates does not at the moment recall his name or because he wishes to imply that he was a man of mark.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Διορισώμεθα δὴ σαφέστερον ἔτι τὸ νῦν δὴ λεγόμενον ἡδονῆς τε πέρι καὶ δόξης. ἔστι γὰρ πού τι δοξάζειν ἡμῖν;

ΠΡΩ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Καὶ ἡδεσθαι;

ΠΡΩ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ δοξαζόμενόν ἐστὶ τι;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δ' οὔ;

ΣΩ. Καὶ τό γε ᾧ τὸ ἡδόμενον ἡδεται;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τὸ δοξάζον, ἄντε ὀρθῶς ἄντε μὴ ὀρθῶς δοξάζη, τό γε δοξάζειν ὄντως οὐδέποτε ἀπόλλυσιν.

B ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ ἄν;

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ τὸ ἡδόμενον, ἄντε ὀρθῶς ἄντε μὴ ὀρθῶς ἡδηται, τό γε ὄντως ἡδεσθαι δῆλον ὡς οὐδέποτε ἀπολεῖ.

ΠΡΩ. Ναί, καὶ τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει.

ΣΩ. Ὅτω¹ ποτὲ οὖν δὴ τρόπῳ δόξα ψευδῆς τε καὶ ἀληθῆς ἡμῖν φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ τῆς ἡδονῆς μόνον ἀληθές, δοξάζειν δ' ὄντως καὶ χαίρειν ἀμφοτέρω ὁμοίως εἴληχεν² σκεπτέον.³

ΠΡΩ. Σκεπτέον.

C ΣΩ. Ἄρ' ὅτι δόξη μὲν ἐπιγίγνεσθον ψευδός τε καὶ ἀληθές, καὶ ἐγένετο οὐ μόνον δόξα διὰ ταῦτα ἀλλὰ καὶ ποιά τις ἑκατέρω, σκεπτέον φῆς τοῦτ' εἶναι;

ΠΡΩ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Πρὸς δέ γε τούτοις, εἰ καὶ τὸ παράπαν

¹ ὅτω BT: τῷ t vulg.

² εἴληχε Stallbaum: εἴληφεν BT.

³ σκεπτέον add. Baiter.

PHILEBUS

soc. Then let us analyse still more clearly what we were just now saying about pleasure and opinion. There is a faculty of having an opinion, is there not ?

PRO. Yes.

soc. And of feeling pleasure ?

PRO. Yes.

soc. And there is an object of opinion ?

PRO. Of course.

soc. And something by which that which feels pleasure is pleased ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. And that which has opinion, whether right or wrong, never loses its function of really having opinion ?

PRO. Of course not.

soc. And that which feels pleasure, whether rightly or wrongly, will clearly never lose its function of really feeling pleasure ?

PRO. Yes, that is true, too.

soc. Then we must consider how it is that opinion is both true and false and pleasure only true, though the holding of opinion and the feeling of pleasure are equally real.

PRO. Yes, so we must.

soc. You mean that we must consider this question because falsehood and truth are added as attributes to opinion, and thereby it becomes not merely opinion, but opinion of a certain quality in each instance ?

PRO. Yes.

soc. And furthermore, we must reach an agreement on the question whether, even if some things

PLATO

ἡμῖν τὰ μὲν ἐστὶ ποί' ἄττα, ἡδονὴ δὲ καὶ λύπη μόνον ἄπερ ἐστὶ, ποιῶ τινε¹ δὲ οὐ γίγνεσθον, καὶ ταῦθ' ἡμῖν διομολογητέον.

ΠΡΩ. Δῆλον.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν τοῦτό γε χαλεπὸν ἰδεῖν, ὅτι καὶ ποιῶ τινε. πάλαι γὰρ εἶπομεν ὅτι μεγάλαι τε καὶ σμικραὶ καὶ σφόδρα ἐκάτεραι γίνονται, λῦπαί
D τε καὶ ἡδοναί.

ΠΡΩ. Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Ἄν δέ γε πονηρία τούτων, ὦ Πρώταρχε, προσγίγνηται τινι, πονηρὰν μὲν φήσομεν οὕτω γίγνεσθαι δόξαν, πονηρὰν δὲ καὶ ἡδονήν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλὰ τί μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. Τί δ', ἂν ὀρθότης ἢ τοῦναντίον ὀρθότητι τινὶ τούτων προσγίγνηται; μῶν οὐκ ὀρθὴν μὲν δόξαν ἐρουῦμεν, ἂν ὀρθότητα ἴσχη, ταῦτόν δὲ ἡδονήν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἄναγκαῖον.

E ΣΩ. Ἄν δέ γε ἀμαρτανόμενον τὸ δοξαζόμενον ἢ, τὴν δόξαν τότε ἀμαρτάνουσάν γε οὐκ ὀρθὴν ὁμολογητέον οὐδ' ὀρθῶς δοξάζουσιν;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;

ΣΩ. Τί δ', ἂν αὖ λύπην ἢ τινα ἡδονὴν περὶ τὸ ἐφ' ᾧ λυπεῖται ἢ τοῦναντίον ἀμαρτάνουσιν ἐφορώμεν, ὀρθὴν ἢ χρηστὴν ἢ τι τῶν καλῶν ὀνομάτων αὐτῇ προσθήσομεν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλ' οὐχ οἷόν τε, εἴπερ ἀμαρτήσεται γε ἡδονή.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ἔοικέ γε ἡδονὴ πολλάκις οὐ μετὰ δόξης ὀρθῆς ἀλλὰ μετὰ ψεύδους ἡμῖν γίγνεσθαι.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; καὶ τὴν μὲν δόξαν γε, ὦ
38 Σώκρατες, ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ καὶ τότε λέγομεν² ψευδῆ, τὴν δ' ἡδονὴν αὐτὴν οὐδεὶς ἂν ποτε προσείποι ψευδῆ.

PHILEBUS

have qualities, pleasure and pain are not merely what they are, without qualities or attributes.

PRO. Evidently we must.

soc. But it is easy enough to see that they have qualities. For we said a long time ago that both pains and pleasures are great and small and intense.

PRO. Yes, certainly.

soc. And if badness becomes an attribute of any of these, Protarchus, shall we say that the opinion or the pleasure thereby becomes bad?

PRO. Why certainly, Socrates.

soc. And what if rightness or its opposite becomes an attribute of one of them? Shall we not say that the opinion is right, if it has rightness, and the pleasure likewise?

PRO. Obviously.

soc. And if that which is opined is mistaken, must we not agree that the opinion, since it is at the moment making a mistake, is not right or rightly opining?

PRO. Of course.

soc. And what if we see a pain or a pleasure making a mistake in respect of that by which the pain or pleasure is caused? Shall we give it the attribute of right or good or any of the words which denote excellence?

PRO. That is impossible if the pleasure is mistaken.

soc. And certainly pleasure often seems to come to us in connexion with false, not true, opinion.

PRO. Of course it does; and in such a case, Socrates, we call the opinion false; but nobody would ever call the actual pleasure false.

¹ ποιῶ τινε t: ποιῶν τινε T: ποιῶν· τινε B.

² λέγομεν Stallbaum: ἐλέγομεν BT.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Ἄλλὰ προθύμως ἀμύνεις τῷ τῆς ἡδονῆς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, λόγῳ τὰ νῦν.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐδέν γε, ἀλλ' ἄπερ ἀκούω λέγω.

ΣΩ. Διαφέρει δ' ἡμῖν οὐδέν, ὦ ἑταῖρε, ἢ μετὰ δόξης τε ὀρθῆς καὶ μετ' ἐπιστήμης ἡδονὴ τῆς μετὰ τοῦ ψεύδους καὶ ἀγνοίας¹ πολλάκις ἐκάστοις ἡμῶν ἐγγιγνομένης;

Β ΠΡΩ. Εἰκὸς γοῦν μὴ σμικρὸν διαφέρειν.

23. ΣΩ. Τῆς δὴ διαφορᾶς αὐτοῖν ἐπὶ θεωρίαν ἔλθωμεν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἄγε ὅπῃ σοι φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. Τῆδε δὴ ἄγω.

ΠΡΩ. Πῆ;

ΣΩ. Δόξα, φαμέν, ἡμῖν ἔστι μὲν ψευδῆς, ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἀληθῆς;

ΠΡΩ. Ἔστιν.

ΣΩ. Ἐπεται μὲν ταύταις, ὃ νῦν δὴ ἐλέγομεν, ἡδονὴ καὶ λύπη πολλάκις, ἀληθεῖ καὶ ψευδεῖ δόξῃ λέγω.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἐκ μνήμης τε καὶ αἰσθήσεως δόξα
C ἡμῖν καὶ τὸ διαδοξάζειν ἐγχειρεῖν γίγνεθ'² ἐκάστοτε;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν ἡμᾶς ὧδε περὶ ταῦτα ἀναγκαῖον ἡγούμεθα ἴσχειν;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Πολλάκις ἰδόντι τινὶ πόρρωθεν μὴ πάνυ σαφῶς τὰ καθορώμενα ξυμβαίνειν βούλεσθαι κρίνειν φαίης ἂν ταῦθ' ἄπερ ὀρᾶ;

ΠΡΩ. Φαίην ἄν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο αὐτὸς αὐτὸν οὗτος ἀνέροιτ' ἂν ὧδε;

PHILEBUS

soc. You are an eager advocate of the case of pleasure just now, Protarchus.

pro. Oh no, I merely say what I hear.

soc. Is there no difference, my friend, between the pleasure which is connected with right opinion and knowledge and that which often comes to each of us with falsehood and ignorance ?

pro. There is likely to be a great difference.

soc. Then let us proceed to the contemplation of the difference between them.

pro. Lead on as you think best.

soc. Then this is the way I lead.

pro. What way ?

soc. Do we agree that there is such a thing as false opinion and also as true opinion ?

pro. There is.

soc. And, as we were saying just now, pleasure and pain often follow them—I mean true and false opinion.

pro. Certainly.

soc. And do not opinion and the power of forming an opinion always come to us from memory and perception ?

pro. Certainly.

soc. Do we, then, believe that our relation to these faculties is somewhat as follows ?

pro. How ?

soc. Would you say that often when a man sees things at a distance and not very clearly, he wishes to distinguish between the things which he sees ?

pro. Yes, I should say so.

soc. Next, then, would he not ask himself——

¹ ἀγνολας Cornarius: ἀνολας BT.

² γίγνεθ' Vat.: γίγνεσθ' B: γίγνεται T.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Τί ποτε ἄρα ἔστι τὸ παρὰ τὴν πέτραν τοῦθ' **Δ** ἑστάναι φανταζόμενον ὑπὸ τινι δένδρῳ; ταῦτ' εἰπεῖν ἂν τις πρὸς ἑαυτὸν δοκεῖ σοι,¹ τοιαῦτα ἄττα κατιδὼν φαντασθέντα αὐτῷ ποτέ;

ΠΡΩ. Τί μήν;

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ τοιοῦτος ὡς ἀποκρινόμενος ἂν πρὸς αὐτὸν εἴποι τοῦτο, ὡς ἔστιν ἄνθρωπος, ἐπιτυχῶς εἰπών;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Καὶ παρενεχθείς γ' αὐτὸν τάχ' ἂν ὡς ἔστι τινῶν ποιμένων ἔργον τὸ καθορώμενον ἄγαλμα προσείποι.

ΠΡΩ. Μάλα γε.

Ε ΣΩ. Κἂν μὲν τις γ' αὐτῷ παρῆ, τά τε πρὸς αὐτὸν ῥηθέντα ἐντείνας εἰς φωνὴν πρὸς τὸν παρόντα αὐτὰ ταῦτ' ἂν πάλιν φθέγγαιτο, καὶ λόγος δὴ γέγονεν οὕτως ὃ τότε δόξαν ἐκαλοῦμεν;

ΠΡΩ. Τί μήν;

ΣΩ. Ἄν δ' ἄρα μόνος ἦ τοῦτο ταῦτὸν πρὸς αὐτὸν² διανοούμενος, ἐνίοτε καὶ πλείω χρόνον ἔχων ἐν αὐτῷ πορεύεται.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; ἄρα σοὶ φαίνεται τὸ περὶ τούτων γιγνόμενον ὅπερ ἐμοί;

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Δοκεῖ μοι τότε ἡμῶν ἢ ψυχῇ βιβλίῳ τινὶ προσοικέειναι.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

39 ΣΩ. Ἡ μνήμη ταῖς αἰσθήσεσι ξυμπίπτουσα εἰς ταῦτόν κακείνα ἃ περὶ ταῦτά ἐστι τὰ παθήματα φαίνονται μοι σχεδὸν οἷον γράφειν ἡμῶν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς τότε λόγους· καὶ ὅταν μὲν ἀληθῆ γράψῃ τοῦτο τὸ

PHILEBUS

PRO. What ?

soc. " What is that which is visible standing beside the rock under a tree ? " Do you not think a man might ask himself such a question if he saw such objects presented to his view ?

PRO. To be sure.

soc. And after that our gazer might reply to himself correctly " It is a man " ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. Or, again, perhaps he might be misled into the belief that it was a work of some shepherds, and then he would call the thing which he saw an image.

PRO. Yes, indeed.

soc. And if some one is with him, he might repeat aloud to his companion what he had said to himself, and thus that which we called an opinion now becomes a statement ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. But if he is alone when he has this thought, he sometimes carries it about in his mind for a long time.

PRO. Undoubtedly.

soc. Well, is your view about what takes place in such cases the same as mine ?

PRO. What is yours ?

soc. I think the soul at such a time is like a book.

PRO. How is that ?

soc. Memory unites with the senses, and they and the feelings which are connected with them seem to me almost to write words in our souls ; and when the feeling in question writes the truth, true opinions

¹ δοκεῖ σοι Coisl. : δοκῆ σοι T : δοκήσοι B.
² αὐτὸν] αὐτὸν T : αὐτὸ B.

PLATO

πάθημα, δόξα τε ἀληθῆς καὶ λόγοι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ξυμβαίνουσιν ἀληθεῖς ἐν ἡμῖν γιγνόμενοι· ψευδῆ δ' ὅταν ὁ τοιοῦτος παρ' ἡμῖν γραμματεὺς γράψῃ, τὰναντία τοῖς ἀληθέσιν ἀπέβῃ.

B ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ μοι, καὶ ἰαποδέχομαι τὰ ῥηθέντα οὕτως.

ΣΩ. Ἐποδέχου δὴ καὶ ἕτερον δημιουργὸν ἡμῶν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ γιγνόμενον.

ΠΡΩ. Τίνα;

ΣΩ. Ζωγράφον, ὃς μετὰ τὸν γραμματιστὴν τῶν λεγομένων εἰκόνας ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τούτων γράφει.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δὴ τοῦτον αὖ καὶ πότε λέγομεν;

ΣΩ. Ὅταν ἀπ' ὄψεως ἢ τινος ἄλλης αἰσθήσεως τὰ τότε δοξαζόμενα καὶ λεγόμενα ἀπαγαγῶν τις τὰς τῶν δοξασθέντων καὶ λεχθέντων εἰκόνας ἐν αὐτῷ
C ὁρᾷ πως. ἢ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστι γιγνόμενον παρ' ἡμῖν;

ΠΡΩ. Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν αἱ μὲν τῶν ἀληθῶν δοξῶν καὶ λόγων εἰκόνας ἀληθεῖς, αἱ δὲ τῶν ψευδῶν ψευδεῖς;

ΠΡΩ. Παντάπασιν.

ΣΩ. Εἰ δὴ ταῦτ' ὀρθῶς εἰρήκαμεν, ἔτι καὶ τόδε ἐπὶ τούτοις σκεψώμεθα.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Εἰ περὶ μὲν τῶν ὄντων καὶ τῶν γεγονότων ταῦτα ἡμῖν οὕτω πάσχειν ἀναγκαῖον, περὶ δὲ τῶν μελλόντων οὐ;

ΠΡΩ. Περὶ ἀπάντων μὲν οὖν τῶν χρόνων ὡσαύτως.

D ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν αἱ γὰρ διὰ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῆς ἡδοναὶ καὶ λύπαι ἐλέχθησαν ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν ὡς πρὸ τῶν διὰ τοῦ σώματος ἡδονῶν καὶ λυπῶν προγίγνουσι¹ ἄν, ὥσθ' ἡμῖν ξυμβαίνει τὸ προχαίρειν τε καὶ προλυπεῖσθαι περὶ τὸν μέλλοντα χρόνον εἶναι γιγνόμενον;

PHILEBUS

and true statements are produced in us ; but when the writer within us writes falsehoods, the resulting opinions and statements are the opposite of true.

PRO. That is my view completely, and I accept it as stated.

soc. Then accept also the presence of another workman in our souls at such a time.

PRO. What workman ?

soc. A painter, who paints in our souls pictures to illustrate the words which the writer has written.

PRO. But how do we say he does this, and when ?

soc. When a man receives from sight or some other sense the opinions and utterances of the moment and afterwards beholds in his own mind the images of those opinions and utterances. That happens to us often enough, does it not ?

PRO. It certainly does.

soc. And the images of the true opinions are true, and those of the false are false ?

PRO. Assuredly.

soc. Then if we are right about that, let us consider a further question.

PRO. What is it ?

soc. Whether this is an inevitable experience in relation to the present and the past, but not in relation to the future.

PRO. It is in the same relation to all kinds of time.

soc. Was it not said a while ago that the pleasures and pains which belong to the soul alone might come before the pleasures and pains of the body, so that we have the pleasure and pain of anticipation, which relate to the future ?

¹ προγίγναιτ' recc. : προγίγναιτ' BT.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΣΩ. Πότερον οὖν τὰ γράμματά τε καὶ ζωγραφήματα, ἃ σμικρῶ πρότερον ἐτίθεμεν ἐν ἡμῖν γίνεσθαι, περὶ μὲν τὸν γεγονότα καὶ τὸν παρόντα
Ε χρόνον ἐστί, περὶ δὲ τὸν μέλλοντα οὐκ ἔστιν;

ΠΡΩ. Σφόδρα γε.

ΣΩ. Ἄρα σφόδρα λέγεις, ὅτι πάντ' ἐστὶ ταῦτα ἐλπίδες εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον οὔσαι, ἡμεῖς δ' αὖ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου αἰεὶ γέμομεν ἐλπίδων;

ΠΡΩ. Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.

24. ΣΩ. Ἄγε δὴ, πρὸς τοῖς νῦν εἰρημένοις καὶ τόδε ἀποκρίναι.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Δίκαιος ἀνὴρ καὶ εὐσεβὴς καὶ ἀγαθὸς πάντως ἄρ' οὐ θεοφιλὴς ἐστίν;

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Τί δέ; ἄδικός τε καὶ παντάπασι κακὸς ἄρ'
 40 οὐ τούναντίον ἐκείνῳ;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δ' οὔ;

ΣΩ. Πολλῶν μὴν ἐλπίδων, ὡς ἐλέγομεν ἄρτι, πᾶς ἀνθρώπος γέμει;

ΠΡΩ. Τί δ' οὔ;

ΣΩ. Λόγοι μὴν εἰσιν ἐν ἐκάστοις ἡμῶν, ἃς ἐλπίδας ὀνομάζομεν;

ΠΡΩ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ φαντάσματα ἐζωγραφημένα· καὶ τις ὁρᾷ πολλάκις ἑαυτῷ χρυσὸν γιγνόμενον ἄφθονον καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ πολλὰς ἡδονὰς· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐνεζωγραφημένον αὐτὸν ἐφ' αὐτῷ χαίροντα σφόδρα καθορᾷ.

Β ΠΡΩ. Τί δ' οὔ;

ΣΩ. Τούτων οὖν πότερα φῶμεν τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς

PHILEBUS

PRO. Very true.

soc. Do the writings and pictures, then, which we imagined a little while ago to exist within us, relate to the past and present, but not to the future ?

PRO. To the future especially.

soc. Do you say " to the future especially " because they are all hopes relating to the future and we are always filled with hopes all our lives ?

PRO. Precisely.

soc. Well, here is a further question for you to answer.

PRO. What is it ?

soc. A just, pious, and good man is surely a friend of the gods, is he not ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. And an unjust and thoroughly bad man is the reverse ?

PRO. Of course.

soc. But, as we were just now saying, every man is full of many hopes ?

PRO. Yes, to be sure.

soc. And there are in all of us written words which we call hopes ?

PRO. Yes.

soc. And also the images painted there ; and often a man sees an abundance of gold coming into his possession, and in its train many pleasures ; and he even sees a picture of himself enjoying himself immensely.

PRO. Yes, certainly.

soc. Shall we or shall we not say that of these

PLATO

ὡς τὸ πολὺ τὰ γεγραμμένα παρατίθεσθαι ἀληθῆ διὰ τὸ θεοφιλεῖς εἶναι, τοῖς δὲ κακοῖς ὡς αὐτὸ¹ πολὺ τούναντίον, ἢ μὴ φῶμεν;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα φατέον.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ τοῖς κακοῖς ἡδοναί γε οὐδὲν ἤττον πάρεισιν ἐζωγραφημένοι, ψευδεῖς δὲ αὐταῖ που.

ΠΡΩ. Τί μήν;

C ΣΩ. Ψευδέσιν ἄρα ἡδοναῖς τὰ πολλὰ οἱ πονηροὶ χαίρουσιν, οἱ δ' ἀγαθοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀληθέσιν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀναγκαιότατα λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Εἰσὶ δὴ κατὰ τοὺς νῦν λόγους ψευδεῖς ἐν ταῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ψυχαῖς ἡδοναί, μεμιμημένοι μέντοι τὰς ἀληθεῖς ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιότερα· καὶ λῦπαι δὲ ὡσαύτως.

ΠΡΩ. Εἰσὶν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἦν δοξάζειν μὲν ὄντως αἰεὶ τῷ τὸ παράπαν δοξάζοντι, μὴ ἐπ' οὐσι² δὲ μηδὲ ἐπὶ γεγονόσι² μηδ' ἐπ' ἐσομένοις² ἐνίστε.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ γε.

D ΣΩ. Καὶ ταῦτά γε ἦν, οἶμαι, τὰ ἀπεργαζόμενα δόξαν ψευδῆ τότε καὶ τὸ ψευδῶς δοξάζειν. ἢ γάρ;

ΠΡΩ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; οὐκ ἀνταποδοτέον ταῖς λύπαις τε καὶ ἡδοναῖς τὴν τούτων ἀντίστροφον ἕξιν ἐν ἐκείνοις;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Ὡς ἦν μὲν χαίρειν ὄντως αἰεὶ τῷ τὸ παράπαν ὅπως οὖν καὶ εἰκῆ χαίροντι, μὴ μέντοι ἐπὶ τοῖς οὐσι μηδ' ἐπὶ τοῖς γεγονόσιν ἐνίστε, πολλάκις δὲ

¹ αὐτὸ <τὸ> Stallbaum: αὐτὸ BT.

² BT read ἐποῦσι, ἐπιγεγονόσι, and ἐπεσομένοις.

PHILEBUS

pictures those are for the most part true which are presented to the good, because they are friends of the gods, whereas those presented to the bad are for the most part false ?

PRO. Surely we must say that.

soc. Then the bad also, no less than the good, have pleasures painted in their souls, but they are false pleasures.

PRO. Yes, surely.

soc. Then the bad rejoice for the most part in the false, and the good in true pleasures.

PRO. That is inevitably true.

soc. According to our present view, then, there are false pleasures in the souls of men, imitations or caricatures of the true pleasures ; and pains likewise.

PRO. There are.

soc. We saw, you remember, that he who had an opinion at all always really had an opinion, but it was sometimes not based upon realities, whether present, past, or future.

PRO. Certainly.

soc. And this it was, I believe, which created false opinion and the holding of false opinions, was it not ?

PRO. Yes.

soc. Very well, must we not also grant that pleasure and pain stand in the same relation to realities ?

PRO. What do you mean ?

soc. I mean that he who feels pleasure at all in any way or manner always really feels pleasure, but it is sometimes not based upon realities, whether present or past, and often, perhaps most frequently,

ΠΛΑΤΟ

καὶ ἴσως πλειστάκις ἐπὶ τοῖς μηδὲ μέλλουσί ποτε γενήσεσθαι.

Ε ΠΡΩ. Καὶ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἀναγκαῖον, ὦ Σάκρατες, ἔχειν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος ἂν εἶη περὶ φόβων τε καὶ θυμῶν καὶ πάντων τῶν τοιούτων, ὡς ἔστι καὶ ψευδῆ πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐνίστε;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Τί δέ; πονηρὰς δόξας καὶ χρηστὰς¹ ἄλλως ἢ ψευδεῖς γιγνομένας ἔχομεν εἰπεῖν;

ΠΡΩ. Οὐκ ἄλλως.

ΣΩ. Οὐδ' ἡδονὰς γ', οἶμαι, κατανοοῦμεν ὡς ἄλλον
41 τινὰ τρόπον εἰσὶ πονηραὶ πλὴν τῷ ψευδεῖς εἶναι.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν τούναντίον, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἴρηκας. σχεδὸν γὰρ τῷ ψεύδει μὲν οὐ πάνυ πονηρὰς ἂν τις λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς θείη, μεγάλη δὲ ἄλλη καὶ πολλῇ συμπιπτούσας πονηρία.

ΣΩ. Τὰς μὲν τοίνυν πονηρὰς ἡδονὰς καὶ διὰ πονηρίαν οὔσας τοιαύτας ὀλίγον ὕστερον ἐροῦμεν, ἂν ἔτι δοκῇ νῶν· τὰς δὲ ψευδεῖς κατ' ἄλλον τρόπον ἐν ἡμῖν πολλὰς καὶ πολλάκις ἐνούσας τε καὶ ἐγγιγνο-
Β μένας λεκτέον. τούτῳ γὰρ ἴσως χρῆσόμεθα πρὸς τὰς κρίσεις.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐκ; εἶπερ γε εἰσὶν.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλ', ὦ Πρώταρχε, εἰσὶ κατά γε τὴν ἐμήν. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ δόγμα ἕως ἂν κέηται παρ' ἡμῖν, ἀδύνατον ἀνέλεγκτον δήπου γίνεσθαι.

ΠΡΩ. Καλῶς.

25. ΣΩ. Περιστώμεθα² δὴ καθάπερ ἀθληταὶ πρὸς τοῦτον αὖ τὸν λόγον.

¹ καὶ χρηστὰς BT: formerly bracketed by Stallbaum: κάχρηστους Apelt.

PHILEBUS

upon things which will never even be realities in the future.

PRO. This also, Socrates, must inevitably be the case.

SOC. And the same may be said of fear and anger and all that sort of thing—that they are all sometimes false ?

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. Well, can we say that opinions become bad or good except as they become false ?

PRO. No.

SOC. And we understand, I believe, that pleasures also are not bad except by being false.

PRO. No ; you have said quite the reverse of the truth, Socrates ; for no one would be at all likely to call pains and pleasures bad because they are false, but because they are involved in another great and manifold evil.

SOC. Then of the evil pleasures which are such because of evil we will speak a little later, if we still care to do so ; but of the false pleasures we must prove in another way that they exist and come into existence in us often and in great numbers ; for this may help us to reach our decisions.

PRO. Yes, of course ; that is, if such pleasures exist.

SOC. But they do exist, Protarchus, in my opinion ; however, until we have established the truth of this opinion, it cannot be unquestioned.

PRO. Good.

SOC. Then let us, like athletes, approach and grapple with this new argument.

² περιστώμεθα B : προσιτώμεθα T.

ΠΛΑΤΟ

ΠΡΩ. Ἴωμεν.

ΣΩ. Ἀλλὰ μὴν εἶπομεν, εἶπερ μεμνήμεθα, ὀλίγον
C ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν, ὡς ὅταν αἱ λεγόμεναι ἐπιθυμίαι
ἐν ἡμῖν ὦσι, δίχα ἄρα τότε τὸ σῶμα καὶ χωρὶς τῆς
ψυχῆς τοῖς παθήμασι διείληπται.

ΠΡΩ. Μεμνήμεθα, καὶ προερρήθη ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦν ἦν ἡ ψυχὴ τῶν
τοῦ σώματος ἐναντίων ἕξεων, τὸ δὲ τὴν ἀλγηδόνα ἢ
τινα διὰ πάθος ἡδονὴν τὸ σῶμα ἦν τὸ παρεχόμενον;

ΠΡΩ. Ἦν γὰρ οὖν.

ΣΩ. Συλλογίζου δὴ τὸ γιγνόμενον ἐν τούτοις.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε.

D ΣΩ. Γίνεται τοίνυν, ὅποταν ἡ ταῦτα, ἅμα
παρακεῖσθαι λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονάς, καὶ τούτων
αἰσθήσεις ἅμα παρ' ἀλλήλας ἐναντίων οὐσῶν
γίνεσθαι, ὃ καὶ νῦν δὴ ἐφάνη.

ΠΡΩ. Φαίνεται γοῦν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ τότε εἴρηται καὶ συνωμολογη-
μένον ἡμῖν ἔμπροσθεν κείμεναι;

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Ὡς τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἥττον ἄμφω τούτῳ
δέχεσθαι, λύπη τε καὶ ἡδονή, καὶ ὅτι τῶν ἀπεί-
ρων εἶτην.

ΠΡΩ. Εἴρηται. τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Τίς οὖν μηχανὴ ταῦτ' ὀρθῶς κρίνεσθαι;

E ΠΡΩ. Πῆ δὴ καὶ πῶς;

ΣΩ. Εἰ τὸ βούλημα ἡμῖν τῆς κρίσεως τούτων
ἐν τοιούτοις τισὶ διαγνώσθαι βούλεται ἐκάστοτε τίς
τούτων πρὸς ἀλλήλας μείζων καὶ τίς ἐλάττων καὶ
τίς μᾶλλον καὶ τίς σφοδροτέρα, λύπη τε πρὸς
ἡδονὴν καὶ λύπη πρὸς λύπην καὶ ἡδονὴ πρὸς
ἡδονήν.

PHILEBUS

PRO. Let us do so.

soc. We said, you may remember, a little while ago, that when desires, as they are called, exist in us, the body is apart from and separate from the soul in that it has feelings.

PRO. I remember ; that was said.

soc. And was not the soul that which desired the opposites of the conditions of the body and the body that which caused pleasure or pain because of feeling ?

PRO. Yes, that was the case.

soc. Then draw the conclusion as to what takes place in these circumstances.

PRO. Go on.

soc. What takes place is this : in these circumstances pleasures and pains exist at the same time and the sensations of opposite pleasures and pains are present side by side simultaneously, as was made clear just now.

PRO. Yes, that is clear.

soc. And have we not also said and agreed and settled something further ?

PRO. What ?

soc. That both pleasure and pain admit of the more and less and are of the class of the infinite.

PRO. Yes, we have said that, certainly.

soc. Then what means is there of judging rightly of this ?

PRO. How and in what way do you mean ?

soc. I mean to ask whether the purpose of our judgement of these matters in such circumstances is to recognize in each instance which of these elements is greater or smaller or more intense, comparing pain with pleasure, pain with pain, and pleasure with pleasure.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλ' ἔστι ταῦτά τε τοιαῦτα καὶ ἡ βού-
λησις τῆς κρίσεως αὕτη.

ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; ἐν μὲν ὄψει τὸ πόρρωθεν καὶ
42 ἐγγύθεν ὄραν τὰ μεγέθη τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἀφανίζει καὶ
ψευδῆ ποιεῖ δοξάζειν, ἐν λύπαις δ' ἄρα καὶ ἡδοναῖς
οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτόν τοῦτο γιγνόμενον;

ΠΡΩ. Πολὺ μὲν οὖν μᾶλλον, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Ἐναντίον δὴ τὸ νῦν τῷ σμικρὸν ἔμπροσθεν
γέγονεν.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον λέγεις;

ΣΩ. Τότε μὲν αἱ δόξαι ψευδεῖς τε καὶ ἀληθεῖς
αὗται γιγνόμεναι τὰς λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς ἅμα τοῦ
παρ' αὐταῖς¹ παθήματος ἀνεπίπλασαν.

B ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΣΩ. Νῦν δέ γε αὐταῖς² διὰ τὸ πόρρωθέν τε καὶ
ἐγγύθεν ἐκάστοτε μεταβαλλόμεναι θεωρεῖσθαι, καὶ
ἅμα τιθέμεναι παρ' ἀλλήλας, αἱ μὲν ἡδοναὶ παρὰ τὸ
λυπηρὸν μείζους φαίνονται καὶ σφοδρότεραι, λύπαι
δ' αὖ διὰ τὸ παρ' ἡδονὰς τούναντίον ἐκείναις.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀνάγκη γίνεσθαι τὰ τοιαῦτα διὰ ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὅσω μείζους τῶν οὐσῶν ἐκάτεροι
καὶ ἐλάττους φαίνονται, τοῦτο ἀποτεμόμενος ἐκατέ-
ρων³ τὸ φαινόμενον ἀλλ' οὐκ ὄν, οὔτε αὐτὸ ὀρθῶς
C φαινόμενον ἐρεῖς, οὐδ' αὖ ποτὲ τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ⁴ μέρος
τῆς ἡδονῆς καὶ λύπης γιγνόμενον ὀρθόν τε καὶ
ἀληθὲς τολμήσεις λέγειν.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐ γὰρ οὖν.

ΣΩ. Τούτων τοίνυν ἐξῆς ὁψόμεθα εἰάν τῆδε

¹ αὐταῖς BT: αὐτοὺς Coisl.

² αὐταῖ] αὐται BT.

³ ἐκατέρων Schleiermacher: ἐκάτερον BT.

⁴ τούτῳ BT: τοῦτο vulg.

PHILEBUS

PRO. Certainly there are such differences, and that is the purpose of our judgement.

soc. Well then, in the case of sight, seeing things from too near at hand or from too great a distance obscures their real sizes and causes us to have false opinions; and does not this same thing happen in the case of pains and pleasures?

PRO. Yes, Socrates, even much more than in the case of sight.

soc. Then our present conclusion is the opposite of what we said a little while ago.

PRO. To what do you refer?

soc. A while ago these opinions, being false or true, imbued the pains and pleasures with their own condition of truth or falsehood.

PRO. Very true.

soc. But now, because they are seen at various and changing distances and are compared with one another, the pleasures themselves appear greater and more intense by comparison with the pains, and the pains in turn, through comparison with the pleasures, vary inversely as they.

PRO. That is inevitable for the reasons you have given.

soc. They both, then, appear greater and less than the reality. Now if you abstract from both of them this apparent, but unreal, excess or inferiority, you cannot say that its appearance is true, nor again can you have the face to affirm that the part of pleasure or pain which corresponds to this is true or real.

PRO. No, I cannot.

soc. Next, then, we will see whether we may not

PLATO

ἀπαντῶμεν ἡδονὰς καὶ λύπας ψευδεῖς ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ ταύτας φαινομένας τε καὶ οὔσας ἐν τοῖς ζώοις.

ΠΡΩ. Ποίας δὴ καὶ πῶς λέγεις;

26. ΣΩ. Εἴρηται που πολλάκις ὅτι τῆς φύσεως ἐκάστων διαφθειρομένης μὲν συγκρίσει καὶ D διακρίσει καὶ πληρώσει καὶ κενώσει καὶ τισιν αὔξαις καὶ φθίσει λυπαί τε καὶ ἀλγηδόνες καὶ ὀδύνηαι καὶ πάνθ' ὅποσα τοιαῦτ' ὄνοματ' ἔχει συμβαίνει γιγνόμενα.

ΠΡΩ. Ναί, ταῦτα εἴρηται πολλάκις.

ΣΩ. Εἰς δέ γε τὴν αὐτῶν φύσιν ὅταν καθιστῆται, ταύτην αὖ τὴν κατάστασιν ἡδονὴν ἀπεδεξάμεθα παρ' ἡμῶν αὐτῶν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθῶς.

ΣΩ. Τί δ', ὅταν περὶ τὸ σῶμα μηδὲν τούτων γιγνόμενον ἡμῶν ἦ;

ΠΡΩ. Πότε δὲ τοῦτ' ἂν γένοιτο, ὦ Σώκρατες;

E ΣΩ. Οὐδὲν πρὸς λόγον ἐστίν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ὃ σὺ νῦν ἤρου τὸ ἐρώτημα.

ΠΡΩ. Τί δή;

ΣΩ. Διότι τὴν ἐμὴν ἐρώτησιν οὐ κωλύεις με¹ διερέσθαι σε πάλιν.

ΠΡΩ. Ποίαν;

ΣΩ. Εἰ δ' οὖν μὴ γίγνοιτο, ὦ Πρώταρχε, φήσω, τὸ τοιοῦτον, τί ποτε ἀναγκαῖον ἐξ αὐτοῦ συμβαίνειν ἡμῖν;

ΠΡΩ. Μὴ κινουμένου τοῦ σώματος ἐφ' ἐκάτερα φήσ;

ΣΩ. Οὕτως.

ΠΡΩ. Δῆλον δὴ τοῦτό γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς οὔτε ἡδονὴ γίγνοιτ' ἂν ἐν τῷ τοιοῦτῳ ποτὲ οὔτ' ἂν τις λύπη.

PHILEBUS

in another direction come upon pleasures and pains still more false than these appearing and existing in living beings.

PRO. What pleasures and what method do you mean ?

SOC. It has been said many times that pains and woes and aches and everything that is called by names of that sort are caused when nature in any instance is corrupted through combinations and dissolutions, fillings and emptyings, increases and diminutions.

PRO. Yes, that has been said many times.

SOC. And we agreed that when things are restored to their natural condition, that restoration is pleasure.

PRO. Right.

SOC. But when neither of these changes takes place in the body, what then ?

PRO. When could that be the case, Socrates ?

SOC. That question of yours is not to the point, Protarchus.

PRO. Why not ?

SOC. Because you do not prevent my asking my own question again.

PRO. What question ?

SOC. Why, Protarchus, I may say, granting that such a condition does not arise, what would be the necessary result if it did ?

PRO. You mean if the body is not changed in either direction ?

SOC. Yes.

PRO. It is clear, Socrates, that in that case there would never be either pleasure or pain.

¹ κωλύεις με Burnet : κωλύει ἐμέ B : κωλύσεις με T.

PLATO

43 **ΣΩ.** Κάλλιστ' εἶπες. ἀλλὰ γάρ, οἶμαι, τόδε λέγεις, ὡς αἰεὶ τι τούτων ἀναγκαῖον ἡμῖν ξυμβαίνειν, ὡς οἱ σοφοὶ φασιν· αἰεὶ γὰρ ἅπαντα ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω ρεῖ.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγουσι γὰρ οὖν, καὶ δοκοῦσί γε οὐ φαύλως λέγειν.

ΣΩ. Πῶς γὰρ ἂν μὴ φαῦλοί γε ὄντες; ἀλλὰ γὰρ ὑπεκστῆναι τὸν λόγον ἐπιφερόμενον τοῦτον βούλομαι. τῆδ' οὖν διανοοῦμαι φεύγειν, καὶ σύ μοι ξύμφευγε.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε ὄπη.

ΣΩ. Ταῦτα μὲν τοίνυν οὕτως ἔστω, φῶμεν πρὸς **Β** τούτους. σὺ δ' ἀπόκρισαι· πότερον αἰεὶ πάντα, ὅποσα πάσχει τι τῶν ἐμψύχων, ταῦτ' αἰσθάνεται τὸ πάσχον, καὶ οὗτ' αὐξανόμενοι λανθάνομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς οὔτε τι τῶν τοιούτων οὐδὲν πάσχοντες, ἢ πᾶν τοῦναντίον;

ΠΡΩ. Ἄπαν δήπου τοῦναντίον.¹ ὀλίγου γὰρ τά γε τοιαῦτα λέληθε πάνθ' ἡμᾶς.²

ΣΩ. Οὐ τοίνυν καλῶς ἡμῖν εἴρηται τὸ νῦν δὴ ρῆθέν, ὡς αἰ μεταβολαὶ κάτω τε καὶ ἄνω γιγνόμεναι λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς ἀπεργάζονται.

ΠΡΩ. Τί μῆν;

ΣΩ. Ὡς δ' ἔσται κάλλιον καὶ ἀνεπιληπτότερον **Γ** τὸ λεγόμενον.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Ὡς αἰ μὲν μεγάλαι μεταβολαὶ λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς ποιοῦσιν ἡμῖν, αἰ δ' αὖ μέτριά τε καὶ σμικραὶ τὸ παράπαν οὐδέτερα τούτων.

ΠΡΩ. Ὁρθότερον οὕτως ἢ κείνως, ὦ Σώκρατες.

¹ ἅπαν δήπου τοῦναντίον add. in marg. Γ: om. ΒΤ.

² ἡμᾶς add. vulg.

PHILEBUS

soc. Excellent. But you believe, I fancy, that some such change must always be taking place in us, as the philosophers¹ say ; for all things are always flowing and shifting.

PRO. Yes, that is what they say, and I think their theory is important.

soc. Of course it is, in view of their own importance. But I should like to avoid this argument which is rushing at us. I am going to run away ; come along and escape with me.

PRO. What is your way of escape ?

soc. " We grant you all this " let us say to them. But answer me this, Protarchus, are we and all other living beings always conscious of everything that happens to us—of our growth and all that sort of thing—or is the truth quite the reverse of that ?

PRO. Quite the reverse, surely ; for we are almost entirely unconscious of everything of that sort.

soc. Then we were not right in saying just now that the fluctuations and changes cause pains and pleasures.

PRO. No, certainly not.

soc. A better and more unassailable statement would be this.

PRO. What ?

soc. That the great changes cause pains and pleasures in us, but the moderate and small ones cause no pains or pleasures at all.

PRO. That is more correct than the other statement, Socrates.

¹ Heraclitus and his followers.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν εἰ ταῦτα οὕτω, πάλιν ὁ νῦν δὴ ῥηθεὶς βίος ἂν ἦκοι.

ΠΡΩ. Ποῖος;

ΣΩ. Ὅν ἄλυπόν τε καὶ ἄνευ χαρμονῶν ἔφαμεν εἶναι.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Ἐκ δὴ τούτων τιθῶμεν τριπτοὺς ἡμῖν βίους, **Δ** ἓνα μὲν ἡδύν, τὸν δ' αὖ λυπηρόν, τὸν δ' ἓνα μηδέτερα. ἢ πῶς ἂν φαίης σὺ περὶ τούτων;

ΠΡΩ. Οὐκ ἄλλως ἔγωγε ἢ ταύτη, τρεῖς εἶναι τοὺς βίους.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν οὐκ ἂν εἶη τὸ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι ποτε ταῦτόν τῳ χαίρειν;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;

ΣΩ. Ὅποταν οὖν ἀκούσης ὡς ἡδιστον πάντων ἐστὶν ἀλύπως διατελεῖν τὸν βίον ἅπαντα, τί τόθ' ὑπολαμβάνεις λέγειν τὸν τοιοῦτον;

ΠΡΩ. Ἡδὺ λέγειν φαίνεται ἔμοιγε οὗτος τὸ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι.

ΣΩ. Τριῶν ὄντων οὖν ἡμῖν, ὄντινων βούλει, **Ε** τίθει, καλλίσιον ἵνα ὀνόμασι χρώμεθα, τὸ μὲν χρυσόν, τὸ δ' ἄργυρον, τρίτον δὲ τὸ¹ μηδέτερα τούτων.

ΠΡΩ. Κεῖται.

ΣΩ. Τὸ δὴ μηδέτερα τούτων ἔσθ' ἡμῖν ὅπως θάτερα γένοιτ' ἂν, χρυσὸς ἢ ἄργυρος;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πῶς ἂν;

ΣΩ. Οὐδ' ἄρα ὁ μέσος βίος ἡδὺς ἢ λυπηρὸς λεγόμενος ὀρθῶς ἂν ποτε οὕτ' εἰ δοξάζοι τις, δοξάζοιτο, οὕτ' εἰ λέγοι, λεχθείη, κατὰ γε τὸν ὀρθὸν λόγον.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;

¹ τὸ T: om. B.

PHILEBUS

soc. But if that is the case, the life of which we spoke just now would come back again.

PRO. What life ?

soc. The life which we said was painless and without joys.

PRO. Very true.

soc. Let us, therefore, assume three lives, one pleasant, one painful, and one neither of the two ; or do you disagree ?

PRO. No, I agree to this, that there are the three lives.

soc. Then freedom from pain would not be identical with pleasure ?

PRO. Certainly not.

soc. When you hear anyone say that the pleasantest of all things is to live all one's life without pain, what do you understand him to mean ?

PRO. I think he means that freedom from pain is pleasure.

soc. Now let us assume that we have three things ; no matter what they are, but let us use fine names and call one gold, another silver, and the third neither of the two.

PRO. Agreed.

soc. Now can that which is neither become either gold or silver ?

PRO. Certainly not.

soc. Neither can that middle life of which we spoke ever be rightly considered in opinion or called in speech pleasant or painful, at any rate by those who reason correctly.

PRO. No, certainly not.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Ἄλλὰ μὴν, ὦ ἑταῖρε, λεγόντων γε ταῦτα
44 καὶ δοξαζόντων αἰσθανόμεθα.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα.

ΣΩ. Πότερον οὖν καὶ χαίρειν οἴονται τότε ὅταν
μὴ λυπῶνται;

ΠΡΩ. Φασὶ γοῦν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν οἴονται τότε χαίρειν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν
ἔλεγόν που.

ΠΡΩ. Κινδυνεύει.

ΣΩ. Ψευδῆ γε μὴν δοξάζουσι περὶ τοῦ χαίρειν,
εἴπερ χωρὶς τοῦ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι καὶ τοῦ χαίρειν ἡ
φύσις ἑκατέρου.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μὴν χωρὶς γε ἦν.

ΣΩ. Πότερον οὖν αἰρώμεθα παρ' ἡμῖν ταῦτ'
B εἶναι, καθάπερ ἄρτι, τρία, ἢ δύο μόνα, λύπην μὲν
κακὸν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, τὴν δ' ἀπαλλαγὴν τῶν λυπῶν,
αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν ὄν, ἠδὲ προσαγορεύεσθαι;

27. ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δὴ νῦν τοῦτο, ὦ Σώκρατες,
ἐρωτώμεθα ὑφ' ἡμῶν αὐτῶν; οὐ γὰρ μανθάνω.

ΣΩ. Ὅντως γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους Φιλίβου τοῦδε,
ὦ Πρώταρχε, οὐ μανθάνεις.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγεις δὲ αὐτοὺς τίνας;

ΣΩ. Καὶ μάλα δεινοὺς λεγομένους τὰ περὶ φύσιν,
οἱ τὸ παράπαν ἡδονὰς οὐ φασιν εἶναι.

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

C ΣΩ. Λυπῶν ταύτας εἶναι πάσας ἀποφυγὰς, ἃς
νῦν οἱ περὶ Φίληβον ἡδονὰς ἐπονομάζουσιν.

ΠΡΩ. Τούτοις οὖν ἡμᾶς πότερα πείθεσθαι ξυμ-
βουλεύεις, ἢ πῶς, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. Οὐκ, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ μάντεσι προσχρῆσθαί τισι,
μαντευομένοις οὐ τέχνη ἀλλὰ τινι δυσχερεῖα φύσεως
οὐκ ἀγεννοῦς λίαν μεμισηκότων τὴν τῆς ἡδονῆς δύ-

PHILEBUS

soc. But surely, my friend, we are aware of persons who call it and consider it so.

PRO. Certainly.

soc. Do they, then, think they feel pleasure whenever they are not in pain?

PRO. That is what they say.

soc. Then they do think they feel pleasure at such times; for otherwise they would not say so.

PRO. Most likely.

soc. Certainly, then, they have a false opinion about pleasure, if there is an essential difference between feeling pleasure and not feeling pain.

PRO. And we certainly found that difference.

soc. Then shall we adopt the view that there are, as we said just now, three states, or that there are only two—pain, which is an evil to mankind, and freedom from pain, which is of itself a good and is called pleasure?

PRO. Why do we ask ourselves that question now, Socrates? I do not understand.

soc. No, Protarchus, for you certainly do not understand about the enemies of our friend Philebus.

PRO. Whom do you mean?

soc. Certain men who are said to be master thinkers about nature, and who deny the existence of pleasures altogether.

PRO. Is it possible?

soc. They say that what Philebus and his school call pleasures are all merely refuges from pain.

PRO. Do you recommend that we adopt their view, Socrates?

soc. No, but that we make use of them as seers who divine the truth, not by acquired skill, but by some innate and not ignoble repugnance which makes

PLATO

ναμιν καὶ νενομικότηων οὐδὲν ὑγιές, ὥστε καὶ αὐτὸ
τοῦτο αὐτῆς τὸ ἐπαγωγὸν γοήτευμα, ἀλλ' οὐχ ἡδο-
D νήν,¹ εἶναι. τούτοις μὲν οὖν ταῦτα ἂν προσχρήσαιο,
σκεψάμενος ἔτι καὶ τὰ ἄλλα αὐτῶν δυσχεράσματα·
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα αἶ γέ μοι δοκοῦσιν ἡδοναὶ ἀληθεῖς
εἶναι πεύσει, ἵνα ἐξ ἀμφοῖν τοῖν λόγοιν σκεψάμενοι
τὴν δύναμιν αὐτῆς παραθώμεθα πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθως λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Μεταδιώκωμεν δὴ τούτους, ὥσπερ ξυμμά-
χους, κατὰ τὸ τῆς δυσχερείας αὐτῶν ἶχνος. οἶμαι
γὰρ τοιόνδε τι λέγειν αὐτούς, ἀρχομένους ποθὲν
E ἄνωθεν, ὡς εἰ βουλευθεῖμεν ὅτουοῦν εἶδους τὴν
φύσιν ἰδεῖν, οἷον τὴν τοῦ σκληροῦ, πότερον εἰς τὰ
σκληρότατα ἀποβλέποντες οὕτως ἂν μᾶλλον συννοή-
σαιμεν ἢ πρὸς τὰ πολλοστὰ σκληρότητι; δεῖ δὴ
σε, ὦ Πρώταρχε, καθάπερ ἐμοί, καὶ τούτοις τοῖς
δυσχερέσιν ἀποκρίνεσθαι.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, καὶ λέγω γε αὐτοῖς ὅτι
πρὸς τὰ πρῶτα μεγέθει.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν εἰ καὶ τὸ τῆς ἡδονῆς γένος ἰδεῖν
ἦντινά ποτε ἔχει φύσιν βουλευθεῖμεν, οὐκ εἰς τὰς
45 πολλοστὰς ἡδονὰς ἀποβλεπτέον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὰς ἀκρο-
τάτας καὶ σφοδροτάτας λεγομένας.

ΠΡΩ. Πᾶς ἂν σοι ταύτη συγχωροίη τὰ νῦν.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν, αἶ πρόχειροί γε αἶπερ καὶ μέγι-
σται τῶν ἡδονῶν, ὃ λέγομεν πολλάκις, αἶ περὶ τὸ
σῶμά εἰσιν αὗται;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὔ;

ΣΩ. Πότερον οὖν καὶ² μείζους εἰσὶ καὶ γίνονται
περὶ τοὺς κάμνοντας ἐν ταῖς νόσοις ἢ περὶ τοὺς

¹ ἡδονήν recc.: ἡδονή BT.

² καὶ T: om. B.

PHILEBUS

them hate the power of pleasure and think it so utterly unsound that its very attractiveness is mere trickery, not pleasure. You may make use of them in this way, considering also their other expressions of dislike; and after that you shall learn of the pleasures which seem to me to be true, in order that we may consider the power of pleasure from both points of view and form our judgement by comparing them.

PRO. You are right.

soc. Let us, then, consider these men as allies and follow them in the track of their dislike. I fancy their method would be to begin somewhere further back and ask whether, if we wished to discover the nature of any class—take the hard, for instance—we should be more likely to learn it by looking at the hardest things or at the least hard. Now you, Protarchus, must reply to them as you have been replying to me.

PRO. By all means, and I say to them that we should look at the greatest things.

soc. Then if we wished to discover what the nature of pleasure is, we should look, not at the smallest pleasures, but at those which are considered most extreme and intense.

PRO. Every one would agree to that now.

soc. And the commonest and greatest pleasures are, as we have often said, those connected with the body, are they not?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. Are they greater, then, and do they become greater in those who are ill or in those who are in

PLATO

ὕγιαίνοντας; εὐλαβηθῶμεν δέ, μὴ προπετῶς ἀποκρινόμενοι πταίσωμένῃ. τάχα γὰρ ἴσως φαίμεν
B ἂν περὶ ὕγιαίνοντας.

ΠΡΩ. Εἰκός γε.

ΣΩ. Τί δ'; οὐχ αὐται τῶν ἡδονῶν ὑπερβάλλουσιν, ὧν ἂν καὶ ἐπιθυμῖαι μέγισται προγίγνωνται¹;

ΠΡΩ. Τοῦτο μὲν ἀληθές.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλ' οὐχ οἱ πυρέττοντες καὶ ἐν τοιούτοις νοσήμασιν ἐχόμενοι μᾶλλον διψῶσι καὶ ρίγοῦσι καὶ πάντα, ὅποσα διὰ τοῦ σώματος εἰώθασιν πάσχειν, μᾶλλον τ' ἐνδεία ξυγγίγνονται καὶ ἀποπληρουμένων μείζους ἡδονὰς ἴσχουσιν; ἢ τοῦτο οὐ φήσομεν ἀληθές εἶναι;

C ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν νῦν ῥηθὲν φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; ὀρθῶς ἂν φαινοίμεθα λέγοντες ὡς εἴ τις τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονὰς ἰδεῖν βούλοιο, οὐκ εἰς ὑγίειαν ἀλλ' εἰς νόσον ἰόντας δεῖ σκοπεῖν; ὄρα δέ, μή με ἡγή² διανοούμενον ἐρωτᾶν σε εἰ πλείω χαίρουσιν οἱ σφόδρα νοσοῦντες τῶν ὕγιαιόντων, ἀλλ' οἷου μέγεθός με ζητεῖν ἡδονῆς, καὶ τὸ σφόδρα περὶ τοῦ τοιούτου ποῦ ποτὲ γίγνεται ἑκάστοτε. νοῆσαι γὰρ δεῖν φασὲν ἢντινα φύσιν ἔχει καὶ τίνα

D λέγουσιν οἱ φάσκοντες μηδ' εἶναι τὸ παράπαν αὐτήν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλὰ σχεδὸν ἔπομαι τῷ λόγῳ σου.

28. ΣΩ. Τάχα, ὦ Πρώταρχε, οὐχ ἦττον δείξεις ἀπόκριναι³ γάρ· ἐν ὕβρει μείζους ἡδονὰς—οὐ πλείους λέγω, τῷ σφόδρα δὲ καὶ τῷ μᾶλλον ὑπερεχούσας—ὄρα³ ἢ ἐν τῷ σώφρονι βίῳ; λέγε δὲ προσέχων τὸν νοῦν.

¹ προγίγνωνται Stephanus: προσγίγνωνται BT.

² ἡγή] ἡγεῖ BT.

³ ἀπόκριναι Schleiermacher: ἀποκρινεῖ BT.

PHILEBUS

health? Let us take care not to answer hastily and fall into error. Perhaps we might say they are greater in those who are in health.

PRO. That is reasonable.

soc. Yes, but are not those pleasures the greatest which gratify the greatest desires?

PRO. That is true.

soc. But do not people who are in a fever, or in similar diseases, feel more intensely thirst and cold and other bodily sufferings which they usually have; and do they not feel greater want, followed by greater pleasure when their want is satisfied? Is this true, or not?

PRO. Now that you have said it, it certainly appears to be true.

soc. Then should we appear to be right in saying that if we wished to discover the greatest pleasures we should have to look, not at health, but at disease? Now do not imagine that I mean to ask you whether those who are very ill have more pleasures than those who are well, but assume that I am asking about the greatness of pleasure, and where the greatest intensity of such feeling normally occurs. For we say that it is our task to discover the nature of pleasure and what those who deny its existence altogether say that it is.¹

PRO. I think I understand you.

soc. Presently, Protarchus, you will show that more clearly, for I want you to answer a question. Do you see greater pleasures—I do not mean greater in number, but greater in intensity and degree—in riotous living or in a life of self-restraint? Be careful about your reply.

¹ This paradox means “what those say it is who deny that it is really pleasure.”

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλ' ἔμαθον ὃ λέγεις, καὶ πολὺ τὸ διαφέρων ὄρω. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ σώφρονάς που καὶ ὁ παροιμιαζόμενος ἐπίσχει λόγος ἐκάστοτε, ὃ τὸ

Ε “μηδὲν ἄγαν” παρακελευόμενος, ᾧ πείθονται· τὸ δὲ τῶν ἀφρόνων τε καὶ ὑβριστῶν μέχρι μανίας ἢ σφοδρὰ ἡδονὴ κατέχουσα περιβοήτους ἀπεργάζεται.

ΣΩ. Καλῶς· καὶ εἴ γε ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, δῆλον ὡς ἔν τινι πονηρία ψυχῆς καὶ τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐν ἀρετῇ μέγισταί μὲν ἡδοναί, μέγισταί δὲ καὶ λύπαι γίνονται.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τούτων τινὰς προελόμενον δεῖ σκοπεῖσθαι τίνα ποτέ τρόπον ἐχούσας ἐλέγομεν αὐτὰς εἶναι μεγίστας.

46 ΠΡΩ. Ἀνάγκη.

ΣΩ. Σκόπει δὴ τὰς τῶν τοιῶνδε νοσημάτων ἡδονάς, τίνα ποτέ ἔχουσι τρόπον.

ΠΡΩ. Ποίων;

ΣΩ. Τὰς τῶν ἀσχημόνων, ἃς οὖς εἶπομεν δυσχερεῖς μισοῦσι παντελῶς.

ΠΡΩ. Ποίας;

ΣΩ. Οἷον τὰς τῆς ψώρας ἰάσεις τῷ τρίβειν, καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα, οὐκ ἄλλης δεόμενα φαρμάξεως· τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ τὸ πάθος ἡμῖν, ᾧ πρὸς θεῶν, τί ποτε φῶμεν ἐγγίγνεσθαι; πότερον ἡδονὴν ἢ λύπην;

ΠΡΩ. Σύμμικτον τοῦτό γ' ἄρ', ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἔοικε γίγνεσθαι τι κακόν.

Β ΣΩ. Οὐ μὲν δὴ Φιλήβου γε ἔνεκα παρεθέμην τὸν λόγον· ἀλλ' ἄνευ τούτων, ᾧ Πρώταρχε, τῶν ἡδονῶν καὶ τῶν ταύταις ἐπομένων, ἂν μὴ κατοφθῶσι, σχεδὸν οὐκ ἂν ποτε δυναίμεθα διακρίνασθαι τὸ νῦν ζητούμενον.

PHILEBUS

PRO. I understand you, and I see that there is a great difference. For the self-restrained are always held in check by the advice of the proverbial expression "nothing too much," which guides their actions; but intense pleasure holds sway over the foolish and dissolute even to the point of madness and makes them notorious.

soc. Good; and if that is true, it is clear that the greatest pleasures and the greatest pains originate in some depravity of soul and body, not in virtue.

PRO. Certainly.

soc. Then we must select some of these pleasures and see what there is about them which made us say that they are the greatest.

PRO. Yes, we must.

soc. Now see what there is about the pleasures which are related to certain diseases.

PRO. What diseases?

soc. Repulsive diseases which the philosophers of dislike whom we mentioned utterly abominate.

PRO. What are the pleasures?

soc. For instance, the relief of the itch and the like by scratching, no other treatment being required. For in Heaven's name what shall we say the feeling is which we have in this case? Is it pleasure or pain?

PRO. I think, Socrates, it is a mixed evil.

soc. I did not introduce this question on Philebus' account; but unless we consider these pleasures and those that follow in their train, Protarchus, we can probably never settle the point at issue.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἰτέον ἐπὶ τὰς τούτων ξυγγενεῖς.

ΣΩ. Τὰς ἐν τῇ μίξει κοινωνούσας λέγεις;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Εἰσὶ τοίνυν μίξεις αἱ μὲν κατὰ τὸ σῶμα ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς σώμασιν, αἱ δ' αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς ἐν τῇ
C ψυχῇ· τὰς δ' αὖ τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ τοῦ σώματος ἀνευρήσομεν λύπας ἡδοναῖς μιχθείσας τοτὲ μὲν ἡδονὰς τὰ ξυναμφότερα, τοτὲ δὲ λύπας ἐπικαλουμένας.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Ὅποτεν ἐν τῇ καταστάσει τις ἢ τῇ διαφθορᾷ τάναντία ἅμα πάθη πάσχη, ποτὲ ριγῶν θέρηται καὶ θερμαινόμενος ἐνίοτε ψύχεται, ζητῶν, οἶμαι, τὸ μὲν ἔχειν, τοῦ δ' ἀπαλλάττεσθαι, τὸ δὲ λεγόμενον πικρῶ γλυκὺ μεμιγμένον, μετὰ δυσπαλλακτίας
D παρόν, ἀγανάκτησιν καὶ ὕστερον σύντασιν ἀγρίαν ποιεῖ.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλ' ἀληθὲς τὸ νῦν λεγόμενον.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν αἱ τοιαῦται μίξεις αἱ μὲν ἐξ ἴσων εἰσὶ λυπῶν τε καὶ ἡδονῶν, αἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν ἐτέρων πλειόνων;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὖ;

ΣΩ. Λέγε δὴ τὰς μὲν, ὅταν πλείους λῦπαι τῶν ἡδονῶν γίνωνται—τὰς τῆς ψώρας λεγομένας νῦν δὴ ταύτας εἶναι καὶ τὰς τῶν γαργαλισμῶν—ὅποτεν ἐντὸς τὸ ζέον ἢ καὶ τὸ φλεγμαῖνον, τῇ τρίψει δὲ καὶ
E τῇ κνήσει¹ μὴ ἐφικνῆταί τις, τὰ δ' ἐπιπολῆς μόνον διαχέη, τοτὲ φέροντες εἰς πῦρ αὐτὰ καὶ εἰς τούναντίον, ἀπορίαις μεταβάλλοντες ἐνίοτε ἀμηχάνους ἡδονάς, τοτὲ δὲ τούναντίον τοῖς ἐντὸς πρὸς τὰ τῶν² ἔξω λύπας ἡδοναῖς ξυγκερασθείσας, εἰς ὅποτερ' ἂν

¹ κνήσει Heusde: κινήσει BT.

² πρὸς τὰ τῶν Wohirab: προστάτων B: πρὸς τὰς τῶν T.

PHILEBUS

PRO. Then we must attack this family of pleasures.

SOC. You mean those which are mixed ?

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. Some mixtures are concerned with the body and are in the body only, and some belong only to the soul and are in the soul ; and we shall also find some mingled pains and pleasures belonging both to the soul and to the body, and these are sometimes called pleasures, sometimes pains.

PRO. How so ?

SOC. Whenever, in the process of restoration or destruction, anyone has two opposite feelings, as we sometimes are cold, but are growing warm, or are hot, but are growing cold, the desire of having the one and being free from the other, the mixture of bitter and sweet, as they say, joined with the difficulty in getting rid of the bitter, produces impatience and, later, wild excitement.

PRO. What you say is perfectly true.

SOC. And such mixtures sometimes consist of equal pains and pleasures and sometimes contain more of one or the other, do they not ?

PRO. Of course.

SOC. In the case of the mixtures in which the pains are more than the pleasures—say the itch, which we mentioned just now, or tickling—when the burning inflammation is within and is not reached by the rubbing and scratching, which separate only such mixtures as are on the surface, sometimes by bringing the affected parts to the fire or to something cold we change from wretchedness to inexpressible pleasures, and sometimes the opposition between the internal and the external produces a mixture of pains and pleasures, whichever happens to preponderate ;

PLATO

47 ῥέψη, παρέσχοντο τῷ τὰ συγκεκριμένα βία διαχεῖν ἢ τὰ διακεκριμένα συγχεῖν καὶ ὁμοῦ λύπας ἡδοναῖς παρατιθέναι.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὁπότεν αὖ πλείων ἡδονὴ κατὰ τὰ τοιαῦτα πάντα ξυμμιχθῆ, τὸ μὲν ὑπομεμιγμένον τῆς λύπης γαργαλίζει τε καὶ ἡρέμα ἀγανακτεῖν ποιεῖ, τὸ δ' αὖ τῆς ἡδονῆς πολὺ πλεόν ἐγκεχυμένον συντείνει τε καὶ ἐνίοτε πηδᾶν ποιεῖ, καὶ παντοῖα μὲν χρώματα, παντοῖα δὲ σχήματα, παντοῖα δὲ πνεύματα ἀπεργαζόμενον² πᾶσαν ἔκπληξιν καὶ βοᾶς μετ' ἀφροσύνης ἐνεργάζεται;

Β ΠΡΩ. Μάλα γε.

ΣΩ. Καὶ λέγειν τε, ὦ ἐταῖρε, αὐτόν τε περὶ ἑαυτοῦ ποιεῖ καὶ ἄλλον ὡς ταύταις ταῖς ἡδοναῖς τερπόμενος οἶον ἀποθνήσκει· καὶ ταύτας γε δὴ παντάπασιν αἰεὶ μεταδιώκει τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον ὅσω ἂν ἀκολαστότερός τε καὶ ἀφρονέστερος ὢν τυγχάνη, καὶ καλεῖ δὴ μεγίστας ταύτας, καὶ τὸν ἐν αὐταῖς ὅτι μάλιστ' αἰεὶ³ ζῶντα εὐδαιμονέστατον καταριθμεῖται.

ΠΡΩ. Πάντα, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὰ συμβαίνοντα πρὸς
C τῶν πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰς δόξαν διεπέρανας.

ΣΩ. Περί γε τῶν ἡδονῶν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τῶν ἐν τοῖς κοινοῖς παθήμασιν αὐτοῦ τοῦ σώματος τῶν ἐπιπολῆς τε καὶ ἐντὸς κερασθέντων· περὶ δέ γ' ὧν⁴ ψυχῆ⁵ σώματι τάναντία ξυμβάλλεται, λύπην τε ἅμα πρὸς ἡδονὴν καὶ ἡδονὴν πρὸς λύπην, ὥστ' εἰς μίαν ἀμφότερα κράσιν ἵεναι, ταῦτα ἔμπροσθεν μὲν διήλθομεν, ὡς, ὁπότεν⁶ κενῶται, πληρώσεως

¹ τὰ add. Par. 1809: om. BT.

² ἀπεργαζόμενον Buttman: ἀπεργαζόμενα BT.

PHILEBUS

this is the result of the forcible separation of combined elements, or the combination of those that were separate, and the concomitant juxtaposition of pains and pleasures.

PRO. Very true.

soc. And when the pleasure is the predominant element in the mixture, the slight tincture of pain tickles a man and makes him mildly impatient, or again an excessive proportion of pleasure excites him and sometimes even makes him leap for joy ; it produces in him all sorts of colours, attitudes, and pantings, and even causes great amazement and foolish shouting, does it not ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. And it makes him say of himself, and others say of him, that he is pleased to death with these delights, and the more unrestrained and foolish he is, the more he always gives himself up to the pursuit of these pleasures ; he calls them the greatest of all things and counts that man the happiest who lives most entirely in the enjoyment of them.

PRO. Socrates, you have described admirably what happens in the case of most people.

soc. That may be, Protarchus, so far as concerns purely bodily pleasures in which internal and external sensations unite ; but concerning the pleasures in which the soul and the body contribute opposite elements, each adding pain or pleasure to the other's pleasure or pain, so that both unite in a single mixture—concerning these I said before that when a man is empty he desires to be filled, and rejoices

³ *μάλιστ' αἰεὶ* T : *μάλιστα εἰ* B.

⁴ *γ' ὦν* Badham ; *τῶν* BT.

⁵ *ψυχῇ* Burnet : *ἐν ψυχῇ* BT.

⁶ *ὁπόταν* Wohlrab : *ὁπόταν αὐ* BT.

PLATO

ἐπιθυμεί, καὶ ἐλπίζων μὲν χαίρει, κενούμενος δὲ ἀλγεί, ταῦτα δὲ τότε μὲν οὐκ ἐμαρτυράμεθα, νῦν δὲ
D λέγομεν ὡς ψυχῆς πρὸς σῶμα διαφορομένης ἐν
πᾶσι τούτοις πλήθει ἀμηχάνοις οὔσι μίξις μία
λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς ξυμπίπτει γενομένη.

ΠΡΩ. Κινδυνεύεις ὀρθότατα λέγειν.

29. ΣΩ. Ἔτι τοίνυν ἡμῖν τῶν μίξεων λύπης
τε καὶ ἡδονῆς λοιπὴ μία.

ΠΡΩ. Ποία, φῆς;

ΣΩ. Ἦν αὐτὴν τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτῇ πολλάκις λαμβά-
νειν σύγκρασιν ἔφαμεν.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς οὖν δὴ τοῦτ' αὐτὸ λέγομεν;

E ΣΩ. Ὁργὴν καὶ φόβον καὶ πόθον καὶ θρήνον
καὶ ἔρωτα καὶ ζῆλον καὶ φθόνον καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα,
ἄρ' οὐκ αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς τίθεσαι ταύτας λύπας
τινάς;

ΠΡΩ. Ἐγωγε.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν αὐτὰς ἡδονῶν μεστὰς εὐρήσομεν
ἀμηχάνων; ἢ δεόμεθα ὑπομιμνήσκεσθαι τὸ

ὅς τ'¹ ἐφέηκε πολύφρονά περ χαλεπήναι,²

ὅς τε³ πολὺ γλυκίων μέλιτος καταλειβομένοιο,

48 καὶ τὰς ἐν τοῖς θρήνοις καὶ πόθοις⁴ ἡδονὰς ἐν
λύπαις οὔσας ἀναμεμιγμένας;

ΠΡΩ. Οὐκ, ἀλλ' οὕτω ταῦτά γε καὶ οὐκ ἄλλως
ἂν ξυμβαίνοι γιγνόμενα.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὰς γε τραγικὰς θεωρήσεις,
ὅταν ἅμα χαίροντες κλάωσι, μέμνησαι;

ΠΡΩ. Τί δ' οὔ;

ΣΩ. Τὴν δ' ἐν ταῖς κωμωδίαις διάθεσιν ἡμῶν
τῆς ψυχῆς, ἄρ' οἴσθ' ὡς ἔστι καὶ τούτοις μίξις
λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς;

PHILEBUS

in his expectation, but is pained by his emptiness, and now I add, what I did not say at that time, that in all these cases, which are innumerable, of opposition between soul and body, there is one single mixture of pain and pleasure.

PRO. I believe you are quite right.

SOC. One further mixture of pain and pleasure is left.

PRO. What is it?

SOC. That mixture of its own feelings which we said the soul often experiences.

PRO. And what do we call this?

SOC. Do you not regard anger, fear, yearning, mourning, love, jealousy, envy, and the like as pains of the soul and the soul only?

PRO. I do.

SOC. And shall we not find them full of ineffable pleasures? Or must I remind you of the anger

Which stirs a man, though very wise, to wrath,
And sweeter is than honey from the comb,

and of the pleasures mixed with pains, which we find in mournings and longings?

PRO. No, you need not remind me; those things occur just as you suggest.

SOC. And you remember, too, how people enjoy weeping at tragedies?

PRO. Yes, certainly.

SOC. And are you aware of the condition of the soul at comedies, how there also we have a mixture of pain and pleasure?

¹ ὅς τ' Homer (*Iliad* xviii. 109): ὥστε BT.

² τὸ ὥστ' ἐφέηκεν τοῖς θυμοῖς καὶ ταῖς ὀργαῖς τὸ πολύφρονά περ χαλεπήναι BT: τοῖς . . . τὸ del. Fischer.

³ ὅς τε Homer (*Iliad* xviii. 110): ὥστε BT.

⁴ πόθοις Par. 1812 in marg.: πότοις BT.

PLATO

- ΠΡΩ. Οὐ πάνυ κατανοῶ.
- B** ΣΩ. Παντάπασι γὰρ οὐ ράδιον, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐν τούτῳ ξυννοεῖν τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκάστοτε πάθος.
- ΠΡΩ. Οὐκουν ὡς γ' εἴκειν ἐμοί.
- ΣΩ. Λάβωμέν γε μὴν αὐτὸ τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον, ὅσῳ σκοτεινότερόν ἐστιν, ἵνα καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις ῥᾶον καταμαθεῖν τις οἴός τ' ἦ μίξις λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς.
- ΠΡΩ. Λέγοις ἄν.
- ΣΩ. Τό τοι νῦν δὴ ῥηθὲν ὄνομα φθόνου πότερα λύπην τινὰ ψυχῆς θήσεις, ἢ πῶς;
- ΠΡΩ. Οὕτως.
- ΣΩ. Ἄλλὰ μὴν ὁ φθονῶν γε ἐπὶ κακοῖς τοῖς τῶν πέλας ἡδόμενος ἀναφανήσεται.
- C** ΠΡΩ. Σφόδρα γε.
- ΣΩ. Κακὸν μὴν ἄγνοια¹ καὶ ἦν δὴ λέγομεν ἀβελτέραν ἔξι.
- ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;
- ΣΩ. Ἐκ δὴ τούτων ἰδὲ τὸ γελοῖον ἦντινα φύσιν ἔχει.
- ΠΡΩ. Λέγε μόνον.
- ΣΩ. Ἔστι δὴ πονηρία μὲν τις τὸ κεφάλαιον, ἔξεώς τινος ἐπίκλην λεγομένη· τῆς δ' αὖ πάσης πονηρίας ἐστὶ τούναντίον πάθος ἔχον ἢ τὸ λεγόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Δελφοῖς γραμμάτων.
- ΠΡΩ. Τὸ “γνώθι σαυτὸν” λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες;
- D** ΣΩ. Ἐγωγε. τούναντίον μὴν ἐκείνῳ δῆλον ὅτι τὸ μηδαμῆ γιγνώσκειν αὐτὸν λεγόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ γράμματος ἂν εἴη.
- ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;
- ΣΩ. ὦ Πρώταρχε, πειρῶ δὲ αὐτὸ τοῦτο τριχῆ τέμνειν.

¹ ἄγνοια Cornarius: ἀνοια BT.

PHILEBUS

PRO. I do not quite understand.

SOC. Indeed it is by no means easy, Protarchus, to understand such a condition under those circumstances.

PRO. No ; at least I do not find it so.

SOC. Well, then, let us take this under consideration, all the more because of its obscurity ; then we can more readily understand the mixture of pain and pleasure in other cases.

PRO. Please go on.

SOC. Would you say that envy, which was mentioned just now, was a pain of the soul, or not ?

PRO. I say it is.

SOC. But certainly we see the envious man rejoicing in the misfortunes of his neighbours.

PRO. Yes, very much so.

SOC. Surely ignorance is an evil, as is also what we call stupidity.

PRO. Surely.

SOC. Next, then, consider the nature of the ridiculous.

PRO. Please proceed.

SOC. The ridiculous is in its main aspect a kind of vice which gives its name to a condition ; and it is that part of vice in general which involves the opposite of the condition mentioned in the inscription at Delphi.

PRO. You mean " Know thyself," Socrates ?

SOC. Yes ; and the opposite of that, in the language of the inscription, would evidently be not to know oneself at all.

PRO. Of course.

SOC. Protarchus, try to divide this into three.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Πῆ φῆς; οὐ γὰρ μὴ δυνατὸς ᾧ.

ΣΩ. Λέγεις δὴ δεῖν ἐμὲ τοῦτο διελέσθαι τὰ νῦν;

ΠΡΩ. Λέγω, καὶ δέομαί γε πρὸς τῷ λέγειν.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τῶν ἀγνοούντων αὐτοὺς κατὰ τρία ἀνάγκη τοῦτο τὸ πάθος πάσχειν ἕκαστον;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Πρῶτον μὲν κατὰ χρήματα, δοξάζειν εἶναι
Ε πλουσιώτερον ἢ κατὰ τὴν αὐτῶν οὐσίαν.

ΠΡΩ. Πολλοὶ γοῦν εἰσὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον πάθος ἔχοντες.

ΣΩ. Πλείους δέ γε οἱ μείζους καὶ καλλίους αὐτοὺς δοξάζουσι, καὶ πάντα ὅσα κατὰ τὸ σῶμα εἶναι διαφερόντως τῆς οὔσης αὐτοῖς ἀληθείας.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Πολὺ δὲ πλείστοί γε, οἶμαι, περὶ τὸ τρίτον εἶδος τὸ τῶν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς¹ διημαρτήκασιν, ἀρετὴν² δοξάζοντες βελτίους ἑαυτούς, οὐκ ὄντες.

ΠΡΩ. Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν.

49 ΣΩ. Τῶν ἀρετῶν δ' ἄρ' οὐ σοφίας πέρι τὸ πλῆθος πάντως ἀντεχόμενον μεστὸν ἐρίδων καὶ δοξοσοφίας ἐστὶ ψευδοῦς³;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δ' οὖ;

ΣΩ. Κακὸν μὲν δὴ πᾶν ἂν τις τὸ τοιοῦτον εἰπὼν ὀρθῶς ἂν εἴποι πάθος.

ΠΡΩ. Σφόδρα γε.

ΣΩ. Τοῦτο τοίνυν ἔτι διαιρετέον, ᾧ Πρώταρχε, δίχα, εἰ μέλλομεν τὸν παιδικὸν ἰδόντες φθόνον ἄτοπον ἡδονῆς καὶ λύπης ὄψεσθαι μίξιν. πῶς οὖν

¹ τὸ τῶν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς Badham : τούτων ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς B Stobaeus : ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς τούτων T.

² ἀρετὴν various sources : ἀρετῆς BT : ἀρετῆ Stobaeus.

³ ψευδοῦς] ψεύδους BT.

PHILEBUS

PRO. How do you mean ? I am afraid I can never do it.

SOC. Then you say that I must now make the division ?

PRO. Yes, I say so, and I beg you to do so, besides.

SOC. Must not all those who do not know themselves be affected by their condition in one of three ways ?

PRO. How is that ?

SOC. First in regard to wealth ; such a man thinks he is richer than he is.

PRO. Certainly a good many are affected in that way.

SOC. And there are still more who think they are taller and handsomer than they are and that they possess better physical qualities in general than is the case.

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. But by far the greatest number, I fancy, err in the third way, about the qualities of the soul, thinking that they excel in virtue when they do not.

PRO. Yes, most decidedly.

SOC. And of all the virtues, is not wisdom the one to which people in general lay claim, thereby filling themselves with strife and false conceit of wisdom ?

PRO. Yes, to be sure.

SOC. And we should surely be right in calling all that an evil condition.

PRO. Very much so.

SOC. Then this must further be divided into two parts, if we are to gain insight into childish envy with its absurd mixture of pleasure and pain. “ How

PLATO

τέμνομεν δίχα, λέγεις;¹ πάντες² ὅποσοι ταύτην
 B τὴν ψευδῆ δόξαν περὶ ἑαυτῶν ἀνοήτως δοξάζουσι,
 καθάπερ ἀπάντων ἀνθρώπων, καὶ τούτων ἀναγκαιό-
 τατον ἔπεσθαι τοῖς μὲν ῥώμην αὐτῶν καὶ δύναμιν,
 τοῖς δέ, οἶμαι, τὸναντίον.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀνάγκη.

ΣΩ. Ταύτη τοίνυν δῖελε, καὶ ὅσοι μὲν αὐτῶν
 εἰσὶ μετ' ἀσθενείας τοιοῦτοι καὶ ἀδύνατοι καταγελώ-
 μενοι τιμωρεῖσθαι, γελοίους τούτους φάσκων εἶναι
 τὰληθῆ φθέγγει· τοὺς δὲ δυνατοὺς τιμωρεῖσθαι καὶ
 ἰσχυροὺς φοβεροὺς³ καὶ ἐχθροὺς προσαγορεύων
 C ὀρθότατον τούτων σαυτῷ λόγον ἀποδώσεις. ἄγνοια⁴
 γὰρ ἢ μὲν τῶν ἰσχυρῶν ἐχθρά τε καὶ αἰσχροά—
 βλαβερὰ γὰρ καὶ τοῖς πέλας αὐτῆ⁵ τε καὶ ὅσαι
 εἰκόνας αὐτῆς εἰσὶν—ἢ δ' ἀσθενῆς ἡμῖν τὴν τῶν
 γελοίων εἴληχε τάξιν τε⁶ καὶ⁷ φύσιν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὀρθότατα λέγεις. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἢ τῶν ἡδο-
 νῶν καὶ λυπῶν μῖξις ἐν τούτοις οὐπω μοι καταφανῆς.

ΣΩ. Τὴν τοίνυν τοῦ φθόνου λαβὴ δύναμιν
 πρῶτον.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε μόνον.

D ΣΩ. Λύπη τις ἄδικός ἐστί που καὶ ἡδονή;

ΠΡΩ. Τοῦτο μὲν ἀνάγκη.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς τῶν ἐχθρῶν κακοῖς
 οὐτ' ἄδικον οὔτε φθονερόν ἐστι τὸ χαίρειν;

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Τὰ δέ γε τῶν φίλων ὀρώντας ἔστιν ὅτε
 κακὰ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι, χαίρειν δέ, ἂρ' οὐκ ἄδικόν ἐστιν;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δ' οὔ;

¹ πῶς . . λέγεις; given to Socrates T (after λέγεις t adds ναί above the line): to Protarchus B.

² πάντες κέ. to Socrates Stallbaum: to Protarchus BT.

³ ἰσχυροὺς φοβεροὺς Vahlen: φοβεροὺς καὶ ἰσχυροὺς BT.

PHILEBUS

shall we divide it," do you say? All who have this false and foolish conceit of themselves fall, like the rest of mankind, into two classes: some necessarily have strength and power, others, as I believe, the reverse.

PRO. Yes, necessarily.

SOC. Make the division, then, on that principle; those of them who have this false conceit and are weak and unable to revenge themselves when they are laughed at you may truly call ridiculous, but those who are strong and able to revenge themselves you will define most correctly to yourself by calling them powerful, terrible, and hateful, for ignorance in the powerful is hateful and infamous—since whether real or feigned it injures their neighbours—but ignorance in the weak appears to us as naturally ridiculous.

PRO. Quite right. But the mixture of pleasure and pain in all this is not yet clear to me.

SOC. First, then, take up the nature of envy.

PRO. Go on.

SOC. Is envy a kind of unrighteous pain and also a pleasure?

PRO. Undoubtedly.

SOC. But it is neither wrong nor envious to rejoice in the misfortunes of our enemies, is it?

PRO. No, of course not.

SOC. But when people sometimes see the misfortunes of their friends and rejoice instead of grieving, is not that wrong?

PRO. Of course it is.

⁴ ἀγνοια Cornarius: ἀνοια BT.

⁵ αὐτή Heusde: αὐτη BT.

⁶ τε] γε B.

⁷ τάξιν . . και om. T.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τὴν ἄγνοιαν¹ εἶπομεν ὅτι κακὸν πᾶσιν;

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθως.

ΣΩ. Τὴν οὖν τῶν φίλων δοξοσοφίαν καὶ δοξο-
Ε καλίαν καὶ ὅσα νῦν δὴ διήλθομεν, ἐν τρισὶ λέγοντες εἶδεσι γίνεσθαι, γελοῖα μὲν ὅποσα ἀσθενῆ, μισητὰ δ' ὅποσα ἐρρωμένα, φῶμεν² ἢ μὴ φῶμεν ὅπερ εἶπον ἄρτι, τὴν τῶν φίλων ἕξιν ταύτην ὅταν ἔχη τις τὴν ἀβλαβῆ τοῖς ἄλλοις γελοῖαν εἶναι;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Κακὸν δ' οὐχ ὁμολογοῦμεν αὐτὴν ἄγνοιάν¹ γε οὕσαν εἶναι;

ΠΡΩ. Σφόδρα γε.

ΣΩ. Χαίρομεν δὲ ἢ λυπούμεθα, ὅταν ἐπ' αὐτῇ γελῶμεν;

50 ΠΡΩ. Δῆλον ὅτι χαίρομεν.

ΣΩ. Ἡδονὴν δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖς τῶν φίλων κακοῖς, οὐ φθόνον ἔφαμεν εἶναι τὸν τοῦτο ἀπεργαζόμενον;

ΠΡΩ. Ἀνάγκη.

ΣΩ. Γελῶντας ἄρα ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ τοῖς τῶν φίλων γελοίοις φησὶν ὁ λόγος, κεραυνύντας ἡδονὴν αὐ φθόνῳ, λύπη τὴν ἡδονὴν ξυγκεραυνύναι· τὸν γὰρ φθόνον ὠμολογηῆσθαι λύπην τῆς ψυχῆς ἡμῖν πάλαι, τὸ δὲ γελᾶν ἡδονὴν, ἅμα γίνεσθαι δὲ τούτῳ³ ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χρόνοις.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθῆ.

Β ΣΩ. Μηνύει δὴ νῦν ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν ἐν θρήνοις τε καὶ ἐν τραγωδίαις καὶ κωμωδίαις,⁴ μὴ τοῖς

¹ ἄγνοιαν Cornarius: ἀνοιαν BT.

² φῶμεν corr. Ven. 189: om. BT.

³ τούτῳ Badham: τοῦτο BT.

⁴ καὶ κωμωδίαις add. Hermann.

PHILEBUS

soc. And we said that ignorance was an evil to every one, did we not ?

PRO. True.

soc. Then the false conceits of our friends concerning their wisdom, their beauty, and their other qualities which we mentioned just now, saying that they belong to three classes, are ridiculous when they are weak, but hateful when they are powerful. Shall we, or shall we not, affirm that, as I said just now, this state of mind when possessed in its harmless form by any of our friends, is ridiculous in the eyes of others ?

PRO. Certainly it is ridiculous.

soc. And do we not agree that ignorance is in itself a misfortune ?

PRO. Yes, a great one.

soc. And do we feel pleasure or pain when we laugh at it ?

PRO. Pleasure, evidently.

soc. Did we not say that pleasure in the misfortunes of friends was caused by envy ?

PRO. There can be no other cause.

soc. Then our argument declares that when we laugh at the ridiculous qualities of our friends, we mix pleasure with pain, since we mix it with envy ; for we have agreed all along that envy is a pain of the soul, and that laughter is a pleasure, yet these two are present at the same time on such occasions.

PRO. True.

soc. So now our argument shows that in mournings and tragedies and comedies, not merely on the

PLATO

δράμασι μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ τοῦ βίου ξυμπάσῃ τραγωδία καὶ κωμωδία, λύπας ἡδοναῖς ἅμα κεράννυσθαι, καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις δὴ μυρίοις.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀδύνατον μὴ ὁμολογεῖν ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰ καὶ τις φιλονεικοῖ πάνυ πρὸς τὰναντία.

30. ΣΩ. Ὀργὴν μὴν καὶ πόθον καὶ θρήνον καὶ φόβον καὶ ἔρωτα καὶ ζῆλον καὶ φθόνον προυθέ-
C μεθα καὶ ὅποσα τοιαῦτα, ἐν οἷς ἔφαμεν εὐρήσειν μιγνύμενα τὰ νῦν πολλάκις λεγόμενα. ἦ γάρ;

ΠΡΩ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Μανθάνομεν οὖν ὅτι θρήνου πέρι καὶ φθόνου καὶ ὀργῆς πάντα ἐστὶ τὰ νῦν δὴ διαπερανθέντα;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ μανθάνομεν;

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν πολλὰ ἔτι τὰ λοιπά;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Διὰ δὴ τί μάλισθ' ὑπολαμβάνεις με δεῖξαι
D σοι τὴν ἐν τῇ κωμωδία μίξιν; ἂρ' οὐ πίστεως χάριν, ὅτι τὴν γε ἐν τοῖς φόβοις καὶ ἔρωσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις
ράδιον κράσιν ἐπιδείξαι· λαβόντα δὲ τοῦτο παρὰ
σαυτῷ ἀφεῖναί με μηκέτι ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ἰόντα δεῖν μη-
κύνειν τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλ' ἀπλῶς λαβεῖν τοῦτο, ὅτι
καὶ σῶμα ἄνευ ψυχῆς καὶ ψυχὴ ἄνευ σώματος καὶ
κοινῇ μετ' ἀλλήλων ἐν τοῖς παθήμασι μεστά ἐστι
συγκεκραμένης ἡδονῆς λύπαις; νῦν οὖν λέγε, πότερα
ἀφίης με ἢ μέσας ποιήσεις νύκτας; εἰπὼν δὲ
σμικρὰ οἶμαί σου τεύξεσθαι μεθεῖναί με· τούτων
E γὰρ ἀπάντων αὔριον ἐθελήσω σοι λόγον δοῦναι, τὰ

PHILEBUS

stage, but in all the tragedy and comedy of life, and in countless other ways, pain is mixed with pleasure.

PRO. It is impossible not to agree with that, Socrates, even though one be most eager to maintain the opposite opinion.

soc. Again we mentioned anger, yearning, mourning, love, jealousy, envy, and the like, as conditions in which we should find a mixture of the two elements we have now often named, did we not?

PRO. Yes.

soc. And we understand that all the details I have been describing just now are concerned only with sorrow and envy and anger?

PRO. Of course we understand that.

soc. Then there are still many others of those conditions left for us to discuss.

PRO. Yes, very many.

soc. Now why do you particularly suppose I pointed out to you the mixture of pain and pleasure in comedy? Was it not for the sake of convincing you, because it is easy to show the mixture in love and fear and the rest, and because I thought that when you had made this example your own, you would relieve me from the necessity of discussing those other conditions in detail, and would simply accept the fact that in the affections of the body apart from the soul, of the soul apart from the body, and of the two in common, there are plentiful mixtures of pain and pleasure? So tell me; will you let me off, or will you keep on till midnight? But I think I need say only a few words to induce you to let me off. I will agree to give you an account of all these matters to-morrow, but now I wish to steer

PLATO

νῦν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ λοιπὰ βούλομαι στέλλεσθαι πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν ἣν Φίληβος ἐπιτάττει.

ΠΡΩ. Καλῶς εἶπες, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἀλλ' ὅσα λοιπὰ ἡμῖν διέξελθε ὅπη σοι φίλον.

31. ΣΩ. Κατὰ φύσιν τοίνυν μετὰ τὰς μιχθείσας ἡδονὰς ὑπὸ δὴ τινος ἀνάγκης ἐπὶ τὰς ἀμίκτους πορευοίμεθ' ἂν ἐν τῷ μέρει.

51 ΠΡΩ. Κάλλιστ' εἶπες.

ΣΩ. Ἐγὼ δὴ πειράσομαι μεταβαλὼν σημαίνειν ἡμῖν αὐτάς. τοῖς γὰρ φάσκουσι λυπῶν εἶναι παῦλαν πάσας τὰς ἡδονὰς οὐ πάνυ πως πείθομαι, ἀλλ' ὅπερ εἶπον, μάρτυσι καταχρῶμαι πρὸς τὸ τινὰς ἡδονὰς εἶναι δοκούσας, οὔσας δ' οὐδαμῶς, καὶ μεγάλας ἑτέρας τινὰς ἅμα καὶ πολλὰς φαντασθείσας, εἶναι δ' αὐτάς συμπεφυρμένας ὁμοῦ λύπαις τε καὶ ἀναπαύσεσιν ὀδυνῶν τῶν μεγίστων περὶ τε σώματος καὶ ψυχῆς ἀπορίας.

Β ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθεῖς δ' αὖ τίνας, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὑπολαμβάνων ὀρθῶς τις διανοοῖτ' ἄν;

ΣΩ. Τὰς περὶ τε τὰ καλὰ λεγόμενα χρώματα καὶ περὶ τὰ σχήματα καὶ τῶν ὁσμῶν τὰς πλείστας καὶ τὰς τῶν φθόγγων καὶ ὅσα τὰς ἐνδείας ἀναισθήτους ἔχοντα καὶ ἀλύπους τὰς πληρώσεις αἰσθητὰς καὶ ἡδείας καθαρὰς λυπῶν παραδίδωσιν.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δὴ ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες, αὖ λέγομεν οὕτως;

ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν οὐκ εὐθύς δῆλά ἐστιν ἃ
C λέγω, πειρατέον μὴν δηλοῦν. σχημάτων τε γὰρ κάλλος¹ οὐχ ὅπερ ἂν ὑπολάβοιεν οἱ πολλοὶ πειρῶμαι νῦν λέγειν, οἶον² ζώων ἢ τινῶν ζωγραφημάτων, ἀλλ'

¹ κάλλος T: καλῶς B: κάλλους vulg.

² οἶον T: ἡ B.

PHILEBUS

my bark towards the remaining points that are needful for the judgement which Philebus demands,

PRO. Good, Socrates ; just finish what remains in any way you please.

SOC. Then after the mixed pleasures we should naturally and almost of necessity proceed in turn to the unmixed.

PRO. Very good.

SOC. So I will turn to them and try to explain them ; for I do not in the least agree with those who say that all pleasures are merely surcease from pain, but, as I said, I use them as witnesses to prove that some pleasures are apparent, but not in any way real, and that there are others which appear to be both great and numerous, but are really mixed up with pains and with cessations of the greatest pains and distresses of body and soul.

PRO. But what pleasures, Socrates, may rightly be considered true ?

SOC. Those arising from what are called beautiful colours, or from forms, most of those that arise from odours and sounds, in short all those the want of which is unfelt and painless, whereas the satisfaction furnished by them is felt by the senses, pleasant, and unmixed with pain.

PRO. Once more, Socrates, what do you mean by this ?

SOC. My meaning is certainly not clear at the first glance, and I must try to make it so. For when I say beauty of form, I am trying to express, not what most people would understand by the words, such as the beauty of animals or of paintings,

PLATO

εὐθύ τι λέγω, φησὶν ὁ λόγος, καὶ περιφερὲς καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων δὴ τά τε τοῖς τόρνοις γιγνόμενα ἐπίπεδά τε καὶ στερεὰ καὶ τὰ τοῖς κανόσι καὶ γωνίαις, εἴ μου μανθάνεις. ταῦτα γὰρ οὐκ εἶναι πρὸς τι καλὰ λέγω, καθάπερ ἄλλα, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ καλὰ καθ' αὐτὰ

D πεφυκέναι καὶ τινὰς ἡδονὰς οἰκείας ἔχειν, οὐδὲν ταῖς τῶν κνήσεων¹ προσφέρειῖς· καὶ χρώματα δὴ τοῦτον τὸν τύπον ἔχοντα καλὰ καὶ ἡδονάς. ἀλλ' ἄρα μανθάνομεν, ἢ πῶς;

ΠΡΩ. Πειρῶμαι μὲν, ὦ Σώκρατες· πειράθητι δὲ καὶ σὺ σαφέστερον ἔτι λέγειν.

ΣΩ. Λέγω δὴ ἡχὰς² τῶν φθόγγων τὰς λείας καὶ λαμπρὰς τὰς ἐν τι καθαρὸν ἰείσας³ μέλος, οὐ πρὸς ἕτερον καλὰς ἀλλ' αὐτὰς καθ' αὐτὰς εἶναι, καὶ τούτων ξυμφύτους ἡδονὰς ἐπομένας.

ΠΡΩ. Ἔστι γὰρ οὖν καὶ τοῦτο.

E ΣΩ. Τὸ δὲ περὶ τὰς ὀσμὰς ἦττον μὲν τούτων θεῖον γένος ἡδονῶν· τὸ δὲ μὴ συμμεμίχθαι ἐν αὐταῖς ἀναγκαίους λύπας, καὶ ὅπῃ τοῦτο καὶ ἐν ὄτῳ τυγχάνει γεγονὸς ἡμῖν, τοῦτ' ἐκείνοις τίθημι ἀντίστροφον ἅπαν. ἀλλ', εἰ κατανοεῖς, ταῦτα εἶδη δύο ὧν λέγομεν⁴ ἡδονῶν.

ΠΡΩ. Κατανοῶ.

52 ΣΩ. Ἔτι δὴ τοίνυν τούτοις προσθῶμεν τὰς περὶ τὰ μαθήματα ἡδονάς, εἰ ἄρα δοκοῦσιν ἡμῖν αὐταὶ πείνας μὲν μὴ ἔχειν τοῦ μανθάνειν μηδὲ διὰ μαθημάτων πείνην ἀλγηδόνας ἐξ ἀρχῆς γιγνομένας.

ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλ' οὕτω ξυνδοκεῖ.

¹ κνήσεων Heusde: κινήσεων BT.

² ἡχὰς Bury: τὰς BT.

³ ἰείσας (sic) T: ἰούσας (sic) B.

⁴ ὧν λέγομεν Jackson: λεγομένων BT.

PHILEBUS

but I mean, says the argument, the straight line and the circle and the plane and solid figures formed from these by turning-lathes and rulers and patterns of angles ; perhaps you understand. For I assert that the beauty of these is not relative, like that of other things ; but they are always absolutely beautiful by nature and have peculiar pleasures in no way subject to comparison with the pleasures of scratching ; and there are colours which possess beauty and pleasures of this character. Do you understand ?

PRO. I am trying to do so, Socrates ; and I hope you also will try to make your meaning still clearer.

SOC. I mean that those sounds which are smooth and clear and send forth a single pure note are beautiful, not relatively, but absolutely, and that there are pleasures which pertain to these by nature and result from them.

PRO. Yes, that also is true.

SOC. The pleasures of smell are a less divine class ; but they have no necessary pains mixed with them, and wherever and in whatever we find this freedom from pain, I regard it always as a mark of similarity to those other pleasures. These, then, are two classes of the pleasures of which I am speaking. Do you understand me ?

PRO. I understand.

SOC. And further let us add to these the pleasures of knowledge, if they appear to us not to have hunger for knowledge or pangs of such hunger as their source.

PRO. I agree to that.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Τί δέ; μαθημάτων πληρωθείσιν¹ ἔαν ὑστερον ἀποβολαὶ διὰ τῆς λήθης γίνωνται, καθορᾶς τινὰς ἐν αὐταῖς ἀλγηδόνας;

ΠΡΩ. Οὐ τι φύσει γε, ἀλλ' ἐν τισι λογισμοῖς τοῦ Β παθήματος,² ὅταν τις στερηθεῖς λυπηθῆ διὰ τὴν χρείαν.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μήν, ὦ μακάριε, νῦν γε ἡμεῖς αὐτὰ τὰ τῆς φύσεως μόνον παθήματα χωρὶς τοῦ λογισμοῦ διαπεραίνομεν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθῆ τοίνυν λέγεις ὅτι χωρὶς λύπης ἡμῖν λήθη γίνεταί ἐκάστοτε ἐν τοῖς μαθήμασιν.

ΣΩ. Ταύτας τοίνυν τὰς τῶν μαθημάτων ἡδονὰς ἀμίκτους τε εἶναι λύπαις ῥητέον καὶ οὐδαμῶς τῶν πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀλλὰ τῶν σφόδρα ὀλίγων.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὐ ῥητέον;

32. ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὅτε μετρίως ἤδη διακεκρίμεθα χωρὶς τὰς τε καθαρὰς ἡδονὰς καὶ τὰς σχεδὸν ἀκαθάρτους ὀρθῶς ἂν λεχθείσας, προσθῶμεν τῷ λόγῳ ταῖς μὲν σφοδραῖς ἡδοναῖς ἀμετρίαν, ταῖς δὲ μὴ τούναντίον ἐμμετρίαν· καὶ τὰς³ τὸ μέγα καὶ τὸ σφοδρὸν αὐτὰς δεχομένας⁴ καὶ πολλάκις καὶ ὀλιγάκις γιγνομένας τοιαύτας⁵ τοῦ ἀπείρου γε ἐκείνου καὶ ἦττον καὶ μᾶλλον διὰ τε σώματος καὶ ψυχῆς φερομένου θῶμεν⁶ αὐτὰς⁷ εἶναι γένους, τὰς δὲ μὴ τῶν ἐμμέτρων.

ΠΡΩ. Ὄρθότατα λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Ἐπι τοίνυν πρὸς τούτοις μετὰ ταῦτα τόδε αὐτῶν διαθεατέον.⁸

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

¹ πληρωθείσιν Schütz: πληρωθεισῶν ΒΓ.

² παθήματος Gt: μαθήματος ΒΓ.

³ τὰς add. Stallbaum.

PHILEBUS

soc. Well, if men are full of knowledge and then lose it through forgetfulness, do you see any pains in the losses ?

PRO. Not by their inherent nature, but sometimes there is pain in reflecting on the event, when a man who has lost knowledge is pained by the lack of it.

soc. True, my dear fellow, but just at present we are recounting natural feelings only, not reflection.

PRO. Then you are right in saying that we feel no pain in the loss of knowledge.

soc. Then we may say that these pleasures of knowledge are unmixed with pain and are felt not by the many but only by very few.

PRO. Yes, certainly.

soc. And now that we have fairly well separated the pure pleasures and those which may be pretty correctly called impure, let us add the further statement that the intense pleasures are without measure and those of the opposite sort have measure ; those which admit of greatness and intensity and are often or seldom great or intense we shall assign to the class of the infinite, which circulates more or less freely through the body and soul alike, and the others we shall assign to the class of the limited.

PRO. Quite right, Socrates.

soc. There is still another question about them to be considered.

PRO. What is it ?

⁴ *δεχομένας* add. Stallbaum (Ficinus).

⁵ *τοιούτας τῆς* BT: *τῆς* bracketed by Stallbaum (Stephanus).

⁶ *θῶμεν* Stallbaum: *προσθῶμεν* BT.

⁷ *αὐτάς* corr. Ven. 189: *αὐταῖς* BT.

⁸ *διαθεατέον* corr. Ven. 159: *διαθετέον* BT.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Τί ποτε χρὴ φάναι πρὸς ἀλήθειαν εἶναι; τὸ καθαρὸν τε καὶ εἰλικρινὲς ἢ τὸ σφόδρα τε καὶ τὸ πολὺ καὶ τὸ μέγα καὶ τὸ ἱκανόν;

ΠΡΩ. Τί ποτ' ἄρα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐρωτᾶς βουλόμενος;

ΣΩ. Μηδέν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐπιλείπειν ἐλέγχων Ἐ ἡδονῆς τε καὶ ἐπιστήμης, εἰ τὸ μὲν ἄρ' αὐτῶν ἐκάτερου καθαρὸν ἐστί, τὸ δ' οὐ καθαρὸν, ἵνα καθαρὸν ἐκάτερον ἰὸν εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἐμοὶ καὶ σοὶ καὶ ξυνάπασιν τοῖσδε ῥάω παρέχη τὴν κρίσιν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθότατα.

ΣΩ. Ἴθι δὴ, περὶ πάντων ὅσα καθαρὰ γένη λέγομεν, οὕτωςι διανοηθῶμεν· προελόμενοι πρῶτον αὐτῶν ἔν τι σκοπῶμεν.

53 ΠΡΩ. Τί οὖν προελώμεθα;

ΣΩ. Τὸ λευκὸν ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον, εἰ βολει, θεασώμεθα γένος.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Πῶς οὖν ἂν λευκοῦ καὶ τίς καθαρότης ἡμῖν εἶη; πότερα τὸ μέγιστόν τε καὶ πλείστον ἢ τὸ ἀκρατέστατον, ἐν ᾧ χρώματος μηδεμία μοῖρα ἄλλη μηδενὸς ἐνεΐη;

ΠΡΩ. Δῆλον ὅτι τὸ μάλιστα εἰλικρινὲς ὄν.

ΣΩ. Ὅρθως. ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τοῦτο ἀληθέστατον, ὦ Πρώταρχε, καὶ ἅμα δὴ κάλλιστον τῶν λευκῶν Β πάντων θήσομεν, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸ πλείστον οὐδὲ τὸ μέγιστον;

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθότατά γε.

ΣΩ. Σμικρὸν ἄρα καθαρὸν λευκὸν μεμιγμένου πολλοῦ λευκοῦ λευκότερον ἅμα καὶ κάλλιον καὶ ἀληθέστερον ἐὰν φῶμεν γίγνεσθαι, παντάπασιν ἐρούμεν ὀρθῶς.

PHILEBUS

soc. What kind of thing is most closely related to truth? The pure and unadulterated, or the violent, the widespread, the great, and the sufficient?

pro. What is your object, Socrates, in asking that question?

soc. My object, Protarchus, is to leave no gap in my test of pleasure and knowledge, if some part of each of them is pure and some part impure, in order that each of them may offer itself for judgement in a condition of purity, and thus make the judgement easier for you and me and all our audience.

pro. Quite right.

soc. Very well, let us adopt that point of view towards all the classes which we call pure. First let us select one of them and examine it.

pro. Which shall we select?

soc. Let us first, if agreeable to you, consider whiteness.

pro. By all means.

soc. How can we have purity in whiteness, and what purity? Is it the greatest and most widespread, or the most unmixed, that in which there is no trace of any other colour?

pro. Clearly it is the most unadulterated.

soc. Right. Shall we not, then, Protarchus, declare that this, and not the most numerous or the greatest, is both the truest and the most beautiful of all whitenesses?

pro. Quite right.

soc. Then we shall be perfectly right in saying that a little pure white is whiter and more beautiful and **true** than a great deal of mixed white.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; οὐ δὴ που πολλῶν δεησόμεθα παραδειγμάτων τοιούτων ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς ἡδονῆς περί λόγον, ἀλλ' ἀρκεῖ νοεῖν ἡμῖν αὐτόθεν ὡς ἄρα καὶ ξύμπασα ἡδονὴ σμικρὰ μεγάλης καὶ ὀλίγη πολλῆς, καθαρὰ λύπης, ἡδίων καὶ ἀληθεστέρα καὶ καλλίων γίγνοιτ' ἄν.

ΠΡΩ. Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν, καὶ τό γε παράδειγμα ἱκανόν.

ΣΩ. Τί δὲ τὸ τοιόνδε; ἄρα περὶ ἡδονῆς οὐκ ἀκηκόαμεν ὡς αἰεὶ γένεσις ἔστιν, οὐσία δὲ οὐκ ἔστι τὸ παράπαν ἡδονῆς; κομψοὶ γὰρ δὴ τινες αὐτὸν τὸν λόγον ἐπιχειροῦσι μηνύειν ἡμῖν, οἷς δεῖ χάριν ἔχειν.

ΠΡΩ. Τί δή;

ΣΩ. Διαπερανοῦμαί σοι τοῦτ' αὐτὸ ἐπανερωτῶν, ὦ Πρώταρχε φίλε.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε καὶ ἐρώτα μόνον.

33. ΣΩ. Ἐστὸν δὴ τινε δύο, τὸ μὲν αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτό, τὸ δὲ αἰεὶ ἐφιέμενον ἄλλου.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς τούτῳ καὶ τίνα λέγεις;

ΣΩ. Τὸ μὲν σεμνότατον αἰεὶ πεφυκός, τὸ δ' ἔλλιπές ἐκείνου.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγ' ἔτι σαφέστερον.

ΣΩ. Παιδικά που καλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τεθεωρήκαμεν ἅμα καὶ ἐραστὰς ἀνδρείους αὐτῶν.

ΠΡΩ. Σφόδρα γε.

ΣΩ. Τούτοις τοίνυν εὐικότα δυοῖν οὔσι δύ' ἄλλα ἔζητει κατὰ πάνθ' ὅσα λέγομεν εἶναι.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ τρίτον ἔτ' ἐρώ;¹ λέγε σαφέστερον, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅ τι λέγεις.

PHILEBUS

PRO. Perfectly right.

soc. Well then, we shall have no need of many such examples in our discussion of pleasure ; we see well enough from this one that any pleasure, however small or infrequent, if uncontaminated with pain, is pleasanter and more beautiful than a great or often repeated pleasure without purity.

PRO. Most certainly ; and the example is sufficient.

soc. Here is another point. Have we not often heard it said of pleasure that it is always a process or generation and that there is no state or existence of pleasure ? There are some clever people who try to prove this theory to us, and we ought to be grateful to them.

PRO. Well, what then ?

soc. I will explain this whole matter, Protarchus, by asking questions.

PRO. Go on ; ask your questions.

soc. There are two parts of existence, the one self-existent, the other always desiring something else.

PRO. What do you mean ? What are these two ?

soc. The one is by nature more imposing, the other inferior.

PRO. Speak still more plainly.

soc. We have seen beloved boys who are fair and good, and brave lovers of them.

PRO. Yes, no doubt of it.

soc. Try to find another pair like these in all the relations we are speaking of.

PRO. Must I say it a third time ? Please tell your meaning more plainly, Socrates.

¹ τὸ τρίτον ἔτ' ἐρῶ ; Badham : τὸ τρίτον ἐτέρῳ BT, giving the words to Socrates.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Οὐδέν τι ποικίλον, ὦ Πρώταρχε· ἀλλ' ὁ λόγος ἐρεσχηλεῖ νῶν, λέγει δ' ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἔνεκά του τῶν ὄντων ἔστ' αἰεὶ, τὸ δ' οὐ χάριν ἐκάστοτε τὸ τινὸς ἔνεκα γιγνόμενον αἰεὶ γίγνεται.

ΠΡΩ. Μόγισ ἔμαθον διὰ τὸ πολλάκις λεχθῆναι.

ΣΩ. Τάχα δ' ἴσως, ὦ παῖ, μᾶλλον μαθησόμεθα
54 προελθόντος τοῦ λόγου.

ΠΡΩ. Τί γὰρ οὐ;

ΣΩ. Δύο δὴ τάδε ἕτερα λάβωμεν.

ΠΡΩ. Ποῖα;

ΣΩ. Ἐν μὲν τι γένεσιν πάντων, τὴν δὲ οὐσίαν ἕτερον ἔν.

ΠΡΩ. Δύο ἀποδέχομαί σου ταῦτα, οὐσίαν καὶ γένεσιν.

ΣΩ. Ὅρθότατα. πότερον οὖν τούτων ἔνεκα ποτέρου, τὴν γένεσιν οὐσίας ἔνεκα φῶμεν ἢ τὴν οὐσίαν εἶναι γενέσεως ἔνεκα;

ΠΡΩ. Τοῦτο ὃ προσαγορεύεται οὐσία εἰ γενέσεως ἔνεκα τοῦτ' ἔστιν ὅπερ ἐστί, νῦν πυνθάνει;

ΣΩ. Φαίνομαι.

Β ΠΡΩ. Πρὸς θεῶν ἀρ¹ ἐπανερωτᾶς με τοιόνδε² τι; λέγ', ὦ³ Πρώταρχε, μοί, πότερα πλοίων ναυπηγίαν ἔνεκα φῆς γίγνεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ πλοῖα ἔνεκα ναυπηγίας, καὶ πάνθ' ὅποσα τοιαῦτ' ἐστί;²

ΣΩ. Λέγω τοῦτ' αὐτό, ὦ Πρώταρχε.

ΠΡΩ. Τί οὖν οὐκ αὐτὸς ἀπεκρίνω σαυτῶ, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. Οὐδέν ὃ τι οὐ· σὺ μέντοι τοῦ λόγου συμμετέχε.

¹ ἀρ' Badham: ἀρ' ἀν ΒΤ.

² τοιόνδε . . ἐστίν; given to Protarchus Badham: to Socrates ΒΤ.

PHILEBUS

soc. It is no riddle, Protarchus ; the talk is merely jesting with us and means that one part of existences always exists for the sake of something, and the other part is that for the sake of which the former is always coming into being.

PRO. I can hardly understand after all your repetition.

soc. Perhaps, my boy, you will understand better as the discussion proceeds.

PRO. I hope so.

soc. Let us take another pair.

PRO. What are they ?

soc. One is the generation of all things (the process of coming into being), the other is existence or being.

PRO. I accept your two, generation and being.

soc. Quite right. Now which of these shall we say is for the sake of the other, generation for the sake of being, or being for the sake of generation ?

PRO. You are now asking whether that which is called being is what it is for the sake of generation ?

soc. Yes, plainly.

PRO. For Heaven's sake, is this the kind of question you keep asking me, "Tell me, Protarchus, whether you think shipbuilding is for the sake of ships, or ships for the sake of shipbuilding," and all that sort of thing ?

soc. Yes, that is just what I mean, Protarchus.

PRO. Then why did you not answer it yourself, Socrates ?

soc. There is no reason why I should not ; but I want you to take part in the discussion.

³ λέγ' ᾧ Badham : λέγω ᾧ BT.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Φημί δὴ γενέσεως μὲν ἔνεκα φάρμακά τε
 C καὶ πάντα ὄργανα καὶ πᾶσαν ὕλην παρατίθεσθαι
 πᾶσιν, ἐκάστην δὲ γένεσιν ἄλλην ἄλλης οὐσίας τινὸς
 ἐκάστης ἔνεκα γίνεσθαι, ξύμπασαν δὲ γένεσιν οὐσίας
 ἔνεκα γίνεσθαι ξυμπάσης.

ΠΡΩ. Σαφέστατα μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἡδονή γε, εἴπερ γένεσις ἐστίν,
 ἔνεκά τινος οὐσίας ἐξ ἀνάγκης γίγνοιτ' ἄν.

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Τό γε μὴν οὐδ' ἔνεκα τὸ ἔνεκά του γιγνό-
 μενον ἀεὶ γίγνοιτ' ἄν, ἐν τῇ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ μοίρα ἐκεῖνό
 ἐστίν· τὸ δὲ τινὸς ἔνεκα γιγνόμενον εἰς ἄλλην, ὧ
 ἀριστε, μοῖραν θετέον.

D ΠΡΩ. Ἀναγκαιότατον.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν ἡδονή γε εἴπερ γένεσις ἐστίν, εἰς
 ἄλλην ἢ τὴν τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ μοῖραν αὐτὴν τιθέντες
 ὀρθῶς θήσομεν;

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὅπερ ἀρχόμενος εἶπον τούτου τοῦ
 λόγου, τῷ μνηύσαντι τῆς ἡδονῆς πέρι τὸ γένεσιν μὲν,
 οὐσίαν δὲ μηδ' ἠντινοῦν αὐτῆς εἶναι, χάριν ἔχειν δεῖ·
 δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι οὗτος τῶν φασκόντων ἡδονὴν ἀγαθὸν
 εἶναι καταγελαῖ.

ΠΡΩ. Σφόδρα γε.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ὁ¹ αὐτὸς οὗτος ἐκάστοτε καὶ τῶν
 E ἐν ταῖς γενέσεσιν ἀποτελουμένων καταγελάσεται.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δὴ καὶ ποίων λέγεις;

ΣΩ. Τῶν ὅσοι ἐξιώμενοι ἢ πείνην ἢ δίψαν ἢ τι
 τῶν τοιούτων, ὅσα γένεσις ἐξιᾶται, χαίρουσι διὰ τὴν

¹ ὁ add. Bekker.

PHILEBUS

PRO. Certainly.

soc. I say that drugs and all sorts of instruments and materials are always employed for the sake of production or generation, but that every instance of generation is for the sake of some being or other, and generation in general is for the sake of being in general.

PRO. That is very clear.

soc. Then pleasure, if it is a form of generation, would be generated for the sake of some form of being.

PRO. Of course.

soc. Now surely that for the sake of which anything is generated is in the class of the good, and that which is generated for the sake of something else, my friend, must be placed in another class.

PRO. Most undeniably.

soc. Then if pleasure is a form of generation, we shall be right in placing it in a class other than that of the good, shall we not ?

PRO. Quite right.

soc. Then, as I said when we began to discuss this point, we ought to be grateful to him who pointed out that there is only a generation, but no existence, of pleasure ; for he is clearly making a laughing-stock of those who assert that pleasure is a good.

PRO. Yes, most emphatically.

soc. And he will also surely make a laughing-stock of all those who find their highest end in forms of generation.

PRO. How is that, and to whom do you refer ?

soc. To those who, when cured of hunger or thirst or any of the troubles which are cured by generation,

PLATO

γένεσιν ἅτε ἡδονῆς οὐσης αὐτῆς, καὶ φασὶ ζῆν οὐκ ἂν δέξασθαι μὴ διψῶντές τε καὶ πεινῶντες καὶ τᾶλλα ἃ τις ἂν εἴποι πάντα τὰ ἐπόμενα τοῖς τοιούτοις παθήμασι μὴ πάσχοντες.

55 ΠΡΩ. Ἐοίκασι γοῦν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τῷ γίνεσθαι γε τούναντίον ἅπαντες τὸ φθείρεσθαι φαίμεν ἄν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἀναγκαῖον.

ΣΩ. Τὴν δὴ φθορὰν καὶ γένεσιν αἰροῖτ' ἄν τις τοῦθ' αἰρούμενος, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸν τρίτον ἐκείνον βίον, τὸν ἐν ᾧ μήτε χαίρειν μήτε λυπεῖσθαι, φρονεῖν δ' ἦν δυνατὸν ὡς οἶόν τε καθαρῶτατα.

ΠΡΩ. Πολλή τις, ὡς ἔοικεν, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἀλογία συμβαίνει γίνεσθαι, ἐάν τις τὴν ἡδονὴν ὡς ἀγαθὸν ἡμῖν τιθῆται.

ΣΩ. Πολλή, ἐπεὶ καὶ τῆδε ἔτι λέγωμεν.

ΠΡΩ. Πῆ;

B ΣΩ. Πῶς οὐκ ἄλογόν ἐστι μηδὲν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι μηδὲ καλὸν μήτε ἐν σώμασι μήτ' ἐν πολλοῖς ἄλλοις πλὴν ἐν ψυχῇ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἡδονὴν μόνον, ἀνδρείαν δὲ ἢ σωφροσύνην ἢ νοῦν ἢ τι τῶν ἄλλων ὅσα ἀγαθὰ εἴληχε ψυχῇ, μηδὲν τοιούτον εἶναι; πρὸς τούτοις δὲ ἔτι τὸν μὴ χαίροντα, ἀλγοῦντα δέ, ἀναγκάζεσθαι φάναι κακὸν εἶναι τότε ὅταν ἀλγῆ, καὶ ἢ ἄριστος πάντων, καὶ τὸν χαίροντα αὖ, ὅσω μᾶλλον χαίρει,
C τότε ὅταν χαιρῆ, τοσοῦτῳ διαφέρειν πρὸς ἀρετὴν;

ΠΡΩ. Πάντ' ἐστὶ ταῦτα, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ὡς δυνατὸν ἀλογώτατα.

34. ΣΩ. Μὴ τοίνυν ἡδονῆς μὲν πάντως ἐξέτασιν πᾶσαν ἐπιχειρῶμεν ποιήσασθαι, νοῦ δὲ καὶ ἐπιστήμης οἷον φειδόμενοι σφόδρα φανῶμεν· γενναίως δέ, εἴ πῆ τι σαθρὸν ἔχει, πᾶν περικρούωμεν, ὡς¹ ὅτι

PHILEBUS

are pleased because of the generation, as if it were pleasure, and say that they would not wish to live without thirst and hunger and the like, if they could not experience the feelings which follow after them.

PRO. That seems to be their view.

SOC. We should all agree that the opposite of generation is destruction, should we not ?

PRO. Inevitably.

SOC. And he who chooses as they do would be choosing destruction and generation, not that third life in which there was neither pleasure nor pain, but only the purest possible thought.

PRO. It is a great absurdity, as it appears, Socrates, to tell us that pleasure is a good.

SOC. Yes, a great absurdity, and let us go still further.

PRO. How ?

SOC. Is it not absurd to say that there is nothing good in the body or many other things, but only in the soul, and that in the soul the only good is pleasure, and that courage and self-restraint and understanding and all the other good things of the soul are nothing of the sort ; and beyond all this to be obliged to say that he who is not feeling pleasure, and is feeling pain, is bad when he feels pain, though he be the best of men, and that he who feels pleasure is, when he feels pleasure, the more excellent in virtue the greater the pleasure he feels ?

PRO. All that, Socrates, is the height of absurdity.

SOC. Now let us not undertake to subject pleasure to every possible test and then be found to give mind and knowledge very gentle treatment. Let us rather strike them boldly everywhere to see if

¹ ὡς Apelt: ἕως B.T.

PLATO

καθαρώτατόν ἐστ' αὐτῶν φύσει, τοῦτο κατιδόντες εἰς τὴν κρίσιν χρώμεθα τὴν κοινὴν τοῖς τε¹ τούτων καὶ τοῖς τῆς ἡδονῆς μέρεσιν ἀληθεστάτοις.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθῶς.

D ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἡμῖν τὸ μὲν, οἶμαι, δημιουργικόν ἐστι τῆς περὶ τὰ μαθήματα ἐπιστήμης, τὸ δὲ περὶ παιδείαν καὶ τροφήν. ἢ πῶς;

ΠΡΩ. Οὕτως.

ΣΩ. Ἐν δὴ ταῖς χειροτεχνικαῖς διανοηθῶμεν πρῶτα εἰ τὸ μὲν ἐπιστήμης αὐτῶν μᾶλλον ἐχόμενον, τὸ δὲ ἦττον ἔνι, καὶ δεῖ τὰ μὲν ὡς καθαρώτατα νομίζειν, τὰ δ' ὡς ἀκαθαρότερα.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐκοῦν χρή.

ΣΩ. Τὰς τοίνυν ἡγεμονικὰς διαληπτέον ἐκάστων αὐτῶν χωρίς;

ΠΡΩ. Ποίας καὶ πῶς;

E ΣΩ. Οἷον πασῶν που τεχνῶν ἂν τις ἀριθμητικὴν χωρίζῃ καὶ μετρητικὴν καὶ στατικὴν, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, φαῦλον τὸ καταλειπόμενον ἐκάστης ἂν γίγνοιτο.

ΠΡΩ. Φαῦλον μὲν δὴ.

ΣΩ. Τὸ γοῦν μετὰ ταῦτ' εἰκάζειν λείποιτ' ἂν καὶ τὰς αἰσθήσεις καταμελετᾶν ἐμπειρία καὶ τινι τριβῇ, ταῖς τῆς στοχαστικῆς προσχρωμένους δυνά-
56 μεσιν ἃς πολλοὶ τέχνας ἐπονομάζουσι, μελέτη καὶ πόνῳ τὴν ῥώμην ἀπειργασμένας.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀναγκαιότατα λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν μεστή μὲν που μουσικὴ πρῶτον, τὸ ξύμφωνον ἀρμόττουσα οὐ μέτρῳ ἀλλὰ μελέτης στοχασμῶ· καὶ ξύμπασα αὐτῆς αὐλητικὴ, τὸ μέτρον ἐκάστης χορδῆς τῷ στοχάζεσθαι φερομένης θη-

¹ τοῖς τε t: τῆς τε ΒΤ.

PHILEBUS

their metal rings unsound at any point ; so we shall find out what is by nature purest in them, and then we can make use of the truest elements of these and of pleasure to form our judgement of both.

PRO. Right.

soc. Well, then, one part of knowledge is productive, the other has to do with education and support. Is that true ?

PRO. It is.

soc. Let us first consider whether in the manual arts one part is more allied to knowledge, and the other less, and the one should be regarded as purest, the other as less pure.

PRO. Yes, we ought to consider that.

soc. And should the ruling elements of each of them be separated and distinguished from the rest ?

PRO. What are they, and how can they be separated ?

soc. For example, if arithmetic and the sciences of measurement and weighing were taken away from all arts, what was left of any of them would be, so to speak, pretty worthless.

PRO. Yes, pretty worthless.

soc. All that would be left for us would be to conjecture and to drill the perceptions by practice and experience, with the additional use of the powers of guessing, which are commonly called arts and acquire their efficacy by practice and toil.

PRO. That is undeniable.

soc. Take music first ; it is full of this ; it attains harmony by guesswork based on practice, not by measurement ; and flute music throughout tries to find the pitch of each note as it is produced by guess,

ΠΛΑΤΟ

ρεύουσα, ὥστε πολὺ μεμιγμένον ἔχειν τὸ μὴ σαφές, σμικρὸν δὲ τὸ βέβαιον.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

Β ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ἰατρικὴν τε καὶ γεωργίαν καὶ κυβερνητικὴν καὶ στρατηγικὴν ὡσαύτως εὐρήσομεν ἐχούσας.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Τεκτονικὴν δέ γε, οἶμαι, πλείστοις μέτροις τε καὶ ὄργανοις χρωμένῃ τὰ πολλὴν ἀκρίβειαν αὐτῇ πορίζοντα τεχνικωτέραν τῶν πολλῶν ἐπιστημῶν παρέχεται.

ΠΡΩ. Πῆ;

ΣΩ. Κατὰ τε ναυπηγίαν καὶ κατ' οἰκοδομίαν καὶ ἐν πολλοῖς ἄλλοις τῆς ξυλουργικῆς. κανόνι γάρ, οἶμαι, καὶ τὸρνῳ χρῆται καὶ διαβήτῃ καὶ στάθμῃ
C καὶ τινι προσαγωγίῳ¹ κεκομψευμένῳ.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πάνυ γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὀρθῶς λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Θῶμεν τοίνυν διχῇ τὰς λεγομένας τέχνας, τὰς μὲν μουσικῇ ξυνεπομένας ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις ἐλάττονος ἀκριβείας μετισχούσας, τὰς δὲ τεκτονικῇ πλείονος.

ΠΡΩ. Κεῖσθω.

ΣΩ. Τούτων δὲ ταύτας ἀκριβεστάτας εἶναι τέχνας, ἅς νῦν δὴ πρώτας εἶπομεν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀριθμητικὴν φαίνει μοι λέγειν καὶ ὅσας μετὰ ταύτης τέχνας ἐφθέγξω νῦν δὴ.

D ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν. ἀλλ', ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἄρ' οὐ διττὰς αὖ καὶ ταύτας λεκτέον; ἢ πῶς;

ΠΡΩ. Ποίας δὴ λέγεις;

ΣΩ. Ἀριθμητικὴν πρῶτον ἄρ' οὐκ ἄλλην μὲν τινα τὴν τῶν πολλῶν φατέον, ἄλλην δ' αὖ τὴν τῶν φιλοσοφούντων;

PHILEBUS

so that the amount of uncertainty mixed up in it is great, and the amount of certainty small.

PRO. Very true.

soc. And we shall find that medicine and agriculture and piloting and generalship are all in the same case.

PRO. Certainly.

soc. But the art of building, I believe, employs the greatest number of measures and instruments which give it great accuracy and make it more scientific than most arts.

PRO. In what way ?

soc. In shipbuilding and house-building, and many other branches of wood-working. For the artisan uses a rule, I imagine, a lathe, compasses, a chalk-line, and an ingenious instrument called a vice.

PRO. Certainly, Socrates ; you are right.

soc. Let us, then, divide the arts, as they are called, into two kinds, those which resemble music, and have less accuracy in their works, and those which, like building, are more exact.

PRO. Agreed.

soc. And of these the most exact are the arts which I just now mentioned first.

PRO. I think you mean arithmetic and the other arts you mentioned with it just now.

soc. Certainly. But, Protarchus, ought not these to be divided into two kinds ? What do you say ?

PRO. What kinds ?

soc. Are there not two kinds of arithmetic, that of the people and that of philosophers ?

¹ προσαγωγή rec. t Hesychius Suidas: προσαγωγή B: προαγωγή T.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Πῆ ποτὲ διορισάμενος οὖν ἄλλην, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην θείη τις ἂν ἀριθμητικὴν;

ΣΩ. Οὐ μικρὸς ὄρος, ὦ Πρώταρχε. οἱ μὲν γάρ που μονάδας ἀνίσους καταριθμοῦνται τῶν περι
 Ε ἀριθμόν, οἷον στρατόπεδα δύο καὶ βούς δύο καὶ δύο τὰ μικρότατα ἢ καὶ τὰ πάντων μέγιστα· οἱ δ' οὐκ ἂν ποτε αὐτοῖς συνακολουθήσειαν, εἰ μὴ μονάδα μονάδος ἐκάστης τῶν μυρίων μηδεμίαν ἄλλην ἄλλης διαφέρουσάν τις θήσει.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα εὖ λέγεις οὐ μικρὰν διαφορὰν τῶν περι ἀριθμόν τευταζόντων, ὥστε λόγον ἔχειν δύο αὐτὰς εἶναι.

ΣΩ. Τί δέ; λογιστικὴ καὶ μετρητικὴ ἢ¹ κατὰ τεκτονικὴν καὶ κατ' ἐμπορικὴν τῆς κατὰ φιλο-
 57 σοφίαν γεωμετρίας τε καὶ λογισμῶν καταμελετω-
 μένων—πότερον ὡς μία ἑκατέρα λεκτέον ἢ δύο τιθῶμεν;

ΠΡΩ. Τῆ πρόσθεν ἐπόμενος ἔγωγ' ἂν δύο κατὰ τὴν ἐμὴν ψῆφον τιθείην ἑκατέραν τούτων.

ΣΩ. Ὅρθῶς. οὐδ' ἔνεκα ταῦτα προηνεγκάμεθα εἰς τὸ μέσον, ἄρα ἐννοεῖς;

ΠΡΩ. Ἴσως, ἀλλὰ σὲ βουλοίμην ἂν ἀποφύνασθαι τὸ νῦν ἐρωτώμενον.

ΣΩ. Δοκεῖ τοίνυν ἔμοιγε οὗτος ὁ λόγος, οὐχ ἥττον ἢ ὅτε λέγειν αὐτὸν ἤρχόμεθα, ταῖς ἡδοναῖς
 Β ζητῶν ἀντίστροφον ἐνταῦθα προβεβληκέναι, σκο-
 πῶν ἄρα ἐστὶ τις ἑτέρας ἄλλη καθαρωτέρα ἐπιστή-
 μης ἐπιστήμη, καθάπερ ἡδονῆς ἡδονή.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα σαφὲς τοῦτό γε, ὅτι ταῦθ' ἔνεκα τούτων ἐπικεχείρηκεν.

35. ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; ἄρ' οὐκ ἐν μὲν τοῖς ἔμπρο-

¹ ἢ add. corr. Ven. 189: om. BT.

PHILEBUS

PRO. How can one kind of arithmetic be distinguished from the other ?

soc. The distinction is no small one, Protarchus. For some arithmeticians reckon unequal units, for instance, two armies and two oxen and two very small or incomparably large units ; whereas others refuse to agree with them unless each of countless units is declared to differ not at all from each and every other unit.

PRO. You are certainly quite right in saying that there is a great difference between the devotees of arithmetic, so it is reasonable to assume that it is of two kinds.

soc. And how about the arts of reckoning and measuring as they are used in building and in trade when compared with philosophical geometry and elaborate computations—shall we speak of each of these as one or as two ?

PRO. On the analogy of the previous example, I should say that each of them was two.

soc. Right. But do you understand why I introduced this subject ?

PRO. Perhaps ; but I wish you would give the answer to your question.

soc. This discussion of ours is now, I think, no less than when we began it, seeking a counterpart of pleasure, and therefore it has introduced the present subject and is considering whether there is one kind of knowledge purer than another, as one pleasure is purer than another.

PRO. That is very clear ; it was evidently introduced with that object.

soc. Well, had not the discussion already found

PLATO

σθεν ἐπ' ἄλλοις ἄλλην τέχνην οὔσαν ἀνηυρήκειν¹
σαφεστέραν καὶ ἀσαφεστέραν ἄλλην ἄλλης;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Ἐν τούτοις δὲ ἄρ' οὐ τινα τέχνην ὡς ὁμώ-
νυμον φθεγξάμενος, εἰς δόξαν καταστήσας ὡς μιᾶς,
C πάλιν ὡς δυοῖν ἐπανερωτᾷ τούτοις αὐτοῖν τὸ σαφές
καὶ τὸ καθαρὸν περὶ ταῦτα πότερον ἢ τῶν φιλο-
σοφούντων ἢ μὴ φιλοσοφούντων ἀκριβέστερον ἔχει;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα δοκεῖ μοι τοῦτο διερωτᾶν.

ΣΩ. Τίν' οὖν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, αὐτῷ δίδομεν ἀπό-
κρισιν;

ΠΡΩ. ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰς θαυμαστὸν διαφορᾶς
μέγεθος εἰς σαφήνειαν προεληλύθαμεν ἐπιστημῶν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἀποκρινόμεθα ῥᾶον;

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν; καὶ εἰρήσθω γε ὅτι πολὺ μὲν
αὐταὶ τῶν ἄλλων τεχνῶν διαφέρουσι, τούτων δ'
D αὐτῶν αἰ περὶ τὴν τῶν ὄντως φιλοσοφούντων
ὄρμην ἀμήχανον ἀκριβεῖα τε καὶ ἀληθεία περὶ μέτρα
τε καὶ ἀριθμοὺς διαφέρουσιν.

ΣΩ. Ἔστω ταῦτα κατὰ σέ, καὶ σοὶ δὴ πιστεύοντες
θαρροῦντες ἀποκρινόμεθα τοῖς δεινοῖς περὶ λόγων
ὀλκὴν—

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Ὅς εἰσὶ δύο ἀριθμητικαὶ καὶ δύο μετρητικαὶ
καὶ ταύταις² ἄλλαι τοιαῦται συνεπόμεναι συχναί, τὴν
διδυμότητα ἔχουσαι ταύτην, ὀνόματος δὲ ἑνὸς κεκοι-
νωμέναι.

E ΠΡΩ. Διδῶμεν τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ τούτοις οὓς φῆς δει-
νοὺς εἶναι ταύτην τὴν ἀπόκρισιν, ὦ Σώκρατες.

¹ ἀνηυρήκειν Burnet (ἀνηυρήκει corr. Ven. 189): ἀνευρίσκειν
BT.

² καὶ δύο μετρητικαὶ ταύταις B: καὶ ταύταις T.

PHILEBUS

in what preceded that the various arts had various purposes and various degrees of exactness ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. And after having given an art a single name in what has preceded, thereby making us think that it was a single art, does not the discussion now assume that the same art is two and ask whether the art of the philosophers or that of the non-philosophers possesses the higher degree of clearness and purity ?

PRO. Yes, I think that is just the question it asks.

soc. Then what reply shall we make, Protarchus ?

PRO. Socrates, we have found a marvellously great difference in the clearness of different kinds of knowledge.

soc. That will make the reply easier, will it not ?

PRO. Yes, to be sure ; and let our reply be this, that the arithmetical and metrical arts far surpass the others and that of these the arts which are stirred by the impulse of the true philosophers are immeasurably superior in accuracy and truth about measures and numbers.

soc. We accept that as our judgement, and relying upon you we make this confident reply to those who are clever in straining arguments——

PRO. What reply ?

soc. That there are two arts of arithmetic and two of measuring, and many other arts which, like these, are twofold in this way, but possess a single name in common.

PRO. Let us give this answer, Socrates, to those who you say are clever ; I hope we shall have luck with it.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Ταύτας οὖν λέγομεν ἐπιστήμας ἀκριβεῖς μά-
λιστα εἶναι;

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλ' ἡμᾶς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἀναίνοιτ' ἂν ἡ
τοῦ διαλέγεσθαι δύναμις, εἴ τινα πρὸ αὐτῆς ἄλλην
κρίναιμεν.

58 ΠΡΩ. Τίνα δὲ ταύτην αὖ δεῖ λέγειν;

ΣΩ. Δῆλον ὅτι¹ πᾶς ἂν² τήν γε νῦν λεγομένην
γνοίῃ. τήν γὰρ περὶ τὸ ὄν καὶ τὸ ὄντως καὶ τὸ
κατὰ ταῦτόν ἀεὶ πεφυκὸς πάντως ἔγωγε οἶμαι
ἠγείσθαι ξύμπαντας ὅσοις νοῦ καὶ σμικρὸν προσ-
ῆρτηται μακρῶ ἀληθεστάτην εἶναι γνώσιν· σὺ δὲ
τί; πῶς τοῦτο, ὦ Πρώταρχε, διακρίνοις ἄν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἦκουον μὲν ἔγωγε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐκά-
στοτε Γοργίου πολλάκις ὡς ἡ τοῦ πείθειν πολὺ
διαφέροι πασῶν τεχνῶν· πάντα γὰρ ὑφ' αὐτῆ
B δούλα δι' ἐκόντων ἄλλ' οὐ διὰ βίας ποιοῖτο, καὶ
μακρῶ ἀρίστη πασῶν εἴη τῶν τεχνῶν· νῦν δ'
οὔτε σοὶ οὔτε δὴ ἐκείνῳ βουλοίμην ἂν ἐναντία
τίθεσθαι.

ΣΩ. Τὰ ὄπλα μοι δοκεῖς βουληθεῖς εἰπεῖν αἰσχυ-
θεῖς ἀπολιπεῖν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἔστω νῦν ταῦτα ταύτη ὅπῃ σοι δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν αἴτιος ἐγὼ τοῦ μὴ καλῶς ὑπο-
λαβεῖν σε;

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Οὐκ, ὦ φίλε Πρώταρχε, τοῦτο ἔγωγε ἐζή-
τουν πω, τίς τέχνη ἢ τίς ἐπιστήμη πασῶν διαφέρει
C τῷ μεγίστῃ καὶ ἀρίστῃ καὶ πλείιστα ὠφελούσα ἡμᾶς,
ἀλλὰ τίς ποτε τὸ σαφὲς καὶ τὰκριβὲς καὶ τὸ ἀληθέ-
στατον ἐπισκοπεῖ, κἂν εἰ σμικρὰ καὶ σμικρὰ ὀνι-
νᾶσα,³ τοῦτ' ἔστιν ὃ νῦν δὴ ζητοῦμεν. ἀλλ' ὄρα· οὐδὲ

PHILEBUS

soc. These, then, we say, are the most exact arts or sciences ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. But the art of dialectic would spurn us, Protarchus, if we should judge that any other art is preferable to her.

PRO. But what is the art to which this name belongs ?

soc. Clearly anybody can recognize the art I mean ; for I am confident that all men who have any intellect whatsoever believe that the knowledge which has to do with being, reality, and eternal immutability is the truest kind of knowledge. What do you think, Protarchus ?

PRO. I have often heard Gorgias constantly maintain that the art of persuasion surpasses all others ; for this, he said, makes all things subject to itself, not by force, but by their free will, and is by far the best of all arts ; so now I hardly like to oppose either him or you.

soc. It seems to me that you wanted to speak and threw down your arms out of modesty.

PRO. Very well ; have it as you like.

soc. Is it my fault that you have misunderstood ?

PRO. Misunderstood what ?

soc. My question, dear Protarchus, was not as yet what art or science surpasses all others by being the greatest and best and most useful to us : what I am trying to find out at present is which art, however little and of little use, has the greatest regard for clearness, exactness, and truth. See ; you will not

¹ ὀτιή Thompson : ὀτιή B : ὀτι ἦ T.

² πᾶς ἄν Madvig : πᾶσαν BT.

³ ὀνινᾶσα Bekker : ὀνήνασα B : ὀνίνασα T.

PLATO

γὰρ ἀπεχθήσει Γοργία, τῇ μὲν ἐκείνου ὑπάρχειν τέχνη διδοὺς πρὸς χρείαν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις κρατεῖν, ἧ δ' εἶπον ἐγὼ νῦν πραγματεία, καθάπερ τοῦ λευκοῦ περί τότε ἔλεγον, κὰν εἰ σμικρόν, καθαρὸν δ' εἴη, τοῦ
D πολλοῦ καὶ μὴ τοιούτου διαφέρειν τούτῳ γ' αὐτῷ τῷ ἀληθεστάτῳ, καὶ νῦν δὴ σφόδρα διανοηθέντες καὶ ἰκανῶς διαλογισάμενοι, μήτ' εἰς τινὰς ὠφελείας ἐπιστημῶν βλέψαντες μήτε τινὰς εὐδοκιμίας, ἀλλ' εἴ τις πέφυκε τῆς ψυχῆς ἡμῶν δύναμις ἐρᾶν τε τοῦ ἀληθοῦς καὶ πάντα ἔνεκα τούτου πράττειν, ταύτην εἴπωμεν διεξερευνησάμενοι, τὸ καθαρὸν νοῦ τε καὶ φρονήσεως, εἰ ταύτην μάλιστα ἐκ τῶν εἰκότων ἐκτῆσθαι φαίμεν ἂν ἢ τινὰ ἑτέραν ταύτης κυριω-
E τέραν ἡμῖν ζητητέον.

ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλὰ σκοπῶ, καὶ χαλεπὸν, οἶμαι, συγχωρῆσαί τινα ἄλλην ἐπιστήμην ἢ τέχνην τῆς ἀληθείας ἀντέχεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ταύτην.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν ἐννοήσας τὸ τοιόνδε εἶρηκας ὃ λέγεις νῦν, ὡς αἰ πολλαὶ τέχναι, καὶ ὅσοι¹ περὶ
59 ταῦτα πεπόνηται, πρῶτον μὲν δόξαις χρῶνται καὶ τὰ περὶ δόξας ζητοῦσι συντεταμένως²; εἴ τε καὶ περὶ φύσεως ἡγεῖται τις ζητεῖν, οἶσθ' ὅτι τὰ περὶ τὸν κόσμον τόνδε, ὅπῃ τε γέγονεν καὶ ὅπῃ πάσχει τι καὶ ὅπῃ ποιεῖ, ταῦτα ζητεῖ διὰ βίου; φαίμεν ἂν ταῦτα, ἢ πῶς;

ΠΡΩ. Οὕτως.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν οὐ περὶ τὰ ὄντα αἰεὶ, περὶ δὲ τὰ γιγνώμενα καὶ γενησόμενα καὶ γεγονότα ἡμῶν ὁ τοιοῦτος ἀνήρηται τὸν πόνον;

¹ ὅσοι Ast: ὄσαι BT.

² συντεταμένως corr. Ven. 189: συντεταγμένως B: ξυντεταγμένως T.

PHILEBUS

make Gorgias angry if you grant that his art is superior for the practical needs of men, but say that the study of which I spoke is superior in the matter of the most perfect truth, just as I said in speaking about the white that if it was small and pure it was superior to that which was great but impure. Now, therefore, with careful thought and due consideration, paying attention neither to the usefulness nor to the reputation of any arts or sciences, but to that faculty of our souls, if such there be, which by its nature loves the truth and does all things for the sake of the truth, let us examine this faculty and say whether it is most likely to possess mind and intelligence in the greatest purity, or we must look for some other faculty which has more valid claims.

PRO. I am considering, and I think it is difficult to concede that any other science or art cleaves more closely to truth than this.

soc. In saying that, did you bear in mind that the arts in general, and the men who devote themselves to them, make use of opinion and persistently investigate things which have to do with opinion? And even if they think they are studying nature, they are spending their lives in the study of the things of this world, the manner of their production, their action, and the forces to which they are subjected. Is not that true?

PRO. Yes, it is.

soc. Such thinkers, then, toil to discover, not eternal verities, but transient productions of the present, the future, or the past?

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΣΩ. Τούτων οὖν τι σαφές ἂν φαίμεν τῇ ἀκριβε-
B στάτῃ ἀληθείᾳ γίνεσθαι, ὧν μήτε ἔσχε μηδὲν
 πώποτε κατὰ ταῦτά μήθ' ἔξει μήτε εἰς τὸ νῦν παρὸν
 ἔχει;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πῶς;

ΣΩ. Περὶ οὖν τὰ μὴ κεκτημένα βεβαιότητα μηδ'
 ἤντινοῦν πῶς ἂν ποτε βέβαιον γίγνοιθ' ἡμῖν καὶ
 ὅτιοῦν;

ΠΡΩ. Οἶμαι μὲν οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. Οὐδ' ἄρα νοῦς οὐδέ τις ἐπιστήμη περὶ αὐτά
 ἔστι τὸ ἀληθέστατον ἔχουσα.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐκ οὐκ εἰκός γε.

36. ΣΩ. Τὸν μὲν δὴ σὲ καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ Γοργίαν
 καὶ Φίληβον χρὴ συχνὰ χαίρειν εἶναι, τόδε δὲ δια-
C μαρτύρασθαι τῷ λόγῳ.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Ὡς ἡ¹ περὶ ἐκεῖνα ἔσθ' ἡμῖν τό τε βέβαιον
 καὶ τὸ καθαρὸν καὶ τὸ ἀληθές καὶ ὃ δὴ λέγομεν
 εἰλικρινές, περὶ τὰ αἰεὶ κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ὡσαύτως
 ἀμικτότατα ἔχοντα, ἡ² ἐκείνων ὅτι μάλιστα
 ἔστι ξυγγενές· τὰ δ' ἄλλα πάντα δευτέρά τε καὶ
 ὕστερα λεκτέον.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Τὰ δὴ τῶν ὀνομάτων περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα κάλ-
 λιστα ἄρ' οὐ τοῖς καλλίστοις δικαιοτάτον ἀπονέμειν;

ΠΡΩ. Εἰκός γε.

D ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν νοῦς ἐστὶ καὶ φρόνησις, ἃ γ' ἂν τις
 τιμήσειε μάλιστα ὀνόματα;

¹ ἡ Stephanus: ἡ BT.

² ἡ δεύτερος BT (δευτέρως corr. Ven. 189): δεύτερος bracketed
 by Hermann.

PHILEBUS

PRO. Perfectly true.

soc. And can we say that any of these things becomes certain, if tested by the touchstone of strictest truth, since none of them ever was, will be, or is in the same state ?

PRO. Of course not.

soc. How can we gain anything fixed whatsoever about things which have no fixedness whatsoever ?

PRO. In no way, as it seems to me.

soc. Then no mind or science which is occupied with them possesses the most perfect truth.

PRO. No, it naturally does not.

soc. Then we must dismiss the thought of you and me and Gorgias and Philebus, and make this solemn declaration on the part of our argument.

PRO. What is the solemn declaration ?

soc. That fixed and pure and true and what we call unalloyed knowledge has to do with the things which are eternally the same without change or mixture, or with that which is most akin to them ; and all other things are to be regarded as secondary and inferior.

PRO. Very true.

soc. And of the names applied to such matters, it would be fairest to give the finest names to the finest things, would it not ?

PRO. That is reasonable.

soc. Are not mind, then, and wisdom the names which we should honour most ?

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Ταῦτ' ἄρα ἐν ταῖς περὶ τὸ ὄν ὄντως ἐννοίαις ἔστιν ἀπηκριβωμένα ὀρθῶς κείμενα καλεῖσθαι.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ἄ γε εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἐγὼ τότε παρεσχόμην, οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐστὶν ἢ ταῦτα τὰ ὀνόματα.

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. Εἶεν. τὸ μὲν δὴ φρονήσεώς τε καὶ ἡδονῆς ἐπεὶ πρὸς τὴν ἀλλήλων μίξιν εἴ τις φαίη καθαπερὲς δημιουργοῖς ἡμῖν ἐξ ὧν ἢ ἐν οἷς δεῖ δημιουργεῖν τι, παρακεῖσθαι, καλῶς ἂν τῷ λόγῳ ἀπεικάζοι.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ μάλα.

ΣΩ. Τὸ δὴ μετὰ ταῦτα ἄρ' οὐ μιγνύναι ἐπιχειρητέον;

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τάδε προειποῦσι καὶ ἀναμνήσασιν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ὀρθότερον ἂν ἔχοι;

ΠΡΩ. Τὰ ποῖα;

ΣΩ. Ἄ καὶ πρότερον ἐμνήσθημεν· εὖ δ' ἢ παροιμία δοκεῖ ἔχειν, τὸ καὶ δὶς καὶ τρὶς τό γε καλῶς
60 ἔχον ἐπαναπολεῖν τῷ λόγῳ δεῖν.

ΠΡΩ. Τί μὴν;

ΣΩ. Φέρε δὴ πρὸς Διός· οἶμαι γὰρ οὕτωςί πως τὰ τότε λεχθέντα ῥηθῆναι.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς;

ΣΩ. Φίληβός φησι τὴν ἡδονὴν σκοπὸν ὀρθὸν πᾶσι ζώοις γεγονέναι καὶ δεῖν πάντα τούτου στοχάζεσθαι, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰγαθὸν τοῦτ' αὐτὸ εἶναι ξύμπασιν, καὶ δύο ὀνόματα, ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἡδύ, ἐνί τινι καὶ φύσει μιᾷ τούτῳ ὀρθῶς τεθέντ'¹ ἔχειν. Σωκρά-

¹ τούτῳ ὀρθῶς τεθέντ' Heindorf: τοῦτο ὀρθῶς τιθέν ΒΤ.

PHILEBUS

PRO. Yes.

soc. Then these names are applied most accurately and correctly to cases of contemplation of true being.

PRO. Certainly.

soc. And these are precisely the names which I brought forward in the first place as parties to our suit.

PRO. Yes, of course they are, Socrates.

soc. Very well. As to the mixture of wisdom and pleasure, if anyone were to say that we are like artisans, with the materials before us from which to create our work, the simile would be a good one.

PRO. Certainly.

soc. And is it, then, our next task to try to make the mixture ?

PRO. Surely.

soc. Would it not be better first to repeat certain things and recall them to our minds ?

PRO. What things ?

soc. Those which we mentioned before. I think the proverb " we ought to repeat twice and even three times that which is good " is an excellent one.

PRO. Surely.

soc. Well then, in God's name ; I think this is the gist of our discussion.

PRO. What is it ?

soc. Philebus says that pleasure is the true goal of every living being and that all ought to aim at it, and that therefore this is also the good for all, and the two designations " good " and " pleasant " are properly and essentially one ; Socrates, however,

PLATO

B τῆς δ' ἐν¹ μὲν οὐ φησι τοῦτ' εἶναι, δύο δὲ καθάπερ τὰ ὀνόματα, καὶ τό τε ἀγαθὸν καὶ τὸ ἡδὺ διάφορον ἀλλήλων φύσιν ἔχειν, μᾶλλον δὲ μέτοχον εἶναι τῆς τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ μοίρας τὴν φρόνησιν ἢ τὴν ἡδονήν. οὐ ταῦτ' ἔστιν τε καὶ ἦν τὰ τότε λεγόμενα, ὦ Πρώταρχε;

ΠΡΩ. Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ τότε καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν ἡμῖν ἄν ξυνομολογοίτο;

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Τὴν τὰγαθοῦ διαφέρειν φύσιν τῶδε τῶν ἄλλων.

C ΠΡΩ. Τίτι;

ΣΩ. Ὡς παρείη τοῦτ' ἀεὶ τῶν ζώων διὰ τέλους πάντως καὶ πάντη, μηδενὸς ἑτέρου ποτὲ ἔτι προσδεῖσθαι, τὸ δὲ ἰκανὸν τελεώτατον ἔχειν. οὐχ οὕτως;

ΠΡΩ. Οὕτω μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τῶ λόγῳ ἐπειράθημεν χωρὶς ἑκάτερον ἑκατέρου θέντες εἰς τὸν βίον ἐκάστων, ἄμικτον μὲν ἡδονὴν φρονήσει, φρόνησιν δὲ ὡσαύτως ἡδονῆς μηδὲ τὸ σμικρότατον ἔχουσαν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἦν ταῦτα.

D ΣΩ. Μῶν οὖν ἡμῖν αὐτῶν τότε πότερον ἰκανὸν ἔδοξεν εἶναί τω;

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ πῶς;

37. ΣΩ. Εἰ δέ γε παρηνέχθημέν τι τότε, νῦν ὅστισοῦν ἐπαναλαβὼν ὀρθότερον εἰπάτω, μνήμη καὶ φρόνησιν καὶ ἐπιστήμην καὶ ἀληθῆ δόξαν τῆς αὐτῆς ιδέας τιθέμενος καὶ σκοπῶν εἴ τις ἄνευ τούτων δέξαιτ' ἄν οἱ καὶ ὀτιοῦν εἶναι ἢ καὶ γίγνεσθαι,

¹ ἐν Badham: πρῶτον ΒΤ.

PHILEBUS

says that they are not one, but two in fact as in name, that the good and the pleasant differ from one another in nature, and that wisdom's share in the good is greater than pleasure's. Is not and was not that what was said, Protarchus ?

PRO. Yes, certainly.

soc. And furthermore, is not and was not this a point of agreement among us ?

PRO. What ?

soc. That the nature of the good differs from all else in this respect.

PRO. In what respect ?

soc. That whatever living being possesses the good always, altogether, and in all ways, has no further need of anything, but is perfectly sufficient. We agreed to that ?

PRO. We did.

soc. And then we tried in thought to separate each from the other and apply them to individual lives, pleasure unmixed with wisdom and likewise wisdom which had not the slightest alloy of pleasure ?

PRO. Yes.

soc. And did we think then that either of them would be sufficient for any one ?

PRO. By no means.

soc. And if we made any mistake at that time, let any one now take up the question again. Assuming that memory, wisdom, knowledge, and true opinion belong to the same class, let him ask whether anyone would wish to have or acquire anything whatsoever without these not to speak of pleasure,

PLATO

μὴ ὅτι δὴ γε ἡδονὴν εἶθ' ὡς πλείστην εἶθ' ὡς σφοδροτάτην, ἣν μήτε ἀληθῶς δοξάζοι χαίρειν μήτε τὸ
Ε παράπαν γινώσκοι τί ποτε πέπονθε πάθος μήτ' αὐτὴ μνήμην τοῦ πάθους μηδ' ὄντινοῦν χρόνον ἔχοι. ταῦτὰ δὲ λεγέτω¹ καὶ περὶ φρονήσεως, εἴ τις ἄνευ πάσης ἡδονῆς καὶ τῆς βραχυτάτης δέξαιτ' ἂν φρόνησιν ἔχειν μᾶλλον ἢ μετὰ τινων ἡδονῶν ἢ πάσας ἡδονὰς χωρὶς φρονήσεως μᾶλλον ἢ μετὰ φρονήσεως αὐτὴ τινός.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐκ ἔστιν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν δεῖ ταῦτά γε πολλάκις ἐπερωτᾶν.

61 ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τό γε τέλειον καὶ πᾶσιν αἰρετὸν καὶ τὸ παντάπασιν ἀγαθὸν οὐδέτερον ἂν τούτων εἴη;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;

ΣΩ. Τὸ τοίνυν ἀγαθὸν ἦτοι σαφῶς ἢ καὶ τινα τύπον αὐτοῦ ληπτέον, ἢν', ὅπερ ἐλέγομεν, δευτερεῖα ὅτῳ δώσομεν ἔχωμεν.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθότατα λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὁδὸν μὲν τινα ἐπὶ τὰγαθὸν εἰλήφασιν;

ΠΡΩ. Τίνα;

Β ΣΩ. Καθάπερ εἴ τις τινα ἄνθρωπον ζητῶν τὴν οἴκησιν πρῶτον ὀρθῶς ἢν' οἰκεῖ πύθοιτο αὐτοῦ, μέγα τι δὴ πού πρὸς τὴν εὕρεσιν ἂν ἔχοι τοῦ ζητούμενου.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς δ' οὕτως;

ΣΩ. Καὶ νῦν δὴ τις λόγος ἐμήνυσεν ἡμῖν, ὡςπερ καὶ κατ' ἀρχάς, μὴ ζητεῖν ἐν τῷ ἀμίκτῳ βίῳ τὰγαθὸν ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μικτῷ.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Ἐλπίς μὲν πλείων ἐν τῷ μιχθέντι καλῶς τὸ ζητούμενον ἔσεσθαι φανερώτερον ἢ ἐν τῷ μί;

¹ λεγέτω Vahlen: λέγω B: λέγε T.

PHILEBUS

be it never so abundant or intense, if he could have no true opinion that he is pleased, no knowledge whatsoever of what he has felt, and not even the slightest memory of the feeling. And let him ask in the same way about wisdom, whether anyone would wish to have wisdom without any, even the slightest, pleasure rather than with some pleasures, or all pleasures without wisdom rather than with some wisdom.

PRO. That is impossible, Socrates ; it is useless to ask the same question over and over again.

SOC. Then the perfect, that which is to be desired by all and is altogether good, is neither of these ?

PRO. Certainly not.

SOC. We must, then, gain a clear conception of the good, or at least an outline of it, that we may, as we said, know to what the second place is to be assigned.

PRO. Quite right.

SOC. And have we not found a road which leads to the good ?

PRO. What road ?

SOC. If you were looking for a particular man and first found out correctly where he lived, you would have made great progress towards finding him whom you sought.

PRO. Yes, certainly.

SOC. And just now we received an indication, as we did in the beginning, that we must seek the good, not in the unmixed, but in the mixed life.

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. Surely there is greater hope that the object of our search will be clearly present in the well mixed life than in the life which is not well mixed ?

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Πολύ γε.

ΣΩ. Τοῖς δὴ θεοῖς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, εὐχόμενοι
C κεραυνύωμεν, εἴτε Διόνυσος εἴτε Ἥφαιστος εἴθ' ὅστις θεῶν ταύτην τὴν τιμὴν εἴληχε τῆς συγκράσεως.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν καθάπερ ἡμῖν οἰνοχόοις τισὶ παρεστάσι κρῆναι· μέλιτος μὲν ἂν ἀπεικάζοι τις τὴν τῆς ἡδονῆς, τὴν δὲ τῆς φρονήσεως νηφαντικὴν καὶ ἄοιον αὐστηροῦ καὶ ὑγιεινοῦ τινὸς ὕδατος, ἅς προθυμητέον ὡς κάλλιστα συμμιγνύναι.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὖ;

D ΣΩ. Φέρε δὴ πρότερον· ἄρα πᾶσαν ἡδονὴν πάσῃ φρονήσει μιγνύντες τοῦ καλῶς ἂν μάλιστα ἐπιτύχοιμεν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἴσως.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἀσφαλές. ἢ δὲ ἀκινδυνότερον ἂν μιγνύοιμεν, δόξαν μοι δοκῶ τινὰ ἀποφήνασθαι ἄν.

ΠΡΩ. Λέγε τίνα.

ΣΩ. Ἦν ἡμῖν ἡδονή τε ἀληθῶς, ὡς οἴομεθα, μᾶλλον ἐτέρας ἄλλη καὶ δὴ καὶ τέχνη τέχνης ἀκριβεστέρα;

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὖ;

ΣΩ. Καὶ ἐπιστήμη δὴ ἐπιστήμης διάφορος, ἢ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ γιγνόμενα καὶ ἀπολλύμενα ἀποβλέπουσα,
E ἢ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ μήτε γιγνόμενα μήτε ἀπολλύμενα, κατὰ ταῦτα δὲ καὶ ὡσαύτως ὄντα αἰεὶ. ταύτην εἰς τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐπισκοπούμενοι ἠγησάμεθα ἐκείνης ἀληθεστέραν εἶναι.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν ὀρθῶς.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν εἰ τὰληθέστατα τμήματα ἑκατέρας ἴδοιμεν πρῶτον συμμίζαντες, ἄρα ἱκανὰ ταῦτα συγκεκραμένα τὸν ἀγαπητότατον βίον ἀπεργα-

PHILEBUS

PRO. Far greater.

soc. Let us make the mixture, Protarchus, with a prayer to the gods, to Dionysus or Hephaestus, or whoever he be who presides over the mixing.

PRO. By all means.

soc. We are like wine-pourers, and beside us are fountains—that of pleasure may be likened to a fount of honey, and the sober, wineless fount of wisdom to one of pure, health-giving water—of which we must do our best to mix as well as possible.

PRO. Certainly we must.

soc. Before we make the mixture, tell me : should we be most likely to succeed by mixing all pleasure with all wisdom ?

PRO. Perhaps.

soc. But that is not safe ; and I think I can offer a plan by which we can make our mixture with less risk.

PRO. What is it ?

soc. We found, I believe, that one pleasure was greater than another and one art more exact than another ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. And knowledge was of two kinds, one turning its eyes towards transitory things, the other towards things which neither come into being nor pass away, but are the same and immutable for ever. Considering them with a view to truth, we judged that the latter was truer than the former.

PRO. That is quite right.

soc. Then what if we first mix the truest sections of each and see whether, when mixed together, they are capable of giving us the most adorable life,

PLATO

σάμενα παρέχειν ἡμῖν, ἢ τινος ἔτι προσδεόμεθα καὶ τῶν μὴ τοιούτων;

62 ΠΡΩ. Ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκε δρᾶν οὕτως.

38. ΣΩ. Ἐστω δὴ τις ἡμῖν φρονῶν ἄνθρωπος αὐτῆς περὶ δικαιοσύνης, ὃ τι ἔστιν, καὶ λόγον ἔχων ἐπόμενον τῷ νοεῖν, καὶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων τῶν ὄντων ὡσαύτως διανοούμενος.

ΠΡΩ. Ἐστω γὰρ οὖν.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν οὗτος ἰκανῶς ἐπιστήμης ἔξει, κύκλου μὲν καὶ σφαίρας αὐτῆς τῆς θείας τὸν λόγον ἔχων, τὴν δὲ ἀνθρωπίνην ταύτην σφαῖραν καὶ τοὺς κύκλους τούτους ἀγνοῶν, καὶ χρώμενος ἐν οἰκοδομίᾳ
B καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὁμοίως κανόσι καὶ τοῖς κύκλοις;

ΠΡΩ. Γελοῖαν διάθεσιν ἡμῶν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐν ταῖς θείαις οὖσαν μόνον ἐπιστήμαις λέγομεν.

ΣΩ. Πῶς φῆς; ἢ τοῦ ψευδοῦς κανόνος ἅμα καὶ τοῦ κύκλου τὴν οὐ βέβαιον οὐδὲ καθαρὰν τέχνην ἐμβλητέον κοινῇ καὶ συγκρατέον;

ΠΡΩ. Ἀναγκαῖον γάρ, εἰ μέλλει τις ἡμῶν καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐκάστοτε ἐξευρήσειν οἴκαδε.

ΣΩ. Ἡ καὶ μουσικὴν, ἣν ὀλίγον ἔμπροσθεν
C ἔφαμεν στοχάσεώς τε καὶ μιμήσεως μεστὴν οὖσαν καθαρότητος ἐνδεῖν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἀναγκαῖον φαίνεται ἔμοιγε, εἴπερ γε ἡμῶν ὁ βίος ἔσται καὶ ὅπως οὖν ποτὲ βίος.

ΣΩ. Βούλει δῆτα, ὥσπερ θυρωρὸς ὑπ' ὄχλου τις ὠθούμενος καὶ βιαζόμενος, ἠττηθεὶς ἀναπετάσας τὰς θύρας ἀφῶ πάσας τὰς ἐπιστήμας εἰσερεῖν καὶ μίγνυσθαι ὁμοῦ καθαρᾷ τὴν ἐνδεεστέραν;

D ΠΡΩ. Οὐκ οὐκ ἔγωγε οἶδα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὃ τι τις ἂν βλάπτοιτο πάσας λαβὼν τὰς ἄλλας ἐπιστήμας, ἔχων τὰς πρώτας.

PHILEBUS

or whether we still need something more and different?

PRO. I think that is what we should do.

SOC. Let us assume, then, a man who possesses wisdom about the nature of justice itself, and reason in accordance with his wisdom, and has the same kind of knowledge of all other things.

PRO. Agreed.

SOC. Now will this man have sufficient knowledge, if he is master of the theory of the divine circle and sphere, but is ignorant of our human sphere and human circles, even when he uses these and other kinds of rules or patterns in building houses?

PRO. We call that a ridiculous state of intellect in a man, Socrates, which is concerned only with divine knowledge.

SOC. What? Do you mean to say that the uncertain and impure art of the false rule and circle is to be put into our mixture?

PRO. Yes, that is inevitable, if any man is ever to find his own way home.

SOC. And must we add music, which we said a little while ago was full of guesswork and imitation and lacked purity?

PRO. Yes, I think we must, if our life is to be life at all.

SOC. Shall I, then, like a doorkeeper who is pushed and hustled by a mob, give up, open the door, and let all the kinds of knowledge stream in, the impure mingling with the pure?

PRO. I do not know, Socrates, what harm it can do a man to take in all the other kinds of knowledge if he has the first.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Μεθιῶ δὴ τὰς ξυμπάσας ρεῖν εἰς τὴν τῆς Ὀμήρου καὶ μάλα ποιητικῆς μισγαγκείας ὑποδοχὴν;
 ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

39. ΣΩ. Μεθεῖνται· καὶ πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν ἡδονῶν πηγὴν ἰτέον. ὥς γὰρ διενοήθημεν αὐτὰς μιγνύναι, τὰ τῶν ἀληθῶν μόρια πρῶτον, οὐκ ἐξεγένεθ'¹ ἡμῖν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ πᾶσαν ἀγαπᾶν ἐπιστή-
 Ε μὴν εἰς ταῦτὸν μεθεῖμεν ἀθρόας καὶ πρόσθεν τῶν ἡδονῶν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Ὡρα δὴ βουλευέσθαι νῶν καὶ περὶ τῶν ἡδονῶν, πότερα καὶ ταύτας πάσας ἀθρόας ἀφετέον ἢ καὶ τούτων πρῶτας μεθετέον ἡμῖν ὅσαι ἀληθεῖς.

ΠΡΩ. Πολύ τι διαφέρει πρὸς γε ἀσφάλειαν πρῶ-
 τας τὰς ἀληθεῖς ἀφεῖναι.

ΣΩ. Μεθείσθων δὴ. τί δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα; ἄρ' οὐκ εἰ μὲν τινες ἀναγκαῖαι, καθάπερ ἐκεῖ, ξυμμικτέον καὶ ταύτας;

ΠΡΩ. Τί δ' οὔ; τὰς γε ἀναγκαῖας δήπουθεν.

63 ΣΩ. Εἰ δέ γε καί, καθάπερ τὰς τέχνας πάσας ἀβλαβές τε καὶ ὠφέλιμον ἦν ἐπίστασθαι διὰ βίου, καὶ νῦν δὴ ταῦτὰ λέγομεν² περὶ τῶν ἡδονῶν, εἴπερ πάσας ἡδονὰς ἡδεσθαι διὰ βίου συμφέρον τε ἡμῖν ἐστί καὶ ἀβλαβές ἅπασι, πάσας συγκρατέον.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς οὖν δὴ περὶ αὐτῶν τούτων λέγωμεν³; καὶ πῶς ποιῶμεν;

ΣΩ. Οὐχ ἡμᾶς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, διερωτᾶν χρή, τὰς ἡδονὰς δὲ αὐτὰς καὶ τὰς φρονήσεις διαπυνηθαινομένους
 Β τὸ τοιόνδε ἀλλήλων πέρι.

¹ ἐξεγένεθ' Stallbaum: ἐξεγενήθη ΒΤ.

² λέγομεν corr. Ven. 189: λέγωμεν ΒΤ.

³ λέγωμεν Ven. 189: λέγομεν ΒΤ.

PHILEBUS

soc. Shall I, then, let them all flow into what Homer¹ very poetically calls the mingling of the vales ?

PRO. Certainly.

soc. They are let in ; and now we must turn again to the spring of pleasure. For our original plan for making the mixture, by taking first the true parts, did not succeed ; because of our love of knowledge, we let all kinds of knowledge in together before pleasure.

PRO. Very true.

soc. So now it is time for us to consider about pleasures also, whether these, too, shall be all let loose together, or we shall let only the true ones loose at first.

PRO. It is much safer to let loose the true first.

soc. We will let them loose, then. But what next ? If there are any necessary pleasures, as there were kinds of knowledge, must we not mix them with the true ?

PRO. Of course ; the necessary pleasures must certainly be added.

soc. And as we said it was harmless and useful to know all the arts throughout our life, if we now say the same of pleasures—that is, if it is advantageous and harmless for us to enjoy all pleasures throughout life—they must all form part of the mixture.

PRO. What shall we say about these pleasures, and what shall we do ?

soc. There is no use in asking us, Protarchus ; we must ask the pleasures and the arts and sciences themselves about one another.

¹ *Iliad* iv. 453.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. “ ὦ φίλοι,¹ εἴτε ἡδονὰς ὑμᾶς² χρῆ προσ-
αγορεύειν εἴτε ἄλλῳ ὄπωπῳ ὀνόματι, μῶν οὐκ ἂν
δέξαισθε³ οἰκεῖν μετὰ φρονήσεως πάσης ἢ χωρὶς
τοῦ φρονεῖν;” οἶμαι μὲν πρὸς ταῦτα τὸδ’ αὐτὰς
ἀναγκαιότατον εἶναι λέγειν.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. “ Ὅτι καθάπερ ἔμπροσθεν ἐρρήθη, “ τὸ μόνον
καὶ ἔρημον εἰλικρινές εἶναι τι γένος οὔτε πάνυ τι
δυνατὸν οὔτ’ ὠφέλιμον· πάντων γε μὴν ἡγούμεθα
C γενῶν ἄριστον ἐν ἀνθ’ ἐνὸς συνοικεῖν ἡμῖν τὸ
τοῦ γιννώσκειν τὰλλά τε πάντα καὶ αὐτὴν⁴ ἡμῶν
τελέως εἰς δύναμιν ἐκάστην.”

ΠΡΩ. “ Καὶ καλῶς γε εἰρήκατε τὰ νῦν,” φήσομεν.

ΣΩ. Ὅρθως. πάλιν τοίνυν μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν φρό-
νησιν καὶ τὸν νοῦν ἀνερωτητέον· “ ἄρ’ ἡδονῶν τι
προσδεῖσθε⁵ ἐν τῇ συγκράσει;” φαίμεν ἂν αὖ τὸν
νοῦν τε καὶ τὴν φρόνησιν ἀνερωτῶντες. “ ποίων,”
φαίειν ἂν ἴσως, “ ἡδονῶν;”

ΠΡΩ. Εἰκός.

D ΣΩ. Ὁ δέ γ’ ἡμέτερος λόγος μετὰ τοῦτ’ ἐστὶν
ὅδε. “ πρὸς ταῖς ἀληθείαις ἐκείναις ἡδοναῖς,”
φήσομεν, “ ἄρ’ ἔτι προσδεῖσθ’ ὑμῖν τὰς μεγίστας
ἡδονὰς συνοίκους εἶναι καὶ τὰς σφοδροτάτας;”
“ καὶ πῶς, ὦ Σώκρατες,” ἴσως φαίειν ἂν, “ αἶ γ’
ἐμποδίσματά τε μυρία ἡμῖν ἔχουσι, τὰς ψυχὰς ἐν αἷς
οἰκοῦμεν ταραττουσαι διὰ μανικὰς ἡδονὰς, καὶ
γίγνεσθαι τε ἡμᾶς τὴν ἀρχὴν οὐκ ἐῷσι, τά τε
E γιγνόμενα ἡμῶν τέκνα ὡς τὸ πολὺ, δι’ ἀμέλειαν

¹ φίλοι corr. Ven. 189: φίλε BT.

² ὑμᾶς recc. t: ἡμᾶς BT.

³ δέξαισθε corr. Vat.: δέξασθαι T: δέξεσθαι B.

PHILEBUS

PRO. What shall we ask them ?

soc. " Dear ones—whether you should be called pleasures or by any other name—would you choose to dwell with all wisdom, or with none at all ? " I think only one reply is possible.

PRO. What is it ?

soc. What we said before : " For any class to be alone, solitary, and unalloyed is neither altogether possible nor is it profitable ; but of all classes, comparing them one with another, we think the best to live with is the knowledge of all other things and, so far as is possible, the perfect knowledge of our individual selves."

PRO. " Your reply is excellent," we shall tell them.

soc. Right. And next we must turn to wisdom and mind, and question them. We shall ask them, " Do you want any further pleasures in the mixture ? " And they might reply, " What pleasures ? "

PRO. Quite likely.

soc. Then we should go on to say : " In addition to those true pleasures, do you want the greatest and most intense pleasures also to dwell with you ? " " How can we want them, Socrates," they might perhaps say, " since they contain countless hindrances for us, inasmuch as they disturb with maddening pleasures the souls of men in which we dwell, thereby preventing us from being born at all, and utterly destroying for the most part, through the carelessness and forgetfulness which they engender,

⁴ αὐτὴν (τὴν B) before αὐτὴν bracketed by Wohlrab.

⁵ προσδεῖσθε] προσδεῖσθαι BT.

PLATO

λήθην ἐμποιοῦσαι, παντάπασι διαφθείρουσιν; ἀλλ' ἄς¹ τε ἡδονὰς ἀληθεῖς καὶ καθαρὰς² εἶπες, σχεδὸν οἰκείας ἡμῖν νόμιζε, καὶ πρὸς ταύταις τὰς μεθ' ὑγιείας καὶ τοῦ σωφρονεῖν, καὶ δὴ καὶ ξυμπάσης ἀρετῆς ὅποσαι καθάπερ θεοῦ ὁπαδοὶ γιγνόμεναι αὐτῇ συνακολουθοῦσι πάντῃ, ταύτας μίγνυ· τὰς³ δ' αἰὲ μετ' ἀφροσύνης καὶ τῆς ἄλλης κακίας ἐπομένας πολλή που ἀλογία τῷ νῶ μινύναι τὸν βουλόμενον ὅτι καλλίστην ἰδόντα καὶ ἀστασιαστοτάτην μῖξιν καὶ κρᾶσιν, ἐν ταύτῃ μαθεῖν πειρᾶσθαι τί ποτε ἐν τε
 64 ἀνθρώπῳ καὶ τῷ παντὶ πέφυκεν ἀγαθὸν καὶ τίνα ἰδέαν αὐτὴν εἶναί ποτε μαντευτέον." ἄρ' οὐκ ἐμφρόνως ταῦτα καὶ ἐχόντως ἑαυτὸν τὸν νοῦν φήσομεν ὑπὲρ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ μνήμης καὶ δόξης ὀρθῆς ἀποκρίνασθαι τὰ νῦν ῥηθέντα;

ΠΡΩ. Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλὰ μὴν καὶ τόδε γε ἀναγκαῖον, καὶ οὐκ ἄλλως ἂν ποτε γένοιτο οὐδ' ἂν ἔν.

Β ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Ὡς μὴ μίξομεν ἀλήθειαν, οὐκ ἂν ποτε τοῦτο ἀληθῶς γίγνοιτο οὐδ' ἂν γενόμενον εἶη.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;

40. ΣΩ. Οὐδαμῶς. ἀλλ' εἴ τις εἴτι προσδεῖ τῇ συγκράσει ταύτῃ, λέγετε σύ τε καὶ Φίληβος. ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ καθαπερεὶ κόσμος τις ἀσώματος ἄρξων καλῶς ἐμψύχου σώματος ὁ νῦν λόγος ἀπειργάσθαι φαίνεται.

ΠΡΩ. Καὶ ἐμοὶ τοίνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὕτω λέγε δεδόχθαι.

¹ ἀλλ' ἄς Hermann: ἄλλας Β: ἄλλας T.

² καθαρὰς Hermann: καθαρὰς ἄς ΒT.

³ μίγνυ· τὰς Heusde: μινύντας ΒT.

PHILEBUS

those of our children which are born? But the true and pure pleasures, of which you spoke, you must consider almost our own by nature, and also those which are united with health and self-restraint, and furthermore all those which are handmaids of virtue in general and follow everywhere in its train as if it were a god,—add these to the mixture; but as for the pleasures which follow after folly and all baseness, it would be very senseless for anyone who desires to discover the most beautiful and most restful mixture or compound, and to try to learn which of its elements is good in man and the universe, and what we should divine its nature to be, to mix these with mind.” Shall we not say that this reply which mind has now made for itself and memory and right opinion is wise and reasonable?

PRO. Certainly.

SOC. But another addition is surely necessary, without which nothing whatsoever can ever come into being.

PRO. What is it?

SOC. That in which there is no admixture of truth can never truly come into being or exist.

PRO. No, of course not.

SOC. No. But if anything is still wanting in our mixture, you and Philebus must speak of it. For to me it seems that our argument is now completed, as it were an incorporeal order which shall rule nobly a living body.

PRO. And you may say, Socrates, that I am of the same opinion.

PLATO

C **ΣΩ.** Ἄρ' οὖν ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ νῦν ἤδη προθύροις καὶ τῆς οἰκίσεως ἐφεστάναι τῆς τοῦ τοιούτου λέγοντες ἴσως ὀρθῶς ἂν τινα τρόπον φαίμεν;

ΠΡΩ. Ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. Τί δῆτα ἐν τῇ ξυμμίξει τιμιώτατον ἅμα καὶ μάλιστ' αἴτιον εἶναι δόξειεν ἂν ἡμῖν τοῦ πᾶσι γεγονέναι προσφιλῆ τὴν τοιαύτην διάθεσιν; τοῦτο γὰρ ἰδόντες μετὰ τοῦτ' ἐπισκεψόμεθα εἴθ' ἡδονῇ εἴτε τῷ νῶ προσφύτερον¹ καὶ οἰκειότερον ἐν τῷ παντὶ ξυνέστηκεν.

D **ΠΡΩ.** Ὄρθῶς· τοῦτο γὰρ εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἡμῖν ἐστὶ συμφωρότατον.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν καὶ ξυμπάσης γε μίξεως οὐ χαλεπὸν ἰδεῖν τὴν αἰτίαν δι' ἣν ἢ παντὸς ἀξία γίνεταί ἡτισοῦν ἢ τὸ παράπαν οὐδενός.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς λέγεις;

ΣΩ. Οὐδεὶς που τοῦτο ἀνθρώπων ἀγνοεῖ.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ ποῖον;

ΣΩ. Ὅτι μέτρου καὶ τῆς συμμέτρου φύσεως μὴ τυχοῦσα ἡτισοῦν καὶ ὄπωσοῦν σύγκρασις πᾶσα ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἀπόλλυσι τά τε κεραυνύμενα καὶ πρώτην **E** αὐτήν. οὐδὲ γὰρ κρᾶσις, ἀλλὰ τις ἄκρατος συμπεφορημένη ἀληθῶς ἢ τοιαύτη γίνεταί ἐκάστοτε ὄντως τοῖς κεκτημένοις ξυμφορά.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΣΩ. Νῦν δὴ καταπέφευγεν ἡμῖν ἢ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ δύναμις εἰς τὴν τοῦ καλοῦ φύσιν. μετριότης γὰρ καὶ συμμετρία κάλλος δήπου καὶ ἀρετὴ πανταχοῦ ξυμβαίνει γίνεσθαι.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

¹ προσφύτερον Heusde: προσφύες τε BT.

PHILEBUS

soc. And if we were to say that we are now in the vestibule of the good and of the dwelling of the good, should we not be speaking the truth after a fashion ?

pro. I certainly think so.

soc. What element, then, of the mixture would appear to us to be the most precious and also the chief cause why such a state is beloved of all ? When we have discovered this, we will then consider whether it is more closely attached and more akin to pleasure or to mind in the universe.

pro. Right ; for that is most serviceable to us in forming our judgement.

soc. And it is quite easy to see the cause which makes any mixture whatsoever either of the highest value or of none at all.

pro. What do you mean ?

soc. Why, everybody knows that.

pro. Knows what ?

soc. That any compound, however made, which lacks measure and proportion, must necessarily destroy its components and first of all itself ; for it is in truth no compound, but an uncompounded jumble, and is always a misfortune to those who possess it.

pro. Perfectly true.

soc. So now the power of the good has taken refuge in the nature of the beautiful ; for measure and proportion are everywhere identified with beauty and virtue.

pro. Certainly.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ἀλήθειάν γε ἔφαμεν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῇ κράσει μεμίχθαι.

ΠΡΩ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν εἰ μὴ μιᾷ δυνάμεθα ἰδέα τὸ ἀγα-
65 θὸν θηρεῦσαι, σὺν τρισὶ λαβόντες, κάλλει καὶ ξυμ-
μετρία καὶ ἀληθείᾳ, λέγωμεν ὡς τοῦτο οἶον ἐν
ὀρθότατ' ἂν αἰτιασαίμεθ' ἂν τῶν ἐν τῇ συμμίξει,
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ὡς ἀγαθὸν ὃν τοιαύτην αὐτὴν γε-
γονέναι.

ΠΡΩ. Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.

41. ΣΩ. Ἦδη τοίνυν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἰκανὸς
ἡμῖν γένοιτ' ἂν ὅστισοῦν κριτῆς ἡδονῆς τε πέρι
B καὶ φρονήσεως, ὁπότερον αὐτοῖν τοῦ ἀρίστου ξυγ-
γενέστερόν τε καὶ τιμιώτερον ἐν ἀνθρώποις τέ
ἔστι καὶ θεοῖς.

ΠΡΩ. Δῆλον μὲν, ὅμως δ' οὖν τῷ λόγῳ ἐπεξελ-
θεῖν βέλτιον.

ΣΩ. Καθ' ἐν ἑκαστον τοίνυν τῶν τριῶν πρὸς
τὴν ἡδονὴν καὶ τὸν νοῦν κρίνωμεν. δεῖ γὰρ ἰδεῖν,
ποτέρῳ ὡς¹ μᾶλλον ξυγγενὲς ἑκαστον αὐτῶν ἀπο-
νεμοῦμεν.

ΠΡΩ. Κάλλους καὶ ἀληθείας καὶ μετριότητος
πέρι λέγεις;

ΣΩ. Ναί. πρῶτον δέ γε ἀληθείας λαβοῦ, ὦ
Πρώταρχε· καὶ λαβόμενος, βλέψας εἰς τρία, νοῦν
C καὶ ἀλήθειαν καὶ ἡδονήν, πολὺν ἐπισχῶν χρόνον
ἀπόκριναί σου τῷ πότερον ἡδονὴ ξυγγενέστερον ἢ
νοῦς ἀληθεία.

ΠΡΩ. Τί δὲ χρόνου δεῖ; πολὺ γάρ, οἶμαι, δια-
φέρετον. ἡδονὴ μὲν γὰρ ἀπάντων ἀλαζονίστατον,
ὡς δὲ λόγος, καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἡδοναῖς ταῖς περὶ τὰ-

¹ ὡς add. Burnet after Badham.

PHILEBUS

soc. We said that truth also was mingled with them in the compound.

PRO. Certainly.

soc. Then if we cannot catch the good with the aid of one idea, let us run it down with three—beauty, proportion, and truth, and let us say that these, considered as one, may more properly than all other components of the mixture be regarded as the cause, and that through the goodness of these the mixture itself has been made good.

PRO. Quite right.

soc. So now, Protarchus, any one would be able to judge about pleasure and wisdom, and to decide which of them is more akin to the highest good and of greater value among men and gods.

PRO. That is clear ; but still it is better to carry on the discussion to the end.

soc. Let us, then, judge each of the three separately in its relation to pleasure and mind ; for it is our duty to see to which of the two we shall assign each of them as more akin.

PRO. You refer to beauty, truth, and measure ?

soc. Yes. Take truth first, Protarchus ; take it and look at the three—mind, truth, and pleasure ; take plenty of time, and answer to yourself whether pleasure or mind is more akin to truth.

PRO. Why take time ? For the difference, to my mind, is great. For pleasure is the greatest of impostors, and the story goes that in the pleasures of

PLATO

φροδίσια, αἱ δὴ μέγιστα δοκοῦσιν εἶναι, καὶ τὸ ἐπιорκεῖν συγγνώμην εἴληφε παρὰ θεῶν, ὡς καθάπερ παίδων τῶν ἡδονῶν νοῦν οὐδὲ τὸν ὀλίγιστον
D κεκτημένων· νοῦς δὲ ἦτοι ταῦτόν καὶ ἀλήθειά ἐστιν ἢ πάντων ὁμοιότατόν τε καὶ ἀληθέστατον.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν μετριότητα ὡσαύτως σκέψαι, πότερον ἡδονὴ φρονήσεως ἢ φρόνησις ἡδονῆς πλείω κέκτῃται.

ΠΡΩ. Εὐσκεπτόν γε καὶ ταύτην σκέψιν προβέβληκας. οἶμαι γὰρ ἡδονῆς μὲν καὶ περιχαρείας οὐδὲν τῶν ὄντων πεφυκὸς ἀμετρώτερον εὔρειν ἄν τινα, νοῦ δὲ καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἐμμετρώτερον οὐδ' ἂν ἔν ποτε.

E ΣΩ. Καλῶς εἶρηκας. ὅμως δ' ἔτι λέγε τὸ τρίτον. νοῦς ἡμῖν κάλλους μετείληφε πλείον ἢ τὸ τῆς ἡδονῆς γένος, ὥστε εἶναι καλλίω νοῦν ἡδονῆς, ἢ τοῦναντίον;

ΠΡΩ. Ἄλλ'¹ οὖν φρόνησιν μὲν καὶ νοῦν, ὧ Σώκρατες, οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὔθ' ἕπαρ οὔτ' ὄναρ αἰσχρὸν οὔτε εἶδεν οὔτε ἐπενόησεν οὐδαμῆ οὐδαμῶς οὔτε γιγνόμενον οὔτε ὄντα οὔτε ἐσόμενον.

ΣΩ. Ὅρθῶς.

ΠΡΩ. Ἡδονὰς δέ γέ που, καὶ ταῦτα σχεδὸν τὰς μεγίστας, ὅταν ἴδωμεν ἡδόμενον ὄντιν οὖν, ἢ τὸ γελοῖον ἐπ' αὐταῖς ἢ τὸ πάντων αἰσχιστον ἐπόμενον
66 ὁρῶντες αὐτοί τε αἰσχυρόμεθα καὶ ἀφανίζοντες κρύπτομεν ὅτι μάλιστα, νυκτὶ πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα διδόντες, ὡς φῶς οὐ δέον ὁρᾶν αὐτά.

ΣΩ. Πάντη δὴ φήσεις, ὧ Πρώταρχε, ὑπό τε ἀγγέλων πέμπων καὶ παροῦσι φράζων, ὡς ἡδονὴ κτῆμα οὐκ ἔστι πρῶτον οὐδ' αὖ δεύτερον, ἀλλὰ

¹ ἀλλ' Stallbaum: ἀρ' T Stobaeus: ἀρ' B.

PHILEBUS

love, which are said to be the greatest, perjury is even pardoned by the gods, as if the pleasures were like children, utterly devoid of all sense. But mind is either identical with truth or of all things most like it and truest.

soc. Next, then, consider measure in the same way, and see whether pleasure possesses more of it than wisdom, or wisdom than pleasure.

pro. That also is an easy thing to consider. For I think nothing in the world could be found more immoderate than pleasure and its transports, and nothing more in harmony with measure than mind and knowledge.

soc. You are right. However, go on and tell about the third. Has mind or pleasure the greater share in beauty, so that mind is fairer than pleasure, or the other way round?

pro. But Socrates, no one, either asleep or awake, ever saw or knew wisdom or mind to be or become unseemly at any time or in any way whatsoever, now or in the future.

soc. Right.

pro. But pleasures, and the greatest pleasures at that, when we see any one enjoying them and observe the ridiculous or utterly disgraceful element which accompanies them, fill us with a sense of shame; we put them out of sight and hide them, so far as possible; we confine everything of that sort to the night time, as unfit for the sight of day.

soc. Then you will proclaim everywhere, Protagoras, by messengers to the absent and by speech to those present, that pleasure is not the first of possessions, nor even the second, but first the eternal

PLATO

πρῶτον μὲν πῆ περι μέτρον καὶ τὸ μέτριον καὶ
καίριον καὶ πάντα ὅποσα χρή τοιαῦτα νομίζειν,
τὴν αἴδιον ἡρῆσθαι φύσιν.¹

ΠΡΩ. Φαίνεται γοῦν ἐκ τῶν νῦν λεγομένων.

Β ΣΩ. Δεύτερον μὲν περι τὸ σύμμετρον καὶ καλὸν
καὶ τὸ τέλεον καὶ ἰκανὸν καὶ πάνθ' ὅποσα τῆς γενεᾶς
αὐτῆς ἐστίν.

ΠΡΩ. Ἐοικε γοῦν.

ΣΩ. Τὸ τοίνυν τρίτον, ὡς ἡ ἐμὴ μαντεία, νοῦν
καὶ φρόνησιν τιθεὶς οὐκ ἂν μέγα τι τῆς ἀληθείας
παρεξέλθοις.

ΠΡΩ. Ἴσως.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τέταρτα, ἀ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῆς
ἔθεμεν, ἐπιστήμας τε καὶ τέχνας καὶ δόξας ὀρθὰς
C λεχθείσας, ταῦτ' εἶναι τὰ πρὸς τοῖς τρισὶ τέταρτα,
εἴπερ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ γέ ἐστι μᾶλλον τῆς² ἡδονῆς
ξυγγενῆ;

ΠΡΩ. Τάχ' ἂν.

ΣΩ. Πέμπτας τοίνυν, ἃς ἡδονὰς ἔθεμεν ἀλύπους
ὀρισάμενοι, καθαρὰς ἐπονομάσαντες τῆς ψυχῆς
αὐτῆς, ἐπιστήμαις,³ τὰς⁴ δὲ αἰσθήσεσιν ἐπομένας;

ΠΡΩ. Ἴσως.

ΣΩ. “Ἐκτη δ' ἐν γενεᾷ,” φησὶν Ὀρφεύς, “κατα-
παύσατε κόσμον ἀοιδῆς.” ἀτὰρ κινδυνεύει καὶ ὁ
ἡμέτερος λόγος ἐν ἕκτη καταπεπαυμένος εἶναι
D κρίσει. τὸ δὴ μετὰ ταῦθ' ἡμῖν οὐδὲν λοιπὸν πλὴν
ὥσπερ κεφαλὴν ἀποδοῦναι τοῖς εἰρημένοις.

ΠΡΩ. Οὐκοῦν χρή.

42. ΣΩ. Ἴθι δὴ, τὸ τρίτον τῷ σωτήρι τὸν
αὐτὸν διαμαρτυράμενοι λόγον ἐπεξέλθωμεν.

¹ ἡρῆσθαι Stobaeus: ἡρῆσθαι B: εἰρῆσθαι φάσιν T: εἰρῆσθαι
φύσιν vulg.: ἡρῆσθαι φύσιν Badham.

PHILEBUS

nature has chosen measure, moderation, fitness, and all which is to be considered similar to these.

PRO. That appears to result from what has now been said.

soc. Second, then, comes proportion, beauty, perfection, sufficiency, and all that belongs to that class.

PRO. Yes, so it appears.

soc. And if you count mind and wisdom as the third, you will, I prophesy, not wander far from the truth.

PRO. That may be.

soc. And will you not put those properties fourth which we said belonged especially to the soul—sciences, arts, and true opinions they are called—and say that these come after the first three, and are fourth, since they are more akin than pleasure to the good?

PRO. Perhaps.

soc. And fifth, those pleasures which we separated and classed as painless, which we called pure pleasures of the soul itself, those which accompany knowledge and, sometimes, perceptions?

PRO. May be.

soc. "But with the sixth generation," says Orpheus, "cease the rhythmic song." It seems that our discussion, too, is likely to cease with the sixth decision. So after this nothing remains for us but to give our discussion a sort of head.

PRO. Yes, that should be done.

soc. Come then, let us for the third time call the same argument to witness before Zeus the saviour, and proceed.

² τῆς Stallbaum: ἡ τῆς BT.

³ ἐπιστήμας corr. Ven. 189: ἐπιστήμας BT.

⁴ τὰς Badham: ταῖς BT.

PLATO

ΠΡΩ. Ποῖον δὴ;

ΣΩ. Φίληβος τὰγαθὸν ἐτίθετο ἡμῖν ἡδονὴν εἶναι πᾶσαν καὶ παντελή.

ΠΡΩ. Τὸ τρίτον, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς ἔοικας, ἔλεγες ἀρτίως τὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπαναλαβεῖν δεῖν λόγον.

Ε ΣΩ. Ναί, τὸ δέ γε μετὰ τοῦτο ἀκούωμεν. ἐγὼ γὰρ δὴ κατιδὼν ἄπερ νῦν δὴ διελήλυθα, καὶ δυσχεράνας τὸν Φιλήβου λόγον οὐ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλων πολλάκις μυρίων, εἶπον ὡς ἡδονῆς γε νοῦς εἴη μακρῶ βέλτιόν τε καὶ ἄμεινον τῶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίῳ.

ΠΡΩ. Ἦν ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. Ὑποπτεύων δέ γε καὶ ἄλλα εἶναι πολλὰ εἶπον ὡς εἰ φανείη τι τούτοις ἀμφοῖν βέλτιον, ὑπὲρ τῶν δευτερείων νῶ πρὸς ἡδονὴν ξυνδιαμαχοίμην, ἡδονὴ δὲ καὶ δευτερείων στερήσοιτο.

67 ΠΡΩ. Εἶπες γὰρ οὖν.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτά γε πάντων ἰκανώτατα τούτοις οὐδέτερον ἰκανὸν ἐφάνη.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν παντάπασιν ἐν τούτῳ τῶ λόγῳ καὶ νοῦς ἀπήλλακτο καὶ ἡδονὴ μή τοι τὰγαθὸν γε αὐτὸ μηδ' ἕτερον αὐτοῖς εἶναι, στερομένοι¹ αὐταρκείας καὶ τῆς τοῦ ἰκανοῦ καὶ τελέου δυνάμεως;

ΠΡΩ. Ὁρθότατα.

ΣΩ. Φανέντος δέ γε ἄλλου τρίτου κρείττονος τούτοις ἐκατέρου, μυρίῳ γ' αὖ νοῦς ἡδονῆς οἰκειότερον καὶ προσφυσέστερον πέφανται νῦν τῇ τοῦ νικῶντος ἰδέα.

ΠΡΩ. Πῶς γὰρ οὖ;

¹ στερομένοι corr. Ven. 189: στερομένον BT.

PHILEBUS

PRO. What argument?

SOC. Philebus declared that pleasure was entirely and in all respects the good.

PRO. Apparently, Socrates, when you said "the third time" just now, you meant that we must take up our argument again from the beginning.

SOC. Yes; but let us hear what follows. For I, perceiving the truths which I have now been detailing, and annoyed by the theory held not only by Philebus but by many thousands of others, said that mind was a far better and more excellent thing for human life than pleasure.

PRO. True.

SOC. But suspecting that there were many other things to be considered, I said that if anything should be found better than these two, I should support mind against pleasure in the struggle for the second place, and even the second place would be lost by pleasure.

PRO. Yes, that is what you said.

SOC. And next it was most sufficiently proved that each of these two was insufficient.

PRO. Very true.

SOC. In this argument, then, both mind and pleasure were set aside; neither of them is the absolute good, since they are devoid of self-sufficiency, adequacy, and perfection?

PRO. Quite right.

SOC. And on the appearance of a third competitor, better than either of these, mind is now found to be ten thousand times more akin than pleasure to the victor.

PRO. Certainly.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν πέμπτον κατὰ τὴν κρίσιν, ἣν νῦν ὁ λόγος ἀπεφήνατο, γίγνοιτ' ἂν ἢ τῆς ἡδονῆς δύναμις.

ΠΡΩ. Ἔοικεν.

Β ΣΩ. Πρῶτον δέ γε οὐδ' ἂν οἱ πάντες βόες τε καὶ ἵπποι καὶ τὰλλα ξύμπαντα θηρία φῶσι τῷ τὸ χαίρειν διώκειν· οἷς πιστεύοντες, ὥσπερ μάντις ὄρνισιν, οἱ πολλοὶ κρίνουσι τὰς ἡδονὰς εἰς τὸ ζῆν ἡμῖν εὖ κρατίστας εἶναι, καὶ τοὺς θηρίων ἔρωτας¹ οἴονται κυρίους εἶναι μάρτυρας μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς τῶν ἐν μούσῃ φιλοσόφῳ μεμαντευμένων ἐκάστοτε λόγων.

ΠΡΩ. Ἀληθέστατα, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰρήσθαι σοι νῦν ἤδη φαμὲν ἅπαντες.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἀφίετέ με;

ΠΡΩ. Σμικρὸν ἔτι τὸ λοιπόν, ὦ Σώκρατες· οὐ γὰρ δήπου σύ γε ἀπερεῖς πρότερος ἡμῶν· ὑπομνήσω δέ σε τὰ λειπόμενα.

¹ ἔρωτας t: ἐρώντας BT.

PHILEBUS

soc. Then, according to the judgement which has now been given by our discussion, the power of pleasure would be fifth.

PRO. So it seems.

soc. But not first, even if all the cattle and horses and other beasts in the world, in their pursuit of enjoyment, so assert. Trusting in them, as augurs trust in birds, the many judge that pleasures are the greatest blessings in life, and they imagine that the lusts of beasts are better witnesses than are the aspirations and thoughts inspired by the philosophic muse.

PRO. Socrates, we all now declare that what you have said is perfectly true.

soc. Then you will let me go ?

PRO. There is still a little left, Socrates. I am sure you will not give up before we do, and I will remind you of what remains.

ION



INTRODUCTION TO THE *ION*

THIS graceful little piece is remarkable not only for the evidence it affords of the popularity and procedure of Homeric recitals in the fifth and fourth centuries, or again, for its brilliant witness to Plato's skill in characterization, but also for its insistence—implied rather than expressed—on the doctrine that no art, however warmly accepted and encouraged by the multitude, can be of real worth unless it is based on some systematic knowledge; and that the common claim of successful artists to be useful servants of the public is probably a dangerous delusion. The "rhapsode," Ion of Ephesus, appears before us in the two capacities of reciter and expositor of Homer. His profession, which bore in its name the suggestion of "song-stitching," was probably developed from extempore performances of epic poets in their own person, when they strung verses or groups of verses together in a continuous chant: the rhapsode was able to recite from memory the most interesting or moving narratives in the great epics, and this practice came to be known by the general name of "rhapsody." The rhapsode's profession was distinguished and lucrative. We read here of the golden crowns he wore, his audience of more than twenty thousand persons (535 D), and his pecuniary reward for successfully stirring their

INTRODUCTION TO THE *ION*

emotions (535 E). Isocrates (*Paneg.* 74 A, B) speaks of the importance of such recitals for keeping alive the national feeling of valour against the barbarians ; and we read (Xenophon, *Sympos.* 3. 6) of one person at least who used to hear rhapsodes almost every day, and thus preserved his memory of the whole of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, which he had learnt by heart as a boy. These solemn recitals of the rhapsodes at great national festivals were both a sign and a support of the immense popularity of the Homeric poems ; the rhapsodes' art corresponded to that of the actors in dramatic and to that of the minstrels in lyric performances. But besides these public recitals they gave lectures on the subject matter of the poems to classes of those who hoped to acquire some practical knowledge from their interpretations and disquisitions ; and on this side of their profession they closely resembled the sophists. It is this educative work of the rhapsode which interests Plato. He is bent on criticizing the whole system—or rather, the unsystematic tradition—of Greek education ; and he seeks to show that the rhapsode's pretensions to any particular knowledge of human affairs are absurd, and further, that even his great success in impassioned recitation is a matter not of studied art, but of divine “ possession ”—something divorced from reason, and a possible danger to the truth. The irrational nature of Ion's skill is illustrated by the striking comparison of the magnet, which transmits an attractive force through a series of iron rings. In the same way, the divine inspiration, originating from the Muse, passes to the poet, from him to the rhapsode, and from him again to the audience. Performer and hearer alike are

INTRODUCTION TO THE *ION*

held and swayed, like any frenzied bacchanal, by something unreasonable, unaccountable, and overmastering. Ion does not like this theory—that he must be out of his mind when he exercises his famous fascination—but he is eventually trapped into a reluctant acceptance of it. For he cannot stand the Socratic testing of his scientific knowledge, and prefers to rest on his mysterious “*afflatus*.” What he would like best would be to give a regular lecture on the beauties of Homer (536 D); but Socrates puts him off with a few questions which expose the scantiness of his knowledge, and only allows him to show off his wonderful memory by quoting a few passages of the poet. Yet Socrates’ tone towards him throughout is friendly and restrained. Plato was ever aware of the mighty influence of the poets upon himself as well as upon the mass of his countrymen, and there is regret no less than respect in his voice when he bids them depart from his ideal state (*Rep.* iii. 398).

The supposed time of the conversation with Ion is the last year or two of the Peloponnesian War (*cf.* 541 D, note). There is a useful edition of the dialogue by St. George Stock (Clarendon Press, 1909).

ΙΩΝ

[Η ΠΕΡΙ ΙΛΙΑΔΟΣ, ΠΕΙΡΑΣΤΙΚΟΣ]

ΤΑ ΤΟΥ ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΥ ΠΡΟΣΩΠΑ

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ, ΙΩΝ

St. I
p. 530

ΣΩ. Τὸν Ἴωνα χαίρειν. πόθεν τὰ νῦν ἡμῖν ἐπι-
δεδήμηκας; ἢ οἴκοθεν ἐξ Ἐφέσου;

ΙΩΝ. Οὐδαμῶς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλ' ἐξ Ἐπιδαύρου
ἐκ τῶν Ἀσκληπιείων.

ΣΩ. Μῶν καὶ ῥαψωδῶν ἀγῶνα τιθέασι τῷ θεῷ
οἱ Ἐπιδαύριοι;

ΙΩΝ. Πάνυ γε, καὶ τῆς ἄλλης γε μουσικῆς.

ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; ἠγωνίζου τι ἡμῖν; καὶ πῶς τι
ἠγωνίσω;

ΙΩΝ. Τὰ πρῶτα τῶν ἄθλων ἠνεγκάμεθα, ὦ
Σώκρατες.

Β ΣΩ. Εὖ λέγεις· ἄγε δὴ ὅπως καὶ τὰ Παν-
αθήναια νικήσομεν.

ΙΩΝ. Ἄλλ' ἔσται ταῦτα, εἰ θεὸς ἐθέλη.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν πολλάκις γε ἐζήλωσα ὑμᾶς τοὺς
ῥαψωδοὺς, ὦ Ἴων, τῆς τέχνης· τὸ γὰρ ἅμα μὲν
τὸ σῶμα κεκοσμηθῆσθαι αἰεὶ πρέπον ὑμῶν εἶναι τῇ

¹ " Music " with the Greeks included poetry.

ION

[OR ON THE *ILIAD* : TENTATIVE]

CHARACTERS

SOCRATES, ION

soc. Welcome, Ion. Where have you come from now, to pay us this visit? From your home in Ephesus?

ION. No, no, Socrates; from Epidaurus and the festival there of Asclepius.

soc. Do you mean to say that the Epidaurians honour the god with a contest of rhapsodes also?

ION. Certainly, and of music ¹ in general.

soc. Why then, you were competing in some contest, were you? And how went your competition?

ION. We carried off the first prize, Socrates.

soc. Well done: so now, mind that we win too at the Panathenaea.²

ION. Why, so we shall, God willing.

soc. I must say I have often envied you rhapsodes, Ion, for your art: for besides that it is fitting to your art that your person should be adorned and that

² The Athenian festival of the Great Panathenaea was held every fourth year, and the Small Panathenaea probably every year, about July.

PLATO

τέχνη καὶ ὡς καλλίστοις φαίνεσθαι, ἅμα δὲ ἀναγκαιὸν εἶναι ἔν τε ἄλλοις ποιηταῖς διατρίβειν πολλοῖς καὶ ἀγαθοῖς καὶ δὴ καὶ μάλιστα ἐν Ὀμήρῳ, τῷ ἀρίστῳ καὶ θειοτάτῳ τῶν ποιητῶν, καὶ τὴν C τούτου διάνοιαν ἐκμανθάνειν, μὴ μόνον τὰ ἔπη, ζηλωτὸν ἐστίν. οὐ γὰρ ἂν γένοιτό ποτε ἀγαθὸς ῥαψωδός, εἰ μὴ συνείη τὰ λεγόμενα ὑπὸ τοῦ ποιητοῦ. τὸν γὰρ ῥαψωδὸν ἐρμηνέα δεῖ τοῦ ποιητοῦ τῆς διανοίας γίνεσθαι τοῖς ἀκούουσι· τοῦτο δὲ καλῶς ποιεῖν μὴ γινώσκοντα ὅ τι λέγει ὁ ποιητῆς ἀδύνατον. ταῦτα οὖν πάντα ἄξια ζηλοῦσθαι.

ΙΩΝ. Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἐμοὶ γοῦν τοῦτο πλείστον ἔργον παρέσχε τῆς τέχνης, καὶ οἶμαι κάλλιστα ἀνθρώπων λέγειν περὶ Ὀμήρου, D ὡς οὔτε Μητρόδωρος ὁ Λαμψακηνὸς οὔτε Στησίμβροτος ὁ Θάσιος οὔτε Γλαῦκων οὔτε ἄλλος οὐδεὶς τῶν πώποτε γενομένων ἔσχεν εἰπεῖν οὔτω πολλὰς καὶ καλὰς διανοίας περὶ Ὀμήρου, ὅσας ἐγώ.

ΣΩ. Εὖ λέγεις, ὦ Ἴων· δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι οὐ φθονήσεις μοι ἐπιδείξαι.

ΙΩΝ. Καὶ μὴν ἄξιόν γε ἀκοῦσαι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς εὖ κεκόσμηκα τὸν Ὀμηρον· ὥστε οἶμαι ὑπὸ Ὀμηριδῶν ἄξιός εἶναι χρυσῷ στεφάνῳ στεφανωθῆναι.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ἐγὼ ἔτι ποιήσομαι σχολὴν ἀκροά-

¹ A friend of the philosopher Anaxagoras who wrote allegorical interpretations of Homer in the first part of the fifth century B.C.

ION

you should look as handsome as possible, the necessity of being conversant with a number of good poets, and especially with Homer, the best and divinest poet of all, and of apprehending his thought and not merely learning off his words, is a matter for envy; since a man can never be a good rhapsode without understanding what the poet says. For the rhapsode ought to make himself an interpreter of the poet's thought to his audience; and to do this properly without knowing what the poet means is impossible. So one cannot but envy all this.

ION. What you say is true, Socrates: I at any rate have found this the most laborious part of my art; and I consider I speak about Homer better than anybody, for neither Metrodorus¹ of Lampsacus, nor Stesimbrotus² of Thasos, nor Glaucou,³ nor any one that the world has ever seen, had so many and such fine comments to offer on Homer as I have.

SOC. That is good news, Ion; for obviously you will not grudge me an exhibition of them.

ION. And indeed it is worth hearing, Socrates, how well I have embellished Homer; so that I think I deserve to be crowned with a golden crown by the Homeridae.⁴

SOC. Yes, and I must find myself leisure some time

² A rhapsode, interpreter of Homer, and historian who lived in the time of Cimon and Pericles.

³ Perhaps the Homeric commentator mentioned by Aristotle, *Poet.* 25. 16.

⁴ There was a society or clan in Chios called Homeridae ("sons of Homer"), but the name seems to be used here and elsewhere in Plato for any persons specially devoted to Homer's poetry. See Jebb, *Homer*, p. 78.

PLATO

531 σασθαί σου· νῦν δέ μοι τοσόνδε ἀπόκριναι· πότερον περὶ Ὀμήρου μόνον δεινὸς εἶ ἢ καὶ περὶ Ἡσιόδου καὶ Ἀρχιλόχου;

ΙΩΝ. Οὐδαμῶς, ἀλλὰ περὶ Ὀμήρου μόνον· ἱκανὸν γάρ μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι.

ΣΩ. Ἔστι δέ περὶ οὗτου Ὀμηρός τε καὶ Ἡσίοδος ταῦτὰ λέγετον;

ΙΩΝ. Οἶμαι ἔγωγε καὶ πολλά.

ΣΩ. Πότερον οὖν περὶ τούτων κάλλιον ἂν ἐξηγήσαιο ἢ Ὀμηρος λέγει ἢ Ἡσίοδος;

ΙΩΝ. Ὀμοίως ἂν περὶ γε τούτων, ὦ Σώκρατες, περὶ ὧν ταῦτὰ λέγουσιν.

Β ΣΩ. Τί δέ, ὧν πέρι μὴ ταῦτὰ λέγουσιν; οἶον περὶ μαντικῆς λέγει τι Ὀμηρός τε καὶ Ἡσίοδος.

ΙΩΝ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; ὅσα τε ὁμοίως καὶ ὅσα διαφόρως περὶ μαντικῆς λέγετον τῶ ποιητὰ τούτω, πότερον σὺ κάλλιον ἂν ἐξηγήσαιο ἢ τῶν μάντεών τις τῶν ἀγαθῶν;

ΙΩΝ. Τῶν μάντεων.

ΣΩ. Εἰ δέ σὺ ἤσθα μάντις, οὐκ, εἴπερ περὶ τῶν ὁμοίως λεγομένων οἴός τ' ἤσθα ἐξηγήσασθαι, καὶ περὶ τῶν διαφόρως λεγομένων ἠπίστω ἂν ἐξηγεῖσθαι;

ΙΩΝ. Δῆλον ὅτι.

ΣΩ. Τί οὖν ποτὲ περὶ μὲν Ὀμήρου δεινὸς εἶ, C περὶ δὲ Ἡσιόδου οὐ, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων ποιητῶν; ἢ Ὀμηρος περὶ ἄλλων τινῶν λέγει ἢ ὧν περὶ σύμπαντες οἱ ἄλλοι ποιηταί; οὐ περὶ πολέμου τε τὰ πολλὰ διελήλυθε καὶ περὶ ὁμιλιῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθῶν τε καὶ κακῶν καὶ ἰδιωτῶν καὶ δημιουργῶν, καὶ περὶ θεῶν πρὸς

ION

to listen to you ; but for the moment, please answer this little question : are you skilled in Homer only, or in Hesiod and Archilochus as well ?

ION. No, no, only in Homer ; for that seems to me quite enough.

soc. And is there anything on which Homer and Hesiod both say the same ?

ION. Yes, I think there are many such cases.

soc. Then in those cases would you expound better what Homer says than what Hesiod says ?

ION. I should do it equally well in those cases, Socrates, where they say the same.

soc. But what of those where they do not say the same ? For example, about the seer's art, on which both Homer and Hesiod say something.

ION. Quite so.

soc. Well then, would you, or one of the good seers, expound better what these two poets say, not only alike but differently, about the seer's art ?

ION. One of the seers.

soc. And if you were a seer, would you not, with an ability to expound what they say in agreement, know also how to expound the points on which they differ ?

ION. Of course.

soc. Then how is it that you are skilled in Homer, and not in Hesiod or the other poets ? Does Homer speak of any other than the very things that all the other poets speak of ? Has he not described war for the most part, and the mutual intercourse of men, good and bad, lay and professional, and the ways of

PLATO

ἀλλήλους καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ὁμιλούντων, ὡς ὁμιλοῦσι, καὶ περὶ τῶν οὐρανίων παθημάτων καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐν Ἄιδου, καὶ γενέσεις καὶ θεῶν καὶ ἠρώων; οὐ ταῦτά ἐστι περὶ ὧν Ὅμηρος τὴν ποίησιν πεποίηκεν;

ΙΩΝ. Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Τί δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι ποιηταί; οὐ περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων;

ΙΩΝ. Ναί, ἀλλ', ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐχ ὁμοίως πεποιήκασιν καὶ Ὅμηρος.

ΣΩ. Τί μὴν; κάκιον;

ΙΩΝ. Πολύ γε.

ΣΩ. Ὅμηρος δὲ ἄμεινον;

ΙΩΝ. Ἀμεινον μέντοι νῆ Δία.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν, ὦ φίλη κεφαλὴ Ἴων, ὅταν περὶ ἀριθμοῦ πολλῶν λεγόντων εἰς τις ἄριστα λέγη, γινώσεται δήπου τις τὸν εὖ λέγοντα;

Ε ΙΩΝ. Φημί.

ΣΩ. Πότερον οὖν ὁ αὐτός, ὅσπερ καὶ τοὺς κακῶς λέγοντας, ἢ ἄλλος;

ΙΩΝ. Ὁ αὐτὸς δήπου.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὁ τὴν ἀριθμητικὴν τέχνην ἔχων οὗτός ἐστιν;

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Τί δ'; ὅταν πολλῶν λεγόντων περὶ ὑγιεινῶν σιτίων, ὁποῖά ἐστιν, εἰς τις ἄριστα λέγη, πότερον ἕτερος μὲν τις τὸν ἄριστα λέγοντα γινώσεται ὅτι ἄριστα λέγει, ἕτερος δὲ τὸν κάκιον ὅτι κάκιον, ἢ ὁ αὐτός;

ΙΩΝ. Δηλὸν δήπου, ὁ αὐτός.

ΣΩ. Τίς οὗτος; τί ὄνομα αὐτῷ;

ΙΩΝ. Ἰατρός.

ION

the gods in their intercourse with each other and with men, and happenings in the heavens and in the underworld, and origins of gods and heroes? Are not these the subjects of Homer's poetry?

ION. What you say is true, Socrates.

soc. And what of the other poets? Do they not treat of the same things?

ION. Yes; but, Socrates, not on Homer's level.

soc. What, in a worse way?

ION. Far worse.

soc. And Homer in a better?

ION. Better indeed, I assure you.

soc. Well now, Ion, dear soul; when several people are talking about number, and one of them speaks better than the rest, I suppose there is some one who will distinguish the good speaker?

ION. I agree.

soc. And will this some one be the same as he who can distinguish the bad speakers, or different?

ION. The same, I suppose.

soc. And he will be the man who has the art of numeration?

ION. Yes.

soc. And again, when several are talking about what kinds of foods are wholesome, and one of them speaks better than the rest, will it be for two different persons to distinguish the superiority of the best speaker and the inferiority of a worse one, or for the same?

ION. Obviously, I should say, for the same.

soc. Who is he? What is his name?

ION. A doctor.

PLATO

532 ζη. Οὐκοῦν ἐν κεφαλαίῳ λέγωμεν, ὡς ὁ αὐτὸς γνῶσεται ἀεὶ περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν πολλῶν λεγόντων, ὅστις τε εὖ λέγει καὶ ὅστις κακῶς· ἢ εἰ μὴ γνῶσεται τὸν κακῶς λέγοντα, δῆλον ὅτι οὐδὲ τὸν εὖ, περί γε τοῦ αὐτοῦ.

ΙΩΝ. Οὕτως.

ζη. Οὐκοῦν ὁ αὐτὸς γίνεταί δεινὸς περὶ ἀμφοτέρων;

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

ζη. Οὐκοῦν σὺ φῆς καὶ Ὅμηρον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ποιητάς, ἐν οἷς καὶ Ἡσίοδος καὶ Ἀρχίλοχος ἐστὶ, περί γε τῶν αὐτῶν λέγειν, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὁμοίως, ἀλλὰ τὸν μὲν εὖ, τοὺς δὲ χεῖρον;

ΙΩΝ. Καὶ ἀληθῆ λέγω.

Β ζη. Οὐκοῦν, εἴπερ τὸν εὖ λέγοντα γινώσκεις, καὶ τοὺς χεῖρον λέγοντας γινώσκοις ἂν ὅτι χεῖρον λέγουσιν.

ΙΩΝ. Ἐοικέ γε.

ζη. Οὐκοῦν, ὦ βέλτιστε, ὁμοίως τὸν Ἴωνα λέγοντες περὶ Ὀμήρου τε δεινὸν εἶναι καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ποιητῶν οὐχ ἀμαρτησόμεθα, ἐπειδὴ γε αὐτὸς ὁμολογῆ τὸν αὐτὸν ἔσεσθαι κριτὴν ἱκανὸν πάντων, ὅσοι ἂν περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν λέγωσι, τοὺς δὲ ποιητὰς σχεδὸν ἅπαντας τὰ αὐτὰ ποιεῖν.

Γ ΙΩΝ. Τί οὖν ποτὲ τὸ αἴτιον, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι ἐγώ, ὅταν μὲν τις περὶ ἄλλου τοῦ ποιητοῦ διαλέγηται, οὔτε προσέχω τὸν νοῦν ἀδυνατῶ τε καὶ ὅτιοῦν συμβαλέσθαι λόγου ἄξιον, ἀλλ' ἀτεχνῶς νυστάζω, ἐπειδὴν δέ τις περὶ Ὀμήρου μνησθῆ, εὐθύς τε ἐγρήγορα καὶ προσέχω τὸν νοῦν καὶ εὐπορῶ ὅ τι λέγω;

ζη. Οὐ χαλεπὸν τοῦτό γε εἰκάσαι, ὦ ἑταῖρε,

ION

soc. And so we may state, in general terms, that the same person will always distinguish, given the same subject and several persons talking about it, both who speaks well and who badly : otherwise, if he is not going to distinguish the bad speaker, clearly he will not distinguish the good one either, where the subject is the same.

ION. That is so.

soc. And the same man is found to be skilled in both ?

ION. Yes.

soc. And you say that Homer and the other poets, among whom are Hesiod and Archilochus, all speak about the same things, only not similarly ; but the one does it well, and the rest worse ?

ION. Yes, and what I say is true.

soc. And since you distinguish the good speaker, you could distinguish also the inferiority of the worse speakers.

ION. So it would seem.

soc. Then, my excellent friend, we shall not be wrong in saying that our Ion is equally skilled in Homer and in the other poets, seeing that you yourself admit that the same man will be a competent judge of all who speak on the same things, and that practically all the poets treat of the same things.

ION. Then what can be the reason, Socrates, why I pay no attention when somebody discusses any other poet, and am unable to offer any remark at all of any value, but simply drop into a doze, whereas if anyone mentions something connected with Homer I wake up at once and attend and have plenty to say ?

soc. That is not difficult to guess, my good friend ;

PLATO

ἀλλὰ παντὶ δῆλον ὅτι τέχνη καὶ ἐπιστήμη περὶ Ὀμήρου λέγειν ἀδύνατος εἶ· εἰ γὰρ τέχνη οἷός τε ἦσθα, καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ποιητῶν ἀπάντων λέγειν οἷός τ' ἂν ἦσθα· ποιητικὴ γὰρ πού ἐστι τὸ ὅλον. ἢ οὐ;

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

Δ ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἐπειδὴν λάβῃ τις καὶ ἄλλην τέχνην ἠντινοῦν ὅλην, ὃ αὐτὸς τρόπος τῆς σκέψεώς ἐστι περὶ ἀπασῶν τῶν τεχνῶν; πῶς τοῦτο λέγω, δέη τί μου ἀκούσαι, ὦ Ἴων;

ΙΩΝ. Ναὶ μὰ τὸν Δί', ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔγωγε· χαίρω γὰρ ἀκούων ὑμῶν τῶν σοφῶν.

ΣΩ. Βουλοίμην ἂν σε ἀληθῆ λέγειν, ὦ Ἴων· ἀλλὰ σοφοὶ μὲν πού ἐστε ὑμεῖς οἱ ῥαψωδοὶ καὶ ὑποκριταὶ καὶ ὧν ὑμεῖς ἄδετε τὰ ποιήματα, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ τὰληθῆ λέγω, οἷον εἰκὸς ἰδιώτην ἄνθρωπον. ἐπεὶ καὶ περὶ τούτου οὐ νῦν ἠρόμην σε, θέασαι ὡς φαῦλον καὶ ἰδιωτικόν ἐστι καὶ παντὸς ἀνδρὸς γνῶναι ὃ ἔλεγον, τὴν αὐτὴν εἶναι σκέψιν, ἐπειδὴν τις ὅλην τέχνην λάβῃ. λάβωμεν γὰρ τῷ λόγῳ· γραφικὴ γὰρ τίς ἐστι τέχνη τὸ ὅλον;

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ γραφῆς πολλοὶ καὶ εἰσὶ καὶ γεγόνασιν ἀγαθοὶ καὶ φαῦλοι;

ΙΩΝ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Ἦδη οὖν τινὰ εἶδες, ὅστις περὶ μὲν Πολυγνώτου τοῦ Ἀγλαοφῶντος δεινός ἐστιν ἀποφαίνειν, ἃ εὖ τε γράφει καὶ ἃ μὴ, περὶ δὲ τῶν
533 ἄλλων γραφέων ἀδύνατος; καὶ ἐπειδὴν μὲν τις τὰ τῶν ἄλλων ζωγράφων ἔργα ἐπιδεικνύη, νυστάζει

ION

anyone can see that you are unable to speak on Homer with art and knowledge. For if you could do it with art, you could speak on all the other poets as well ; since there is an art of poetry, I take it, as a whole, is there not ?

ION. Yes.

soc. And when one has acquired any other art whatever as a whole, the same principle of inquiry holds through all the arts ? Do you require some explanation from me, Ion, of what I mean by this ?

ION. Yes, upon my word, Socrates, I do ; for I enjoy listening to you wise men.

soc. I only wish you were right there, Ion : but surely it is you rhapsodes and actors, and the men whose poems you chant, who are wise ; whereas I speak but the plain truth, as a simple layman might. For in regard to this question I asked you just now, observe what a trifling commonplace it was that I uttered—a thing that any man might know—namely, that when one has acquired a whole art the inquiry is the same. Let us just think it out thus : there is an art of painting as a whole ?

ION. Yes.

soc. And there are and have been many painters, good and bad ?

ION. Certainly.

soc. Now have you ever found anybody who is skilled in pointing out the successes and failures among the works of Polygnotus ¹ son of Aglaophon, but unable to do so with the works of the other painters ; and who, when the works of the other painters are exhibited, drops into a doze, and is at a

¹ A celebrated painter who came from Thasos and adorned public buildings in Athens about 470 B.C. Cf. *Gorg.* 448 B.

PLATO

τε καὶ ἀπορεῖ καὶ οὐκ ἔχει ὅ τι συμβάληται, ἐπειδὴν δὲ περὶ Πολυγνώτου ἢ ἄλλου ὅτου βούλει τῶν γραφέων ἑνὸς μόνου δέη ἀποφήνασθαι γνώμην, ἐγρήγορέ τε καὶ προσέχει τὸν νοῦν καὶ εὐπορεῖ ὅ τι εἶπη;

ΙΩΝ. Οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, οὐ δῆτα.

ΣΩ. Τί δέ; ἐν ἀνδριαντοποιίᾳ ἤδη τιν' εἶδες, ὅστις περὶ μὲν Δαιδάλου τοῦ Μητίονος ἢ Ἐπειοῦ Β τοῦ Πανοπέως ἢ Θεοδώρου τοῦ Σαμίου ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς ἀνδριαντοποιοῦ ἑνὸς πέρι δεινός ἐστιν ἐξηγεῖσθαι ἃ εὖ πεποίηκεν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς τῶν ἄλλων ἀνδριαντοποιῶν ἔργοις ἀπορεῖ τε καὶ νυστάζει, οὐκ ἔχων ὅ τι εἶπη;

ΙΩΝ. Οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, οὐδὲ τοῦτον ἑώρακα.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλὰ μήν, ὡς γ' ἐγὼ οἶμαι, οὐδ' ἐν αὐλήσει γε οὐδὲ ἐν κιθαρίσει οὐδὲ ἐν κιθαρωδίᾳ οὐδὲ ἐν ῥαψωδίᾳ οὐδεπώποτ' εἶδες ἄνδρα, ὅστις περὶ μὲν C Ὀλύμπου δεινός ἐστιν ἐξηγεῖσθαι ἢ περὶ Θαμύρου ἢ περὶ Ὀρφέως ἢ περὶ Φημίου τοῦ Ἰθακησίου ῥαψωδοῦ, περὶ δὲ Ἴωνος τοῦ Ἐφεσίου ἀπορεῖ καὶ οὐκ ἔχει συμβαλέσθαι, ἃ τε εὖ ῥαψωδεῖ καὶ ἃ μή.

ΙΩΝ. Οὐκ ἔχω σοι περὶ τούτου ἀντιλέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνο ἐμαυτῷ σύνοιδα, ὅτι περὶ Ὀμήρου κάλλιστ' ἀνθρώπων λέγω καὶ εὐπορῶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες μέ φασιν εὖ λέγειν, περὶ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων οὔ. καίτοι ὄρα τοῦτο τί ἔστιν.

¹ According to legend, the first sculptor: cf. *Euthyphro* 11, *Meno* 97 D.

ION

loss, and has no remark to offer ; but when he has to pronounce upon Polygnotus or any other painter you please, and on that one only, wakes up and attends and has plenty to say ?

ION. No, on my honour, I certainly have not.

soc. Or again, in sculpture, have you ever found anyone who is skilled in expounding the successes of Daedalus¹ son of Metion, or Epeius² son of Panopeus, or Theodorus³ of Samos, or any other single sculptor, but in face of the works of the other sculptors is at a loss and dozes, having nothing to say ?

ION. No, on my honour, I have not found such a man as that either.

soc. But further, I expect you have also failed to find one in fluting or harping or minstrelsy or rhapsodizing who is skilled in expounding the art of Olympus⁴ or Thamyras,⁵ or Orpheus,⁵ or Phemius,⁶ the rhapsode of Ithaca, but is at a loss and has no remark to offer on the successes or failures in rhapsody of Ion of Ephesus.

ION. I cannot gainsay you on that, Socrates : but of one thing I am conscious in myself—that I excel all men in speaking on Homer and have plenty to say, and everyone else says that I do it well ; but on the others I am not a good speaker. Yet now, observe what that means.

² The maker of the wooden horse at Troy (Homer, *Od.* viii. 493).

³ A metal-worker (Herodot. i. 51, iii. 41).

⁴ One of the mythical inventors of music : *cf.* *Symp.* 215 E.

⁵ A Thracian bard.

⁶ The minstrel who was forced to sing to the suitors of Penelope (*Od.* i. 154, xxii. 330).

PLATO

ζη. Καὶ ὄρω, ὦ Ἴων, καὶ ἔρχομαι γέ σοι ἀπο-
 D φανούμενος,¹ ὃ μοι δοκεῖ τοῦτο εἶναι. ἔστι γὰρ
 τοῦτο τέχνη μὲν οὐκ ὄν παρὰ σοὶ περὶ Ὀμήρου εὖ
 λέγειν, ὃ νῦν δὴ ἔλεγον, θεία δὲ δύναμις, ἣ σε
 κινεῖ, ὡσπερ ἐν τῇ λίθῳ, ἣν Εὐριπίδης μὲν Μαγνητικῶν
 ὠνόμασεν, οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ Ἡρακλείαν. καὶ γὰρ
 αὕτη ἡ λίθος οὐ μόνον αὐτοὺς τοὺς δακτυλίους
 ἄγει τοὺς σιδηροῦς, ἀλλὰ καὶ δύναμιν ἐντίθησι
 τοῖς δακτυλίοις, ὡστ' αὐτὴ δύνασθαι ταῦτόν τοῦτο
 E ποιεῖν ὅπερ ἡ λίθος, ἄλλους ἄγειν δακτυλίους,
 ὡστ' ἐνίοτε ὄρμαθός μακρὸς πάνυ σιδηρίων καὶ
 δακτυλίων ἐξ ἀλλήλων ἤρτηται· πᾶσι δὲ τούτοις
 ἐξ ἐκείνης τῆς λίθου ἡ δύναμις ἀνήρτηται. οὕτω
 δὲ καὶ ἡ Μοῦσα ἐνθέους μὲν ποιεῖ αὐτή, διὰ δὲ
 τῶν ἐνθέων τούτων ἄλλων ἐνθουσιαζόντων ὄρμα-
 θὸς ἐξαρτᾶται. πάντες γὰρ οἳ τε τῶν ἐπῶν
 ποιηταὶ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ οὐκ ἐκ τέχνης ἀλλ' ἐνθεοὶ ὄντες
 καὶ κατεχόμενοι πάντα ταῦτα τὰ καλὰ λέγουσι
 ποιήματα, καὶ οἱ μελοποιοὶ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ὡσαύτως,
 534 ὡσπερ οἱ κορυβαντιῶντες οὐκ ἔμφρονες ὄντες
 ὄρχοῦνται, οὕτω καὶ οἱ μελοποιοὶ οὐκ ἔμφρονες
 ὄντες τὰ καλὰ μέλη ταῦτα ποιοῦσιν, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴν
 ἐμβῶσιν εἰς τὴν ἀρμονίαν καὶ εἰς τὸν ῥυθμόν,
 βακχεύουσι καὶ κατεχόμενοι, ὡσπερ αἱ βᾶκχαι
 ἀρύονται ἐκ τῶν ποταμῶν μέλι καὶ γάλα κατ-
 εχόμεναι, ἔμφρονες δὲ οὔσαι οὔ, καὶ τῶν μελοποιῶν
 ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦτο ἐργάζεται, ὅπερ αὐτοὶ λέγουσι.
 λέγουσι γὰρ δήπουθεν πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἱ ποιηταί, ὅτι

¹ ἀποφανόμενος Cobet: ἀποφαινόμενος MSS.

¹ Probably referring to Magnesia in Caria, south of which was one of the many places called Heraclea. Μαγνητικὸς λίθος occurs in a fragment of Euripides' *Oeneus*.

ION

soc. I do observe it, Ion, and I am going to point out to you what I take it to mean. For, as I was saying just now, this is not an art in you, whereby you speak well on Homer, but a divine power, which moves you like that in the stone which Euripides named a magnet,¹ but most people call "Heraclea stone." For this stone not only attracts iron rings, but also imparts to them a power whereby they in turn are able to do the very same thing as the stone, and attract other rings; so that sometimes there is formed quite a long chain of bits of iron and rings, suspended one from another; and they all depend for this power on that one stone. In the same manner also the Muse inspires men herself, and then by means of these inspired persons the inspiration spreads to others, and holds them in a connected chain. For all the good epic poets utter all those fine poems not from art, but as inspired and possessed, and the good lyric poets likewise; just as the Corybantian² worshippers do not dance when in their senses, so the lyric poets do not indite those fine songs in their senses, but when they have started on the melody and rhythm they begin to be frantic, and it is under possession—as the bacchants are possessed, and not in their senses, when they draw honey and milk from the rivers—that the soul of the lyric poets does the same thing, by their own report. For the poets tell us, I believe, that the songs they

² The Corybantes were priests of Cybele or Rhea, mother of Zeus and other Olympian gods, and she was worshipped with wild music and frenzied dancing which, like the bacchic revels or orgies of women in honour of Dionysus, carried away the participants despite and beyond themselves. Cf. Eurip. *Bacchae*.

PLATO

B ἀπὸ κρηνῶν μελιρρύτων ἐκ Μουσῶν κήπων τινῶν καὶ ναπῶν δρεπόμενοι τὰ μέλη ἡμῖν φέρουσι ὥσπερ αἱ μέλιτται, καὶ αὐτοὶ οὕτω πετόμενοι· καὶ ἀληθῆ λέγουσι. κοῦφον γὰρ χρῆμα ποιητῆς ἐστὶ καὶ πτηνὸν καὶ ἱερόν, καὶ οὐ πρότερον οἴος τε ποιεῖν, πρὶν ἂν ἔνθεός τε γένηται καὶ ἔκφρων καὶ ὁ νοῦς μηκέτι ἐν αὐτῷ ἐνῆ· ἕως δ' ἂν τουτὶ ἔχη τὸ κτήμα, ἀδύνατος πᾶς ποιεῖν ἐστὶν ἄνθρωπος καὶ χρησμοδεῖν. ἄτε οὖν οὐ τέχνη ποιοῦντες καὶ πολλὰ λέγοντες καὶ καλὰ περὶ τῶν πραγμάτων,

C ὥσπερ σὺ περὶ Ὀμήρου, ἀλλὰ θεία μοῖρα, τοῦτο μόνον οἴος τε ἕκαστος ποιεῖν καλῶς, ὃ ἢ ἐφ' Μοῦσα αὐτὸν ὤρμησεν, ὃ μὲν διθυράμβους, ὃ δὲ ἐγκώμια, ὃ δὲ ὑπορχήματα, ὃ δ' ἔπη, ὃ δ' ἰάμβους· τὰ δ' ἄλλα φαῦλος αὐτῶν ἕκαστός ἐστιν. οὐ γὰρ τέχνη ταῦτα λέγουσι, ἀλλὰ θεία δυνάμει, ἐπεὶ, εἰ περὶ ἐνὸς τέχνη καλῶς ἠπίσταντο λέγειν, κἂν περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων· διὰ ταῦτα δὲ ὁ θεὸς ἐξαιρούμενος τούτων τὸν νοῦν τούτοις χρῆται ὑπηρέταις καὶ τοῖς χρησμοδοῖς καὶ τοῖς μάντεσι

D τοῖς θείοις, ἵνα ἡμεῖς οἱ ἀκούοντες εἰδῶμεν, ὅτι οὐχ οὕτοί εἰσιν οἱ ταῦτα λέγοντες οὕτω πολλοῦ ἄξια, οἷς νοῦς μὴ πάρεστιν, ἀλλ' ὁ θεὸς αὐτός ἐστιν ὁ λέγων, διὰ τούτων δὲ φθέγγεται πρὸς ἡμᾶς. μέγιστον δὲ τεκμήριον τῷ λόγῳ Τύννιχος ὁ Χαλκιδεύς, ὃς ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν πώποτ' ἐποίησε ποίημα, ὅτου τις ἂν ἀξιόσειε μνησθῆναι, τὸν δὲ παῖωνα ὃν πάντες ἄδουσι, σχεδόν τι πάντων

¹ A beginning of this comparison appears in Aristophanes' 422

ION

bring us are the sweets they cull from honey-dropping founts in certain gardens and glades of the Muses—like the bees, and winging the air as these do.¹ And what they tell is true. For a poet is a light and winged and sacred thing, and is unable ever to indite until he has been inspired and put out of his senses, and his mind is no longer in him : every man, whilst he retains possession of that, is powerless to indite a verse or chant an oracle. Seeing then that it is not by art that they compose and utter so many fine things about the deeds of men—as you do about Homer—but by a divine dispensation, each is able only to compose that to which the Muse has stirred him, this man dithyrambs, another laudatory odes, another dance-songs, another epic or else iambic verse ; but each is at fault in any other kind. For not by art do they utter these things, but by divine influence ; since, if they had fully learnt by art to speak on one kind of theme, they would know how to speak on all. And for this reason God takes away the mind of these men and uses them as his ministers, just as he does soothsayers and godly seers, in order that we who hear them may know that it is not they who utter these words of great price, when they are out of their wits, but that it is God himself who speaks and addresses us through them. A convincing proof of what I say is the case of Tynnichus,² the Chalcidian, who had never composed a single poem in his life that could deserve any mention, and then produced the pæan³ which is in everyone's praise of the early tragedian Phrynichus (*Birds* 750)—“ he sipped the fruits of ambrosial lays, ever bringing away sweet song.”

² Nothing else is known of this poet.

³ A hymn in honour of a god, usually Apollo.

PLATO

μελῶν κάλλιστον, ἀτεχνῶς, ὅπερ αὐτὸς λέγει, “εὖρημά τι Μοισᾶν.” ἐν τούτῳ γὰρ δὴ μάλιστα
Ε μοι δοκεῖ ὁ θεὸς ἐνδείξασθαι ἡμῖν, ἵνα μὴ δι-
 στάζωμεν, ὅτι οὐκ ἀνθρώπινά ἐστι τὰ καλὰ ταῦτα
 ποιήματα οὐδὲ ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλὰ θεῖα καὶ θεῶν, οἱ
 δὲ ποιηταὶ οὐδὲν ἄλλ’ ἢ ἐρμηνῆς εἰσὶ τῶν θεῶν,
 κατεχόμενοι ἐξ ὅτου ἂν ἕκαστος κατέχεται.
 ταῦτα ἐνδεικνύμενος ὁ θεὸς ἐξεπίτηδες διὰ τοῦ
 φαυλοτάτου ποιητοῦ τὸ κάλλιστον μέλος ἦσεν.
 535 ἢ οὐ δοκῶ σοι ἀληθῆ λέγειν, ὦ Ἴων;

ΙΩΝ. Ναὶ μὰ τὸν Δία, ἔμοιγε· ἄπτει γὰρ πῶς
 μου τοῖς λόγοις τῆς ψυχῆς, ὦ Σώκρατες, καί μοι
 δοκοῦσι θεῖα μοῖρα ἡμῖν παρὰ τῶν θεῶν ταῦτα οἱ
 ἀγαθοὶ ποιηταὶ ἐρμηνεύειν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς αὖ οἱ ῥαψῳδοὶ τὰ τῶν ποιη-
 τῶν ἐρμηνεύετε;

ΙΩΝ. Καὶ τοῦτο ἀληθὲς λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἐρμηνέων ἐρμηνῆς γίνεσθε;

ΙΩΝ. Παντάπασί γε.

Β **ΣΩ.** Ἐχε δὴ μοι τόδε εἶπέ, ὦ Ἴων, καὶ μὴ ἀπο-
 κρύψῃ ὅ τι ἂν σε ἔρωμαι· ὅταν εὖ εἴπῃς ἔπη καὶ
 ἐκπλήξῃς μάλιστα τοὺς θεωμένους, ἢ τὸν Ὀδυσσεῖα
 ὅταν ἐπὶ τὸν οὐδὸν ἐφαλλόμενον ἄδῃς, ἐκφανῆ
 γιγνόμενον τοῖς μνηστῆρσι καὶ ἐκχέοντα τοὺς
 οἴστους πρὸ τῶν ποδῶν, ἢ Ἀχιλλεῖα ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑκτορα
 ὀρμῶντα, ἢ καὶ τῶν περὶ Ἀνδρομάχην ἐλεινῶν
 τι ἢ περὶ Ἑκάβην ἢ περὶ Πρίαμον, τότε πότερον
 ἔμφρων εἶ, ἢ ἔξω σαυτοῦ γίγνη καὶ παρὰ τοῖς

¹ *Od.* xxii. 2 foll.

² *Il.* xxii. 312 foll.

ION

mouth, almost the finest song we have, simply—as he says himself—“ an invention of the Muses.” For the god, as it seems to me, intended him to be a sign to us that we should not waver or doubt that these fine poems are not human or the work of men, but divine and the work of gods ; and that the poets are merely the interpreters of the gods, according as each is possessed by one of the heavenly powers. To show this forth, the god of set purpose sang the finest of songs through the meanest of poets : or do you not think my statement true, Ion ?

ION. Yes, upon my word, I do : for you somehow touch my soul with your words, Socrates, and I believe it is by divine dispensation that good poets interpret to us these utterances of the gods.

SOC. And you rhapsodes, for your part, interpret the utterances of the poets ?

ION. Again your words are true.

SOC. And so you act as interpreters of interpreters ?

ION. Precisely.

SOC. Stop now and tell me, Ion, without reserve what I may choose to ask you : when you give a good recitation and specially thrill your audience, either with the lay of Odysseus¹ leaping forth on to the threshold, revealing himself to the suitors and pouring out the arrows before his feet, or of Achilles² dashing at Hector, or some part of the sad story of Andromache³ or of Hecuba,⁴ or of Priam,⁵ are you then in your senses, or are you carried out of yourself, and does your soul in an ecstasy suppose herself to be

¹ *Il.* vi. 370-502 ; xxii. 437-515.

² *Il.* xxii. 430-36 ; xxiv. 747-59.

³ *Il.* xxii. 408-28 ; xxiv. 144-717.

PLATO

C πράγμασιν οἶεται σου εἶναι ἢ ψυχὴ οἷς λέγεις ἐνθουσιάζουσα, ἢ ἐν Ἰθάκῃ οὔσιν ἢ ἐν Τροίᾳ ἢ ὅπως ἂν καὶ τὰ ἔπη ἔχη;

ΙΩΝ. Ὡς ἐναργές μοι τοῦτο, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὸ τεκμήριον εἶπες· οὐ γάρ σε ἀποκρυψάμενος ἔρῳ. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὅταν ἐλεεινόν τι λέγω, δακρύων ἐμπίπλυνται μοι οἱ ὀφθαλμοί· ὅταν τε φοβερόν ἢ δεινόν, ὀρθαὶ αἱ τρίχες ἴστανται ὑπὸ φόβου καὶ ἡ καρδία πηδᾷ.

D ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; φῶμεν, ὦ Ἴων, ἔμφρονα εἶναι τότε τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ὃς ἂν κεκοσμημένος ἐσθῆτι ποικίλῃ καὶ χρυσοῖς στεφάνοις κλαίῃ τ' ἐν θυσίαις καὶ ἑορταῖς, μηδὲν ἀπολωλεκῶς τούτων, ἢ φοβῆται πλέον ἢ ἐν δισμυρίοις ἀνθρώποις ἐστηκῶς φιλίοις, μηδενὸς ἀποδύοντος ἢ ἀδικούντος;

ΙΩΝ. Οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, οὐ πάνυ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς γε τᾶληθές εἰρήσθαι.

ΣΩ. Οἶσθα οὖν ὅτι καὶ τῶν θεατῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς ταῦτά ταῦτα ὑμεῖς ἐργάζεσθε;

E ΙΩΝ. Καὶ μάλα καλῶς οἶδα· καθορῶ γὰρ ἐκάστοτε αὐτοὺς ἄνωθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος κλαίοντάς τε καὶ δεινὸν ἐμβλέποντας καὶ συνθαμβοῦντας τοῖς λεγομένοις. δεῖ γάρ με καὶ σφόδρ' αὐτοῖς τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν· ὡς ἂν μὲν κλαίοντας αὐτοὺς καθίσω, αὐτὸς γελάσομαι ἀργύριον λαμβάνων, ἂν δὲ γελῶντας, αὐτὸς κλαύσομαι ἀργύριον ἀπολλύς.

ΣΩ. Οἶσθα οὖν ὅτι οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ θεατῆς τῶν δακτυλίων ὁ ἔσχατος, ὧν ἐγὼ ἔλεγον ὑπὸ τῆς Ἡρακλειώτιδος λίθου ἀπ' ἀλλήλων τὴν δύναμιν λαμβάνειν; ὁ δὲ μέσος σὺ ὁ ραιψωδὸς καὶ ὑποκριτής, ὁ δὲ πρῶτος αὐτὸς ὁ ποιητής· ὁ δὲ θεὸς διὰ πάντων τούτων ἔλκει τὴν ψυχὴν ὅποι ἂν βούληται τῶν

ION

among the scenes you are describing, whether they be in Ithaca, or in Troy, or as the poems may chance to place them ?

ION. How vivid to me, Socrates, is this part of your proof ! For I will tell you without reserve : when I relate a tale of woe, my eyes are filled with tears ; and when it is of fear or awe, my hair stands on end with terror, and my heart leaps.

soc. Well now, are we to say, Ion, that such a person is in his senses at that moment,—when in all the adornment of elegant attire and golden crowns he weeps at sacrifice or festival, having been despoiled of none of his finery ; or shows fear as he stands before more than twenty thousand friendly people, none of whom is stripping or injuring him ?

ION. No, on my word, not at all, Socrates, to tell the strict truth.

soc. And are you aware that you rhapsodes produce these same effects on most of the spectators also ?

ION. Yes, very fully aware : for I look down upon them from the platform and see them at such moments crying and turning awestruck eyes upon me and yielding to the amazement of my tale. For I have to pay the closest attention to them ; since, if I set them crying, I shall laugh myself because of the money I take, but if they laugh, I myself shall cry because of the money I lose.

soc. And are you aware that your spectator is the last of the rings which I spoke of as receiving from each other the power transmitted from the Heracleian lodestone ? You, the rhapsode and actor, are the middle ring ; the poet himself is the first ; but it is the god who through the whole series draws the

PLATO

ἀνθρώπων, ἀνακρεμαννὺς ἐξ ἀλλήλων τὴν δύναμιν. καὶ ὡσπερ ἐκ τῆς λίθου ἐκείνης ὄρμαθὸς πάμπολυς ἐξήρτηται χορευτῶν τε καὶ διδασκάλων καὶ ὑποδιδασκάλων, ἐκ πλαγίου ἐξηρτημένων τῶν τῆς Μούσης ἐκκρεμαμένων δακτυλίων. καὶ ὁ μὲν τῶν ποιητῶν ἐξ ἄλλης Μούσης, ὁ δὲ ἐξ ἄλλης

B ἐξήρτηται· ὀνομάζομεν δὲ αὐτὸ κατέχεται· τὸ δὲ ἐστὶ παραπλήσιον· ἔχεται γάρ· ἐκ δὲ τούτων τῶν πρώτων δακτυλίων, τῶν ποιητῶν, ἄλλοι ἐξ ἄλλου αὐτῶν ἠρτημένοι εἰσὶ καὶ ἐνθουσιάζουσιν, οἱ μὲν ἐξ Ὀρφέως, οἱ δὲ ἐκ Μουσαίου· οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ ἐξ Ὀμήρου κατέχονται τε καὶ ἔχονται. ὦν σύ, ὦ Ἴων, εἷς εἶ καὶ κατέχη ἐξ Ὀμήρου, καὶ ἐπειδὴν μὲν τις ἄλλου τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἄδη, καθεύδεις τε καὶ ἀπορεῖς ὅ τι λέγῃς, ἐπειδὴν δὲ τούτου τοῦ ποιητοῦ φθέγγεται τις μέλος, εὐθύς ἐγρήγορας καὶ ὀρχεῖταί

C σου ἢ ψυχὴ καὶ εὐπορεῖς ὅ τι λέγῃς· οὐ γὰρ τέχνη οὐδ' ἐπιστήμη περὶ Ὀμήρου λέγεις ἢ λέγεις, ἀλλὰ θεία μοῖρα καὶ κατοκωχῆ· ὡσπερ οἱ κορυβαντιῶντες ἐκείνου μόνου αἰσθάνονται τοῦ μέλους ὀξέως, ὃ ἂν ἦ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐξ ὅτου ἂν κατέχωνται, καὶ εἰς ἐκεῖνο τὸ μέλος καὶ σχημάτων καὶ ῥημάτων εὐποροῦσι, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων οὐ φροντίζουσιν· οὕτω καὶ σύ, ὦ Ἴων, περὶ μὲν Ὀμήρου ὅταν τις μνησθῆ, εὐπορεῖς, περὶ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπορεῖς· τούτου δ'

D ἐστὶ τὸ αἴτιον, ὃ μ' ἐρωτᾷς, δι' ὃ τι σὺ περὶ μὲν Ὀμήρου εὐπορεῖς, περὶ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων οὐ, ὅτι οὐ τέχνη ἀλλὰ θεία μοῖρα Ὀμήρου δεινὸς εἶ ἐπαινέτης.

ΙΩΝ. Σὺ μὲν εὐ λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες· θαυμάζοιμι μὲντ' ἂν εἰ οὕτως εὐ εἶποις, ὥστε με ἀναπεῖσαι,

ION

souls of men whithersoever he pleases, making the power of one depend on the other. And, just as from the magnet, there is a mighty chain of choric performers and masters and under-masters suspended by side-connexions from the rings that hang down from the Muse. One poet is suspended from one Muse, another from another : the word we use for it is " possessed," but it is much the same thing, for he is *held*. And from these first rings—the poets—are suspended various others, which are thus inspired, some by Orpheus and others by Musaeus ¹ ; but the majority are possessed and held by Homer. Of whom you, Ion, are one, and are possessed by Homer ; and so, when anyone recites the work of another poet, you go to sleep and are at a loss what to say ; but when some one utters a strain of your poet, you wake up at once, and your soul dances, and you have plenty to say : for it is not by art or knowledge about Homer that you say what you say, but by divine dispensation and possession ; just as the Corybantian worshippers are keenly sensible of that strain alone which belongs to the god whose possession is on them, and have plenty of gestures and phrases for that tune, but do not heed any other. And so you, Ion, when the subject of Homer is mentioned, have plenty to say, but nothing on any of the others. And when you ask me the reason why you can speak at large on Homer but not on the rest, I tell you it is because your skill in praising Homer comes not by art, but by divine dispensation.

ION. Well spoken, I grant you, Socrates : but still I shall be surprised if you can speak well enough to

¹ A legendary bard to whom certain oracular verses were ascribed.

PLATO

ὥς ἐγὼ κατεχόμενος καὶ μαινόμενος Ὅμηρον ἐπαινῶ. οἶμαι δὲ οὐδ' ἂν σοὶ δόξαιμι, εἴ μου ἀκούσαις λέγοντος περὶ Ὀμήρου.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ἐθέλω γε ἀκούσαι, οὐ μέντοι Ε πρότερον πρὶν ἂν μοι ἀποκρίνη τόδε· ὦν Ὅμηρος λέγει περὶ τίνος εὖ λέγεις; οὐ γὰρ δήπου περὶ ἀπάντων γε.

ΙΩΝ. Εὖ ἴσθι, ὦ Σώκρατες, περὶ οὐδενὸς ὄτου οὔ.

ΣΩ. Οὐ δήπου καὶ περὶ τούτων, ὦν σὺ μὲν τυγχάνεις οὐκ εἰδώς, Ὅμηρος δὲ λέγει.

ΙΩΝ. Καὶ ταῦτα ποῖά ἐστιν, ἃ Ὅμηρος μὲν λέγει, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ οἶδα;

537 ΣΩ. Οὐ καὶ περὶ τεχνῶν μέντοι λέγει πολλαχοῦ Ὅμηρος καὶ πολλά; οἶον καὶ περὶ ἡνιοχείας—ἐὰν μνησθῶ τὰ ἔπη, ἐγὼ σοι φράσω.

ΙΩΝ. Ἄλλ' ἐγὼ ἐρῶ· ἐγὼ γὰρ μέμνημαι.

ΣΩ. Εἰπέ δή μοι ἃ λέγει Νέστωρ Ἀντιλόχῳ τῷ υἱεῖ, παραινῶν εὐλαβηθῆναι περὶ τὴν καμπὴν ἐν τῇ ἵπποδρομίᾳ τῇ ἐπὶ Πατρόκλῳ.

ΙΩΝ. Κλιθῆναι δέ, φησί, καὶ αὐτὸς εὐξέστω ἐνὶ δίφρῳ

ἦκ' ἐπ' ἀριστερὰ τοῦν· ἀτὰρ τὸν δεξιὸν ἵππον Β κένσαι ὁμοκλήσας, εἰξαί τέ οἱ ἡνία χερσίν. ἐν νύσση δέ τοι ἵππος ἀριστερὸς ἐγχιμφθήτω, ὥς ἂν τοι πλήμνη γε δοάσσεται ἄκρον ἰκέσθαι κύκλου ποιητοῖο· λίθου δ' ἀλέασθαι ἐπαυρεῖν.

ΣΩ. Ἄρκεῖ. ταῦτα δή, ὦ Ἴων, τὰ ἔπη εἴτε C ὀρθῶς λέγει Ὅμηρος εἴτε μή, πότερος ἂν γνοίη ἄμεινον, ἰατρὸς ἢ ἡνίοχος;

ION

convince me that I am possessed and mad when I praise Homer. Nor can I think you would believe it of me yourself, if you heard me speaking about him.

soc. I declare I am quite willing to hear you, but not until you have first answered me this : on what thing in Homer's story do you speak well? Not on all of them, I presume.

ion. I assure you, Socrates, on all without a single exception.

soc. Not, of course, including those things of which you have in fact no knowledge, but which Homer tells.

ion. And what sort of things are they, which Homer tells, but of which I have no knowledge?

soc. Why, does not Homer speak a good deal about arts, in a good many places? For instance, about chariot-driving : if I can recall the lines, I will quote them to you.

ion. No, I will recite them, for I can remember.

soc. Tell me then what Nestor says to his son Antilochus, advising him to be careful about the turning-post in the horse-race in honour of Patroclus.¹

ion. Bend thyself in the polished car slightly to the left of them ;² and call to the right-hand horse and goad him on, while your hand slackens his reins. And at the post let your left-hand horse swerve close, so that the nave of the well-wrought wheel may seem to come up to the edge of the stone, which yet avoid to touch.

soc. Enough. Now, Ion, will a doctor or a charioteer be the better judge whether Homer speaks correctly or not in these lines?

¹ *Il.* xxiii. 335 foll.

² *i.e.* one of the two white stones, set up at each end of the course, which had been mentioned six lines before.

PLATO

ΙΩΝ. Ἡνίοχος δήπου.

ΣΩ. Πότερον ὅτι τέχνην ταύτην ἔχει ἢ κατ' ἄλλο τι;

ΙΩΝ. Οὐκ, ἀλλ' ὅτι τέχνην.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἐκάστη τῶν τεχνῶν ἀποδέδοται τι ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ ἔργον οἷα τε εἶναι γινώσκεις; οὐ γάρ που ἅ κυβερνητικῇ γινώσκομεν, γνωσόμεθα καὶ ἰατρικῇ.

ΙΩΝ. Οὐ δῆτα.

ΣΩ. Οὐδέ γε ἅ ἰατρικῇ, ταῦτα καὶ τεκτονικῇ.

ΙΩΝ. Οὐ δῆτα.

Δ ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν οὕτω καὶ κατὰ πασῶν τῶν τεχνῶν, ἅ τῇ ἑτέρα τέχνῃ γινώσκομεν, οὐ γνωσόμεθα τῇ ἑτέρα; τόδε δέ μοι πρότερον τούτου ἀπόκρισαι· τὴν μὲν ἑτέραν φῆς εἶναι τινα τέχνην, τὴν δ' ἑτέραν;

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Ἐπειδὴ ὡς περ ἐγώ, τεκμαιρόμενος, ὅταν ἢ μὲν ἑτέρων πραγμάτων ἢ ἐπιστήμη, ἢ δ' ἑτέρων, οὕτω καλῶ τὴν μὲν ἄλλην, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην τέχνην, οὕτω καὶ σύ;

Ε ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Εἰ γάρ που τῶν αὐτῶν πραγμάτων ἐπιστήμη εἴη τις, τί ἂν τὴν μὲν ἑτέραν φαίμεν εἶναι, τὴν δ' ἑτέραν, ὅποτε γε ταῦτα εἴη εἰδέναι ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων; ὡς περ ἐγώ τε γινώσκω ὅτι πέντε εἰσὶν οὗτοι οἱ δάκτυλοι, καὶ σύ, ὡς περ ἐγώ, περὶ τούτων ταῦτα γινώσκεις· καὶ εἰ σε ἐγὼ ἐροίμην, εἰ τῇ αὐτῇ τέχνῃ γινώσκομεν τῇ ἀριθμητικῇ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐγώ τε καὶ σύ, ἢ ἄλλη, φαίης ἂν δήπου τῇ αὐτῇ.

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

538 ΣΩ. Ὁ τοίνυν ἄρτι ἔμελλον ἐρήσεσθαί σε,

ION

ION. A charioteer, of course.

soc. Because he has this art, or for some other reason ?

ION. No, because it is his art.

soc. And to every art has been apportioned by God a power of knowing a particular business ? For I take it that what we know by the art of piloting we cannot also know by that of medicine.

ION. No, to be sure.

soc. And what we know by medicine, we cannot by carpentry also ?

ION. No, indeed.

soc. And this rule holds for all the arts, that what we know by one of them we cannot know by another ? But before you answer that, just tell me this : do you agree that one art is of one sort, and another of another ?

ION. Yes.

soc. Do you argue this as I do, and call one art different from another when one is a knowledge of one kind of thing, and another a knowledge of another kind ?

ION. Yes.

soc. Since, I suppose, if it were a knowledge of the same things—how could we say that one was different from another, when both could give us the same knowledge ? Just as I know that there are five of these fingers, and you equally know the same fact about them ; and if I should ask you whether both you and I know this same fact by the same art of numeration, or by different arts, you would reply, I presume, that it was by the same ?

ION. Yes.

soc. Then tell me now, what I was just going to

PLATO

γυνὴ εἰπέ, εἰ κατὰ πασῶν τῶν τεχνῶν οὕτω σοι δοκεῖ, τῇ μὲν αὐτῇ τέχνῃ τὰ αὐτὰ ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι γιννώσκειν, τῇ δ' ἑτέρα μὴ τὰ αὐτά, ἀλλ' εἴπερ ἄλλη ἐστίν, ἀναγκαῖον καὶ ἕτερα γιννώσκειν.

ΙΩΝ. Οὕτω μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὅστις ἂν μὴ ἔχη τινὰ τέχνην, ταύτης τῆς τέχνης τὰ λεγόμενα ἢ πραττόμενα καλῶς γιννώσκειν οὐχ οἴος τ' ἔσται;

Β ΙΩΝ. Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Πότερον οὖν περὶ τῶν ἐπῶν ὧν εἶπες, εἴτε καλῶς λέγει Ὅμηρος εἴτε μὴ, σὺ κάλλιον γνώση ἢ ἡνίοχος;

ΙΩΝ. Ἡνίοχος.

ΣΩ. Ῥαψωδὸς γάρ που εἶ, ἀλλ' οὐχ ἡνίοχος.

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Ἡ δὲ Ῥαψωδικὴ τέχνη ἑτέρα ἐστὶ τῆς ἡνιοχικῆς;

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Εἰ ἄρα ἑτέρα, περὶ ἐτέρων καὶ ἐπιστήμη πραγμάτων ἐστίν.

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Τί δὲ δὴ, ὅταν Ὅμηρος λέγῃ, ὡς τετρα-
C μένω τῷ Μαχάονι Ἐκαμήδη ἢ Νέστορος παλλακὴ κυκεῶνα πίνειν δίδωσι; καὶ λέγει πως οὕτως·

οἶνω Πραμνείῳ, φησὶν, ἐπὶ δ' αἶγειον κνή τυρὸν
κνήστι χαλκείῃ· παρὰ δὲ κρόμυον ποτῶ ὄψον·

ταῦτα εἴτε ὀρθῶς λέγει Ὅμηρος εἴτε μὴ, πότερον ἰατρικῆς ἐστὶ διαγνώnai καλῶς ἢ Ῥαψωδικῆς;

¹ *Il.* xi. 639-40. The quotation, as Plato indicates, is not accurate. Machaon was the son of Asclepius and physician to the Greeks at Troy. Nothing is known of "Pramneian

ION

ask you, whether you think this rule holds for all the arts—that by the same art we must know the same things, and by a different art things that are not the same ; but if the art is other, the things we know by it must be different also.

ION. I think it is so, Socrates.

SOC. Then he who has not a particular art will be incapable of knowing aright the words or works of that art ?

ION. True.

SOC. Then will you or a charioteer be the better judge of whether Homer speaks well or not in the lines that you quoted ?

ION. A charioteer.

SOC. Because, I suppose, you are a rhapsode and not a charioteer.

ION. Yes.

SOC. And the rhapsode's art is different from the charioteer's ?

ION. Yes.

SOC. Then if it is different, it is also a knowledge of different things.

ION. Yes.

SOC. Now, what of the passage where Homer tells how Hecamede, Nestor's concubine, gives the wounded Machaon a posset ? His words are something like this : ¹

Of Pramneian wine it was, and therein she grated cheese of goat's milk with a grater of bronze ; and thereby an onion as a relish for drink.

Is it for the doctor's or the rhapsode's art to discern aright whether Homer speaks correctly here or not ?

wine," except that it was " thick and nutritious " (Athen. i. 10 B).

PLATO

ΙΩΝ. Ἰατρικῆς.

ΣΩ. Τί δέ, ὅταν λέγῃ "Ὀμηρος·

D ἢ δὲ μολυβδαίνῃ ἰκέλη ἐς βυσσὸν ἴκανεν,
ἢ τε κατ' ἀγραύλοιο βοὸς κέρας ἐμμεμαυῖα
ἔρχεται ὠμηστῆσι μετ' ἰχθύσι πῆμα φέρουσα·

ταῦτα πότερον φῶμεν ἀλιευτικῆς εἶναι τέχνης
μᾶλλον κρίναι ἢ ῥαψωδικῆς, ἅττα λέγει καὶ εἴτε
καλῶς εἴτε μή;

ΙΩΝ. Δῆλον δὴ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι ἀλιευτικῆς.

ΣΩ. Σκέψαι δὴ, σοῦ ἐρομένου, εἰ ἔροίό με·

E "ἐπειδὴ τοίνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες, τούτων τῶν τεχνῶν
ἐν Ὀμήρῳ εὐρίσκεις ἃ προσήκει ἐκάστη διακρίνειν,
ἴθι μοι ἔξευρε καὶ τὰ τοῦ μάντεώς τε καὶ μαντικῆς,
ποῖά ἐστιν ἃ προσήκει αὐτῷ οἷω τ' εἶναι διαγιγνώ-
σκεν, εἴτε εὖ εἴτε κακῶς πεποιήται"—σκέψαι
ὡς ῥαδίως τε καὶ ἀληθῆ ἐγώ σοι ἀποκρινοῦμαι.
πολλαχοῦ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἐν Ὀδυσσεΐᾳ λέγει, οἷον
καὶ ἃ ὁ τῶν Μελαμποδιδῶν λέγει μάντις πρὸς τοὺς
μνηστῆρας, Θεοκλύμενος·

539 δαιμόνιοι, τί κακὸν τόδε πάσχετε; νυκτὶ μὲν ὑμέων
εἰλύαται κεφαλαί τε πρόσωπά τε νέρθε τε γυῖα,
οἰμωγὴ δὲ δέδηε, δεδάκρυνται δὲ παρειαί·
εἰδώλων τε πλεόν πρόθυρον, πλείη δὲ καὶ αὐλὴ
ιεμένων ἔρεβόσδε ὑπὸ ζόφον· ἠέλιος δὲ
οὐρανοῦ ἐξάπόλωλε, κακὴ δ' ἐπιδέδρομεν ἀχλὺς·

B πολλαχοῦ δὲ καὶ ἐν Ἰλιάδι, οἷον καὶ ἐπὶ τειχομαχίᾳ·
λέγει γὰρ καὶ ἐνταῦθα

¹ *Il.* xxiv. 80-82. The nature of this device is still in dispute. Plutarch (*De sollertia animal.* 977) supports Aristotle's view that the horn acted as a sheath to protect the line from being bitten through by the fish.

ION

ION. For the doctor's.

soc. Well now, when Homer says :

And she passed to the bottom like a plummet¹ which, set on a horn from an ox of the field, goes in haste to bring mischief among the ravenous fishes.

are we to say it is for the fisherman's or for the rhapsode's art to decide what he means by this, and whether it is rightly or wrongly spoken ?

ION. Clearly, Socrates, for the fisherman's art.

soc. Then please observe : suppose you were questioning me and should ask : " Since therefore, Socrates, you find it is for these several arts to appraise the passages of Homer that belong to each, be so good as to make out those also that are for the seer and the seer's art, and show me the sort of passages that come under his ability to distinguish whether they are well or ill done " ; observe how easily and truly I shall answer you. For he has many passages, both in the *Odyssey*, as for instance the words of Theoclymenus, the seer of the line of Melampus, to the suitors :²

Hapless men, what bane is this afflicts you ? Your heads and faces and limbs below are shrouded in night, and wailing is enkindled, and cheeks are wet with tears : of ghosts the porch is full, and the court full of them also, hastening hellwards 'neath the gloom ; and the sun is perished out of heaven, and an evil mist is spread abroad ;

and there are many passages in the *Iliad* also, as in the fight at the rampart,³ where he says :

² *Od.* xx. 351-57. Melampus, the ancestor of Theoclymenus (*cf.* *Od.* xv. 225-56), was supposed to have been the first mortal who possessed the gift of prophecy.

³ *Il.* xii. 200-7.

PLATO

- C** ὄρνις γάρ σφιν ἐπήλθε περησέμεναι μεμαῶσιν,
 αἰετὸς ὑψιπέτης, ἐπ' ἀριστερὰ λαὸν ἔέργων,
 φοινήμεντα δράκοντα φέρων ὀνύχεσσι πέλωρον,
 ζῶν, ἔτ' ἀσπαίροντα· καὶ οὐπω λήθετο χάρμης.
 κόψε γὰρ αὐτὸν ἔχοντα κατὰ στήθος παρὰ δειρὴν
 ἰδνωθεὶς ὀπίσω, ὃ δ' ἀπὸ ἔθην ἦκε χαμᾶζε
 ἀλγήσας ὀδύνησι, μέσῳ δ' ἐγκάββαλ' ὀμίλῳ·
D αὐτὸς δὲ κλάγξας πέτετο πνοιῆς ἀνέμοιο.

ταῦτα φήσω καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα τῷ μάντει προσήκειν
 καὶ σκοπεῖν καὶ κρίνειν.

ΙΩΝ. Ἀληθῆ γε σὺ λέγων, ὦ Σώκρατες.

- ΣΩ. Καὶ σύ γε, ὦ Ἴων, ἀληθῆ ταῦτα λέγεις.
 ἴθι δὴ καὶ σὺ ἐμοί, ὥσπερ ἐγὼ σοὶ ἐξέλεξα καὶ ἐξ
 Ὀδυσσεΐας καὶ ἐξ Ἰλιάδος ὅποια τοῦ μάντεώς ἐστι
E καὶ ὅποια τοῦ ἱατροῦ καὶ ὅποια τοῦ ἀλιέως, οὕτω
 καὶ σὺ ἐμοὶ ἔκλεξον, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐμπειρότερος εἶ
 ἐμοῦ τῶν Ὀμήρου, ὅποια τοῦ ῥαψωδοῦ ἐστίν, ὦ
 Ἴων, καὶ τῆς τέχνης τῆς ῥαψωδικῆς, ἃ τῷ ῥαψωδῷ
 προσήκει καὶ σκοπεῖσθαι καὶ διακρίνειν παρὰ
 τοὺς ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους.

ΙΩΝ. Ἐγὼ μὲν φημι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἅπαντα.

ΣΩ. Οὐ σύ γε φῆς,¹ ὦ Ἴων, ἅπαντα· ἢ οὕτως
 ἐπιλήσμων εἶ; καίτοι οὐκ ἂν πρέποι γε ἐπι-
 λήσμονα εἶναι ῥαψωδὸν ἄνδρα.

540 ΙΩΝ. Τί δὲ δὴ ἐπιλανθάνομαι;

ΣΩ. Οὐ μέμνησαι ὅτι ἔφησθα τὴν ῥαψωδικὴν
 τέχνην ἑτέραν εἶναι τῆς ἠνιοχικῆς;

ΙΩΝ. Μέμνημαι.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἑτέραν οὖσαν ἕτερα γνῶσεσθαι
 ὠμολόγεις;

¹ φῆς Baiter: ἔφης MSS.

ION

For as they were eager to pass over, a bird had crossed them, an eagle of lofty flight, pressing the host at the left hand, and bearing a blood-red monster of a snake, alive and still struggling; nor had it yet unlearnt the lust of battle. For bending back it smote its captor on the breast by the neck, and the bird in the bitterness of pain cast it away to the ground, and dropped it down in the midst of the throng; and then with a cry flew off on the wafting winds.

This passage, and others of the sort, are those that I should say the seer has to examine and judge.

ION. And you speak the truth, Socrates.

soc. And so do you, Ion, in saying that. Now you must do as I did, and in return for my picking out from the *Odyssey* and the *Iliad* the kinds of passage that belong severally to the seer, the doctor, and the fisherman, you have now to pick out for me—since you are so much more versed in Homer than I—the kinds which belong to the rhapsode, Ion, and the rhapsode's art, and which he should be able to consider and distinguish beyond the rest of mankind.

ION. What I say, Socrates, is—"all passages."

soc. Surely you do not say "all," Ion! Can you be so forgetful? And yet forgetfulness would ill become a rhapsode.

ION. Why, how am I forgetting?

soc. Do you not remember that you said that the art of the rhapsode was different from that of the charioteer?

ION. I remember.

soc. And you also admitted that, being different, it would know different things?

PLATO

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Οὐκ ἄρα πάντα γε γνώσεται ἢ ραψωδικὴ κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον, οὐδὲ ὁ ραψωδός.

ΙΩΝ. Πλήν γε ἴσως τὰ τοιαῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες.

B ΣΩ. Τὰ τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγεις πλήν τὰ τῶν ἄλλων τεχνῶν σχεδόν τι· ἀλλὰ ποῖα δὴ γνώσεται, ἐπειδὴ οὐχ ἅπαντα;

ΙΩΝ. Ἄ πρέπει, οἶμαι ἔγωγε, ἀνδρὶ εἰπεῖν καὶ ὅποια γυναικί, καὶ ὅποια δούλῳ καὶ ὅποια ἐλευθέρῳ, καὶ ὅποια ἀρχομένῳ καὶ ὅποια ἄρχοντι.

ΣΩ. Ἄρ' ὅποια ἄρχοντι, λέγεις, ἐν θαλάττῃ χειμαζομένου πλοίου πρέπει εἰπεῖν, ὁ ραψωδὸς γνώσεται κάλλιον ἢ ὁ κυβερνήτης;

ΙΩΝ. Οὐκ, ἀλλὰ ὁ κυβερνήτης τοῦτό γε.

C ΣΩ. Ἄλλ' ὅποια ἄρχοντι κάμνοντος πρέπει εἰπεῖν, ὁ ραψωδὸς γνώσεται κάλλιον ἢ ὁ ἰατρός;

ΙΩΝ. Οὐδὲ τοῦτο.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλ' οἷα δούλῳ πρέπει, λέγεις;

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Οἷον βουκόλῳ λέγεις δούλῳ ἃ πρέπει εἰπεῖν ἀγριαίνουσῶν βοῶν παραμυθουμένῳ, ὁ ραψωδὸς γνώσεται, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὁ βουκόλος;

ΙΩΝ. Οὐ δῆτα.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλ' οἷα γυναικὶ πρόποντά ἐστιν εἰπεῖν ταλασιουργῶ περὶ ἐρίων ἐργασίας;

D ΙΩΝ. Οὐ.

ΣΩ. Ἄλλ' οἷα ἀνδρὶ πρέπει εἰπεῖν γνώσεται στρατηγῶ στρατιώταις παραινούντι;

ION

ION. Yes.

soc. Then by your own account the rhapsode's art cannot know everything, nor the rhapsode either.

ION. Let us say, everything except those instances, Socrates.

soc. By "those instances" you imply the subjects of practically all the other arts. Well, as he does not know all of them, which kinds will he know?

ION. Those things, I imagine, that it befits a man to say, and the sort of thing that a woman should say; the sort for a slave and the sort for a freeman; and the sort for a subject or for a ruler.

soc. Do you mean that the rhapsode will know better than the pilot what sort of thing a ruler of a storm-tossed vessel at sea should say?

ION. No, the pilot knows better in that case.

soc. Well, will the rhapsode know better than the doctor what sort of thing a ruler of a sick man should say?

ION. Not in that case either.

soc. But he will know the sort for a slave, you say?

ION. Yes.

soc. For instance, if the slave is a cowherd, you say the rhapsode will know what the other should say to pacify his cows when they get fierce, but the cowherd will not?

ION. That is not so.

soc. Well, the sort of thing that a woman ought to say—a spinning-woman—about the working of wool?

ION. No.

soc. But he will know what a man should say, when he is a general exhorting his men?

ΠΛΑΤΟ

ΙΩΝ. Ναί, τὰ τοιαῦτα γνῶσεται ὁ ραψωδός.

ΣΩ. Τί δέ; ἡ ραψωδική τέχνη στρατηγική ἐστίν;

ΙΩΝ. Γνοίην γοῦν ἂν ἔγωγε οἷα στρατηγὸν πρέπει εἰπεῖν.

ΣΩ. Ἴσως γὰρ εἶ καὶ στρατηγικός, Ἴων. καὶ γὰρ εἰ ἐτύγχανες ἵππικὸς ὢν ἅμα καὶ κιθαριστικός, ἔγνωσ ἂν ἵππους εὖ καὶ κακῶς ἵππαζομένους·
Ε ἀλλ' εἴ σ' ἐγὼ ἠρόμην, "ποτέρα δὴ τέχνη, ὦ Ἴων, γινώσκεις τοὺς εὖ ἵππαζομένους ἵππους; ἢ ἵππεὺς εἶ ἢ ἡ κιθαριστής;" τί ἂν μοι ἀπεκρίνω;

ΙΩΝ. Ἐπι ἵππεύς, ἔγωγ' ἂν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν εἰ καὶ τοὺς εὖ κιθαρίζοντας διεγίνωσκεις, ὡμολόγεις ἂν, ἢ κιθαριστής εἶ, ταύτη διαγινώσκεις, ἀλλ' οὐχ ἢ ἵππεύς.

ΙΩΝ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὰ στρατιωτικὰ γινώσκεις, πότερον ἢ στρατηγικὸς εἶ γινώσκεις ἢ ἡ ραψωδὸς ἀγαθός;

ΙΩΝ. Οὐδὲν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ διαφέρειν.

541 ΣΩ. Πῶς; οὐδὲν λέγεις διαφέρειν; μίαν λέγεις τέχνην εἶναι τὴν ραψωδικὴν καὶ στρατηγικὴν ἢ δύο;

ΙΩΝ. Μία ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. Ὅστις ἄρα ἀγαθὸς ραψωδός ἐστίν, οὗτος καὶ ἀγαθὸς στρατηγὸς τυγχάνει ὢν;

ΙΩΝ. Μάλιστα, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ ὅστις ἀγαθὸς στρατηγὸς τυγχάνει ὢν, ἀγαθὸς καὶ ραψωδός ἐστίν.

ΙΩΝ. Οὐκ αὖ μοι δοκεῖ τοῦτο.

ION

ION Yes, that sort of thing the rhapsode will know.

soc. Well, but is the art of the rhapsode the art of the general ?

ION. I, at any rate, should know what a general ought to say.

soc. Yes, since I daresay you are good at generalship also, Ion. For in fact, if you happened to have skill in horsemanship as well as in the lyre, you would know when horses were well or ill managed : but if I asked you, " By which art is it, Ion, that you know that horses are being well managed, by your skill as a horseman, or as a player of the lyre ? " what would your answer be ?

ION. I should say, by my skill as a horseman.

soc. And if again you were distinguishing the good lyre-players, you would admit that you distinguished by your skill in the lyre, and not by your skill as a horseman.

ION. Yes.

soc. And when you judge of military matters, do you judge as having skill in generalship, or as a good rhapsode ?

ION. To my mind, there is no difference.

soc. What, no difference, do you say ? Do you mean that the art of the rhapsode and the general is one, not two ?

ION. It is one, to my mind.

soc. So that anyone who is a good rhapsode is also, in fact, a good general ?

ION. Certainly, Socrates.

soc. And again, anyone who happens to be a good general is also a good rhapsode.

ION. No ; there I do not agree.

PLATO

ΣΩ. Ἄλλ' ἐκείνο μὴν δοκεῖ σοι, ὅστις γε ἀγαθὸς
B ραψωδός, καὶ στρατηγὸς ἀγαθὸς εἶναι;

ΙΩΝ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν σὺ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄριστος ραψωδὸς
εἶ;

ΙΩΝ. Πολύ γε, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Ἡ καὶ στρατηγός, ὦ Ἴων, τῶν Ἑλλήνων
ἄριστος εἶ;

ΙΩΝ. Εὖ ἴσθι, ὦ Σώκρατες· καὶ ταῦτά γε ἐκ
τῶν Ὀμήρου μαθῶν.

ΣΩ. Τί δή ποτ' οὖν πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ὦ Ἴων,
ἀμφότερα ἄριστος ὢν τῶν Ἑλλήνων, καὶ στρατηγὸς
καὶ ραψωδός, ραψωδεῖς μὲν περιῶν τοῖς Ἑλλησι,
C στρατηγεῖς δ' οὐ; ἢ ραψωδοῦ μὲν δοκεῖ σοι
χρυσῶ στεφάνῳ ἐστεφανωμένου πολλή χρεία εἶναι
τοῖς Ἑλλησι, στρατηγοῦ δὲ οὐδεμία;

ΙΩΝ. Ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἡμετέρα, ὦ Σώκρατες, πόλις
ἄρχεται ὑπὸ ὑμῶν καὶ στρατηγεῖται καὶ οὐδὲν
δεῖται στρατηγοῦ, ἢ δὲ ὑμετέρα καὶ ἡ Λακεδαι-
μονίων οὐκ ἂν με ἔλοιτο στρατηγόν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ
οἶεσθε ἱκανοὶ εἶναι.

ΣΩ. ὦ βέλτιστε Ἴων, Ἀπολλόδωρον οὐ γινώ-
σκεῖς τὸν Κυζικηνόν;

ΙΩΝ. Ποῖον τοῦτον;

ΣΩ. Ὄν Ἀθηναῖοι πολλάκις ἑαυτῶν στρατηγὸν
D ἤρηνται ξένον ὄντα· καὶ Φανοσθένη τὸν Ἄνδριον
καὶ Ἡρακλείδην τὸν Κλαζομένιον, οὓς ἦδε ἡ
πόλις ξένους ὄντας, ἐνδειξαμένους ὅτι ἄξιοι λόγου
εἰσί, καὶ εἰς στρατηγίας καὶ εἰς τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς
ἀγει· Ἴωνα δ' ἄρα τὸν Ἐφέσιον οὐχ αἰρήσεται
στρατηγὸν καὶ τιμήσει, εἰ δοκῇ ἄξιος λόγου
εἶναι; τί δέ, οὐκ Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν ἐστε οἱ Ἐφέσιοι

ION

soc. But still you agree that anyone who is a good rhapsode is also a good general ?

ION. To be sure.

soc. And you are the best rhapsode in Greece ?

ION. Far the best, Socrates.

soc. Are you also, Ion, the best general in Greece ?

ION. Be sure of it, Socrates ; and that I owe to my study of Homer.

soc. Then how, in Heaven's name, can it be, Ion, that you, who are both the best general and the best rhapsode in Greece, go about performing as a rhapsode to the Greeks, but not as a general ? Or do you suppose that the Greeks feel a great need of a rhapsode in the glory of his golden crown, but of a general none at all ?

ION. It is because my city,¹ Socrates, is under the rule and generalship of your people, and is not in want of a general ; whilst you and Sparta would not choose me as a general, since you think you manage well enough for yourselves.

soc. My excellent Ion, you are acquainted with Apollodorus² of Cyzicus, are you not ?

ION. What might he be ?

soc. A man whom the Athenians have often chosen as their general, though a foreigner ; and Phanosthenes³ of Andros, and Heracleides² of Clazomenae, whom my city invests with the high command and other offices although they are foreigners, because they have proved themselves to be competent. And will she not choose Ion of Ephesus as her general, and honour him, if he shows himself competent ? Why, you Ephesians are by

¹ Ephesus.

² Nothing else is known of this general.

³ Captured the Thurian admiral Dorieus, 407 B.C.

PLATO

τὸ ἀρχαῖον, καὶ ἡ Ἐφεσος οὐδεμιᾶς ἐλάττων
 Ε πόλεως; ἀλλὰ σὺ γάρ, ὦ Ἴων, εἰ μὲν ἀληθῆ λέγεις,
 ὡς τέχνη καὶ ἐπιστήμη οἴός τε εἶ Ὀμηρον ἐπαινεῖν,
 ἀδικεῖς, ὅστις ἐμοὶ ὑποσχόμενος, ὡς πολλὰ καὶ
 καλὰ περὶ Ὀμήρου ἐπίστασαι, καὶ φάσκων ἐπι-
 δείξειν, ἐξαπατᾶς με καὶ πολλοῦ δεῖς ἐπιδείξαι,
 ὅς γε οὐδὲ ἅττα ἐστὶ ταῦτα, περὶ ὧν δεινὸς εἶ,
 ἐθέλεις εἰπεῖν, πάλαι ἐμοῦ λιπαροῦντος, ἀλλ'
 ἀτεχνῶς ὥσπερ ὁ Πρωτεὺς παντοδαπὸς γίγνη
 στρεφόμενος ἄνω καὶ κάτω, ἕως τελευτῶν διαφυγῶν
 με στρατηγὸς ἀνεφάνης, ἵνα μὴ ἐπιδείξης ὡς
 542 δεινὸς εἶ τὴν περὶ Ὀμήρου σοφίαν. εἰ μὲν οὖν
 τεχνικὸς ὢν, ὅπερ νῦν δὴ ἔλεγον, περὶ Ὀμήρου
 ὑποσχόμενος ἐπιδείξειν ἐξαπατᾶς με, ἄδικος εἶ·
 εἰ δὲ μὴ τεχνικὸς εἶ, ἀλλὰ θεία μοῖρα κατεχόμενος
 ἐξ Ὀμήρου μηδὲν εἰδὼς πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ λέγεις
 περὶ τοῦ ποιητοῦ, ὥσπερ ἐγὼ εἶπον περὶ σοῦ,
 οὐδὲν ἀδικεῖς. ἐλοῦ οὖν πότερα βούλει νομίζεσθαι
 ὑπὸ ἡμῶν ἄδικος ἀνὴρ εἶναι ἢ θεῖος.

ΙΩΝ. Πολὺ διαφέρει, ὦ Σώκρατες· πολὺ γὰρ
 κάλλιον τὸ θεῖον νομίζεσθαι.

Β ΣΩ. Τοῦτο τοίνυν τὸ κάλλιον ὑπάρχει σοι παρ'
 ἡμῖν, ὦ Ἴων, θεῖον εἶναι καὶ μὴ τεχνικὸν περὶ
 Ὀμήρου ἐπαινέτην.

ION

origin Athenians,¹ are you not, and Ephesus is inferior to no city? But in fact, Ion, if you are right in saying it is by art and knowledge that you are able to praise Homer, you are playing me false: you have professed to me that you know any amount of fine things about Homer, and you promise to display them; but you are only deceiving me, and so far from displaying the subjects of your skill, you decline even to tell me what they are, for all my entreaties. You are a perfect Proteus in the way you take on every kind of shape, twisting about this way and that, until at last you elude my grasp in the guise of a general, so as to avoid displaying your skill in Homeric lore. Now if you are an artist and, as I was saying just now, you only promised me a display about Homer to deceive me, you are playing me false; whilst if you are no artist, but speak fully and finely about Homer, as I said you did, without any knowledge but by a divine dispensation which causes you to be possessed by the poet, you play quite fair. Choose therefore which of the two you prefer us to call you, dishonest or divine.

ION. The difference is great, Socrates; for it is far nobler to be called divine.

SOC. Then you may count on this nobler title in our minds, Ion, of being a divine and not an artistic praiser of Homer.

¹ Androclus of Attica founded Ephesus as the Ionian city known to the Greeks of Plato's time.



INDEX

- Achilles**, 425
Aërope, 48 n.
Ammon, 5
Anaxagoras, 269 n.
Androclus, 447
Andromache, 425
Anger, 331, 341; sometimes false, 307
Anticipation, 275
Antiloachus, 431
Aphrodite, 207
Apollodorus, 445
Archilochus, 411, 415
Aristocracy, 157, 163
Arithmetic, two kinds, 361 ff.
Arts, 201
Asclepius, 407
Athena, 67 n.
Athenians, 123
Athens, 135
- Beauty**, 201, 343, 345, 389, 391, 393, 395
Biped, man a featherless, 71, 73, 75
Bonds, divine and human, 187 ff., 193
Book, 299
- Callias**, 199, 229
Captain of ship, 147 ff.
Carding, 89, 93, 185
Cause, 91, 243, 255, 257, 267, 269, 391; contingent, 91, 111, 119; actual, 91
Class and part, 25 f.
Cold, 273, 275
Comedy, 331, 339, 341
Corybants, 421, 429
Creative agent, 255
Cronus, 49, 57, 59, 61, 73
Cynics, 199
- Daedalus**, 419
Deficiency, 97, 99, 105
Demeter, 67 n.
Democracy, 125, 163, 164 n.
Desire, 283, 285, 309
Dialectic, 367
Diameter, 37 f.
Dionysus, 67 n., 379
- Egypt**, 123
Elements, 263, 265, 267
Envy, 331, 337, 339, 341
Epeius, 419
Ephesus, 445-7
Epidaurus, 407
Eucleides, 199
Euripides, 421
Excess, 97, 99, 105
- Family**, 191
Fear, 331; sometimes false, 307
Finite, 221, 243, 245, 249, 251, 253, 257, 259, 267
Fitness, 109, 201
Forgetfulness, 279
Fulling, 89
- Glaucon**, 409
Good, derived from beauty, proportion, and truth, 391
Gorgias, 291 n., 367, 369, 371
Government, forms of, 125 ff., 145, 157, 159, 161
Grammar, 225
- Heat**, 273, 275
Hecamede, 435
Hector, 425
Hecuba, 425
Hephaestus, 67, 379
Heraclea, 420-1

INDEX

- Heracleides, 445
 Heracleitus, 315 n.
 Heracles, 57 n.
 Herd, herding, herdsman, 21 ff.,
 59, 69 ff., 115
 Hermes, 43 n.
 Hesiod, 411, 415
 Homer, 146 n., 331 n., 383, 409 ff.
 Homeridae, 409
 Hope, 275, 303
 Hunger, 273, 283
- Infinite, 221, 225, 243, 245, 247, 249,
 251, 253, 257, 259, 267, 269, 309
 Ion, 403 ff.
 Isocrates, 404
 Itch, 325
- Jealousy, 331, 341
 Judges, 173
- King, 2-195 *passim*
 Knowledge, 211 f., 259, 261, 345,
 346, 359, 371, 395; pure and im-
 pure, 363, 379
- Lamb, golden, 49
 Laws, 133 ff., 145 ff., 159 ff., 173,
 191
 Letters, 79, 81, 105, 223, 225
 Life, of pleasure, 235 f.; of mind,
 237 f.; mixed, 239, 257, 377,
 379 ff.; three lives, 317
 Limit, 253, 267
 Love, 331, 341
- Machaon, 435
 Magnet, 421 ff.
 Man, a featherless biped, 41
 Mean, the, 99, 101, 103
 Measure, 201, 389, 393
 Measurement, 97 ff., 359
 Melampus, 437
 Memory, 203, 279 ff., 285, 291, 299,
 377
 Mending, 89
 Menelaus, 56 n.
 Metrodorus, 409
 Mind, 201-397 *passim*
 Mixture, of perfect life, 200, 379 ff.;
 of pleasure and pain, 325 ff., 333,
 335 ff., 371
 Moderation, 201, 395
 Monarchy, 125, 163, 164 n.
 Mourning, 331, 339, 341
- Musaeus, 429
 Myrtilus, 48 n.
- Nestor, 431, 435
 Number, 251
- Odysseus, 425
 Oligarchy, 125, 157, 163, 164 n.
 Olympus (musician), 419
 Opinion, 79, 81, 201, 395; true and
 false, 291, 305, 369, 377
 Orpheus, 419, 429
- Paeon, 423
 Pain, 271 ff., 289, 309, 311, 313, 317,
 319, 325, 343; caused by great
 changes, 315; true and false,
 289 ff., 305
 Painting, 417-19
 Panathenaea, 407
 Part and class, 25 f.
 Patroclus, 431
 Pelopidae, 48 n.
 Perception, 279 f., 285, 291, 395
 Perfection, 201, 395
 Phanosthenes, 445
 Phemius, 419
 Philebus, 199-397 *passim*
 Phrynichus, 423
 Physician, 131, 139, 141, 147 ff.
 Pictures, 77; in the soul, 301 f.;
 305
 Pig, 39 n.
 Pleasure, 201-399 *passim*; kinds of,
 207 ff., 229; true and false, 289 ff.,
 305, 306; caused by great changes,
 315; intense, 321 ff., 347; pure
 and impure, 343 ff.; a process or
 generation, 351 ff.
 Pleiades, 48 n.
 Plutarch, 436
 Polygnotus, 417-19
 Possessions in the state, 113 ff.
 Pramneian wine, 434-5
 Priam, 425
 Prometheus, 67
 Proportion, 201, 339, 391, 395
 Protarchus, 199-399 *passim*
 Proteus, 447
- Recollection, 281 f.
 Revolution, of universe, 51 ff.
 Rhapsodes, 403 ff.
 Rhetoric, 171
 Ridiculous, 333 ff.

INDEX

- Sciences, division of, 9 ff. ; kingly science, 9-195 *passim*; defined, 43, 127, 129, 131, 133, 155, 167, 169, 191, 201
Sculpture, 419
Shepherds, divine, 59, 69, 71, 75
Slaves and servants, 119 ff.
Smell, 345
Socrates, *passim*; young S., 2-195 *passim*
Sophist, 2, 3, 9, 39, 101, 107, 125, 151, 165, 167
Soul, 81, 187, 275, 279, 281, 283, 285, 299, 309, 327, 329, 331, 341, 357, 369, 395
Sound, 223, 225
Spinning, 93
Statesman, 2-195 *passim*
Statue-makers, 75
Stesimbrotus, 409
Stranger, Eleatic, 2-195 *passim*
Sun, change in course of, 49 ff.
Syllables, 79, 81

Thamyras, 419
Theaetetus, 2;
Theoclymenus, 437
Theodorus, 2-195 *passim*
Theodorus (sculptor), 419
Thirst, 273, 283
Thyestes, 49
Tickling, 327
Tragedy, 331, 339, 341
Truth, 349, 369, 379, 387, 391
Tynnichus, 423
Tyranny, 127, 164 n.
Tyrant, 75

Unity, 213 ff., 225
Universe, revolution of, 51 ff.

Virtue, divisions of, 177 ff.

Warp, 95, 97, 187
Weaving, 83, 85 ff., 107, 111, 175, 185, 187
White, whiteness, 349 ff., 369
Wisdom, 201-397 *passim*; kinds of, 229
Woof, 95, 97, 187

Xenophon, 404

Yearning, 331, 341

Zeus, 48 n., 59, 267, 283, 395